00042554

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY-400 001.

Digitized with financial assistance from
Hermès India
a project facilitated by the Rotary Club of Bombay

on 10 August, 2018

A COLLECTION OF
TREATIES, ENGAGEMENTS AND SANADS

RELATING TO INDIA AND NEIGHBOURING COUNTRIES

COMPILED BY

C. U. AITCHISON, B.C.S.

UNDER-SECRETARY TO THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
IN THE FOREIGN DEPARTMENT

VOL. II

CONTAINING

THE TREATIES, &c., RELATING TO BURMA, NEPAL, EASTERN BENGAL AND ASSAM, BHUTAN, SIKKIM, TIBET, SIAM AND THE EASTERN ARCHIPELAGO.

Revised and continued up to the 1st June 1906
By the authority of the Foreign Department

CALCUTTA
SUPERINTENDENT GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA
1909.

Price Ten Rupees and Eight Annas or Sixteen Shillings.

42554

00042554

CONTENTS.

PART I.

TREATIES, ENGAGEMENTS, AND SANADS RELATING TO THE TERRITORIES COMPRISED WITHIN, OR IN POLITICAL RELATION WITH, THE LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORSHIP OF BURMA.

I.—BURMA PROPER.

PAGE.

NARRATIVE 1

TREATIES, ETC., No.

I.—Commercial arrangement with the King of Ava, dated September 1795 27

Order of the Viceroy of Henzawadi to the Council at Rangoon regarding payment of port dues at Rangoon 30

Royal Order regulating the customs duty to be taken at the several Chaukis between Amarapura and Rangoon . . 31

Royal Order respecting the duty to be taken on timber . . 32

II.—Treaty of peace and friendship with His Majesty the King of Ava, dated 24th February 1826 33

III.—Commercial treaty with His Majesty the King of Ava, dated 23rd November 1826 37

IV.—Agreement regarding the Kubo Valley, dated 9th January 1834 39

V.—Treaty with the King of Ava for the protection of trade, dated 10th November 1862 40

VI.—Treaty with the King of Ava for the establishment of a Court at Mandalay and the appointment of a Political Agent at Bhamo, dated 25th October 1867 43

Rules for the guidance of the Court of the Political Agent at Mandalay, dated 26th July 1869 46

II.—THE SHAN STATES.

NARRATIVE 10

TREATIES, ETC., No.

VII.—Sanad granted to King Maung of Mong Mit on his installation in 1907 47

VIII.—Convention between Great Britain and China defining the Burma-China boundary along a prescribed line, dated 1st March 1894 49

CONTENTS.

II.—THE SHAN STATES—*concluded.*

PAGE.

TREATIES, ETC., No.

IX.—Agreement with China modifying the Burma-China Frontier and Trade Convention of March 1st, 1894, dated the 4th February 1897 58

X.—Form of Sanad granted to Sawbwas of Shan States . . . 63

XI.—Form of Order of Appointment issued to Myozas and Ngwegunhmus of Shan States 65

XII.—Form of Sanad of Order of Appointment for cases of succession to Shan and Karen Chiefships 66

XIII.—Sanad granted to the Sawbwa of Hsipaw 66

XIV.—Sanad granted to the Sawbwa of Kengtung, dated the 24th April 1897 68

III.—NORTH-EASTERN FRONTIER PROVINCE.

(THE KACHINS.)

NARRATIVE 17

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XV.—Convention between Great Britain and China in respect of the junction of the Burmese and Chinese telegraph lines, dated the 6th September 1894 70

XVI.—Convention between Great Britain and China respecting the junction of the Chinese and Burmese telegraph lines being a revision of the Convention of the 6th September 1894, dated the 23rd May 1905 74

XVII.—Arrangement between the British and Chinese authorities at Manai, by which the Yünnanese authorities undertook to pay compensation for a number of past frontier raids and to make improved arrangements for the protection of the frontier and for the levy of customs, dated 17th January 1902 . . 77

XVIII.—Arrangement between the Postal Administration of India and the Postal Administration of China, providing for the exchange, *viâ* Bhamo and Tengueh, of correspondence between India and certain places in China, dated 12th February 1904 81

IV.—THE CHINS.

NARRATIVE 20

V.—THE RED KARENS.

NARRATIVE 22

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XIX.—Agreement regarding the independence of Western Karenni, dated 21st June 1875 84

XX.—Sanad granted by the Chief Commissioner of Burma to Sawlawi, Myoza of Eastern Karenni, dated 9th August 1890 . . 85

V.—THE RED KARENS—*concluded.*

TREATIES, ETC., No.		PAGE.
XXI.	Sanad granted by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India to Sawlawi, Myoza of Kantarawadi, or Eastern Karenni, conferring upon him the title of "Sawbwa" as a hereditary title attached to his Chiefship, dated 1st January 1903 .	87
XXII.	Form of Sanad for Western Karenni Chiefs	88

LIBRARY OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY

PART II.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS RELATING TO NEPAL.

PAGE.

NARRATIVE 91

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XXIII.—Commercial Treaty concluded with Nepal, dated 1st March 1792 103

XXIV.—Treaty with Nepal for the establishment of a Residency at Khatmandu, dated 1801 . . . 105

Separate Article of a Treaty with the Raja of Nepal regarding a provision for Swami Ji, dated 26th October 1801 109

XXV.—Treaty with the Gurkhas on the cessation of hostilities, dated 2nd December 1815. 110

XXVI.—Treaty with Nepal on the restoration of the Tarai lands, dated 8th December 1816 . . . 113

Letter from the Raja of Nepal on the restoration of the Tarai lands, dated 11th December 1816 . 114

Nepal Darbar's acknowledgment on restoration of the Tarai lands, dated 11th December 1816. . 115

XXVII.—Engagement of the Nepal Darbar for the surrender and capture of thags, dated 20th January 1837 116

XXVIII.—Engagement of the Nepal Darbar for the cessasion of intrigues with Native Chiefs in India, dated 6th November 1839 116

XXIX.—Engagement of the Nepal Darbar for the preservation of friendly relations, dated 2nd January 1841 117

XXX.—Treaty with the Maharaja of Nepal regarding the extradition of criminals, dated 10th February 1855 118

XXXI.—Supplemental Treaty regarding the surrender of criminals, dated 23rd July 1866 120

XXXII.—Further Supplemental Treaty regarding the surrender of criminals, dated 24th June 1881 . . 121

XXXIII.—Treaty with Nepal on the grant of territorial rewards dated 1st November 1860 122

XXXIV.—Agreement with Nepal defining the boundaries of the territory transferred to Nepal, dated 7th January 1875 124

PART III.

TREATIES, ENGAGEMENTS, AND SANADS RELATING TO THE TERRITORIES COMPRISED WITHIN, OR IN POLITICAL RELATION WITH, THE LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORSHIP OF EASTERN BENGAL AND ASSAM.

EASTERN BENGAL AND ASSAM.

PAGE

NARRATIVE 125

(I) THE TRANSFERRED DISTRICTS.

NARRATIVE 126

(II) ASSAM PROPER.

NARRATIVE 129

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XXXV.—Treaty of commerce with Maharaja Surji Deo (Gaurinath Singh), 28th February 1793 134

XXXVI.—Kabulyat of feudal submission executed by the Bar Senapati of the Mataks, dated 13th May 1826 . . 137

XXXVII.—Agreement of Matti Bar Senapati regarding commutation of military service, dated 23rd January 1835 . 138

XXXVIII.—Treaty with Raja Purandar Singh, placing the districts of Sibsagar and Lakhimpur under his administration, dated 2nd March 1833 139

(III) GOALPARA.

NARRATIVE 142

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XXXIX.—Treaty with the Sat Rajas of Charduar acknowledging submission, dated 28th January 1853 . . 144

XL.—Agreement with the Sehrgaon and Rupraigaon Bhutias to refrain from aggressions 144

EASTERN BENGAL AND ASSAM—*continued.*

(IV) CACHAR.

PAGE.

NARRATIVE 146

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XLI.—Treaty with Raja Govind Chandra on the restoration of Cachar, dated 6th March 1824 149

XLII.—Agreement of Tularam transferring the western portion of his country, dated 3rd November 1834 . . 150

(V) JAINTIA AND KHASI HIILLS.

NARRATIVE 152

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XLIII.—Treaty of allegiance executed by Raja Ram Singh of Jaintia, dated 10th March 1824 164

Separate article of agreement of feudal submission entered into by Raja Ram Singh of Jaintiapur . . 165

XLIV.—General Form of Agreement, 1867 165

XLV.—Revised Form of Agreement, 1875 167

XLVI.—General Form of Sanad prescribed by the Government of India—1877 168

Sohrah (Cherra).

NARRATIVE 156

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XLVII.—Agreement of allegiance of Raja Diwan Singh of Cherra Punji, dated 10th September 1829 . . . 170

XLVIII.—Agreement of Raja Diwan Singh ceding lands for the station of Cherra Punji, dated 10th September 1829 . 171

XLIX.—Engagement of the Sardars of Bairangpunji of subjection to Diwan Singh, dated 2nd November 1829 . . 173

L.—Agreement of Subha Singh ceding additional lands for the civil station of Cherra Punji, dated 19th October 1830 174

LI.—Lease of the coal hills of Cherra Punji executed by Subha Singh, dated 20th April 1840 174

LII.—Lease of the Coal Fields of Bairangpunji executed by Subha Singh, dated 20th April 1840 . . . 175

LIII.—Agreement of Raja Ram Singh on his accession to the Chiefship of Cherra Punji, dated 16th May 1857 . 177

LIV.—Sanad granted to U. Hajan Manik on his election as Raja of Cherra,—1877 177

XLVI.—General Form of Sanad prescribed by the Government of India—1877 168

EASTERN BENGAL AND ASSAM—*continued.*

(V) JAINTIA AND KHASI HILLS—*continued.* PAGE.

Khyrim.

NARRATIVE 157

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XLIV.—Engagement executed by Klur Singh, Raja of Khyrim, on his election to the Chiefship 165

XLVI.—General Form of Sanad prescribed by the Government of India—1877 168

LVIII.—Engagement of allegiance executed by Rabon Singh, Raja of Khyrim 185

Nongstain.

NARRATIVE 158

TREATIES, ETC., No.

LV.—Agreement executed by Don Singh of Nongstain on his election to the Chiefship, dated 22nd July 1862 . 179

Sanad conferring the title of "Raja Bahadur" on Don Singh, of Nongstain, dated 26th January 1863 . 180

LVI.—Lease by certain States of Nongstain of all uncultivated waste lands and forests tracts, etc., in their respective *ilakas*,—1859 180

LVII.—Agreements executed by the Wahadadars of Shella and Nongtrai regarding the Shella lime quarries, 1883 . 182

Nongkhlao.

NARRATIVE 158

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XLIV.—Engagement executed by Chand Rai on his election as Chief of Nongkhlao 165

LVIII.—Agreement of allegiance executed by Raja Tirat Singh of Nongkhlao, dated 30th November 1826 . . 185

LIX.—Agreement executed by Rajan Singh on his election to the Raj of Nongkhlao, dated 29th March 1834 . 187

LX.—Conditions imposed upon the Raja of Nongkhlao on his accession 188

Similar conditions imposed on the Chiefs of Myliim and Bhawal Punji 189

LXI.—Agreement of Raja Bor Singh abdicating the Chiefship of Nongkhlao in favour of Chand Rai, dated 18th May 1866 189

Sanad recognising Chand Rai as Chief of Nongkhlao, dated 19th August 1868 190

EASTERN BENGAL AND ASSAM—*continued.*

(V) JAINTIA AND KHASI HILLS—*continued.*

PAGE.

Myliim.

NARRATIVE 159

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XLIV.—Engagement executed by Hain Manik on his election to the Chiefship of Myliim 165

XLVI.—General Form of Sanad prescribed by the Government of India, 1877 168

LX.—Conditions imposed upon the Myliim Chief on his accession 188

LXII.—Agreement of Raja Bor Mani ceding lands, dated 15th January 1830 190

LXIII.—Agreement of Milai Singh of Myliim ceding lands for a sanitarium at Shillong, dated 10th December 1863 . 191

LXIV.—Agreement executed by U. Hain Manik Seim assenting to the inclusion of the suburbs of Mankhar and Laban within the boundaries of the Shillong station, 1878 . 194

LXV.—Agreement entered into by the Seim of Myliim ceding a portion of land bordering on the Gauhati-Shillong road, 1892 195

LXVI.—Inclusion of the estate of La Chaumiere within the Shillong Station, 1895 196

Langrin.

NARRATIVE 160

TREATIES, ETC., No.

LXVII.—Engagement executed by U. Mit Singh on his election to the Chiefship of Langrin, dated 25th January 1864 196

Sanad conferring the title of "Raja" on U. Mit Singh of Langrin, dated 7th June 1864 198

Nongspung.

NARRATIVE 161

Mariao.

NARRATIVE 161

TREATIES, ETC., No.

LXVIII.—Recognisance of U. Lar Singh of Mariao, dated 12th October 1829 199

LXIX.—Agreement of U. Ron Singh on his election to the Chiefship of Mariao, dated 20th February 1865 . . 199

Sanad conferring the title of "Raja" on U. Ron Singh of Mariao, dated 19th October 1865 201

EASTERN BENGAL AND ASSAM—*continued.*

(V) JAINTIA AND KHASI HILLS—*continued.* PAGE.

Dwara Nongtyrmen.

NARRATIVE 161

TREATIES, ETC., No.

LXX.—Agreement with Sardar U. Jantrai of Dwara Nongtyrmen, dated 5th May 1870 201

Maosenram.

NARRATIVE 161

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XLIV.—Agreement executed by U. Ramon on his election as Seim of Maosenram—1875 165

LXXI.—Agreement of allegiance executed by Adhor Singh, Chief of Maosenram, dated 17th December 1831 . . 203

Sanad recognising Adhor Singh as Chief of Maosenram, dated 17th April 1867 204

LXXII.—Agreement executed by U. Ramon of Maosenram on being appointed Chief of that State, dated 15th June 1875 204

Maharam.

NARRATIVE 162

TREATIES, ETC., No.

LXXIII.—Agreement of allegiance executed by Songaph, Chief of Maharam, dated 13th February 1839 . . . 206

LXXIV.—Parwana granted to U. Step Singh appointing him Dholla Raja of Maharam, dated 28th September 1852 . 207

LXXV.—Engagement executed by U. Sai Singh on his election to the Chiefship of Maharam, dated 5th October 1864 208

Sanad confirming the election of U. Sai Singh as Raja of Maharam, dated 5th December 1864 . . . 210

Bhawal.

NARRATIVE 162

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XLIV.—Agreement executed by Lorshai Singh on his election as Chief of Bhawal Punji 165

LX.—Conditions imposed on Dhabur Singh of Bhawal Punji, 1860 188

LXXVI.—Recognisance executed by U. Phaz, Raja of Bhawal, dated 11th December 1832 211

LXXVII.—Agreement executed by U. Bamon Singh on his election as Chief of Bhawal Punji, dated 23rd July 1877 212

EASTERN BENGAL AND ASSAM—*continued.*

(V) JAINTIA AND KHASI HILLS—*concluded.*

Maoiong.

PAGE.

NARRATIVE 162

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XLIV.—Agreement executed by U. Jan Singh on his election as Chief of Maoiong 165

XLVI.—General Form of Sanad prescribed by the Government of India, 1877 168

LXXVIII.—Agreement executed by U. Jit Singh on his election as Chief of Maoiong, dated 6th May 1869 . . 213

Other Chiefs.

TREATIES, ETC., No.

LXXIX.—Agreement of feudal submission entered into by Zabar Singh, Raja of Rambrai, dated 27th October 1829 . 215

LXXX.—Agreement of feudal submission executed by the Sardars of the district of Rambrai, dated 21st January 1835 216

LXXXI.—Agreement executed by the Wahadadars or Chiefs of Shella Punji, dated 3rd September 1829 . . 217

LXXXII.—Petition of the Wahadadars of Shella Punji, soliciting the assistance of the Political Agent of the Khasi Hills in causing the attendance, at their Darbars, of persons resisting their authority, etc., 1851 . . . 218

The Political Agent's reply to the foregoing, dated 16th May 1851 219

LXXXIII.—Agreement executed by Chota Sahdu Singh, Raja of the district of Jirang, dated 8th June 1841 . . . 220

LXXXIV.—Translation of a parwana to U. Ji Laskar and Chongla Laskar authorising them to conduct the duties of Sardars of Maolong Punji for one year each, dated 25th March 1857 220

LXXXV.—Agreement executed by the Sardars, elders and inhabitants of the conquered district of Supar Punji and allied villages, dated 29th October 1829 . . 221

LXXXVI.—Recognisance executed by U. Ksan and U. Ahuloka, Rajas of Malai Punji, dated 21st November 1832 . 222

LXXXVII.—Agreement executed by U. Ksan on his election as Chief of Nongsohphoh, dated 31st August 1870 . 223

LXXXVIII.—Agreement executed by U. Bang on his election as Chief of Jirang, dated 14th May 1883 . . . 224

LXXXIX.—Agreement executed by U. Shongnam Singh on his election as Chief of Malai Sohmat, dated 1st November 1869 226

EASTERN BENGAL AND ASSAM—*continued.*

(VI) THE GARO HILLS.

PAGE.

NARRATIVE 229

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XC.—Agreement executed by the Garo Sardars of Tikri Duar in 1817 231

(VII) NORTH-EASTERN FRONTIER OR NAGA HILLS.

NARRATIVE 233

TREATIES, ETC., No.

XL.—Agreement with the Shergaon and Rupraigaon Bhutias to refrain from aggressions 144

XCI.—Agreement executed by the Raja of Aka Parbat relinquishing the levy of black-mail 244

XCII.—Agreement entered into by the Aka Rajas relinquishing the levy of black-mail 244

XCIII.—Agreement executed by the Meyong Abors engaging to respect British territory, dated 5th November 1862 . 245

Similar engagement executed by the Kebong Abors on the 16th January 1863 249

XCIV.—Agreement executed by the Abors of Dehang Debung Duars engaging to respect the integrity of British territory, dated 8th November 1862 249

XCV.—Agreement executed by representatives for twelve Bor Abor tribes engaging to respect British territory, dated 5th April 1866 251

XCVI.—Agreement of allegiance executed by the Khampti Chief, dated 15th May 1826 252

XCVII.—Agreement entered into by Khamptis of Sadiya, dated 2nd December 1843 253

XCVIII.—Agreement executed by Singpho Chiefs, dated 5th May 1826 254

XCIX.—Agreement of allegiance executed by the Singpho Chiefs, 1836 256

Similar agreements were signed by Kumring of Lutao and by the Tao Gobrain 257

II.—MANIPUR.

NARRATIVE 258

TREATIES, ETC., No.

C.—Conditions agreed to by Gambhir Singh on the transfer of lands to Manipur, dated 18th April 1833 . . 267

CI.—Agreement regarding compensation for the Kubo valley, dated 25th January 1834 268

CII.—Sanad granted to Raja Churu Chand providing for the complete subordination of the Manipur State and for the payment of a yearly tribute, dated 18th September 1891 269

EASTERN BENGAL AND ASSAM—*concluded.*

III.—LUSHAI HILLS.

PAGE.

NARRATIVE 271

TREATIES, ETC., No.

CIII.—Sanad granted to Sukpilal regarding the security of traders, dated 16th January 1871 277

IV.—TIPPERAH.

NARRATIVE 279

TREATIES, ETC., No.

CIV.—Sanad granted to the Raja of Hill Tipperah recognising his right to nominate any male member of his family descended through males from him, or any male ancestor of his, as his successor, etc., 1904 . . . 283

PART IV.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS RELATING TO BHUTAN.

PAGE.

NARRATIVE 285

TREATIES, ETC., No.

CV.—Treaty of peace with the Deb Raja of Bhutan, dated 25th April 1774 296

CVI.—Engagement of the Towang Bhutias regarding compensation for the Kuriapara Duars—1844 297

CVII.—Kharita to the Deb Raja intimating the annexation of Ambari Fallakotta, dated 9th June 1864 298

Similar kharita to the Dharma Raja 300

CVIII.—Proclamation regarding the annexation of the Bengal Duars, dated 12th November 1864 300

CIX.—Agreement of the Chief Officers of the Bhutan Court for the surrender of two guns, dated 10th November 1865 . . 302

CX.—Treaty of peace and friendship with the Deb and Dharma Rajas of Bhutan, dated 11th November 1865 . . . 303

CXI.—Proclamation regarding annexation of the Duars, dated 4th July 1866 306

CXII.—Translation of a permit granted by the Dharma Raja, for the construction of a road in Bhutan, dated the 27th February 1904 307

PART V.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS RELATING TO SIKKIM.

PAGE.

NARRATIVE 309

TREATIES, ETC., No.

CXIII.—Treaty with Raja of Sikkim on the transfer of the country between the Mechi and Tista, dated 10th February 1817 322

Sanad to the Raja of Sikkim transferring the above lands, dated 7th April 1817 324

CXIV.—Deed executed by the Raja of Sikkim ceding Darjeeling to the English, dated 1st February 1835 325

CXV.—Treaty with the Raja of Sikkim on the restoration of friendly relations, dated 28th March 1861 325

CXVI.—Convention between Great Britain and China relating to Sikkim and Tibet, dated 17th March 1890 330

CXVII.—Regulations regarding trade, communication and pasturage to be appended to the Sikkim-Tibet convention of 1890, dated the 5th December 1893 332

PART VI.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS RELATING TO TIBET.

PAGE.

NARRATIVE 335

TREATIES, ETC., No.

CXVI.—Convention between Great Britain and China relating to Sikkim and Tibet, dated 17th March 1890 330

CXVII.—Regulations regarding trade, communication and pasturage to be appended to the Sikkim-Tibet convention of 1890, dated 5th December 1893 332

CXVIII.—Convention between Great Britain and Tibet, dated 7th September 1904 344

CXIX.—Declaration signed by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor General of India and appended to the ratified Tibet convention of 7th September 1904, dated 11th November 1904 . . 347

CXX.—Convention between Great Britain and China confirming the Lhasa Convention of 1904 between Great Britain and Tibet, dated 27th April 1906 348

PART VII.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS WITH SIAM.

PAGE.

NARRATIVE 351

TREATIES, ETC., No.

CXXI.—Treaty of friendship with the King of Siam, dated 20th June 1826 366

CXXII.—Treaty of commerce with the King of Siam, dated 17th January 1827 372

CXXIII.—Treaty of friendship and commerce with the King of Siam, dated 18th April 1855 375

General regulations under which British trade is to be conducted in Siam 380

Tariff of export and inland duties 381

CXXIV.—Agreement entered into by the Royal Commissioners for giving effect to the treaty of 1855, dated 13th May 1856 383

Schedule of taxes on garden, ground, plantations, and other lands 390

Custom house regulations 393

British Order in Council for the exercise of British jurisdiction in Siam, dated 28th July 1856 394

CXXV.—Engagement with the King of Siam regarding the boundaries of province Wellesley, dated 2nd November 1831 405

CXXVI.—Treaty with the King of Siam regarding boundaries of the Tenasserim province, dated 8th February 1868 . . 406

Boundary marks explained 408

Letter from the Viceroy and Governor-General to the King of Siam, dated 30th April 1868 418

CXXVII.—Treaty with the King of Siam for the prevention of heinous crime in the province of Chiengmai, dated 14th January 1874 419

CXXVIII.—Treaty with the King of Siam for the prevention of crime in the territories of Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampunchi, and for the promotion of commerce between British Burma and the territories aforesaid, dated 3rd September 1883 425

CXXIX.—Agreement between Great Britain and France with regard to Siam and the upper Mekong, dated 15th January 1896 432

SIAM—*concluded.*

PAGE.

CXXX.—Convention between Great Britain and Siam regarding the non-cession of alienation to any other Power by His Majesty the King of Siam of any of his rights over any portion of the territories or islands lying to the south of Muong Bang Tapan, dated 6th April 1897 . . . 434

CXXXI.—Agreement with the King of Siam respecting the registration of British subjects in Siam, dated 29th November 1899 436

CXXXII.—Agreement with His Siamese Majesty defining the boundaries between the British and the Siamese dependencies in the Malay States, dated 29th November 1899 . 437

CXXXIII.—Agreement between the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and Siam relative to taxation on land held or owned by British subjects in Siam, dated 20th September 1900 438

CXXXIV.—Declaration signed by His Majesty the King of Great Britain's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and the Special Envoy of His Majesty the King of Siam in respect to certain arrangements in regard to the administration of the States of Kelanthan and Trenggannu, dated 6th October 1902 439

Draft agreement attached to above declaration . . 440

Confidential note by His Majesty the King of Great Britain's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, dated 6th October 1902 442

Confidential note by the Special Envoy of His Majesty the King of Siam, dated 6th October 1902 . . . 443

CXXXV.—Agreement between Mr. H. W. Thomson and the Siamese Government on his appointment as Assistant Adviser to the State of Kelanthan, dated 1903 . . . 444

CXXXVI.—Instructions of His Royal Highness Prince Damrong Minister of the Interior, to Mr. Graham on his appointment as Adviser to the Raja of Kelanthan . . . 446

CXXXVII.—Agreement between Great Britain and France concerning Siam, Madagascar, and the New Hebrides, dated 8th April 1904 448

PART VIII.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS WITH NATIVE STATES IN THE EASTERN ARCHIPELAGO.

I.—MALAYAN PENINSULA.

PAGE.

NARRATIVE 451

TREATIES, ETC., No.

CXXXVIII.—Treaty of allegiance entered into by the Punghulu of Naning, dated 16th July 1801 465

CXXXIX.—Agreement with the King of Kedah for the cession of Prince of Wales' Island, 1786 468

CXL.—Treaty with the King of Kedah for the surrender of runaway slaves and criminals, dated 1st May 1791 . . 470

CXLI.—Treaty with the King of Kedah for the cession of province Wellesley, 1802. 471

CXLII.—Treaty of commercial alliance with the Raja of Perak, dated 30th July 1818 474

CXLIII.—Treaty with the Raja of Perak respecting the boundaries of Selangor, dated 6th September 1825 . . . 476

CXLIV.—Treaty with the Raja of Perak for the cession of islands appertaining to Perak, dated 18th October 1826 . 477

CXLV.—Engagement entered into by the Raja of Perak regarding political relations with other States, dated 18th October 1826 478

CXLVI.—Supplementary engagement entered into by the Raja of Perak regarding the administration of his country, dated 25th October 1826 480

CXLVII.—Treaty of commercial alliance entered into by the Raja of Selangor, dated 22nd August 1818 482

CXLVIII.—Agreement entered into by the Raja of Selangor regarding the boundaries of Perak, dated 20th August 1825 . . 484

CXLIX.—Treaty of friendship and alliance with the Raja of Rembau, dated 30th November 1831 486

CL.—Treaty with Raja Ali recognising him as Chief of Rembau, dated 28th January 1832 488

CLI.—Agreement entered into by the Raja of Rembau regarding the boundaries of Malacca, dated 9th January 1833 . 491

CLII.—Treaty with the Dato and Punghulu of Johol regarding the boundaries of Malacca, dated 15th June 1833 . . . 493

CLIII.—Treaty of friendship and alliance with the Sultan of Johor, dated 19th August 1818 494

CLIV.—Treaty with the Sultan and Tumongong of Johor for the establishment of an English factory at Singapore, dated 6th February 1819 496

I.—MALAYAN PENINSULA—*concluded.*

PAGE.

TREATIES, ETC., No.

CLV.—Treaty with the Sultan and Tumongong of Johor for the protection of British commerce, dated 26th June 1819 . 498

CLVI.—Treaty with the Sultan and Tumongong of Johor for the cession of the island of Singapore, dated 2nd August 1824 500

CLVII.—Treaty between the Sultan and the Tumongong regarding the exercise of sovereignty in Johor, dated 10th March 1855 505

CLVIII.—Treaty with the Tumongong of Johor for abrogating the 6th and 7th articles of the treaty of 1824, dated 19th December 1862 507

CLIX.—Treaty of peace and friendship between the Tumongong of Johor and the Raja of Pahang, dated 17th June 1862 511

II.—SUMATRA.

NARRATIVE 513

TREATIES, ETC., No.

CLX.—Treaty of friendship with the Sultan of Achin, dated 22nd April 1819. 515

CLXI.—Treaty of commerce with the Sultan of Delly, dated 19th February 1823 518

CLXII.—Engagement of the Sultan of Delly regarding the introduction of the dollar currency, dated 19th February 1823. 519

CLXIII.—Engagement of the Raja of Langket regarding commerce, dated 16th February 1823 520

CLXIV.—Treaty of commerce with the King of Siack, dated 31st August 1818 521

CLXVI.—Engagement of the King of Siack regarding commerce, dated 26th March 1823 524

Schedule of import and export duties at Siack—1823 . . 524

CLXVII.—Convention between Her Majesty and the King of the Netherlands for the settlement of their mutual relations in the island of Sumatra, dated 2nd November 1871 . 525

APPENDICES.

PAGE.

BURMA.

I.—Translation of a despatch from Consul-General Wilkinson and Acting Consul Litton to Sung, Taotai of Western Yunnan, about the construction by the Government of Burma of a mule road for 25 miles from Kulikha on the Burma-Yunnan frontier to Nung Chang, dated the 26th December 1903 i

II.—Translation of a despatch from Sung, Taotai of Western Yunnan, to Consul-General Wilkinson and Acting Consul Litton, Tengyueh, agreeing to the construction of the mule road from Kulikha on the Burma-Yunnan frontier to Nung Chang, dated the 27th December 1903 v

SIAM.

III.—Royal Decree of the King of Siam, dated 9th January 1885 . vi

Royal Decree of the King of Siam, dated 28th April 1887 . . . xi

IV.—Regulation concerning the import of arms into Siam, dated 29th April 1899 xiii

INDEX TO THE VOLUME . . . . . (i)

PART I.

TREATIES, ENGAGEMENTS, AND SANADS

relating to the

TERRITORIES COMPRISED WITHIN, OR IN POLITICAL RELATION WITH,

the

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORSHIP OF BURMA.

I.—BURMA PROPER.

IT is believed that no real treaty existed between the British Government in India and the King of Burma, until that of Yandabo, which was concluded on the 24th February 1826. At the period when the British in India represented a trading body, and not a sovereign power, deputations were occasionally sent from the Governors of the Settlements both in Bengal and Madras to establish trade with the Burmese territory. Factories were erected at Syriam, near Rangoon, and at Negrais.

In 1757 a treaty is said to have been made with the Burmese Government. The Chief of the English factory at Negrais deputed Ensign Lester to the capital of Burma. He had an interview with King Alompra (Alaungpaya), the founder of the dynasty which retained power until the annexation of upper Burma in 1886; on this occasion the island of Negrais, and some ground near the town of Bassein, were granted to the East India Company. It is not known that any copy of this so-called treaty is now in existence. Afterwards the English at Negrais were treacherously killed; but a second grant of land, for the erection of a factory at Bassein, was subsequently made by the Burmese Government.

The first direct political intercourse between the British and Burmese Governments appears to have been when Captain Michael Symes was deputed by the Governor-General as Envoy to the Court of Ava in 1795, for the purpose of strengthening the political and commercial relations of

the British Government with that Court, and of preventing the French from gaining a footing in Burma. Captain Symes obtained a Royal Order (No. 1), whereby permission was given for a British Agent or Superintendent to reside at Rangoon, to protect the interests of British subjects, and arrangements were made for the protection of trade.

In virtue of these arrangements Captain Cox was appointed Superintendent, and he landed at Rangoon in October 1796. He proceeded to the capital to deliver certain presents to the King, which had been formerly promised by Captain Symes. He was, however, treated with much contumely. Eventually he returned to Rangoon and left for Bengal at the latter end of 1797.

About this time disputes arose on the border between Arakan and Chittagong. The Burmese had conquered Arakan in 1784. The Arakanese rebelled, and about the year 1797 numbers of them began to take refuge in the Chittagong district. The Burmese Governor of Arakan wrote during 1798, and demanded in an insolent manner that the fugitives should be given up. The Governor-General, the Marquess of Wellesley, then determined to send another Embassy to the Court of Ava. Captain Symes was again selected. He proceeded to the capital. There he obtained merely a verbal assurance that no further demand would be made for the Arakanese fugitives. The King would make no apology for the style in which the demand had been made, nor enter into any new engagement. Captain Symes returned to Rangoon, where he was not treated with ordinary civility by the Governor, and left for Bengal in January 1803.

After this Captain Canning was deputed to Rangoon, apparently as the representative of Captain Symes, to endeavour to obtain some apology from the Burmese Court for their past insolence, and to ascertain whether the French were establishing any interest in Burma. However, in consequence of the overbearing conduct of the local authorities at Rangoon, Captain Canning was, before long, obliged to leave the country.

In the year 1809 Captain Canning was again deputed to Rangoon as Agent to the Governor-General. He was apparently instructed to enter into explanations regarding the blockade of the Isle of France, which interfered with the trade between Rangoon and that island. Captain Canning proceeded to the capital, and was well received. He accomplished his object and returned to Bengal.

In the year 1811 the Arakanese once more rebelled, and many of them having fled to the district of Chittagong, disputes again occurred on that frontier. An Arakanese Chief collected a body of his countrymen in the

hilly tracts of the Chittagong district, and marched into Arakan to attack the Burmese. Captain Canning was deputed to the Court of Ava to explain that this movement was neither instigated nor supported by the British Government, and also to complain of outrages on British subjects perpetrated with the sanction of the Burmese authorities in Arakan. In the meantime the Burmese troops in Arakan had followed the Arakanese rebels into British territory, and orders were sent down from the Burmese Court to the Governor of Rangoon to make Captain Canning prisoner, and retain him as a hostage for the surrender of the Arakanese rebels. Captain Canning was fortunately safe from violence on board a ship-of-war, with an armed ship in company. He left Rangoon in August 1811.

Subsequently to that year the Burmese officials in Arakan more than once made demands for the surrender of Arakanese refugees, and even advanced pretensions to the sovereignty of Bengal as far as the city of Murshidabad, alleging that this territory pertained to the kingdom of Arakan. In 1819 they interfered in Assam, and in 1824 they invaded Kachar.

In the meantime the Burmese had been encroaching on the Arakan side; they had arrested the elephant hunters employed by the British Government, and they finally laid claim to the island of Shahpuri, situate at the mouth of the river Naaf. On the night of the 24th September 1823 a strong Burman force occupied the island, killing a few sepoys of the provincial battalion stationed there. The Governor of Arakan also intimated that the island belonged to the Burmese, and that they intended to keep it. The Governor-General addressed the King of Ava, demanding the dismissal of the Governor of Arakan. No reply was received for some months. The answer which eventually came was probably written by the Hlutdaw, or Royal Council, and merely stated that the Governors on the frontier had full powers to act.

Thus, on every point where the British territory, or the territories of Chiefs under British protection, touched the Burmese dominions, aggression and insult had been committed by Burmese officials, while applications for redress were treated by the Burmese Government either with silent contempt, or with additional insult. War was therefore declared by the Governor-General against Burma on the 5th March 1824. On the 11th May of that year a force under Sir Archibald Campbell took possession of Rangoon, and after two campaigns peace was concluded at Yandabo, about 40 miles distant from the capital, on the 24th February 1826.

By that Treaty (No. II) Arakan and the Tenasserim provinces were ceded to the British; each government was empowered to maintain a

Resident at the Court of the other; and it was stipulated that a commercial treaty should be afterwards negotiated.

To arrange this commercial treaty, Mr. John Crawfurd proceeded to Amarapura, where, on the 23rd November 1826, he signed a Treaty (No. III) of four articles.

Under the Treaty of Yandabo Colonel H. Burney was appointed Resident at the Court of Ava. He arrived there in April 1830. He remained at the Burmese Court until June 1837, when he proceeded to Rangoon and eventually returned to Bengal. The immediate cause of his leaving was a revolution during which the reigning King was deposed, and his brother the Prince of Tharawadi, ascended the throne.

In 1834 an Agreement (No. IV) was made for the restoration to Burma of the Kubo valley, which had been annexed to Manipur. At the end of 1881, in consequence of disturbances which had occurred on the frontier, and to remove doubts regarding jurisdiction, the limits of the Kubo valley were definitely ascertained, and the boundary between Burma and Manipur was finally demarcated, but the Burmese Government declined to recognise the delimitation.

In 1838 Colonel Benson was deputed to the Court of Burma to re-establish the friendly relations which had been interrupted. He reached the capital in October 1838. In consequence of the insulting conduct of the Burmese Court, the Resident left Amarapura in 1839. From that time there was no direct official communication between the Governor-General of India and the King of Burma for several years.

In July 1851 Lieutenant-Colonel Bogle, Commissioner of the Tenasserim province, forwarded to the Supreme Government a petition from the master of a British ship, complaining of gross oppression which he had suffered from the Governor of Rangoon. In November of that year Commodore Lambert was deputed to Rangoon with a letter addressed to the King, in order to obtain redress. But all reparation for the injuries suffered by British subjects was refused. The Governor-General therefore sent a force to Rangoon, under the command of Major-General Godwin. Rangoon fell to the combined naval and military forces on the 14th April 1852. From that time, until the 27th January 1853, no communication from the Burmese Government reached the British commanders. When the combined forces had advanced to Myedè, about 250 miles by the river above Rangoon, a Burmese officer arrived with a letter, announcing that a new King reigned in Amarapura, and expressing his desire for peace. Early in April the Burmese Wungyi, duly empowered, reached Prome, but as he refused to sign a treaty acknowledging the province of Pegu to be

British territory, the negotiations were broken off and the British frontier was declared to be a line drawn due east from the summit of the Arakan mountains in the latitude of, and intersecting a point, six English miles north from the flag-staff in the fort of Myedè, and continued thence in the same direction until it reached the Sittang river and the territory of the Red Karen Chief. On both sides, however, it was understood that hostilities should cease.

Almost immediately after the end of the second war, Pagan Min, who had ruled from 1846 to 1852, was deposed by his brother, thenceforward known as Mindôn Min, or King Mindôn. Mindôn Min was an enlightened prince, who, while professing no love for the British, recognised the power of the British Government, was always careful to keep on friendly terms with them, and was anxious to introduce into his kingdom, as far as was compatible with the maintenance of his own autocratic power, western ideas and western civilisation. He sent envoys to Europe to study the arts and manufactures of European nations; and throughout his reign young representatives of the families of leading men about the Court were sent to England, France, and Italy to study the languages and manners of those countries. In the latter end of the year 1854 the Burmese Government deputed two envoys of high rank, and some subordinate officials, to convey a complimentary letter and presents from the King to the Marquess of Dalhousie. They were received in Calcutta with distinction, and returned to Burma at the beginning of the year 1855. The Government of India sent a return embassy to the Burmese Court in the rainy season of 1855. The Envoy, Major Phayre, was received by the King and Court in the most friendly manner. The King, however, manifested an insuperable aversion to signing any treaty giving up the province of Pegu, and this was never done. On the 10th November 1862 a Treaty (No. V) was concluded for the protection of trade and the establishment of free intercourse with Burma. Though the King's zeal was not always tempered by discretion, he did much to increase the revenue and to promote the commercial prosperity of his country. In August 1866 an insurrection headed by one of the King's sons broke out at Mandalay; the King's brother and declared successor was killed, and the King himself was for some time in great danger. The Prince took refuge in British territory and was allowed to reside in Rangoon: soon afterwards he was found to be intriguing against the King and was placed under restraint. In February 1867 he effected his escape, took refuge with the Chief of western Karenni, and endeavoured to raise a rebellion among the Shans to the north-east of Toungoo, who were tributary to Burma. The attempt was unsuccessful, and in

August 1868 he was arrested in Rangoon and sent as a State prisoner to Chunar. In 1882 this prince, known as the Myingun Prince, succeeded in escaping from British territory and resided first at Chandarnagar, and later at Pondicherry. In 1889 he left Pondicherry and went to Saigôn, where he has since remained. In 1867 a Treaty (No. VI) was concluded at Mandalay between the British and Burmese Governments, providing for the mutual extradition of criminals; the free intercourse of traders; and the establishment of permanent diplomatic relations between the two countries. In 1868 an expedition was sent under the command of Major Sladen to explore the old trade routes between south-western China and Burma *viâ* Bhamo, to ascertain the causes of the cessation of the valuable trade formerly carried on by these routes, the possibility of reviving it, and the influence exercised upon it by the Shans, Panthays, and Kachins. The expedition arrived safely at Momein (now known as Têngyüeh)—which was then in the hands of the Muhammadan Panthays who had rebelled against the Chinese—and gathered much valuable information as to the physical characteristics of the country and its trade capabilities.

In 1874 a similar expedition was sent under the command of Colonel Browne; but owing to unforeseen obstacles was compelled to return without having effected its purposes and with the loss of one of its members, Mr. Margary, who was murdered near the Chinese border town of Manwaing. This led to negotiations with the Chinese Government, which resulted in the agreement signed at Chefu on the 13th September 1876. By this agreement the Yunnan case was satisfactorily settled, and an indemnity was paid by China, while further arrangements were made in respect to official intercourse and the regulation of trade. So long as Mindôn Min lived, though he clung to the obsolete ceremonials, to which he was accustomed, and thus in his later years debarred the British Resident at Mandalay from access to his presence, there was no reason to apprehend a breach in the friendship between England and Burma.

In October 1878 Mindôn Min died, and was succeeded by his son, the Thibaw Prince. Early in 1879 the execution of a number of the members of the royal family at Mandalay excited much horror in lower Burma. Executions of this kind were the usual incidents of a change in the occupancy of the throne of Ava. But hitherto, owing to the remoteness of the capital of the Burmese kingdom from British territories, and to the difficulty of communication, these relics of barbarism had not been forcibly presented before the eyes of the civilized world. In 1879 a British Resident was stationed at Mandalay; telegraphic communication was opened between upper and lower Burma; and trading steamers passed constantly

between Mandalay and Rangoon. The cruelties which marked the accession of the new monarch thus attracted more notice than similar outrages on previous similar occasions. The British Resident was instrumental in securing the escape of some members of the royal family, and was energetic in his protests against the barbarities with which the new reign was ushered in. Indignation among Englishmen at the state of affairs in Mandalay, and resentment in the minds of the courtiers of the King on account of the attitude of the Resident, combined to render imminent a rupture of the friendly relations between the two countries. The immediate apprehension of war passed away; but throughout the year the tension continued, and in October 1879, in view of the passive unfriendliness of the Burmese Government, and of the unsatisfactory nature of the position of the British Resident in Mandalay, the Government of India withdrew their representative from the Burmese Court, and as long as the Native government continued to exist no fresh agent was appointed.

These occurrences were sinister omens for the reign of King Thibaw: nor did the progress of events afford prospect of the re-settlement of the relations between the Indian and Burmese Governments. Although on two occasions—once in 1879-80 by means of an envoy, who, not being accredited with full powers, was not permitted to proceed beyond Thayetmyo; and once in 1882, when an embassy visited Simla—attempts were made to re-establish cordial relations, there was no real revival of confidence and good feeling between 1879 and 1885. The action of the Burmese Government gave much reason for complaint. The Resident had been withdrawn from Mandalay because the Burmese monarch had persistently refused to accord him treatment compatible with his dignity and security. In the absence of the Resident matters gradually drifted from bad to worse. British subjects, travellers, and traders from lower Burma were subjected to insult and violence by local officials in upper Burma, and representations to the central administration were often fruitless in obtaining redress. In contravention of the express terms of the treaty of 1867 monopolies were created to the detriment of the trade of both England and Burma. Owing to the weakness and corruption of the Burmese Government, society was thoroughly disorganised, and the elements of disorder on the frontier of the British became a standing menace to the peace of the British province.

The Government of India, though frequently and vehemently urged to interfere in the interests of the peace and commerce of British Burma, found the situation unsatisfactory, but not yet intolerable, and decided that interposition in the domestic administration of upper Burma was

not necessary. Such was the state of affairs at the beginning of 1885. Early in that year the Burmese Government found, or made cause for, complaint against the Bombay-Burma Trading Corporation, a company of merchants, chiefly British subjects, who had extensive dealings in upper Burma. The claim which the Burmese Government advanced against the corporation was for several lakhs of rupees. In view of the magnitude of the interests which the corporation had at stake, the Chief Commissioner addressed the Burmese Government for the purpose of securing an impartial investigation of their complaint. Disregarding this attempt at mediation, the Burmese Council decided the case against the corporation without giving them reasonable opportunity of being heard, and condemned them to pay a fine amounting to £230,000. Acting under the orders of the Supreme Government, the Chief Commissioner protested against this despotic act of the Burmese authorities, and invited them to stay proceedings against the corporation, and to refer the matter to an arbitrator appointed by His Excellency the Viceroy. The reply of the Burmese Foreign Minister was that proceedings against the corporation would on no account be suspended. In view of this decisive and discourteous refusal to accept the mediation of the British Government in a case where the interests of British subjects were largely involved, and bearing in mind the accumulated grounds for dissatisfaction with the existing state of things, the Government of India decided once for all to adjust the relations between the two countries. The Chief Commissioner was therefore instructed to send to the King of Burma an ultimatum requiring him to suspend action in the execution of the decree against the corporation; to receive at Mandalay an envoy from the Viceroy with a view to the settlement of the matter at issue; and in future to permit the residence at his capital of an agent of the Indian Government, who should be received and treated with the respect due to the Government which he represented. It was further intimated that the Burmese Government would in future be required to regulate the external relations of the country in accordance with the advice of the Government of India, and to afford facilities for opening up British trade with China. A letter embodying these terms was despatched by special steamer to Mandalay on the 22nd October 1885. The Burmese Government were informed that a reply must be received not later than the 10th November, and that, unless the conditions laid down were accepted without reserve, the Indian Government would deal with the matter as it thought fit. In view of the possible refusal by the Burmese Government of the terms offered to them, preparations were made for the despatch to Rangoon of a military force of 10,000 men. On

the 9th November a reply amounting to an unconditional refusal of the terms was received in Rangoon. On the 7th November, three days after the date of the reply from the Burmese Minister and two days before the receipt by the Chief Commissioner of that reply, the King of Burma issued a proclamation calling on his subjects to rally round him and to resist the unjust demands of the British Government, and expressing his determination to efface these heretic foreigners and to conquer and annex their country. In accordance with the terms of the ultimatum, and in view of the hostile tone of the King's proclamation, the expeditionary force was ordered to advance. The frontier was crossed on the 14th November 1885. On the 17th Minhla, on the 23rd Pagan, and on the 25th Myingyan were successively occupied. Except at Minhla scarcely any resistance was encountered. Before the expeditionary force reached Ava an envoy from the Burmese Court arrived, and after some negotiation, the unconditional surrender of the capital and of the royal family was arranged. On the 26th and 27th November the forts at Aya and Sagaing were surrendered, and on the 28th General Prendergast and his force occupied Mandalay. The King and his two Queens, with their mother were at once sent down to Rangoon. The ex-King and his two Queens were subsequently removed to Ratnagiri in the Bombay presidency, where they have since resided. Simultaneously with the advance on Mandalay operations were undertaken with success on the Thayetmyo and Toungoo frontiers.

Immediately after the occupation of Mandalay a provisional administration was constituted. All the members of the Hlutdaw, or great Council of State, professed themselves willing to continue to take part in the government. They were therefore retained in office under the guidance of Colonel (afterwards Sir E. B.) Sladen and the control of General (now Sir Harry) Prendergast. Theoretically there was to be no breach of continuity. The State council was to continue to discharge all its functions, and all civil officers, whether British or Burmese, were to work under its direction. The council began by issuing proclamations to this effect and ordering Burmese officials to continue in the regular performance of their duties. On the 15th December the Chief Commissioner arrived at Mandalay and assumed charge of the civil administration. On the 1st January 1886, by the Viceroy's proclamation, upper Burma was declared to be part of the British dominions and placed under the direct administration of the Governor-General; and later on, the districts of upper Burma were brought under the regular administration, and upper and lower Burma were formed into a single province called Burma.

II.—THE SHAN STATES.

The Shan States formed an integral part of the Burmese Kingdom. As at present defined they are divided into—

(1) The Northern Shan States (under the supervision of the Superintendent, Northern Shan States).

(2) The Southern Shan States (under the supervision of the Superintendent and Political Officer, Southern Shan States).

(3) The Myelat (under the supervision of the Superintendent and Political Officer, Southern Shan States).

(4) States under the supervision of the Commissioner, Mandalay Division.

(5) States under the supervision of the Commissioner, Sagaing Division.

The States west of the Irawadi were at the time of annexation, Wuntho, Kale, Hsawngsup, Zingkaling Hkamti and Hkamti Lōng. Of these, the first two have been abolished, the third and fourth are under the supervision of the Commissioner, Sagaing Division, and the fifth under that of the Commissioner, Mandalay Division.

East of the Irawadi, and separated from it by districts under settled administration, lies the great stretch of country known as the northern and southern Shan States. The Burmese Government always claimed sovereignty over these States up to and beyond the Mekong river. But from time to time, as opportunity occurred, the Sawbwas endeavoured to throw off the Burmese yoke. At the date of the annexation of upper Burma the rulers of the several of the more powerful States were in exile at Kēngtūng, an important State east of the Salween river. These exiled Chiefs conceived the plan of erecting the Shan States into an independent kingdom, and invited a scion of the Burmese royal house, known as the Limbin Prince, to become their sovereign. The Limbin Prince joined the exiles at Kēngtūng, and with them crossed the Salween. Till the end of 1886 a great part of the cis-Salween States was in the hands of this coalition. In January 1887 a British force entered the Shan States and the Limbin Prince's confederacy almost at once fell to pieces. The Chiefs of the cis-Salween States tendered their submission and received sanads of appointment on suitable terms.

With the exception of Möng Mit, the Shan States east of the Irawadi are administered by two superintendents, one for the southern Shan

States with head-quarters at Taunggyi in the Yawnghwe State, and another for the northern Shan States with head-quarters at Lashio in north Hsenwi. The petty State of Maw, which was for a time administered under the control of the Commissioner, Meiktilâ Division,. was declared to be a Shan State in the Myelat, and was placed under the control of the Superintendent and Political Officer, Southern Shan States, in 1895.

At the time of the annexation of upper Burma, Möng Mit was administered by three Burmese officials on behalf of the infant Sawbwa, Kin Maung, who was born on the 9th July 1883. In 1887, Kan U, the stepfather of the Sawbwa, was appointed regent during his minority. This arrangement proving unsatisfactory, in 1889 the experiment was tried of placing the State temporarily in charge of Saw Maung, ex-Sawbwa of Yawnghwe. This plan also was unsuccessful, and in February 1892 it was decided to take over the direct administration of the State. From that date till the end of March 1906, Möng Mit was administered as a subdivision of the Ruby Mines district, under the control of the Commissioner of the Mandalay division. In April 1906, the Sawbwa, Kin Maung, was placed in charge of the State, which he now administers under the provisions of the Möng Mit Administration Order, 1906, with the assistance of certain officers appointed by the local government. At his installation he was given a sanad (No. VII).

Some uncertainty in respect to the trans-Salween States was caused by the action of the Siamese Government in advancing claims to the possession of five small States called Möng Tôn, Möng Hang, Möng Hsat, Möng Kyawt, and Möng Hta on the east of the Salween. After full examination of the Siamese claims it was definitely decided, in 1890, that they could not be admitted, and the boundaries of these States and of certain other territory, of which the limits towards Siam were uncertain, were settled by a commission appointed for the purpose. At the same time Kêngtûng was visited by the Superintendent of the Shan States, and a sanad granted to the Sawbwa. In 1896 the boundary between the Shan States and the French Lao territory was fixed, the thalweg of the Mekong river being chosen as the boundary line. This line divided the State of Kêngchêng, the western portion of which was included in British territory and the eastern in French territory.

On the 1st March 1894, a Convention (No. VIII) was signed with China, which defined the Burma-China boundary along a prescribed line. A supplementary Agreement (No. IX) was concluded with China on the 4th February 1897, which defined the boundary afresh, and between 1898

and 1900 the boundary up to 25°35′ north, with the exception of the portion passing through the Wa country, was fixed by a boundary commission.

The status of the trans-Salween States has now been definitely settled. They are in the same position politically as the other Shan States. Up to 1895 Kēngtūng was considered to be outside British India and to be a State in subordinate alliance.

Kēnghūng and Möng Lem, which have been ceded to China, Kēngchēng, which has been in part ceded to France and in part absorbed in Kēngtūng, and Chiengsen, which has been ceded to Siam, are no longer included in the Shan States.

The rulers of the Shan States all receive orders of appointment signed by the Lieutenant-Governor of Burma. The appointment orders are called sanads in the case of Sawbwas, and either sanads or appointment orders in the case of the lesser Chiefs who are termed *Myozas* and *Ngwegunhmus*. Forms of the Sanad (No. X), of the Appointment Orders (No. XI), and of the form of grant used in cases of succession to Shan and Karen Chiefs (No. XII) are given. The sanads bestowed on Sawbwas of Hsipaw (No. XIII), and Kēngtūng (No. XIV) differ slightly from those granted to the other Chiefs of similar rank. The first sanad granted to the Kēngtūng in 1890 differred considerably from the sanads granted to the cis-Salween States. Its terms were grounded on the assumption that Kēngtūng was not in British India but was a State in subordinate alliance with the British Government. In 1895, however, the situation was changed by the establishment of a garrison and an assistant political officer at Kēngtūng. The assumption above mentioned became as inconvenient administratively as it was inaccurate historically. It was recognised that without doubt Kēngtūng was historically part of the territories formerly governed by King Thibaw, which, by the proclamation of the 1st January 1886, became part of the British dominions, although the State was at that time in rebellion against King Thibaw. Kēngtūng was accordingly included in the notification of the Chief Commissioner of Burma, in the Political Department, No. 11, dated the 11th July 1895, which notified the territories constituting the Shan States. In 1896 the death of Sau Kawn Hkam Hpu, and the accession of Sau Kawn Kiao Intaleng, provided a suitable opportunity for bringing the terms of the sanad (*vide* No. XIV) into conformity with those of the first sanad issued to Hsipaw, the conditions as to the subordination of certain small States and the temporary remission of tribute being similar in the two cases.

In the northern and southern Shan States the criminal and civil, as well as the revenue, administration is vested in the Chiefs, subject to the

limitations laid down in their sanads, and to restrictions imposed by the extension of enactments and the issue of orders under the Shan States Act or the Burma Laws Act.

The customary law of the States has been modified by a notification issued by the Chief Commissioner of Burma, in the Foreign Department, No. II, dated the 19th November 1890. The superintendents exercise general control over the administration of criminal justice, and have power to call for cases and exercise wide revisionary powers. All criminal jurisdiction in cases in which either the complainant or the accused is an European, or American, or a Government servant, or a British subject, not a native of a Shan State, is withdrawn from the Chiefs and vested in the superintendents and assistant superintendents. In the cases above mentioned the ordinary criminal law in force in upper Burma, as modified by the Shan States Laws and Criminal Justice Order, 1895, is in force in these States. In such cases the superintendents exercise the powers of a district magistrate and sessions judge, and the assistant superintendents the powers of a district magistrate under section 30 and section 34 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1898.

In regard to the administration of civil justice the customary law has been modified by a notification which confers original, appellate, and revisional jurisdiction on superintendents and assistant superintendents, creates local courts, and prescribes a simple procedure for such courts. In revenue matters the Chiefs administer their charges according to local rules and customs, which have been modified only to the extent of limiting the power of Chiefs to alienate communal lands, and to grant land to persons who are not natives of Shan States. Various acts and regulations have been extended to the northern and southern Shan States (except those situated east of the Salween) by section 4 of the order of 1895; and by subsequent notifications provisions of other enactments have been applied to some or all of the States.

In the Myelat a closer approach to the law in force in other parts of India has been prescribed. The criminal law in force in the Myelat is practically the same as the law in force in upper Burma. In order that they may have jurisdiction in criminal matters, the *Ngwegunhmus* and *Myozas* of all the Myelat States have been appointed magistrates. In the Myelat the superintendent and assistant superintendents exercise the same criminal jurisdiction as in other States, except that their jurisdiction extends to all criminal cases and not merely to the cases in which Europeans and others above mentioned are concerned. In other respects the law in the Myelat, and the powers exercised by the Lieutenant-Governor, the

superintendent, and the assistant superintendents are the same as in the rest of the southern Shan States.

The Shan States march with the Siamese, French, and Chinese possessions and extradition is regulated in the case of Siam by—

(1) the 1883 treaty with Siam;
(2) the 1885 supplementary article to that treaty;
(3) the Indian Extradition Act, 1903 (XV of 1903).

For the purposes of the Indian Extradition Act the Superintendent and Political Officer, Southern Shan States, is Political Agent for the northern district of the province of Chiengmai, and the Assistant Political Officer, Kēngtūng, is Political Agent for the provinces of Müang Nan, Müang Phre, and Müang Thon.

The rules which govern extradition with the French possessions are contained in the treaty of August 14th, 1876, and the Order in Council of the 16th May 1878. All demands for extradition must be made by the Lieutenant-Governor of Burma.

As regards China the arrangements are set out in article XV of the Convention (No. VIII) of 1894.

The Superintendent, Northern Shan States, exercises the powers of a Political Agent, for the purposes of the Indian Extradition Act, as regards the districts of Kēng Ma, Mēng Ting, and Chengkang in the prefecture of Shunning, and the district of Chenpien in the sub-prefecture of Chenpien; and the Assistant Political Officer, Kēngtūng, for the districts of Möng Lem and Kēnghūng in the sub-prefecture of Ssŭmao.

There is a British Consul at Chiengmai in northern Siam, who exercises his functions subject to the control of His Majesty's Minister at Bangkok. The Consul at Chiengmai is assisted by two Vice-Consuls who are stationed respectively at Lakon and Chiengrai. The Consular district of Chiengmai includes the provinces of Müang Nan, Müang Phre, Müang Thon, Raheng, Sawankaloke, Sukotai, Utaradit, Lakon, Lampun, and Pichai. The work at Phre, Raheng, Sawankaloke, Sukotai, Torn, Pionai (including Utaradit), and Prayao has been assigned to the Vice-Consul at Lakon, whilst the Vice-Consul at Chiengrai has been given the consular duties in the Nan district.

The State of *Wuntho* was a land-locked territory, wedged in between the districts of Katha, Bhamo, Ye-u, and the upper Chindwin. For some time after the annexation of upper Burma the Sawbwa of Wuntho assumed an attitude of hostility to the British Government, and in 1886-87 operations were undertaken with a view to reducing him to submission. After the occupation of the capital of his State by British troops the Sawbwa

tendered his submission, and agreed to pay the tribute levied from his State in the time of the Burmese Government. He long declined, however, to receive British officers in a becoming manner, and it was not till the middle of 1890 that the Deputy Commissioner of Katha met him in his capital. For some time after this meeting the Sawbwa's attitude was more satisfactory; he rendered assistance in the suppression of crime; settled a considerable portion of the outstanding fines for dakaities committed by Wuntho men; and paid in over half a lakh of rupees on account of tribute. In January 1891 successful operations were undertaken, in concert with the Sawbwa's levies, against a dakait leader who had been giving trouble in the neighbourhood of Kainggyi. The northern portion of Wuntho territory was at this time under the domination of the old Sawbwa of Wuntho, the ruling Sawbwa's father, who resided at Mansi. A proposal to send a punitive column up the Meza valley was not acquiesced in by the Sawbwa, and it was rumoured that any advance through the northern part of the State would be opposed by his father. A reconnaissance conducted on the 12th February revealed the fact that the road was stockaded, and that active preparations for resistance had been made. The outbreak which followed had evidently been pre-concerted. Active measures were immediately taken; the insurgents were severely handled in several engagements; the capital of Wuntho was occupied on the 26th February; and by the end of the month both the Sawbwa and his father were fugitives. The direct administration of Wuntho, as a part of the Katha district, was then undertaken, and, under orders issued by the Government of India on the 26th October 1891, Wuntho was finally removed from the category of Shan States and incorporated in the adjoining districts of Burma.

The State of *Kale* was situate on the Chindwin river, and bordered on the Chin hills which lie between Burma and Bengal. After the annexation of upper Burma Kale was disturbed by internal schism until early in 1887, when the old and incapable Sawbwa was deposed and his nephew and rival recognised in his stead. Early in 1888 the ex-Sawbwa absconded from Mandalay, where he had been living in receipt of a small pension, and made his way to the Chin country bordering on Kale. There he found an asylum among the Tashôns, one of the principal Chin tribes, and induced them to attack Kale, with a view to his restoration to power. In consequence of this action of the Tashôns and of the designs of the ex-Sawbwa, Kale was occupied by British troops and military police, and operations, referred to in a later paragraph, were undertaken against the Chins. At the end of 1889 the ex-Sawbwa surrendered to the British Government and

was again granted a small pension. Shortly after the suppression of the Wuntho rebellion it was proved that the ruling Chief of Kale was thoroughly disloyal, and had been engaged in a variety of intrigues. He was accordingly deported to Rangoon; the administration was entrusted to British officers; and under orders of the Government of India, dated the 5th August 1891, the State of Kale was incorporated in the upper Chindwin district.

Hkamti Lōng, known in Assam as Bor Hkamti, is a collection of seven small Shan principalities lying near the headwaters of the Mali *kha*, the western branch of the Irawadi. The valley is inhabited by Shans, the surrounding hills by Kachins. Hkamti Lōng was visited from Assam by Colonels Macgregor and Woodthorpe in 1884-85 and by Mr. Errol Grey in 1892-93. In 1895 Prince Henri of Orleans passed through it on his way to India from China. The Hkamti States are believed to be independent of each other, but the Sawbwa of Lokkun, the most important of the principalities, is at present the predominant Chieftain. The Sawbwas have frequently sent deputations to the Deputy Commissioner, Myitkyina, but so far there has been no direct interference in the affairs of the tract by Government and no sanads have been granted to the Chieftains.

The State of *Hsawng-hsup* (Thaungdut) comprises a small territory on the Chindwin river to the east of Manipur. The Sawbwa tendered his allegiance at the annexation of upper Burma in 1886, and in 1889 he received a sanad of appointment (*vide* No. XII) from the Chief Commissioner. His conduct was consistently loyal and satisfactory and he was proof against all the efforts of his son-in-law, the ex-Sawbwa of Wuntho, to induce him to join in the Wuntho rebellion of 1891. In 1893 he died, and was succeeded by his son, Maung Kin Mon, who on his death, on the 13th December 1899, was succeeded by his younger brother, Saw Tun, the present Sawbwa. The State pays a tribute of Rs. 400 a year.

The petty State of *Zingkaling Hkamti* (Kanti or Kantigale) lies considerably higher up the Chindwin river. On the annexation of upper Burma in 1886 there was no Sawbwa in the State, the late Sawbwa having been driven out by the wild tribes from the north. In 1891 a new Sawbwa was appointed, and received a sanad of appointment from the Chief Commissioner in 1892. On his death in 1893 his infant son and daughter succeeded him in close succession. The former died in 1894 and the latter in 1898. The present Sawbwa, Saw E, who was regent during their lifetime, then succeeded and received a sanad of appointment (*vide* No. XII). He pays a tribute of Rs. 100 a year.

III.—NORTH-EASTERN FRONTIER PROVINCE.

The concerns of Government on the north-eastern frontier of Burma are in the main either with China or with the Kachins and the other hill tribes inhabiting the region bordering on China.

The *Kachins* are a semi-barbarous race of mountaineers, living almost exclusively on the summits and ridges of hills, and for the most part in small villages, the headmen or petty Sawbwas of which render a nominal obedience in certain cases to the recognised Chief of their tribe or clan. The great majority of the Kachins are spirit-worshippers, but in places where they have mingled with Shans and Burmans, they occasionally maintain pôngyis (Buddhist priests) and profess Buddhism. The Kachins are regarded by the Shans and Burmese with a strange superstitious dread. The manners and customs of various Kachin tribes have been described at considerable length in Dr. Anderson's 'Mandalay to Momien,' in the late Colonel Hannay's 'Sketch of the Singphos or the Kakhyens of Burma,' in the Kachin Gazetteer by Captains Walker and Davies, and in the Upper Burma Gazetteer.

The country about the head waters of the Irawadi is generally believed to have been the original home of the Kachins. The name which these mountaineers ordinarily give to themselves is 'Chingpaw' (softened among the tribes on the Assam border into 'Singpho') which in their language is literally 'men.' Dr. Anderson thus describes the Kachins :— 'They are distributed all over the mountains that define the valley of the Irawadi north of Hotha, and on the hills that occur between them, as far as the wall of mountains that closes in the Kampti (Hkamti) plain on the north. They may be said, in general terms, to be confined, as far as our present knowledge goes, between the 23rd and 28th parallels of north latitude, and the 95th and 99th degrees of east longitude.' Later information tends to prove that these limits are exceedingly accurate as marking the furthest extension of the Kachins. They are found in the north of the upper Chindwin and Katha districts over practically the whole of the Myitkyina and a considerable portion of the Bhamo district, and in the Shan States of Möng Mit, Tawngpeng and north Hsenwi, besides forming the bulk of the population north of the administrative border of upper Burma. Of late they have crossed the Salween and penetrated as far south as the State of Kēngtūng. Strictly speaking the name "Chingpaw" is given to the southern tribes only, the communities north of the administrative border being known generally as "Khakus;" *i.e.*, "people of the river sources." The five principal tribes are the Marips, the Lepais, the Lahtawngs, the

Nkhums, and the Marans. Several of the other hill tribes of the north-eastern frontier, notably the Marus, the Szis, and the Lashis, as well as the Lisaws or Yawyins, have been looked upon as Kachins, whom they resemble somewhat in manners and dress. It appears, however, probable from their language that these tribes are ethnically more closely related to the Burmans than to the Kachins.

In the first year after the annexation it was through the British occupation of Mogaung and their interests in the jade mines that they were chiefly brought into contact with the Kachins. Early in 1886 a British force accompanied by the Deputy Commissioner, Bhamo, visited Mogaung and received the submission of the local officials, but no direct control was then established. In December 1887, however, a strong column, accompanied by Major Adamson as Political Officer, was detailed to place British authority on a satisfactory basis, and to open up relations with the Kachin tribes inhabiting the jade and amber mine tracts. Major Adamson succeeded in inducing the Marip Chiefs, who dominated the tract in which the jade mines are situated, to tender their submission.

Prior to 1891, although the tribes south of the Taping had been taught by several punitive expeditions to recognise and respect the authority of the British, the country north of that river had been entirely unvisited save for a reconnaissance made in 1890-91. Repeated outrages which had been committed by the tribes in this area had proved that the country must be brought under control, and the necessity for early action was accentuated by reports that the ex-Sawbwa of Wuntho was at Sadôn stirring up the tribes to raid. Four columns were accordingly detailed in the open season of 1891-92 to bring under subjection what has been conveniently styled the 'Eastern Kachin Tract.' The net results of the operations were the recognition of British authority throughout the greater part of the area visited, the disarmament of a large number of villages, the collection of a certain amount of tribute, and the construction of a post at Sadôn. In 1892-93 posts were established at Sima and Namhkam. The former was created in the face of strong opposition on the part of the neighbouring Kachins, and the establishment of both posts led during the year to a series of risings, which required a considerable force to suppress them. In 1895 the Bhamo district was divided, the northern portion being formed into a new district, Myitkyina, and in the same year the Kachin Hill-Tribes Regulation, I of 1895, came into force. This regulation, which legalized the procedure previously in force, provided for the administration of the Kachin hill tracts through the medium of the *Duwas* (chiefs or headmen), who have certain criminal and civil powers which they exercise subject to the control of the

Deputy Commissioner of the district concerned and of "civil officers," who are under the Deputy Commissioner's orders. For the purposes of the regulation the Deputy Commissioner is a Sessions Judge for the hill tracts in his district. Tribute is paid by the people of the hill tracts under the authority of the regulation. The Chiefs are given appointment orders by the Deputy Commissioner, but are not granted sanads. Since the passing of the regulation the establishment of law and order in the Kachin hills has proceeded steadily, and has not been marred by any untoward accident.

One of the main principles that have been adopted in dealing with the Kachins has been to divide them into two main classes, *viz.*:—

(*a*) the tribes and clans within British line of outposts and settled villages who will be brought under thorough administration,

(*b*) the tribes and clans without that line, who will be subjected to political control only.

For the present the tribes and clans within the pale, who come within the first of the above categories, are those who live on the left bank of the Irawadi south of the N'mai *kha*, and on the right bank of the Irawadi south of a line drawn, between 25° 30′ and 26° N., from the confluence of the Mali *kha* and the N'mai *kha* through the northern limit of the Laban tract and including the jade mines.

The last occasion on which serious trouble was experienced on the north-east frontier was in 1899-1900, when an expedition sent out to explore the country east of the N'mai *kha* was attacked by a force of Chinese, which was driven off with considerable loss. With this exception the relations with China on this part of the frontier have of late been friendly. The 1898-1900 Burma-China Boundary Commission fixed the boundary as far north as a hill known as Manang Pum in the north-east of the Myitkyina district in 25° 35′ N., and it is hoped that the boundary north of this point will before long be defined.

On the 6th September 1894 a Convention (No. XV) was signed by Great Britain and China in respect of the junction of the Burmese and Chinese telegraph lines. It was revised by a further Convention (No. XVI), dated the 23rd May 1905.

On the 17th January 1902 an Arrangement (No. XVII) between the British and Chinese authorities was entered into at Manai on the frontier, by which the Yünnanese authorities undertook to pay compensation for a number of past frontier raids, and to make improved arrangements for the protection of the frontier and for the levy of customs. Since then the disposal of frontier compensation cases has been conducted with reasonable despatch.

As an outcome of the Manai agreement an arrangement was made in 1903, whereby the Government of Burma was to construct a mule road for 25 miles from Kulikha on the Burma-Yünnan frontier to Lung Chang at a cost of Rs. 64,000, and to recover the cost from the Government of Yünnan by instalments extending over three years, one-third of the ordinary mule tax and the whole of the surtax imposed under the Manai agreement being devoted to its repayment. The agreement is embodied in despatches between the British Consul-General and Consul and the *Taotai* of western Yünnan dated the 26th and 27th December 1903 (Appendices I and II), the time for repayment has since been slightly extended.

On the 12th February 1904 an Arrangement (No. XVIII), made with the Chinese postal authorities, provided for the exchange, *viâ* Bhamo and Têngyüeh, of correspondence between India and certain places in China.

A reconnaissance survey of a proposed railway from Bhamo to Têngyüeh was completed in 1905.

In 1898 a British Consul was appointed at Têngyüeh, and in 1902 an Imperial customs station was opened at that place.

In 1903 a British Consul-General was appointed for the provinces of Yünnan and Kueichou to reside at Yünnan Fü. A Consul was appointed to Ssümao in 1898, but since 1900 the post has been without a regular consular officer. The Commissioner of Chinese Imperial Customs at Ssümao has, however, been authorised since 1905 to attend to British consular business there.

IV.—The CHINS.

To the west of Burma, between the districts bordering on the Chindwin river and Bengal and Assam, lies a mountainous tract, the eastern portion of which is inhabited by races known under the general name of Chins. For many years prior to the annexation of upper Burma the Chins, a savage and barbarous people, had been in the habit of raiding on the adjacent plains of Burma and on the State of Kale. The main sub-divisions of the Chins, so far as the tribes bordering on Burma are concerned, are the Sôktes (including the Kanhow clan), the Siyins, the Tashôns, the Yahows, the Whennohs, the Hakas, the Tlantlangs, the Yôkwas, the Chinbôks, the Yindus, and the Chinbons. Roughly speaking, these tribes lie in the above order from north to south. In consequence of incessant raids committed in the plains operations were undertaken against these tribes in the year 1888-89. Severe punishment was inflicted on the northern clans, the Siyins and Kanhows; and in the open season of 1889-90 further operations were undertaken against the Tashôns, Yôkwas, and Hakas. These latter

tribes submitted almost without resistance, the Siyins and other clans in the north subsequently came to terms, and British garrisons, with political officers, were established at Fort White in the north, and at Haka in the south, for the purpose of controlling the Chins and compelling them to abstain from further aggressions on British territory.

In 1890-91 the Chin hills were administered from three centres—the northern tribes from Fort White, the central tribes from Haka, and the southern tribes from Yawdwin. In the north the open season operations resulted in the submission of the three important tribes of Siyins, Sôktes, and Kanhows. The principal tribes in the central district are the Tashôns, Hakas, Tlantlangs, Yôkwas, and Baungshes. The Thetta clan of the Baungshe tribe gave some trouble but was reduced to order, and there was a sudden rising among the Tlantlangs. The remaining tribes behaved, on the whole, very well. Among the southern tribes the Chinbôks, who had committed several raids, were severely punished; but the rest of the country remained practically unvisited.

In 1891-92 a series of expeditions on a carefully prepared scheme were undertaken in the northern Chin country, and practically the whole area was explored. A column from the Burma side marched across to Fort Lungleh, and rendered valuable assistance in subduing the rebellious Lushais; trade between the Chin hills and Burma revived; and it was considered safe to withdraw the outposts in the Kubo valley.

The various columns operating from Haka in 1891-92 reduced the Baungshes to order; severely punished the Tlantlangs for the outbreak of the preceding year; and completed the domination of the Tashôns by establishing a permanent post at their principal village, Falam. A successful season's work was accomplished among the southern Chin tribes; the country was thoroughly explored; tribute collected; and satisfactory relations everywhere established.

In 1892 the northern and central Chin hills were formed into a single charge, under the control of a superintendent at Falam, with assistants at Haka and Tiddim. In the same year a plot was concerted by the Siyins, and the Sôktes of Ngwengal for the overthrow of British domination, and in October of that year a Burman Myoôk was ambushed and murdered. The rebellion was thoroughly crushed, extensive disarmament operations were undertaken, and a regular house tax was imposed in the hills. During 1893-94 pacification continued and the boundary between the northern Chin hills and Manipur was demarcated. In 1895-96 the military garrison was withdrawn from the hills, which were declared part of Burma and constituted a scheduled district, provision being made for their administra-

tion by the Chin Hills Regulation of 1896. The Chin Chiefs are allowed to administer their affairs in accordance with their customs, subject to the supervision of the superintendent. Their powers are, however, more limited than those of the Shan Sawbwas, and they are not granted sanads. Since the passing of the Chin Hills Regulation the tract has on the whole been peaceful.

In 1897-98 the southernmost portion of the tract adjoining the Pakôkku district was made into a separate charge called the Pakôkku Chin Hills. This area is administered in accordance with the regulation by an assistant superintendent, with head-quarters at Kanpetlet under the orders of the Commissioner, Minbu Division.

In 1898 and 1899 there was trouble in connection with disarmament, but the disaffection was suppressed without difficulty, and the disarmament of the hill has since been thoroughly effected.

In January 1901 the boundary between the Chin hills and the Lushai hills at the north-west corner of the former district was demarcated.

V.—THE RED KARENS.

To the north-east of lower Burma lies Karenni, the country of the Red Karens. This mountainous tract is situated on both banks of the Salween, and is bounded on the north by the Shan States, on the south by the Salween district, on the east by Siam, and on the west by the Toungoo district. The tract is divided into eastern and western Karenni, the former consisting of one State, that of Gantarawadi, the latter of the four small States of Kyebogyi, Bawlakè, Nammekon, and Naungpalè. It contains nearly 46,000 inhabitants made up of different local tribes known as Red Karens, White Karens, Bres, Padaungs, etc., and of a cosmopolitan foreign population which has come from Burma, Siam, the Shan States, China, and India. The history of Karenni is obscure and of no special interest or importance. At one time Bawlakè appears to have been the head of the whole country east and west. Eastern Karenni was the first to be separated from Bawlakè, while about 1845 Kyebogyi and Naungpalè became independent.

The petty State of Nammekon came into existence some 50 years ago, when the Bawlakè and Ngwedaung *Myozas* gave the territory to a Red Karen named Po Bya, a revered ascetic. It was formerly part of a small state known as Ngwedaung, the greater part of which was subsequently annexed by Sawlapaw, the Chief of eastern Karenni. The first occasion on which the British Government came into contact with the people of Karenni was in 1836, when the Commissioner of the Tenasserim provinces

deputed Mr. Richardson to proceed to Karenni and make arrangements for opening trade. After the annexation of Pegu, when the boundary between British and Native Burma was declared to be the parallel 6 miles north of Myede, it was thought that the Karenni were subject to the Burmese Government, and it was therefore declared that the boundary should extend to the Salween through the Karenni country. As, however, it was ascertained that the Red Karens were independent, and as there was no intention of asserting a right of conquest over them, the demarcation of the boundary was not carried farther east of the Sittang than the Kunang ridge of the Paunglaung range of mountains.

The western Karenni Chiefs showed from the earliest days after the annexation of Pegu an anxious desire for British protection. In 1855 an agent on the part of the British Government was placed at Kyebogyi in order to observe and report events in the neighbouring States, and to use his influence to check the wars and forays carried on to secure captives to be sold into slavery. In January 1857 the Deputy Commissioner of Toungoo, Mr. E. O'Riley, proceeded to Karenni, on which occasion he made a contract of friendship with the ancient Chieftain of Kyebogyi. From that period this Chief considered himself as being under the protection of the British Government, and though no promise of protection was made to him, yet the known fact of the public acknowledgment of friendship, and the presence of the agent, who remained at his town till 1862, served to preserve the Chief from serious attack.

In 1863 Mr. O'Riley was again deputed to Karenni to arrange differences that had arisen with the Chief of eastern Karenni, and to provide for the safe transit of caravans through all parts of that country. He found the Chiefs of western Karenni firm in their attachment to the British Government, and renewed with them the contract of friendship made in 1857. The Chief of Kyebogyi died in 1868, and his sons, Kun Ti and Kun Sha, repeated the request previously made by their father that the British Government would take possession of and administer western Karenni. This was declined, but, in consequence of applications made in 1869 by the Chief of eastern Karenni to the Burmese Government for assistance against the western Karens, the King of Burma was urged to abstain from interference with the independence of western Karenni, and positive assurances were given by his Prime Minister that the wishes of the British Government would be scrupulously respected. Towards the end of 1873, in consequence of reports of a threatened movement of the Burmese against western Karenni, the Burmese Government were reminded of the assurances given in 1869 and 1870; they repudiated these assurances and asserted a claim

to exercise sovereignty over western Karenni. The determination of the British Government not to allow any extension of Burmese authority south of the prolongation of the British boundary line remained unchanged, and, as no satisfactory proposal was made by the envoy whom the King deputed towards the end of 1874 to discuss the question, Sir Douglas Forsyth was instructed to proceed to Mandalay, and, as a preliminary to further discussion, to require an assurance from the King that the *status quo* in western Karenni should be maintained. The King, however, anticipated all discussion by volunteering to guarantee the independence of western Karenni, and an Agreement (No. XIX) to this effect was executed on the 21st June 1875. The Burmese Government were at the same time informed that the boundary between western Karenni and Burmese territory would be demarcated by a British officer, who might, should the King desire it, be accompanied by a Burmese official. The boundary was accordingly demarcated early in 1876 by Mr. Hildebrand. But the Burmese outposts established at Nammekon and Lawdawku in western Karenni were not withdrawn till May 1877.

The indépendence of the western Karenni States having been guaranteed by the British Government by the terms of the Treaty of 1875 with King Mindôn, they were left to themselves on the British occupation of the Shan States in the beginning of 1887. Towards the end of that year an attempt was made to commence friendly relations with Gantarawadi, but Sawlapaw ignored the advances made, and as soon as the troops had left the vicinity of Karenni he invaded and harried the Shan State of Mawkmai. He continued openly and actively defiant until it became necessary, in December 1888, to despatch a British force against him. Sawlon, Sawlapaw's capital, was occupied and the Chief fled to the jungle and refused to come in. Accordingly on the 28th January 1889 a meeting of the Chiefs and *Hengs* of Karenni was held, and Sawlawi, the titular Kĕmmŏng, or heir apparent, was elected Chien, and was subsequently confirmed in his appointment as Myoza by the British Government and granted a Sanad (No. XX). The State was heavily fined, and undertook to pay a yearly tribute of five thousand rupees to the British Government.

At the time of the expedition of 1888-89 the Siamese Government was invited to co-operate by taking action to prevent the escape of Sawlapaw across the Salween. Advantage was taken of the opportunity to occupy a tract of country east of the Salween, which had for many years been in the possession and under the administration of the Chief of eastern Karenni. This tract was claimed by the Siamese Government and by Sawlawi. In 1889-90 a boundary commission held a local investigation into the claims

advanced by Sawlawi. Although the commission was appointed at the instance of the Siamese Government, that government at the last moment declined to join in the enquiry, which was accordingly held *ex parte*, and the British Government decided the question of ownership in favour of Karenni. The boundary laid down by the British commissioners was subsequently accepted by the Siamese Government.

On January 1st, 1903, Sawlawi, who attended the Delhi Coronation Durbar, was granted a Sanad (No. XXI) conferring on him the hereditary title of Sawbwa.

The Burmese Government never abstained from intrigues in Karenni, and made special efforts to obtain an acknowledged supremacy over eastern Karenni, or, as it was styled by the Burmese Government, Gantarawadi. The claim of the Burmese Government to exercise sovereignty over western Karenni was, as already explained, explicitly renounced by the treaty of 1875; and the Resident at Mandalay was expressly ordered to decline to acknowledge any similar claim put forward in respect of eastern Karenni. It is known, however, that Sawlapaw took the oath of allegiance to the King of Burma and regarded himself as subject to the Burmese Government. In the latter years of the separate existence of the Burmese kingdom the weakness of the central administration prevented any active interference in Karenni affairs, and after the withdrawal of the Resident from Mandalay the relations between Burma and Karenni attracted little attention.

After the annexation of upper Burma in 1886 the British Government continued to regard Karenni as independent. As it had always been maintained that Karenni was in no way subject to the King of Burma, it was assumed that the extinction of the Burmese monarchy did not affect the relative position of the Karenni Chiefs and the British Government. With western Karenni friendly relations have been constantly maintained, and in January 1892 its four Chiefs were formally recognized as feudatories by the Government of India, being presented on the 23rd January of that year with Sanads (No. XXII) appointing them *Myozas*. The Chief of Gantarawadi has full powers, but the four western Karenni Chiefs have not, as they cannot carry into effect any sentence of death until it has been confirmed by the Superintendent and Political Officer of the Southern Shan States. Gantarawadi pays a tribute of Rs. 5,000 annually, and the western Myozas an annual nazar of Rs. 100 each. In the case of Naungpalè the nazar was in 1895 reduced to Rs. 50. The States included in eastern and western Karenni are not part of British India and are not subject to any of the laws in force in the Shan States or in other parts of upper Burma or in lower Burma. The customary law of the country,

modified by the terms of the Chiefs' sanads, is in force. For the purposes of the trial of European British subjects charged with offences in Karenni the Superintendent, Southern Shan States, and every assistant superintendent in Karenni are justices of the peace with power to commit to the chief court of lower Burma. For the trial of persons other than European British subjects, or persons jointly charged with them, the Superintendent and Political Officer is a court of session and the assistant superintendent a district magistrate and a court of session, and the Lieutenant-Governor exercises the powers of a high court.

No. I.

TRANSLATION of the ROYAL MANDATE, accompanying the letter to the GOVERNOR-GENERAL, dated September 1795.

To all Killadars and Governors of Ports, in like virtue to the Maywoon of Henzawuddy.

The source of greatness and dignity celestial, whose threshold is as the firmament, and whose suppliants, when he places the Golden Foot of Majesty on their fortunate heads, like the blooming water-lilly, are inspired with confidence unbounded, such are the ministers of exalted rank, the guardians of the Empire, from among whom the high and transcendent Minister proclaims these orders:—

Governor of Henzawuddy, whose title is Meen La Noo Retha; Governor of the Waters, whose title is Yaaoon or Rawoon; Collector of the King's Revenues, whose title is Ackawoon; Collector of Customs, whose title is Ackoon; Commander of the Troops, whose title is Chekaw.

1. Whereas English merchants resort to the port of Rangoon to carry on trade, in friendship, good faith, and confidence in the Royal protection, therefore when merchants come to the port of Rangoon, duties for godown, rabeat (searchers or appraisers) and other charges, all these shall be regulated according to the former established rates, and no more, on any pretence, shall be taken.

2. All English merchants, who have paid the Port Duties, shall be allowed to go to whatever part of the country they think fit, having obtained a certificate and order from the Maywoon, or Governor of the Province, and whatever goods English merchants wish to purchase in return, they shall not be impeded or molested, or prevented in their barter, bargain, or purchase; and if it should be judged expedient to establish any person, on the part of the English Company, at Rangoon, for the purpose of trade, and to forward letters or presents to the King, to such person a right of residency is granted.

3. If any English merchant is aggrieved, or thinks he suffers oppression, he may complain either to the Governor of the Province, by petition to the Throne, or prefer his complaint in person; and as Englishmen are, for the most part, unacquainted with the Birman tongue, they may employ whatever interpreters they think fit, previously acquainting the King's interpreters what person they mean to employ.

4. English ships driven into any Birman port by stress of weather, and in want of repairs, on due notice of their distress being given to the Officers of Government, such vessels shall be expeditiously supplied with workmen, timber, iron, and every requisite, and the work shall be done, and the supplies granted, at the current rates of the country.

5. As the English have long had commercial connexions with this Nation, and are desirous of extending them, they are to be allowed to come and depart at their pleasure, without hinderance : and seeing that the illustrious Governor-General of Calcutta, in Bengal, on the part of the King of England, has sent tokens of friendship to the Golden Feet, these orders are therefore issued for the benefit, ease, and protection of the English people.

The original in Birman, authenticated by the great Seal.

(A true translation.)

(Signed) MICHAEL SYMES,
Agent at the Court of Ava.

Account of Duties paid by ships on anchoring at Rangoon, agreeable to former Regulations, as follows :—

Government Duties.

A piece of flowered cloth.

A piece of madrepauk.

One handkerchief to tie up the aforesaid articles.

To the person who carries the aforesaid pieces of cloth, eighteen cubits of common cloth, a red cotton handkerchief, and two and a half takals in money.

When a ship arrives, the following Duties are usually paid to the Members of the Provincial Government :—

Maywoon	Flowered cloth, one piece. Madrepauk, two do.
Rawoon	Flowered cloth, one do. Madrepauk, two do.
Ackoon	Flowered cloth, one do. Madrepauk, two do.
Shawbunder, or Ackawoon .	Flowered cloth, one do. Madrepauk, two do.
Deputy to the Shawbunder .	Flowered cloth, one do. Madrepauk, two do.
Chockey	Flowered cloth, one do. Madrepauk, two do.
1st Nakhaun	Flowered cloth, one do. Madrepauk, two do.
2nd Nakhaun	Flowered cloth, one do. Madrepauk, two do.
1st Siredogee . . .	Flowered cloth, one do. Madrepauk, two do.
2nd Siredogee	Flowered cloth, one do. Madrepauk, two do.

When a ship leaves the port, it is customary to make presents to the Members of the Provincial Government, as follows: two pieces of silee to each of the before-mentioned Members of Government, that is, twenty-four in all.

It being customary for ships, on their arrival and departure, to give as perquisites to the Members of Government, cloth, flowered, figured, and plain, and madrepauk or silee, such articles varying in their price, being sometimes dear and sometimes cheap, the amount therefore being liable to vary, it is established that a slip, in lieu of such presents, shall pay altogether, for entrance and departure, five viss of fine Silver called Rowna.

Each ship shall pay for the Linguists eighty takals.

For the Chokeydars, who are stationed at the ghaut, or sent on board the ship, thirty-five takals.

For peons, who carry intelligence, five takals.

For the person who accompanies the ship down to the Chokey, ten takals.

Writers and Chokeydars of the godowns, ten takals.

Gate Porter of the Fort, ten takals.

The Chokey called Denouckand, the Chokey where lights are kept, for both, ten takals.

To the Writer, for a pass to clear the Chokeys on departure, five takals.

The accountant of Government, fifteen takals.

Pilotage.—A ship of three masts, two hundred takals; a vessel of two masts, one hundred and fifty takals; a vessel of one mast, one hundred takals.

Anchorage.—A ship of three masts, thirty takals; a vessel of two masts, twenty takals; a vessel of one mast, ten takals.

It is the custom on all goods that are imported to take one out of ten, or ten out of an hundred, King's Duty; likewise the owner of the ship gives five pieces out of the first bale which he brings on shore, and each person who comes in the ship as a Merchant, and not belonging to the ship, shall give one piece.

To the Appraisers and Examiners one and a half out of each hundred.

The Stamper of Cloth, if he stamps three hundred and sixty pieces, he is entitled to one piece.

The Writer or Accountant, who attends on board for registering five hundred pieces, he is to receive one piece.

When a ship is about to depart, an Officer of Government goes on board to examine and despatch her; such officer shall receive seven viss of sugar, and one hundred and forty China plates.

Ships resorting from every quarter to the Ports of His Birman Majesty, Duties neither more nor less are to be received or exacted, and on this

head the orders of His Majesty have been issued. The account is authenticated, and the particulars specified ; neverthless, in consideration of the friendship that subsists with the English, henceforth whatsover ships are *bonâ fide* English property, the Port Duties and exactions from such ships, both at coming and departing, shall be paid at the Port of Rangoon, in silver of twenty-five per cent. standard, called in the Birman language Mowadzoo, or twenty-five per cent. silver.

The original annexed to the Viceroy's letter to the Governor-General.

(A true translation.)

(Signed) M. SYMES,

Agent to the Court of Ava.

TRANSLATION of an ORDER from the VICEROY of HENZAWUDDY to the SUBORDINATE COUNCIL of RANGOON.

Ackoom, Ckokey, Nakham, Chergee of Henzawuddy.

Whereas the Governor-General of Bengal having deputed Captain Michael Symes to the Golden Feet, charged with presents, with a view to increase the long existing friendship between the Birman and the English nations, His Majesty being highly pleased thereat, has directed that the propositions which have been made by Captain Michael Symes shall be complied with, therefore the amity which has subsisted between the nations being confirmed and augmented by these presents, whatever English ships shall henceforth come to Rangoon, such ships shall pay certain Port Duties in the currency at which goods are usually sold, that is, Mowadzoo or silver of twenty-five per cent. standard.

(Signed) HENZAWUDDYNE MEON MEWWOON MEETSHA,

or the Governor of the thirty-two Provinces of Henzawuddy.

(A true translation.)

(Signed) M. SYMES,

Agent to the Court of Ava.

TRANSLATION of the ROYAL ORDERS, regulating the Customs to be taken at the several Chokeys between Ummerapoor and Rangoon.

Sirdars, Chokeydars and Guards of the several Ghauts, extending to the verge of the ocean.

Whereas the Governor-General, out of his friendship, has deputed Captain Michael Symes from Calcutta, in Bengal, to be his vakeel at this Court, who having made representation and memorial to us, such representation has accordingly been taken into due consideration.

Merchants having paid the established Duty on their merchandize, who do not dispose of such goods at the place of importation, but choose to bring them to the capital (literally the Golden Feet) either in person or by their agent, from such merchants no Duties are, on any pretence, to be exacted or demanded on the way to the Capital, but when merchants going back carry with them goods in return, they are to pay Duties on such returning goods, in like manner as is specified by the Regulations issued from the Dufter of the Golden Palace, in the Birman year 1145: wherefore orders are despatched to the several Chokeys, also to the Maywoon of Henzawuddy, and those matters which were submitted by the principal Ministers to His Majesty are fully authorized.

Moreover, in the Birman year 1157, and the 26th of the Birman month Saundecoup, or the 26th of the Mussulman month Rubbi-ul-awul, the Royal Mandate came forth to the following effect:—

At the Chokey called Keouptaloom, boats returning from the Capital shall pay one mima, or one anna and a half.

At the Chokey called Muggoe, if the breadth of the boat be four cubits, for each cubit twelve annas, or three takals in all shall be paid. But if it be less than four cubits, one takal shall be paid for every thousand viss weight of goods; and if the boat be empty, then shall one mima, or four annas, be paid for each man.

At the Chokey called Pulloe, if the breadth be four cubits, six mima, or ten annas, shall be paid for each cubit; and if the boat exceeds, or is under, four cubits, the same rate shall be paid: and if the boat be laden with heavy commodities, then shall one takal be taken for every thousand viss.

At the Chokey called Puttoo the Custom taken shall be, for each cubit in breadth, three mima, or twelve annas.

At the Chokey called Keounzelee, and the Chokey called Nawalee no Duty is to be exacted. Yet same trifle should be given by way of present; but no boat is to be stopped or impeded.

At the Chokey called Tow, where the Duty formerly was levied in lead, it shall now be levied in silver, that is, one takal shall be paid by each boat for every thousand viss burthen.

At the Chokey called Trougmeow, if the boat be four cubits in breadth two hundred and fifty takals of lead (about ten annas) shall be paid for

each cubit, but if the boat be less than four cubits, then shall three viss and thirty takals of lead be taken for the whole (something less than a Rupee).

At the Chokey called Bamen, boats shall pay six mima, or ten annas for each cubit in breadth.

At the Chokey called Ackeo there is no established Duty, but from boats laden with rice, salt, fish, and nappee, it is customary to give some trifle.

At the Chokey called Henzawa, if a boat carries ten boatmen, besides the steersman, for each of such boatman thirty-five takals of lead shall be paid, but the steersman shall pay nothing. If a boat be laden with rice, dhall, paddy, barley, kengid or cotton, then shall the boat so laden pay a quarter of a basket of such commodity; and if a boat be laden with heavy articles, such as salt, fish, and nappee, four viss of such heavy commodity shall be exacted from each boat. And when a boat going down pays these Duties, no Duties shall be required of the same boat returning; and the reverse, a boat that has paid the Duty shall not be taxed going down. Some trifling present will be proper.

At the Chokey called Denoubeon, if the breadth of the boat be four cubits, such boat shall pay two hundred and fifty takals of lead; if under that size, for each boatman fifty takals.

At the Chokey called Yangansea, and the Chokey called Panglang, on the north side, no Duty is to be paid, but a tray is to be given (meaning a trifling present, not more than the value of a Rupee).

In the Birman year 1145, a Mandate was issued from the Register of the Golden Palace, that foreign merchants should have liberty to come to the Capital (Golden Feet) without paying Duties; nevertheless, in returning they shall pay agreeable to the rates specified in the Royal Mandate issued from the Darbar of the Golden Palace, nor shall more or less be demanded or accepted; but to the Chokey of Yangansea, on the north side, and the Chokey Panglang, on the north side, and the Chokey Koongee and the Chokey of Loungee, no authority is granted from the Golden Palace to exact Duties, and none on any pretence are to be required or received.

(Sd.) VOONVING MEOZA,
Principal Minister.

(A true translation.)

(Sd.) M. SYMES,
Agent to the Court of Ava.

TRANSLATION of a ROYAL ORDER respecting the Duty to be taken on timber.

Guards, Chokeydars, and persons in authority, as far as the seashore.

Whereas the Governor-General of the Company at Calcutta, in Bengal, having deputed Captain Michael Symes with presents to the

Golden Feet, who requests liberty for merchants to purchase, load, and take away timber, according to the established and authorized custom, therefore merchants of the English Nation, desirous of transporting rafts of timber down the river, shall have liberty to carry from towns and villages such timber. And as, in the year 1145, enquiry and investigation were made respecting the amount of Duties formerly taken at each of the Chokeys, His Majesty was pleased to direct that no Duties should be taken, except what are specified therein; for that reason it is now ordered that no Duties shall be taken at Chokeys on timber going down, nor any Impost exacted on wood, except five per cent., payable at Rangoon, agreeable to former Regulation.

(Sd.) VOONVING MEOZA,
Principal Minister.

No. II.

TREATY of PEACE between the HONORABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY on the one part, and HIS MAJESTY the KING of AVA on the other, settled by MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL, K.C.B., and K.C.T.S., COMMANDING the EXPEDITION, and SENIOR COMMISSIONER in PEGU and AVA; THOMAS CAMPBELL ROBERTSON, ESQ., CIVIL COMMISSIONER in PEGU and AVA; and HENRY DUCIE CHADS, ESQ., CAPTAIN, COMMANDING HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S and the HONORABLE COMPANY'S NAVAL FORCE on the IRRAWADDY RIVER, on the part of the Honorable Company; and by MENGYEE-MAHA-MEN-HLAH-KYAN-TEN WOONGYEE, LORD of LAY-KAING, and MENGYEE-MAHA-HLAH-THUO-HAH-THOO-ATWEN-WOON, LORD of the REVENUE, on the part of the King of Ava; who have each communicated to the other their full powers, agreed to and executed at Yandaboo, in the Kingdom of Ava, on this Twenty-fourth day of February, in the year of Our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Twenty-six, corresponding with the Fourth day of the decrease of the Moon Taboung, in the year One Thousand One Hundred and Eighty-seven Gaudma Æra,—1826.

ARTICLE I.

There shall be perpetual peace and friendship between the Honorable Company on the one part, and His Majesty the King of Ava on the other.

ARTICLE 2.

His Majesty the King of Ava renounces all claims upon, and will abstain from all future interference with, the principality of Assam and its dependencies, and also with the contiguous petty States of Cachar and Jyntia. With regard to Munnipoor it is stipulated, that should Ghumbheer Sing desire to return to that country, he shall be recognized by the King of Ava as Rajah thereof.

ARTICLE 3.

To prevent all future disputes respecting the boundary line between the two great Nations, the British Government will retain the conquered Provinces of Arracan, including the four divisions of Arracan, Ramree, Cheduba, and Sandoway and His Majesty the King of Ava cedes all right thereto. The Unnoupectoumien or Arakan Mountains (known in Arakan by the name of the Yeomatoung or Pokhingloung Range) will henceforth form the boundary between the two great Nations on that side. Any doubts regarding the said line of demarcation will be settled by Commissioners appointed by the respective governments for that purpose, such Commissioners from both powers to be of suitable and corresponding rank.

ARTICLE 4.

His Majesty the King of Ava cedes to the British Government the conquered Provinces of Yeh, Tavoy, and Mergui and Tenasserim, with the islands and dependencies thereunto appertaining, taking the Salween River as the line of demarcation on that frontier; any doubts regarding their boundaries will be settled as specified in the concluding part of Article third.

ARTICLE 5.

In proof of the sincere disposition of the Burmese Government to maintain the relations of peace and amity between the Nations, and as part indemnification to the British Government for the expenses of the War, His Majesty the King of Ava agrees to pay the sum of one crore of Rupees.

ARTICLE 6.

No person whatever, whether native or foreign, is hereafter to be molested by either party, on account of the part which he may have taken or have been compelled to take in the present war.

ARTICLE 7.

In order to cultivate and improve the relations of amity and peace hereby established between the two governments, it is agreed that accre-

dited ministers, retaining an escort or safeguard of fifty men, from each shall reside at the Darbar of the other, who shall be permitted to purchase, or to build a suitable place of residence, of permanent materials; and a Commercial Treaty, upon principles of reciprocal advantage, will be entered into by the two high contracting powers.

ARTICLE 8.

All public and private debts contracted by either government, or by the subjects of either government, with the others previous to the war, to be recognized and liquidated upon the same principles of honor and good faith as if hostilities had not taken place between the two Nations, and no advantage shall be taken by either party of the period that may have elapsed since the debts were incurred, or in consequence of the war; and according to the universal law of Nations, it is further stipulated, that the property of all British subjects who may die in the dominions of His Majesty the King of Ava, shall, in the absence of legal heirs, be placed in the hands of the British Resident or Consul in the said dominions, who will dispose of the same according to the tenor of the British law. In like manner the property of Burmese subjects dying under the same circumstances, in any part of the British dominions, shall be made over to the minister or other authority delegated by His Burmese Majesty to the Supreme Government of India.

ARTICLE 9.

The King of Ava will abolish all exactions upon British ships or vessels in Burman ports, that are not required from Burmah ships or vessels in British ports, nor shall ships or vessels, the property of British subjects, whether European or Indian, entering the Rangoon River or other Burman ports, be required to land their guns, or unship their rudders, or to do any other act not required of Burmese ships or vessels in British ports.

ARTICLE 10.

The good and faithful Ally of the British Government, His Majesty the King of Siam, having taken a part in the present War, will do the fullest extent, as far as regards His Majesty and his subjects, be included in the above Treaty.

ARTICLE 11.

This Treaty to be ratified by the Burmese authorities competent in the like cases, and the Ratification to be accompanied by all British, whether European or Native, American, and other prisoners, who will be delivered over to the British Commissioners; the British Commissioners on their part

engaging that the said Treaty shall be ratified by the Right Honorable the Governor-General in Council, and the Ratification shall be delivered to His Majesty the King of Ava in four months, or sooner if possible, and all the Burmese prisoners shall in like manner be delivered over to their own government as soon as they arrive from Bengal.

(Sd.) ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL. L. S.

LARGEEN MEONJA,
Woonghee.

(Sd.) T. C. ROBERTSON,
Civil Commissioner. L. S.

Seal of the Lotoo.

(Sd.) HY. D. CHADS,
Captain, Royal Navy. L. S.

SHWAGUM WOON,
Atawoon.

ADDITIONAL ARTICLE.

The British Commissioners being most anxiously desirous to manifest the sincerity of their wish for peace, and to make the immediate execution of the fifth Article of this Treaty as little irksome or inconvenient as possible to His Majesty the King of Ava, consent to the following arrangement with respect to the division of the sum total, as specified in the Article before referred to, into instalments *viz.*, upon the payment of twenty-five lacks of Rupees, or one-fourth of the sum total (the other Articles of the Treaty being executed), the Army will retire to Rangoon. Upon the further payment of a similar sum at that place, within one hundred days from this date, with the proviso as above, the army will evacuate the dominions of His Majesty the King of Ava with the least possible delay, leaving the remaining moiety of the sum total to be paid by equal annual instalments in two years, from this Twenty-fourth day of

February 1826 A.D., through the Consul or Resident in Ava or Pegu, on the part of the Honorable the East India Company.

(Signed) ARCHIBALD CAMPBELL. L. S.

LARGEEN MEONJA,

Woongee.

(Signed) T. C. ROBERTSON, L. S.

Civil Commissioner.

Seal of the Lotoo.

(Signed) HY. D. CHADS, L. S.

Captain, Royal Navy.

SHWAGUM,

Atawoon.

Ratified by the Governor-General in Council, at Fort William in Bengal, this Eleventh day of April, in the Year of our Lord One Thousand Eight Hundred and Twenty-six.

(Signed) AMHERST.
„ COMBERMERE.
„ J. H. HARINGTON.
„ W. B. BAYLEY.

NO. III.

COMMERCIAL TREATY with AVA,—1826.

A Commercial Treaty, signed and sealed at the Golden City of Ratana-pura, on the 23rd of November 1826, according to the English, and the 9th of the decrease of the Moon Tan-soung-mong 1188, according to the Burmans, by the Envoy Crawfurd, appointed by the English Ruler the Company's Buren, who governs India, and the Commissioners, the Atwenwun Mengyi-thi-ri-maha-then Kyan, Lord of Sau, and the Atwenwun Mengyi-Maha-men-thi-ha-thu, Lord of the Revenue, appointed by His Majesty the Burmese rising Sun Buren, who reigns over Thu-na-pa-ran-ta-Tam-pa-di-pa, and many other great countries.

According to the Treaty of Peace between the two great Nations made at Yandaboo, in order to promote the prosperity of both countries, and with a desire to assist and protect the trade of both, the Commissioner and Envoy Crawfurd, appointed by the English Company's Buren, who rules

India, and the Commissioners, the Atwenwun Mengyi-thi-ra-maha-nunda-then Kyan, Lord of Sau, and the Atwenwun Maha-men-tha-thi-ha-thu, Lord of the Revenue, appointed by His Majesty the Burmese rising Sun Buren, who rules over Thu-na-pa-ra-Tam-pa-di-pa, and many other great countries : these three in the conference tent, at the landing-place of Ze-ya-pu-ra, north of the Golden City of Rata-na-pura, with mutual consent completed this Engagement.

ARTICLE 1.

Peace being made between the great country governed by the English Prince the India Company Buren, and the great country of Rata-na-pura, which rules over Thu-na-pa-ra-Tam-pa-di-pa, and many other great countries when merchants with an English stamped pass from the country of the English Prince and merchants from the kingdom of Burma pass from one country to the other selling and buying merchandize, the sentinels at the passes and entrances, the established gate-keepers of the country, shall make inquiry as usual, but without demanding any money, and all merchants coming truly for the purpose of trade, with merchandize, shall be suffered to pass without hindrance or molestation. The governments of both countries also shall permit ships with cargoes to enter ports and carry on trade, giving them the utmost protection and security: and in regard to Duties, there shall none be taken beside the customary Duties at the landing places of trade.

ARTICLE 2.

Ships whose breadth of beam on the inside (opening of the hold) is eight Royal Burman cubits of $19\frac{1}{10}$ English inches each, and all ships of smaller size, whether merchants from the Burmese country entering an English port under the Burmese flag, or merchants from the English country with an English stamped pass entering a Burmese port under the English flag, shall be subject to no other demands beside the payment of Duties, and ten takals 25 per cent. (10 sicca Rupees) for a chokey pass on leaving. Nor shall pilotage be demanded, unless the Captain voluntarily requires a pilot. However, when ships arrive, information shall be given to the officer stationed at the entrance of the sea, in regard to vessels whose breadth of beam exceeds eight Royal Burman cubits, and remain, according to the 9th Article of the Treaty of Yandaboo, without unshipping their rudders, or landing their guns, and be free from trouble and molestation as Burmese vessels in British ports. Besides the Royal Duties, no more duties shall be given or taken than such as are customary.

ARTICLE 3.

Merchants belonging to one, who go to the other country and remain there, shall, when they desire to return, go to whatever place and by whatever vessel they may desire, without hindrance. Property owned by merchants, they shall be allowed to sell, and property not sold and household furniture, they shall be allowed to take away without hindrance or incurring any expense.

ARTICLE 4.

English and Burmese vessels meeting with contrary winds or sustaining damage in masts, rigging, etc., or suffering shipwreck on the shore, shall, according to the laws of charity, receive assistance from the inhabitants of the towns and villages that may be near, the master of the wrecked ship paying to those that assist suitable salvage, according to the circumstances of the case; and whatever property may remain, in case of shipwreck, shall be restored to the owner.

(Signed) J. CRAWFURD. Seal.

(Signed) ATWENWUN MENGYI-THI-RA-MAHA-NANDA-THEN-KYAN,
Lord of Sau.

ATWENWUN MENGYI-MAHA-MEN-LHA-THI-HA-THU,
Lord of the Revenue.

(A true copy.)
(Signed) J. CRAWFURD, *Envoy.*

Ratified by the Right Honourable the Governor-General on the first day of September, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Twenty-seven A.D.

(Signed) A. STERLING,
Secretary to Government.

No. IV.

AGREEMENT regarding by the KUBO VALLEY,—1834.

First.—The British Commissioners, Major Grant and Captain Pemberton, under instructions from the Right Honorable the Governor-General in Council, agree to make over to the Moandauk Maha Mingyan Rajah and Tsarudangicks Myookyanthao, Commissioners appointed by the King of Ava, the Towns of Tummao, Khumbab, Surjall, and all other villages in the Kubo Valley, the Ungoching Hills and the strip of valley running between the eastern foot and the western bank of the Ningtha Khyendwan River.

Second.—The British Commissioners will withdraw the Munnipooree Thannas now stationed within this tract of the country, and make over immediate possession of it to the Burmese Commissioners on certain conditions.

Third.—The conditions are, that they will agree to the boundaries which may be pointed out to them by the British Commissioners, and will respect and refrain from any interference, direct or indirect, with the people residing on the Munnipooree side of those boundaries.

Fourth.—The boundaries are as follows:—

1. The eastern foot of the chain of mountains which rise immediately from the western side of the plain of the Kubo Valley. Within this line is included Moreh and all the country to the westward of it.

2. On the south a line extending from the eastern foot of the same hills at the point where the river, called by the Burmahs Nansawing, and by the Munnipoorees Numsaulung, enters the plain, up to its sources and across the hills due west down to the Kethe'khyaung (Munnipooree River).

3. On the north the line of boundary will begin at the foot of the same hills at the northern extremity of the Kubo Valley, and pass due north up to the first range of hills, east of that upon which stand the villages of Choatao Noanghue, Noanghur of the tribe called by the Munnipoorees Loohooppa, and by the Burmahs Lagumsauny, now tributary to Munnipoor.

Fifth.—The Burmese Commissioners hereby promise that they will give orders to the Burmese Officers, who will remain in charge of the territory now made over to them, not in any way to interfere with the Khyens or other inhabitants living on the Munnipoor side of the lines of boundary above described, and the British Commissioners also promise that the Munnipoorees shall be ordered not in any way to interfere with the Khyens or other inhabitants of any description living on the Burmah side of the boundaries now fixed.

Seal. (Signed) F. J. GRANT, *Major*,

Seal. (,,) R. B. PEMBERTON, *Captain*, } *Commissioners.*

Sunnyachil Ghat, Ningthee, 9th January 1834.

No. V.

TREATY with the KING of BURMAH, dated the 10th November 1862.

On the 10th day of November 1862, answering to the 5th day of the waning moon Tatshoungmon 1224, Lieutenant-Colonel A. P. Phayre, Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, having been duly empowered by His Excellency the Right Honourable the Earl of Elgin and Kincardine, Kt. and G.C.B., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, and Woongyee Thado

Mengyee Maha Menghla-thee-ha-thoo, having been duly empowered by His Majesty the King of Burmah, concluded the following Treaty :—

ARTICLE 1.

The Burmese and British Rulers have for a long time remained at peace and in friendship ; peace shall now be extended to future generations, both parties being careful to observe the conditions of a firm and lasting friendship.

ARTICLE 2.

In accordance with the great friendship existing between the two countries, traders and other subjects of the Burmese Government, who may travel and trade in the British territory shall, in conformity with the custom of great countries, be treated and protected in the same manner as if they were subjects of the British Government.

ARTICLE 3.

Traders and other subjects of the British Government, who may travel and trade in the Burmese territory, shall, in accordance with the custom of great countries, be treated and protected in the same manner as if they were subjects of the Burmese Government.

ARTICLE 4.

When goods are imported into Rangoon from any British or foreign territory, and declared to be for export by the Irrawaddy River to the Burmese territory, the English Ruler shall, provided bulk is not broken, and he believes the manifest to be true, charge one per cent. on their value, and if he so desires, shall allow them to be conveyed under the charge of an officer until arrived at Maloon and Mehla. The tariff value of goods shall be forwarded yearly to the Burmese Ruler. If such goods are declared for export to other territories, and not for sale in the Burmese territories, the Burmese Ruler shall, if he believes the manifest to be true, not cause bulk to be broken, and such goods shall be free of duty.

ARTICLE 5.

When goods are imported into Burmah by persons residing in the Burmese or any foreign territory, and declared to be for export by the Irrawaddy River to Rangoon, the Burmese Ruler shall, provided bulk is not broken, and he believes the manifest to be true, charge one per cent. on their value, and if he so desires, shall allow them to be conveyed under the charge of an officer to Thayet Myo, and the tariff value of such goods shall be forwarded yearly to the British Rules. If such goods are declared for export to other territories, and not for sale in British territory, such goods shall be free according to the Customs Schedule, but goods liable to seaboard duty will pay the usual rate.

ARTICLE 6.

Traders from the Burmese territory who may desire to travel in the British territory, either by land or by water through the whole course of the Irrawaddy River, shall conform to the customs of the British territory, and be allowed to travel in such manner as they please, without hindrance from the British Ruler, and to purchase whatever they may require. Burmese merchants will be allowed to settle and to have land for the erection of houses of business in any part of the British territory.

ARTICLE 7.

Traders from the British territory who may desire to travel in the Burmese territory, either by land or by water, through the whole extent of the Irrawaddy River, shall conform to the customs of the Burmese territory, and shall be allowed to travel in such manner as they please, without hindrance by the Burmese Ruler, and to purchase whatever they may require. British merchants will be allowed to settle and to have lands for the erection of houses of business in any part of the Burmese territory.

ARTICLE 8.

Should the British Ruler, within one year after the conclusion of this Treaty, abolish the duties now taken at Thayet Myo and Toungoo, the Burmese Ruler, with a regard to the benefit of the people of his country, will, if so inclined, after one, two, three, or four years, abolish the duties now taken at Maloon and Toungoo (in the Burmese territory).

ARTICLE 9.

People from whatever country or nation, who may wish to proceed to the British territory, the Burmese Ruler shall allow to pass without hindrance. People from whatever country, who may desire to proceed to the Burmese territory, the British Ruler shall allow to pass without hindrance.

(Signed) ARTHUR PURVES PHAYRE, *Lieut.-Colonel,*
Appointed by the Viceroy and Govr.-Genl.

(„) WOONGYEE THADO MENGYEE MAHA MENGHLA-THEE-HA-THOO,
Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of Burmah.

Ratified by Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council this day the 13th of December 1862.

FORT WILLIAM,
The 13th December 1862.

(Signed) H. M. DURAND,
Secretary to the Government of India.

No. VI.

TREATY concluded on 25TH October 1867 A.D., corresponding with 13th day of the waning moon Thaden-gyoot 1229 B.E. by COLONEL ALBERT FYTCHE, CHIEF COMMISSIONER of BRITISH BURMAH, in virtue of full power vested in him by HIS EXCELLENCY THE RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JOHN LAIRD MAIR LAWRENCE, BART, G.C.B., G.C.S.I., VICEROY and GOVERNOR-GENERAL of INDIA, and by HIS EXCELLENCY THE PAKHAN WOONGYEE MEN THUDO MENGYEE MAHA MENHLA SEE-THOO, in virtue of full power vested in him by His Majesty the King of Burmah.

ARTICLE 1.

Save and except earth-oil, timber, and precious stones, which are hereby reserved as Royal monopolies, all goods and merchandise passing between British and Burmese territory shall be liable, at the Burmese Customs Houses, to the payment of a uniform import and export duty of five per cent. *ad valorem* for a period of ten years, commencing from the first day of the Burmese year 1229, corresponding with 15th April 1867. No indirect dues or payments of any kind shall be levied or demanded on such goods over and above the five per cent. *ad valorem* duty.

ARTICLE 2.

But after the expiration of ten years, during which customs duties will be collected as provided for above in Article 1, it shall be optional with the Burmese Government, whilst estimating the capabilities and requirements of trade, either to increase or decrease the existing five per cent. import and export duties, so that the increase shall at no time exceed (10) ten, or the decrease be reduced below a (3) three per cent. *ad valorem* rate on any particular article of commerce. Three months' notice shall be given of any intention to increase or decrease the rates of customs duty as above previous to the commencement of the year in which such increase or decrease shall have effect.

ARTICLE 3.

The British Government hereby stipulates that it will adhere to the abolition of frontier customs duty as expressed in Article 8 of the Treaty of 1862 during such time as the Burmese Government shall collect five per cent. *ad valorem* duties, or a lesser rate, as provided for in Articles 1 and 2 of this Treaty.

ARTICLE 4.

Both Governments further stipulate to furnish each other annually with price lists showing the market value of all goods imported and exported under Articles 1 and 2. Such price lists shall be furnished two months before the commencement of the year during which they are to have effect, and may be corrected from time to time as found necessary, by the mutual consent of both Governments through their respective Political Agents.

ARTICLE 5.

The British Government is hereby priviledged to establish a Resident or Political Agent in Burmese territory, with full and final jurisdiction in all civil suits arising between registered British subjects at the capital. Civil cases between Burmese subjects and registered British subjects shall be heard and finally decided by a mixed Court composed of the British Political Agent and a suitable Burmese Officer of high rank. The Burmese Government reserves to itself the right of establishing a Resident or Political Agent in British territory whenever it may choose to do so.

ARTICLE 6.

The British Government is further allowed the right of appointing British officials to reside at any or each of the stations in Burmese territory at which customs duty may be leviable. Such officials shall watch and enquire into all cases affecting trade and its relation to customs duty, and may purchase land and build suitable dwelling-houses at every town or station where they may be appointed to reside.

ARTICLE 7.

In like manner, the Burmese Government is also allowed the right of appointing Burmese officials to reside at any or each of the station in British Burmah at which customs duties may be leviable. Such officials shall watch and enquire into all cases affecting trade in its relations to customs duty and may purchase land and build suitable dwelling-houses at any town or station where they may be appointed to reside.

ARTICLE 8.

In accordance with the great friendship which exists between the two Governments, the subjects of either shall be allowed free trade in the import and export of gold and silver bullion between the two countries, without let or hindrance of any kind, on due declaration being made at the time of import or export. The Burmese Government shall further be allowed permission to purchase arms, ammunition, and war materials generally in British territory, subject only to the consent and approval in each case of the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah and Agent to the Governor-General.

ARTICLE 9.

Persons found in British territory, being Burmese subjects, charged with having committed any of the following offences, *viz.*, murder, robbery, dacoity, or theft, in Burmese territory, may be apprehended and delivered up to the Burmese Government for trial, on due demand being made by the Government, provided that the charge on which the demand is made shall have been investigated by the proper Burmese officers in the presence of the British Political Agent; and provided also the British Political Agent shall consider that sufficient cause exists under British Law Procedure to justify the said demand and place the accused persons on their trial. The demand and delivery in each case shall be made through the British Political Agent at the capital.

ARTICLE 10.

Persons found in Burmese territory, being British subjects, charged with having committed any of the following offences, *viz.*, murder, robbery, dacoity, or theft, in British territory, may be apprehended and delivered up to the British Government for trial, on due demand being made by that Government, provided that the charge on which the demand is made shall have been investigated by the proper British officers, in the presence of the Burmese Political Agent; and provided also that the Burmese Political Agent shall be satisfied that sufficient cause exists under Burmese Law Procedure to justify the said demand and put the accused persons on their trial. The demand and delivery in each case shall be made through the Burmese Political Agent in British territory.

ARTICLE 11.

Persons found in Burmese territory, being Burmese subjects, charged with having committed any of the following offences, *viz.*, murder, robbery, dacoity or theft, in British territory, shall, on apprehension, be tried and punished in accordance with Burmese Law and custom. A special Officer may be appointed by the British Government to watch the proceeding on the trial of all persons apprehended under this Article.

ARTICLE 12.

Persons found in British territory, being British subjects, charged with having committed any of the following offences, *viz.*, murder, robbery, dacoity or theft, in Burmese territory, shall, on apprehension, be tried and punished in accordance with British Law and custom. A special Officer may be appointed by the Burmese Government to watch the proceedings on the trial of all persons apprehended under this Article.

ARTICLE 13.

The Treaty which was concluded on the 10th November 1862 shall remain in full force; the stipulations now made and agreed to in the above

Articles being deemed as subsidiary only, and as in no way affecting the several provisions of that Treaty.

Seal.

(Signed) ALBERT FYTCHE, *Colonel,*
Chief Commissioner, British Burmah, and
Agent to the Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

Seal.

Signed in Burmese.

Ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council this day, the 26th November 1867.

FORT WILLIAM;
The 26th November 1867.

(Signed) JOHN LAWRENCE,
Viceroy and Governor-General.

"The Treaty concluded on the thirteenth * day of the waning moon Thadenggyoot 1229, B.E. by the Pakhangyee Myotsa Woongyee Thado Mengyee Maha Mengla Tseethoo and by the English Wongyee, Colonel Albert Fytche, is hereby ratified and confirmed. Proclaimed by the Royal Herald Nakhan Pyoungya Mhoo Maha Mengla Meng Gyan in the year 1229 B.E., third† day of the waning moon Pyatho."

* 25th October 1867 A. D.

† 27th December 1867 A. D.

PRELIMINARY RULES for general guidance in opening the Court of the POLITICAL AGENT at MANDALAY, as agreed to by the MINISTERS of the BURMESE GOVERNMENT and the BRITISH POLITICAL AGENT on the 26th July 1869.

1. *Suits between registered British subjects.*—All civil suits between registered British subjects shall be finally disposed of on trial in the Political Agent's Court.

Mixed suits.—When a registered British subject is plaintiff in any mixed suit which may arise between Burmese and registered British subjects, he must, in the first instance, file his plaint in the Political Agent's Court. The Political Agent will submit the said plaint to the Burmese Judge appointed to sit with him on the trial of mixed suits; and if they are mutually agreed that a cause of action exists, the Burmese defendant will be summoned to appear at the Political Agent's Court on a day to be

appointed by the Burmese Judge. The suit will then be tried and finally disposed of on its merits by the Political Agent in conjunction with the Burmese Judge.

3. *Mixed suits.*—When a Burmese subject is plaintiff in any mixed suit which may arise between Burmese and registered British subjects, he shall, in the first instance, make his complaint to the Burmese Judge appointed to sit on the trial of mixed suits with the Political Agent. The Burmese Judge will submit the said plaint to the Political Agent, and if both Judges are mutually agreed that a real cause of action exists, the registered British subject, as defendant, will be summoned to appear at the Political Agent's Court on a day to be appointed by the Political Agent. The suit will then be heard and finally disposed of on its merits by the Political Agent in conjunction with the Burmese Judge.

4. *Mixed suits.*—When the Political Agent and the Burmese Judge are unable to come to a final decision in any mixed suit, the parties shall have the right of nominating a single arbitrator, and shall bind themselves to the Court by a written agreement to abide by his award. In cases, however, in which the services of a single arbitrator are not available, either party to the suit, plaintiff or defendant, shall each be allowed to name one arbitrator to the Court, and the Political Agent and Burmese Judge shall mutually agree in the selection of a third. The three arbitrators thus appointed shall proceed to try the case, and the decision of the majority on trial shall be final.

5. *Mixed suits.*—The cost to be decreed in any mixed suit shall never exceed 10 per cent. on the amount of the original claim.

6. The Burmese Government agrees to attach a bailiff and six peons to the Court of the Political Agent to act in conjunction with the Political Agent's establishment in the service and execution of Court processes and in giving effect to all lawful orders which may be communicated to them by the Political Agent himself, or by the duly authorised officers of his Court.

No. VII.

SANAD granted to KIN MAUNG of MÖNG MIT,—1905.

Whereas the State of Möng Mit was formerly a *Sawbwaship* subject to the King of Burma; and whereas by a Sanad, dated the 10th April 1889, Saw Maung, ex-*Sawbwa* of Nyaungywe, was, subject to the conditions therein contained, recognized, by the Governor-General of India in Council as *Sawbwa* of Möng Mit, and was thereby to be permitted to administer the territory of Möng Mit for a period of five years; and whereas in 1892 the administration of the State of Möng Mit was resumed by Government, and the State has since been administered as a subdivision of the Ruby Mines district; the Lieutenant-Governor of Burma hereby notifies to you, Kin Maung of Möng Mit, that the Governor-General of India in Council

has been pleased to recognize you as *Sawbwa* of Möng Mit, and, subject to the provisions of any law or order for the time being in force and to the conditions hereinafter set forth, to permit you to administer the territory of Möng Mit in all matters, whether civil, criminal or revenue, and at any time to nominate for the approval of the Lieutenant-Governor a fit person according to Shan usage to be your successor in the *Sawbwaship*.

Should you fail to comply with any of the said conditions you will be liable to have your powers as *Sawbwa* of Möng Mit rescinded.

1. The conditions are as follows:—

(1) You shall pay regularly as tribute Rs. 20,000 a year now fixed for five years from the 1st April 1905, and the said tribute shall be liable to revision at the expiration of the said term, or at any time thereafter that the Lieutenant-Governor of Burma may think fit.

(2) The Government reserves to itself the proprietary right in all forests, mines and minerals. If you are permitted to work or to let on lease any forest or forests in your territory, you shall pay such sums for rent or royalty as the Local Government may from time to time direct; and in the working of such forests you shall be guided by such rules or orders as the Government of India or the Local Government may from time to time prescribe. If you are permitted to work or let on lease any mine or mines in your State, you shall pay such royalty on all metals, precious stones, and other minerals produced in Möng Mit as the Governor-General in Council may from time to time direct.

(3) You shall administer the territory of Möng Mit according to the custom of the country and in all matters subject to the guidance of the Superintendent. You shall recognize the rights of the people and continue them in the same and on no account shall you oppress them or suffer them to be oppressed.

(4) You shall maintain order within the territory of Möng Mit and keep open the trade routes within that territory. Should traders or caravans be attacked within the boundaries of the said territory, you shall pay such compensation as the Superintendent may fix.

(5) You shall, if the Superintendent so desires, keep an agent, who shall reside at the headquarters of the Superintendent and who shall keep him informed concerning the condition of the territory of Möng Mit.

(6) In case of a dispute arising connected with any other part of the Shan States, you shall submit the matter to the Superintendent, and abide by his decision. Should any inhabitants of Möng Mit commit raids on any place outside the limits of Möng Mit, you shall pay such compensation as the Superintendent may fix.

(7) If the Government wishes at any time to make railways through the territory of Möng Mit, you shall provide land for the purpose free of cost, except that of the compensation adjudged to actual occupiers of occupied land, and shall help the Government as much as possible. The Government may without further notice resume all jurisdiction over and in respect of all lands used or required for railway purposes.

(8) Opium, spirit or fermented liquor, and other articles, which are liable to duties of customs or excise when imported by sea into Lower Burma or when produced in any part of Upper Burma, to which the Regulations of the Governor-General in Council apply, shall not be brought from Möng Mit into Lower Burma or into any such part as aforesaid of Upper Burma except in accordance with rules made by the Government and on payment of such duties as may be prescribed in those rules.

(9) You shall deliver up on the requisition of an officer of the Government, any criminal who takes refuge in the territory of Möng Mit, you shall aid officers of the Government who pursue criminals into the said territory; and in the event of offenders from the said territory taking refuge in any place beyond the limits of that territory, you shall make a representation of the matter to the authorities concerned.

(10) You shall not exercise criminal jurisdiction over any European or American. In the event of any criminal charge being brought against any such person, you shall make a representation of the matter to the Superintendent.

No. VIII.

Convention between Great Britain and China, giving effect to Article III of the Convention of July 24th, 1886, relative to Burma and Tibet.

Signed at London, March 1st, 1894.

[Ratifications exchanged at London, August 23rd, 1894.]

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of China, being sincerely desirous of consolidating the relations of friendship and good neighbourhood which happily exist between the two Empires, have resolved to conclude a Convention with the view of giving effect to Article III of the Convention relative to Burma and Tibet, signed at Peking on the 24th July 1886, and have appointed as their Plenipotentiaries for this purpose, that is to say:—

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, the Right Honourable the Earl of Rosebery, Knight of the Most Noble Order of the Garter, Her Britannic Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs;

And His Majesty the Emperor of China, Sieh Ta-jên, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of China at the Court of St. James, and Vice-President of the Imperial Board of Censors;

Who, having mutually communicated to each other their respective Full Powers, found to be in good and due form, have agreed upon the following articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

It is agreed that the frontier between the two Empires, from latitude 25° 35′ north, shall run as follows:—

Commencing at the high conical peak situated approximately in that latitude and in longitude 98° 14′ east of Greenwich and 18° 16′ west of Peking the line will follow, as far as possible, the crest of the hills running in a south-westerly direction through Kaolang Pum and the Warong Peak, and thence run nearly midway between the villages of Wanchon and Kaolang—leaving the former to Burma and the latter to China—on to Sabu Pum.

From Sabu Pum the frontier will run in a line slightly to the south of west through Shatrung Pum to Namienku Pum; thence it will be continued, still running in a south-westerly direction, along the crest of the hills until it strikes the Tazar Kha River, the course of which it will follow from its source to its confluence with the Nam Tabet or Tabak Kha, thus leaving Uka to the east and Laipong to the west.

From the confluence of the Tazar Kha River with the Tabak Kha, the frontier will ascend the latter river to its junction with the Lekra Kha, which it will follow to its source near Nkrang. From the source of the Lekra Kha, leaving Nkrang, Kukum, and Singra to the west, and Sima and Mali to the east, the line will follow the Lesa Kha from its western source to its junction with the Mali River, and thence will ascend the Mali to its source near Hpunra Shikong; thence it will run in a south-westerly direction along the Laisa Kha from its source down to the point where it falls into the Molé River near Kadon, leaving the village to Kadon to the west and that of Laisa to the east.

The line will then follow the course of the Molé in a south-easterly direction to the place where he receives the Chi Yang Kha, which latter river it will follow to its source in the Alau Pum. It will then be directed along the Nampoung River from its western source down to where it enters the Taping River.

This concludes the description of the first section of the frontier.

ARTICLE 2.

The second section of the frontier, or that portion of it which extends from the Taping River to the neighbourhood of Meung Mao, will run as follows:—

Starting from the junction of the Khalong Kha with the Taping River, the frontier will follow the Khalong Kha and its western branch to its source; it will be drawn thence southward to meet the Sipaho or Lower Nanthabet at a spot immediately to the south-west of Hanton, leaving

Matin to Great Britain and Loilonga-tong, Tiêh-pi-Kwan and Hanton to China; thence it will ascend the branch of the last-named river, which has its source nearest to that of the Mantein Kha. It will thence follow the crests of the line of hills running in a south-easterly direction to the more southerly of the two places named Kadaw, which is close to the Namwan River, leaving Kadaw to China and Palen to Great Britain. It will follow the Namwan River in a south-westerly direction down to the point in about latitude 23° 55′ where that river takes a south-easterly course. Thence it will run in a direction somewhat west of south to the Nammak River, leaving Namkhai to Great Britain. It will follow the Nammak River to the point where it bifurcates in about latitude 23° 47′ and will then ascend the southern branch till it reaches the crest of a high range of hills to the south of Mawsiu, in about latitude 23° 45′. It will follow the crest of this range (which runs slightly to the north of east) until it reaches the Shweli River at its junction with the Nammak, thus leaving to China, the district of Mawsiu, the spot recently identified as Tien-ma-Kwan and the villages of Hinglon and Kongmow, lying to the north of the above mentioned range.

It will then follow the course of the Shweli River, and where the river bifurcates, it will follow the more southerly of the two branches, leaving to China the Island formed by them, until it reaches a point near the eastern end of the loop which the river forms opposite to Meung Mao, as indicated in the next article of the Convention.

The Government of China consent that the most direct of the roads between Bhamo and Namkham, where it passes through the small portion of Chinese territory south of the Namwan, shall while remaining entirely open to Chinese subjects and to the tribesmen subject to China, be free and open to Great Britain for travellers, commerce, and administrative purposes, without any restrictions whatever. Her Britannic Majesty's Government shall have the right, after communication with the Chinese authorities to execute any works which may be desirable for the improvement or repair of the road, and to take any measures which may be required for the protection of the traffic and the prevention of smuggling.

It is equally agreed that British troops shall be allowed to pass freely along this road. But no body of troops more than 200 in number shall be despatched across it without the consent of the Chinese authorities, and previous notice in writing shall be given of every armed party of more than twenty men.

ARTICLE 3.

The third section of the frontier will run as follows:—

It will commence from a point on the Shweli River, near to the east end of the loop formed by that river opposite to Meung Mao; thence paying due regard to the natural features and the local conditions of the country, it will trend in a south-easterly direction towards Ma-li-pa until it reaches at a point in about longitude 98° 7′ east of Greenwich (18° 23′ west of

Peking), and latitude 23° 52′, a conspicuous mountain range. It will follow the crests of that range through Loiaipong and Loipanglom until it reaches the Salween River, in about latitude 23° 41′.

This portion of the frontier from the Shweli to the Salween River shall be settled by the Boundary Commission provided for in Article VI of the present Convention, and in such a manner as to give to China at least as much territory as would be included if the frontier were drawn in a straight line from Meung Mao towards Ma-li-pa.

If it should be found that the most suitable frontier will give to China a larger amount of territory than is stated above, the compensation to be given to Great Britain on some other part of the frontier shall be matter for subsequent arrangement.

From latitude 23° 41′ the frontier will follow the Salween until it reaches the northern boundary of the circle of Kunlong. It will follow that boundary in an easterly direction, leaving the whole circle of Kunlong, and the ferry of that name, to Great Britain, and leaving to China the State of Kokang.

It will then follow the course of the river forming the boundary between Somu, which belongs to Great Britain, and Mêng Ting, which belongs to China. It will still continue to follow the frontier between those two districts, which is locally well known, to where it leaves the aforesaid river and ascends the hills; and will then follow the line of water-parting between the tributaries of the Salween and Meikong Rivers, from about longitude 99° east of Greenwich (17° 30′ west of Peking), and latitude 23° 20′ to a point about longitude 99° 40′ east of Greenwich (16° 50′ west of Peking), and latitude 23°, leaving to China the Tsawbwaships of Kêng Ma, Mengtung and Mengko.

At the last-named point of longitude and latitude the line strikes a very lofty mountain range, called Kong-Ming-Shan, which it will follow in a southerly direction to about longitude 99° 30′ east of Greenwich (17° west of Peking), and latitude 22° 30′ leaving to China the district of Chen-pien T'ing. Then, descending the western slope of the hill to the Namka River, it will follow the course of that river for about 10′ of latitude, leaving Munglem to China, and Manglün to Great Britain.

It will then follow the boundary between Munglem and Kyaing Tong, which is locally well known, diverging from the Namka River a little to the north of latitude 22°, in a direction somewhat south of east, and generally following the crest of the hills till it strikes the Namlam River in about latitude 21° 45′ and longitude 100° east of Greenwich (16° 30′ west of Peking).

It will then follow the boundary between Kyaing Tong and Kiang Hung, which is generally formed by the Namlam River with the exception of a small strip of territory belonging to Kaing Hung, which lies to the west of that river just south of the last-named parallel of latitude. On reaching the boundary of Kyaing Chaing, in about latitude 21° 27′ and longitude 100° 12′ east of Greenwich (16° 18′ west of Peking), it will follow the

boundary between that district and Kiang Hung until it reaches the Meikong River.

ARTICLE 4.

It is agreed that the settlement and delimitation of that portion of the frontier which lies to the north of latitude 25° 35′ north shall be reserved for a future understanding between the high contracting parties when the features and condition of the country are more accurately known.

ARTICLE 5.

In addition to the territorial concessions in Northern Theinni, and the cession to China of the State of Kokang, which result from the frontier as above described, Her Britannic Majesty, in consideration of the abandonment of the claims advanced by China to the territory lying outside and abutting on the frontier of the Prefecture of Yung Chang and Sub-Prefecture of Teng Yüeh, agrees to renounce in favour of His Majesty the Emperor of China, and of his heirs and successors for ever, all the suzerain rights in and over the States of Munglem and Kiang Hung formerly possessed by the Kings of Ava concurrently with the Emperors of China. These and all other rights in the said States, with the titles, prerogatives and privileges thereto pertaining, Her Majesty the Queen-Empress renounces as aforesaid, with the sole proviso that His Majesty the Emperor of China shall not, without previously coming to an agreement with Her Britannic Majesty, cede either Munglem or Kiang Hung, or any portion thereof, to any other nation.

ARTICLE 6.

It is agreed that in order to avoid any local contention, the alignments of the frontier described in the present Convention, and shown on the maps annexed thereto, shall be verified and demarcated, and in case of its being found defective at any point, rectified by a Joint Commission appointed by the High Contracting Parties; and that the said Commission shall meet, at a place hereafter to be determined on by the two Governments, not later than twelve months after the exchange of the ratifications of the present Convention; and shall terminate its labours in not more than three years from the date of its first meeting.

It is understood that any alterations in the alignment, which the joint Commission may find it necessary to make, shall be based on the principle of equivalent compensations, having regard not only to the extent, but also to the value, of the territory involved. Further, that should the members of the Commission be unable to agree on any point, the matter of disagreement shall at once be referred to their respective Governments.

The Commission shall also endeavour to ascertain the situation of the former frontier-post of China named Hanlung Kwan. If this place can be

identified, and is found to be situated in British territory, the British Government will consider whether it can, without inconvenience, be ceded to China.

If it shall be found to the south-east of Meung Mao so as to be on the northern side of the straight line drawn from that place towards Ma-li-pa, it will in that case already belong to China.

ARTICLE 7.

It is agreed that any posts belonging to either country which may be stationed within the territory of the other when the Commission of Delimitation shall have brought its labours to a conclusion, shall, within eight months from the date of such conclusion, be withdrawn, and their places occupied by the troops of the other, mutual notice having in the meantime been given of the precise date at which the withdrawal and occupation will take place. From the date of such occupation the High Contracting Parties shall, each within its own territories, hold itself responsible for the maintenance of good order, and for the tranquillity of the tribes inhabiting them.

The High Contracting Parties further engage neither to construct nor to maintain within 10 English miles from the nearest point of the common frontier, measured in a straight line and horizontal projection, any fortifications or permanent camps, beyond such posts as are necessary for preserving peace and good order in the frontier districts.

ARTICLE 8.

Subject to the conditions mentioned hereafter in Articles X and XI, the British Government, wishing to encourage and develop the land trade of China with Burma as much as possible, consent, for a period of six years from the ratification of the present Convention, to allow Chinese produce and manufactures, with the exception of salt, to enter Burma by land duty free, and to allow British manufactures and Burmese produce, with the exception of rice, to be exported to China by land free of duty.

The duties on salt and rice so imported and exported shall not be higher than those imposed on their import or export by sea.

ARTICLE 9.

Pending the negotiation of a more complete arrangement, and until the development of the trade shall justify the establishment of other frontier customs stations, goods imported from Burma into China, or exported from China into Burma, shall be permitted to cross the frontier by Manwyne and by Sansi.

With a view to the development of trade between China and Burma, the Chinese Government consent that for six years from the ratification of the present Convention the duties levied on goods imported into China by

these routes shall be those specified in the General Tariff of the Maritime Customs diminished by three-tenths, and that the duties and goods exported from China by the same route shall be those specified in the same Tariff diminished by four-tenths.

Transit passes for imports and exports shall be granted in accordance with the rules in force at the treaty ports.

Smuggling or the carrying of merchandise through Chinese territory by other routes than those sanctioned by the present Convention shall, if the Chinese authorities think fit, be punished by the confiscation of the merchandise concerned.

ARTICLE 10.

The following articles, being munitions of war, shall neither be exported from Burma into China, nor imported from China into Burma, save at the requisition of the Government desiring their importation; neither shall they be sold to parties other than those who have been duly authorised by their respective Governments to purchase them:—

Cannon, shot and shell, cartridges and ammunition of all kinds, fire-arms and weapons of war of every description. Saltpetre, sulphur, brimstone, gunpowder, dynamite, gun-cotton, or other explosives.

ARTICLE 11.

The exportation from Burma into China of salt is prohibited.

The exportation from China in to Burma of cash, rice, pulse, and grains of every kind is prohibited.

The importation and exportation across the frontier of opium and spirituous liquors is prohibited, excepting in small quantities for the personal use of travellers. The amount to be permitted will be settled under Customs Regulations.

Infractions of the conditions set forth in this and the preceding Article will be punishable by confiscation of the goods concerned.

ARTICLE 12.

The British Government, wishing to promote frontier trade between the two countries by encouraging mining enterprise in Yunnan and in the new territorial acquisitions of China referred to in the present Convention, consent to allow Chinese vessels carrying merchandise, ores, and minerals of all kinds and coming from or destined for China, freely to navigate the Irrawaddy on the same conditions as to dues and other matters as British vessels.

ARTICLE 13.

It is agreed that His Majesty the Emperor of China may appoint a Consul in Burma to reside at Rangoon, and that Her Britannic Majesty

may appoint a Consul to reside at Manwyne; and that the Consuls of the two Governments shall, each within the territories of the other, enjoy the same privileges and immunities as the Consuls of the most favoured nation.

Further, that, in proportion as the Commerce between Burma and China increases, additional Consuls may be appointed by mutual agreement, to reside at such places in Burma and Yunnan as the requirements of the trade may seem to demand.

The correspondence between the British and Chinese Consuls, respectively, and the chief authority at the place where they reside, shall be conducted on terms of perfect equality.

ARTICLE 14.

Passports, written in Chinese and English, and identical in terms to those issued to foreigners at the treaty ports in China, shall, on the application of the proper British authorities, be issued to British merchants and others wishing to proceed to China from Burma, by the Chinese Consul at Rangoon or by the Chinese authorities on the frontier; and Chinese subjects wishing to proceed to Burma from China shall, on the application of any recognised Chinese official, be entitled to receive similar passports from Her Britannic Majesty's Consul at Manwyne or other convenient places in China where there may be a British Consular officer.

ARTICLE 15.

Should criminals, subjects of either country, take refuge in the territory of the other, they shall, on due requisition being made, be searched for, and on reasonable presumption of their guilt being established, they shall be surrendered to the authorities demanding their extradition.

"Due requisition" shall be held to mean the demand of any functionary of either Government possessing a seal of office, and the demand may be addressed to the nearest frontier officer of the country in which the fugitive has taken refuge.

ARTICLE 16.

With a view to improving the intercourse between the two countries, and placing the Chinese Consul at Rangoon in communication with the High Provincial Authorities in Yunnan, the High Contracting Parties undertake to connect the telegraphic systems of the two countries with each other as soon as the necessary arrangements can be made; the line will, however, at first only be used for the transmission of official telegrams and of general messages for and from Burma and the province of Yunnan.

ARTICLE 17.

It is agreed that the subjects of the two Powers shall, each within the territories of the other, enjoy all the privileges, immunities, and advantages

that may have been, or may hereafter be, accorded to the subjects of any other nation.

ARTICLE 18.

It is agreed that the commercial stipulations contained in the present Convention being of special nature and the result of mutual concessions, consented to with a view to adapting them to local conditions and the peculiar necessities of the Burma-China overland trade, the advantages accruing from them shall not be invoked by the subjects of either power residing at other places where the two Empires are coterminous, excepting where the same conditions prevail, and then only in return for similar concessions.

ARTICLE 19.

The arrangements with regard to trade and commerce contained in the present Convention being of a provisional and experimental character, it is agreed that should subsequent experience of their working, or a more intimate knowledge than is now possessed of the requirements of the trade seem to require it, they may be revised at the demand of either party after a lapse of six years after the exchange of ratifications of the present Convention, or sooner should the two Governments desire it.

ARTICLE 20.

The ratification of the present Convention under the hand of Her Britannic Majesty and of His Majesty the Emperor of China shall be exchanged in London in six months from this day of signature, or sooner if possible.

The Convention shall come into force immediately after the exchange of ratifications.

In token whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed this Convention in four copies, two Chinese and two in Chinese and English.

Done at London the first day of March one thousand eight hundred and ninety-four, corresponding on the 24th day of the 1st moon of the 20th year of Kuang Hsü.

(L.S.) ROSEBERY.

(L.S.) SIEH.

Declaration.

On proceeding to the signature this day of the Convention between Great Britain and China, giving effect to Article III of the Convention relative to Burma and Tibet, signed at Peking on the 24th July 1886:

The undersigned Plenipotentiaries declare that, inasmuch as the present Convention has been concluded for the special purpose mentioned in the preamble thereof the stipulations contained therein are applicable only to those parts of the dominions of Her Britannic Majesty and of His Majesty the Emperor of China to which the said Convention expressly relates, and are not to be construed as applicable elsewhere.

Done at London, the 1st day of March 1894.

(L.S.) ROSEBERY.
(L.S.) SIEH.

No. IX.

AGREEMENT MODIFYING THE BURMA-CHINA FRONTIER AND TRADE CONVENTION OF MARCH 1ST, 1894.

In consideration of the Government of Great Britain consenting to waive its objections to the alienation by China, by the Convention with France of June 20, 1895, of territory forming a portion of Kiang Hung, in derogation of the provisions of the Convention between Great Britain and China of March 1894, it has been agreed between the Governments of Great Britain and China that the following additions and alterations shall be made in the last-named Convention, hereinafter referred to as the original Convention.

ARTICLE 1.

It is agreed that the frontier between the two Empires from lat. 25° 35′ north shall run as follows:—

Commencing at the high peak situated approximately in that lat. and in long. 98°14′ east of Greenwich and 18°16′ west of Peking, the line shall follow, as far as possible, the crest of the hills running in a south-west direction to Warung Peak (Kaulyang) and shall extend thence to Sabu Pum.

From Sabu Pum the frontier shall run in a line along the watershed slightly to the south of west through Shatrung Pum to Namienku Pum.

Thence it shall follow a line to be fixed after local investigation, dividing the Szis and the Kumsas as far as the Tabak Kha; thence the Tabak Kha to the Namtabet: thence the Namtabet to the Paknoi Kha; thence the Paknoi Kha, to its source near Talang Pum; thence the Talang Pum ridge to Bumra Shikong.

From Bumra Shikong the frontier shall follow a line running in a south-west direction to the Laisa Kha; thence the Laisa Kha to the Molé stream, running between Kadon and Laisa; thence the Molé to its confluence with the Cheyang Kha; thence the Cheyang Kha to Alaw Pum; thence the Nampaung stream to the Taping.

ARTICLE 2.

The Taping to the Shweli river.

From the junction of the Taping and the Nampaung streams the frontier shall follow the Taping to the neighbourhood of the Lwalaing ridge; thence a line running approximately along the Lwalaing ridge and the Lwalaing stream to the Namwan; thence the Namwan to its junction with the Shweli.

Great Britain engages to recognise as belonging to China the tract to the south of the Namwan River near Namkhai, which is enclosed to the west by a branch of the Nam Mak River and the Mawsiu range of hills up to Loi Chow Peak, and thence by the range running in a north-east direction to the Shweli River.

In the whole of this area China shall not exercise any jurisdiction or authority whatever. The administration and control will be entirely conducted by the British Government who will hold it on a perpetual lease from China, paying a rent for it, the amount of which shall be fixed hereafter.

ARTICLE 3.

The Shweli to the Mekong.

From the junction of the Namwan and Shweli the frontier shall follow the northern boundary of the State of North Hsinwi as at present constituted to the Salween, leaving to China the loop of the Shweli River and almost the whole of Wanting, Mong-ko and Mong-ka.

Starting from the point where the Shweli turns north near Namswan, *i.e.*, from its junction with the Namyang, the frontier shall ascend this latter stream to its source in the Mong-ko hills in about lat. 24°7′ and long. 98°15′, thence continue along a wooded spur to the Salween at its junction with the Namoi stream. The line shall then ascend the Salween till it meets the north-west boundary of Kokang, and shall continue along the eastern frontier of Kokang till it meets the Kunlông Circle, leaving the whole circle of Kunlông to Great Britain.

The frontier shall then follow the course of the river forming the boundary between Somu, which belongs to Great Britain, and Meng Ting, which belongs to China. It shall still continue to follow the frontier between those two districts, which is locally well known, to where it leaves the aforesaid river and ascends the hills, and shall then follow the line of water-parting between the tributaries of the Salween and the Meikong Rivers, from about long. 99° east of Greenwich (17°30′ west of Peking), and lat. 23°20′, to a point about long. 99°40′ east of Greenwich (16°50′ west of Pekin), and lat. 23°, leaving to China the Tsawb-waships of Keng Ma, Mengtung, and Mengko.

At the last-named point of long. and lat. the line strikes a very lofty mountain range, called Kong Ming Shan, which it shall follow in a

southerly direction to about long. 99°30′ east of Greenwich (17° west of Peking), and lat. 22°30′, leaving to China the district of Chen-pien T'ing. Then descending the west slope of the hills to the Namka River, it will follow the course of that river for about 10′ of lat. leaving Munglem to China, and Manglum to Great Britain.

The Frontier shall then follow the boundary between Munglem and Kaing Tong (which is locally well known), diverging from the Namka River a little to the north of lat. 22°, in a direction somewhat south of east and generally following the crest of the hills till it strikes the Namlan River in about lat. 21°45′, and long. 100° east of Greenwich (16°30′ west of Peking).

It shall then follow the boundary between Kiang Tong and Kiang Hung, which is generally formed by the Namlam River, with the exception of a small strip of territory belonging to Kiang Hung, which lies to the west of that river just south of the last-named parallel of latitude. On reaching the boundary of western Kyaing Chaing, in about lat. 21°27′, and long. 100°12′ east of Greenwich (16°18′ west of Peking), the frontier shall follow the boundary between that district and Kaing Hung until it reaches the Mekong River.

ARTICLE 4.

No addition to original Convention.

ARTICLE 5.

It is agreed that China will not cede to any other nation, either Mung Lem, or any part of Kiang Hung on the right bank of the Mekong, or any part of Kiang Hung now in her possession on the left bank of that river, without previously coming to an arrangement with Great Britain.

ARTICLE 6.

Article 6 of the original Convention shall be held to be modified as follows:—

It is agreed that in order to avoid any local contention the alignments of the frontier described in the present Agreement shall be verified and demarcated, and in the event of their being found defective at any point, rectified by a joint Commission appointed by the Governments of Great Britain and China, and that the said Commission shall meet at a place hereafter to be determined by the two Governments not later than twelve months from the date of the signature of the present Agreement, and shall terminate its labours in not more than three years from the date of its first meeting.

If strict adherence to the line described would intersect any districts, tribal territories, towns or villages, the Boundary Commission shall be empowered to modify the line on the basis of mutual concessions. If the members of the Commission are unable to agree on any point, the matter of disagreement shall at once be referred to their respective Governments.

ARTICLE 7.

No addition to original Convention.

ARTICLE 8.

No addition to original Convention.

ARTICLE 9.

Add as follows :—

In addition to the Manwyne and Sansi routes sanctioned by the Convention of 1894, the Governments of Great Britain and China agree that any other routes the opening of which the Boundary Commissioners may find to be in the interests of trade shall be sanctioned on the same terms as those mentioned above.

ARTICLE 10.

No addition to original Convention.

ARTICLE 11.

No addition to original Convention.

ARTICLE 12.

Add as follows :—

The Chinese Government agrees hereafter to consider whether the conditions of trade justify the construction of railways in Yünnan, and in the event of their construction, agrees to connect them with the Burmese lines.

ARTICLE 13.

Whereas by the original Convention it was agreed that China might appoint a Consul in Burma to reside at Rangoon, and that Great Britain appoint a Consul to reside at Manwyne, and that the Consuls of the two Governments should each within the territories of the other enjoy the same privileges and immunities as the Consuls of the most favoured nation, and further that in proportion as the commerce between Burma and China increased, additional Consuls might be appointed by mutual consent to reside at such places in Burma and Yünnan as the requirements of trade might seem to demand.

It has now been agreed that the Government of Great Britain may station a Consul at Momein or Shunning-fu, as the Government of Great Britain may prefer, instead of at Manwyne as stipulated in the original Convention, and also to station a Consul at Ssumao.

British subjects and persons under British protection may establish themselves and trade at these places under the same conditions as at the Treaty ports in China.

The Consuls appointed as above shall be on the same footing as regards correspondence and intercourse with Chinese officials as the British Consuls at the Treaty ports.

ARTICLE 14.

Instead of "Her Britannic Majesty's Consuls at Manwyne" in the original Convention read "Her Britannic Majesty's Consul at Shunning or Momein," in accordance with the change made in Article 13.

ARTICLE 15.

No addition to original Convention.

ARTICLE 16.

No addition to original Convention.

ARTICLE 17.

No addition to original Convention.

ARTICLE 18.

No addition to original Convention.

ARTICLE 19.

Add as follows:—

Failing agreement as to the terms of revision the present arrangement shall remain in force.

SPECIAL ARTICLE.

Whereas on the 20th day of January 1896, the Tsung-li Yamên addressed an official despatch to Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Peking informing him that on the 30th day of December 1895, they had submitted a Memorial respecting the opening of ports on the West River to foreign trade, and had received an Imperial Decree in approval, of which they officially communicated a copy.

It has now been agreed that the following places, namely, Wuchow Fu in Kwangsi and Samshui City and Kongkun Market in Kwangtung shall be opened as Treaty ports and Consular stations with freedom of navigation for steamers between Samshui and Wuchow and Hong Kong and Canton by a route from each of these latter places to be selected and notified in advance by the Imperial Maritime Customs, and that the follow-

ing four places shall be established as ports of call for goods and passengers under the same Regulations as the ports of call on the Yangtzi River, namely, Kongmoon, Komchuk, Shinhing and Takhing.

It is agreed that the present Agreement, together with the Special Article, shall come into force within four months of the date of signature and that the ratifications thereof shall be exchanged at Peking as soon as possible.

In witness whereof the undersigned, duly authorised thereto by their respective Governments, have signed the present Agreement.

Done at Peking in triplicate (three copies in English and three in Chinese) the 4th day of February in the year of our Lord, 1897.

(Sd.) CLAUDE M. MACDONALD. Seal. Seal of Tsung-li Yamên.

No. X.

COAT OF ARMS.

Seal of the Chief Commissioner of Burma.

SANAD granted by the CHIEF COMMISSIONER of BURMA.

TO OF

Whereas the of was formerly a subject to the King of Burma, and the Governor-General of India in Council has now been pleased to recognize you as of and, subject to the provisions of any law for the time being in force, to permit you to administer the territory of in all matters, whether civil, criminal, or revenue, and at any time to nominate, for the approval of the Chief Commissioner, a fit person according to Shan usage to be your successor in the

Paragraph 2.—The Chief Commissioner of Burma, with the approval of the Governor-General of India in Council, hereby prescribes the following conditions under which your nomination as of is made. Should you fail to comply with any of these conditions, you will be liable to have your powers as of rescinded.

Paragraph 3.—The conditions are as follow :—

(1) You shall pay regularly the same amount of tribute as heretofore paid, namely, Rs. a year now fixed for five years, that is to say, from the to the , and that the said tribute shall be liable to revision at the expiration of the said term, or at any time thereafter that the Chief Commissioner of Burma may think fit.

(2) The Government reserves to itself the proprietary right in all forests, mines, and minerals. If you are permitted to work, or to let on lease any forest or forests in your State, you shall pay such sums for rent or royalty as the local Government may from time to time direct ; and in the working of such forests you shall be guided by such rules and orders as the Government of India may from time to time prescribe. If you are permitted to work or let on lease any mine or mines in your State, you shall pay such royalty on all metals, precious stones, and other minerals produced in as the Governor-General in Council may from time to time direct.

(3) You shall administer the territory of according to the custom of the country, and in all matters subject to the guidance of the Superintendent of the Shan States; you shall recognize the rights of the people and continue them in the same, and on no account shall you oppress them or suffer them in any way to be oppressed.

(4) You shall maintain order within the territory of and keep open the trade routes within that territory. Should traders or caravans be attacked within the boundaries of the said territory, you shall pay such compensation as the Superintendent of the Shan States may fix.

(5) You shall, if the Superintendent of the Shan States so desire, keep an Agent, who shall reside at the head-quarters of the Superintendent, and who shall keep him informed concerning the condition of the territory of

(6) In case of a dispute arising connected with any other part of the Shan States you shall submit the matter to the Superintendent of the Shan States and abide by his decision. Should any inhabitants of commit raids on any place outside the limits of you shall pay such compensation as the Superintendent of the Shan States may fix.

(7) If the Government wishes at any time to make a railway through the territory of , you shall provide land for the

purpose free of cost, except that of the compensation adjudged to the actual occupiers of occupied land, and shall help the Government as much as possibe.

(8) Opium, spirits, or fermented liquor, and other articles which are liable to duties of customs or excise when imported by sea into Lower Burma, or when produced in any part of Upper Burma to which the Regulations of the Governor-General in Council apply, shall not be brought from into Lower Burma or into any such part as aforesaid of Upper Burma, except in accordance with rules made by the Government and on payment of such duties as may be prescribed in those rules.

(9) You shall deliver up, on the requisition of an officer of the Government, any criminal who takes refuge in the territory of you shall aid officers of the Government who pursue criminals into the said territory; and in the event of offenders from the said territory, taking refuge in any place beyond the limits of that territory, you shall make a representation of the matter to the authorities concerned.

(10) You shall not exercise criminal jurisdiction over European British subjects; in the event of any criminal charge being brought against any such person, you shall make a representation of the matter to the Superintendent of the Shan States.

No. XI.

FORM OF ORDER OF APPOINTMENT ISSUED TO *MYOZAS* AND *NGWEGUNHMUS*.

Whereas you have been a $\frac{\text{Myoza}}{\text{Ngwegunhmu}}$ subject to the King of Burma, and you have now been recognised by the Lieutenant-Governor of Burma as $\frac{\text{Myoza}}{\text{Ngwegunhmu}}$ of you will be permitted to retain your office, and at any time to nominate, for the approval of the Lieutenant-Governor, a fit person to be your successor, provided that you observe the following conditions, which are hereby prescribed with the approval of the Governor-General of India in Council.

(1) That you collect and pay into the treasury of the Superintendent, Shan States, at his head-quarters, the revenue assessed by his orders from time to time on the persons or property of the residents in your territory.

(2) That opium and other articles, which are liable to duties of customs or excise when imported by Sea into Lower Burma, or when produced in any part of Upper Burma to which the Regulations of the Governor-General in Council apply, shall not be brought from into Lower Burma or into any such part as aforesaid of Upper Burma, except in accordance with rules made by the Government and on payment of such duties as may be prescribed in those rules.

(3) That generally, in all matters connected with the administration of the territory under your charge, you shall obey any law or laws that may be

made applicable to it by the Government and conform to such rules, orders or instructions as may from time to time be made or issued by the Lieutenant-Governor or the Superintendent, Shan States, or any of his Assistants for your guidance.

No. XII.

FORM of $\frac{\text{SANAD}}{\text{ORDER of APPOINTMENT}}$ for CASES of SUCCESSION to SHAN and KAREN CHIEFSHIPS.

To_____of_____

Whereas by a Sanad (or *Order of appointment*) dated the day of 18 (NAME) of was, subject to the conditions therein contained, recognized by the Governor-General in Council (or the $\frac{\textit{Lieutenant-Governor}}{\textit{Chief Commissioner}}$ of Burma) as of AND WHEREAS the said (NAME) died on the day of 18 ,* having, in accordance with the permission in this behalf given by the said Sanad (or *Order of appointment*), nominated you to be his successor,* the Lieutenant-Governor of Burma is hereby pleased (or *hereby notifies to you that the Governor-General in Council has been pleased*) to recognize you as of with the like powers and subject to the like conditions as those conferred on and prescribed for the said by the said Sanad (or *Order of appointment*) above referred to.

No. XIII.

SANAD GRANTED to the SAWBWA of HSIPAW.†

Whereas by a Sanad, dated the 13th March 1889, Hkun Hseng (Hkun Saing), of Hsipaw, was subject to the conditions therein contained, recognized by the Governor-General of India in Council as *Sawbwa* of the State of Hsipaw; and whereas the said Hkun Hseng died on the 8th day of May 1902; and whereas you, Sao Hke (Saw Hke), of Hsipaw, have been selected to be the successor of the said Hkun Hseng as *Sawbwa* of Hsipaw, the Lieutenant-Governor of Burma hereby notifies to you that the

* To be omitted when such nomination is not made, and the following to be substituted:—"AND WHEREAS you, , have been selected to be the successor of the said as of ."

† The Sanad has not yet been actually issued pending a settlement of the debts of the Acting Sawbwa, Saw Hke.

Governor-General of India in Council has been pleased to recognize you as *Sawbwa* of Hsipaw, and, subject to the provisions of any law or order for the time being in force and to the conditions hereinafter set forth, to permit you to administer the territory of Hsipaw in all matters, whether civil, criminal or revenue, and at any time to nominate for the approval of the Lieutenant-Governor a fit person according to Shan usage to be your successor in the *Sawbwaship*.

Should you fail to comply with any of the said conditions you will be liable to have your powers as *Sawbwa* of Hsipaw rescinded.

For the purposes of this Sanad the Sub-States of Möng Long, Möng Tung and Hsum Hsai, shall be considered as forming part of and as included in the territory of Hsipaw.

2. The conditions are as follows :—

(1) You shall pay regularly the tribute of Rs. 70,000 a year,* now fixed for five years, that is to say, from the 1st December 1902 to the 30th November 1907, and the said tribute shall be liable to revision at the expiration of the said term or at any time thereafter that the Lieutenant-Governor of Burma may think fit. If within the said period the State is relieved in whole or in part of the charges connected with the appointment of Adviser to the Hsipaw *Sawbwa* you shall pay such additional sum as tribute, not exceeding such charges, as the Lieutenant-Governor may think fit.

(2) The Government reserves to itself the proprietary right in all forests, mines and minerals. If you are permitted to work or to let on lease any forest or forests in your territory, you shall pay such sums for rent or royalty as the Local Government may from time to time direct; and in the working of such forests you shall be guided by such rules or orders as the Government of India or the Local Government may from time to time prescribe. If you are permitted to work or let on lease any mine or mines in your State, you shall pay such royalty on all metals, precious stones, and other minerals produced in Hsipaw as the Governor-General in Council may from time to time direct.

(3) You shall administer the territory of Hsipaw according to the custom of the country and in all matters subject to the guidance of the Superintendent, Northern Shan States. You shall recognize the rights of the people and continue them in the same and on no account shall you oppress them or suffer them to be oppressed.

(4) You shall maintain order within the territory of Hsipaw and keep open the trade routes within that territory. Should traders or caravans be attacked within the boundaries of the said territory, you shall pay such compensation as the Superintendent of the Northern Shan States may fix.

* Raised from Rs. 70,000 to Rs. 80,000 by the orders contained in Government of India, Foreign Department, letter No. 2213-E.B., dated 17th September 1903.

(5) You shall, if the Superintendent of the Northern Shan States so desires, keep an agent, who shall reside at the headquarters of the Superintendent, and who shall keep him informed concerning the condition of the territory of Hsipaw.

(6) In case of a dispute arising connected with any other part of the Shan States, you shall submit the matter to the Superintendent of the Northern Shan States, and abide by his decision. Should any inhabitants of Hsipaw commit raids on any place outside the limits of Hsipaw, you shall pay such compensation as the Superintendent of the Northern Shan States may fix.

(7) If the Government wishes at any time to make further railways through the territory of Hsipaw, you shall provide land for the purpose free of cost, except that of the compensation adjudged to actual occupiers of occupied land, and shall help the Government as much as possible. The Government may without further notice resume all jurisdiction over and in respect of all lands used or required for railway purposes.

(8) Opium, spirits or fermented liquor, and other articles, which are liable to duties of customs or excise when imported by sea into Lower Burma, or when produced in any part of Upper Burma, to which the Regulations of the Governor-General in Council apply, shall not be brought from Hsipaw into Lower Burma or into any such part as aforesaid of Upper Burma, except in accordance with rules made by the Government and on payment of such duties as may be prescribed in those rules.

(9) You shall deliver up, on the requisition of an officer of the Government, any criminal who takes refuge in the territory of Hsipaw; you shall aid officers of the Government who pursue criminals into the said territory; and in the event of offenders from the said territory taking refuge in any place beyond the limits of that territory, you shall make a representation of the matter to the authorities concerned.

(10) You shall not exercise criminal jurisdiction over any European or American. In the event of any criminal charge being brought against any such person, you shall make a representation of the matter to the Superintendent of the Northern Shan States.

No. XIV.

Sanad granted to the Sawbwa of Keng Tung.

Coat of Arms.

Whereas by a Sanad, dated the 10th day of February 1890, Sau Kawn Hkam Hpu of Keng Tung was, subject to the conditions therein contained, recognized by the Governor-General of India in Council as Sawbwa of the State of Keng Tung; and whereas the said Sau Kawn Hkam Hpu died on

the 12th day of April 1896; and whereas you, Sau Kawn Kiau Intaleng, of Keng Tung, have been selected to be the successor of the said Sau Kawn Hkam Hpu as Sawbwa of Keng Tung, the Chief Commissioner of Burma hereby notifies to you that the Governor-General of India in Council has been pleased to recognize you as Sawbwa of Keng Tung and, subject to the provisions of any law for the time being in force and to the conditions hereinafter set forth, to permit you to administer the territory of Keng Tung in all matters, whether civil, criminal or revenue, and at any time to nominate, for the approval of the Chief Commissioner, a fit person according to Shan usage to be your successor in the Sawbwaship. Should you fail to comply with any of the said conditions you will be liable to have your powers as Sawbwa of Keng Tung rescinded.

For the purposes of this Sanad the States of Möng Pu, Möng Hsat, Hsen Yawt and Hsen Mawng shall be considered as forming part of and as included in the territory of Keng Tung.

2. The said conditions are as follows:—

(1) In recognition of the loyal conduct of the late Sawbwa, and as a mark of favour, the Governor-General of India in Council is pleased to exempt the State of Keng Tung for a period of five years from the 1st January 1897 from the payment of any tribute. The tribute payable by the State of Keng Tung will be fixed at the expiry of the term for which all tribute is hereby remitted, that is, on the 31st December 1901.*

(2) You shall abstain from communication with States outside British India. Should necessity arise for communication with such States, you shall address the Superintendent of the Southern Shan States through the Assistant Political Officer at Keng Tung.

(3) The Government reserves to itself the proprietary right in all forests, mines and minerals in the State of Keng Tung. If you are permitted to work or to let on lease any forest or forests in the said State, you shall pay such sums for rent or royalty as the Local Government may from time to time direct; and in the working of such forests you shall be guided by such rules or orders as the Government of India may from time to time prescribe. If you are permitted to work or to let on lease any mine or mines in the said State, you shall pay such royalty on all metals, precious stones, and other minerals produced therein as the Governor-General in Council may from time to time direct.

(4) You shall administer the territory of Keng Tung according to the custom of the country, and in all matters subject to the guidance of the Superintendent of the Southern Shan States. You shall recognize the rights of the people and continue them in the same, and on no account shall you oppress them or suffer them in any way to be oppressed.

(5) You shall maintain order within the territory of Keng Tung and keep open the trade routes therein. Should traders or caravans be

* The tribute has now been fixed at Rs. 30,000 per annum for five years from the 1st December 1901. [Government of India, Foreign Department's letter No. 1313-E.B., dated the 7th August 1901.]

attacked within the limits of the said territory, you shall pay such compensation as the Superintendent of the Southern Shan States may fix.

(6) You shall, if the Superintendent of the Southern Shan States so desires, appoint an agent who shall reside at the head-quarters of the Superintendent, and who shall keep the Superintendent informed concerning the condition of the territory of Keng Tung.

(7) In case of a dispute arising connected with any other part of the Shan States, you shall submit the matter to the Superintendent of the Southern Shan States, and abide by his decision. Should any inhabitants of the State of Keng Tung commit raids on any place outside the limits of the said State, you shall pay such compensation as the Superintendent may fix.

(8) If the Government wish at any time to make a railway through the territory of Keng Tung, you shall provide land for the purpose free of cost to the Government, except the cost of the compensation adjudged to the actual occupiers of occupied land, and shall help the Government as much as possible The Government may without further notice resume all jurisdiction over and in respect of all lands used or required for railway purposes.

(9) Opium, spirits, or fermented liquor, and other articles which are liable to duties of customs or excise when imported by sea into Lower Burma, or when produced in any part of Upper Burma to which the Regulations of the Governor-General in Council apply, shall not be brought from the State of Keng Tung into Lower Burma or into any such part as aforesaid of Upper Burma, except in accordance with rules made by the Government and on payment of such duties as may be prescribed in those rules.

(10) You shall deliver up, on the requisition of an officer of the Goverment, any criminal who takes refuge in the territory of Keng Tung. You shall aid officers of the Government who pursue criminals into the said territory; and in the event of offenders from the said territory taking refuge in any place beyond the limits of that territory, you shall make a representation of the matter to the authorities concerned.

(11) You shall not exercise criminal jurisdiction over any European or American or any servant of the Government or any British subject who is not a native of any Shan State. In the event of any criminal charge being brought against any such person, you shall make a representation of the matter to the Superintendent of the Southern Shan States.

Dated the 24th April 1897.

No. XV.

Convention regarding the junction of the Chinese and Burmese telegraph lines,—1894.

Article 1.

The Government of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, and the Government of His

Majesty the Emperor of China, with a view to facilitating international telegraphic communication, have resolved to effect a junction between the telegraph lines of the two States on the frontier of Burma and Yunnan.

ARTICLE 2.

The junction shall be effected between the British station at Bhamo and the Chinese station at Tengyueh (Momein), at a point situated conveniently near to where the main route of communication between those places crosses the frontier. The exact point of junction is to be arranged as soon as possible.

An intermediate station will be established at Manwyne.

ARTICLE 3.

The junction shall be effected as soon as possible and at latest on the 31st of May 1895, unless prevented by accident or by *force majeure*, and in that case as soon as possible thereafter.

ARTICLE 4.

The Indian and the Chinese Telegraph Administrations shall establish, work and maintain in good condition the line of connection, and shall exchange the correspondence by wire between the two stations named in Article 2.

Each of the contracting parties shall bear the expense incurred for these purposes on its own territory, and will take care that the boundaries between the territories of the two Governments are scrupulously respected.

ARTICLE 5.

The rules for the extra European system laid down in the Service Regulations of the International Telegraph Convention shall be observed with regard to the technical treatment of telegrams transmitted over the line of connection described in Article 2.

But in reckoning the number of words in telegrams between China or Hongkong on the one side and Burma, India, or Ceylon on the other side, the rules of the European system laid down in the Service Regulations of the International Telegraph Convention shall be observed.

When the senders of telegrams do not expressly indicate the route by which they wish their telegrams to be forwarded, it is understood that at lower rates all correspondence and at equal rates half the correspondence shall be forwarded *viâ* the line of connection described in Article 2, provided that the alternative routes are in equally good working order.

ARTICLE 6.

Each of the contracting parties fixes the charges for transmission of telegrams by its lines up to the frontier of its own territory.

It is, however, agreed that, before January 1897, the charges declared in Article 7 of this Convention cannot be raised, though each of the contracting parties reserves its right to reduce its own charges during that period if it thinks fit.

ARTICLE 7.

In accordance with the stipulations of the preceding Article, the following charges per word are declared for correspondence exchanged the line of connection described in Article 2.

I.—CHARGES LEVIED BY THE INDIAN TELEGRAPH ADMINISTRATION.

A.—Terminal Charges.

	Francs.
1. From stations in Burma to the Chinese frontier . . .	0·575
2. „ „ India „ „ „	0·825
3. „ „ Ceylon „ „ „	0·940

B.—Transit Charges.

Between the Chinese frontier *viâ* Bhamo and—

1. The Siamese frontier *viâ* Moulmein	0·350
2. All other frontiers	1·500

II.—CHARGES LEVIED BY THE CHINESE TELEGRAPH ADMINISTRATION.

A.—Terminal Charges.

1. For correspondence exchanged by the Burmese-Yunnan line between Burma, India, and Ceylon on the one side and on the other side—	
(*a*) Stations in Yunnan	0·750
(*b*) All other stations situated on the Yangtzû or to the south of the Yangtzû.	1·250
(*c*) All stations situated to the north of the Yangtzû, except those in Corea.	2·250
(*d*) Chinese stations in Corea	2·500
2. For correspondence exchanged by the Burmese-Yunnan line between China or Hongkong on the one side and Europe or countries beyond Europe on the other side.	5·500
3. For correspondence exchanged by the Burmese-Yunnan line between other countries and—	
(*a*) Stations in Yunnan	1·000
(*b*) All other stations situated on the Yangtzû or to the south of the Yangtzû.	1·500
(*c*) All stations situated to the north of the Yangtzû, except those in Corea.	2·250
(*d*) Chinese stations in Corea	2·500

B.—Transit Charges.

1. Between the Burmese frontier *viâ*, Tingyueh (Momein) and all other frontiers on correspondence exchanged between Europe and countries beyond Europe on the one side and all other countries on the other side.	5,500
2. On all other correspondence between the Burmese frontier *viâ* Tingyueh (Momein) and—	
(*a*) The cable companies at Hong Kong, Amoy, Foochow and Shanghai.	1·250
(*b*) All other frontiers	2·500

The charges established for the correspondence between China on the one side and Burma, India and Ceylon on the other side are solely for correspondence actually exchanged between the named neighbouring countries, and the Chinese European correspondence cannot be re-telegraphed at these rates by private agencies or persons at intermediate stations.

ARTICLE 8.

The checking of the amount of correspondence exchanged *viâ* the line of junction shall take place daily by wire between the stations named in Article 2.

The settlement of accounts shall take place at the end of each month, and the resulting balance shall be paid within one month after the end of the month in account to the Indian Telegraph Administration at Calcutta or to the Chinese Telegraph Administration at Shanghai.

The month shall be reckoned according to the European calendar.

Telegrams referring to the settlement of accounts shall be considered as service telegrams and transmitted free of charge.

ARTICLE 9.

The rate of exchange for the collection of the charges declared in Article 7 and for settlement of accounts shall be :—

One franc reckoned as
0·60 of a rupee and as
0·26 of a Mexican dollar.

As regards out-payments to telegraph Administrations beyond China and India, the Chinese and Indian Telegraph Administrations will communicate to each other their amount, and this amount the two Administrations will be at liberty to collect and settle at such rates as may protect them from loss.

ARTICLE 10.

The present Convention shall come into force on the date of its signature and shall remain in force for ten years, and shall thereafter

continue in force until six months, after one of the contracting parties shall have given its notice of intention to modify or to abrogate it.

In witness where of the undersigned, duly authorized to this effect have signed the present Convention.

Done at Tientsin in four expeditions, of which two in the English language and two in the Chinese language, the 6th September 1894, corresponding with the 7th day of the 8th moon of the 20th year of the reign of Kwang Hsu.

Her Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of Peking.

The Imperial Commissioner, First Grand Secretary of State, Viceroy of the Province of Chili.

EARL LI.

No. XVI.

CONVENTION OF 1905 BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND CHINA RESPECTING THE JUNCTION OF THE CHINESE AND BURMESE TELEGRAPH LINES REVISING THE CONVENTION OF SEPTEMBER THE 6TH, 1894.

ARTICLE I.

The Government of His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Emperor of India, and the Government of His Majesty the Emperor of China with a view to facilitating international telegraph communication have resolved to revise the existing agreement regarding the exchange of telegraphic correspondence over the lines of the two states on the frontier of Burma and Yunnan.

ARTICLE II.

The junction on the frontier remains as hitherto between the British station at Bhamo and the Chinese station at Tengyueh (Momein), and an intermediate station will continue to be maintained at Manwyne.

ARTICLE III.

The Indian and the Chinese Administrations shall maintain in good condition the line of connection and shall exchange the correspondence by wire between the two stations named in Article II, or between any other two stations hereafter mutually agreed upon.

Each of the contracting parties shall bear the expense incurred for these purposes on its own territory and will take care that the boundaries between the territories of the two Governments are scrupulously respected.

ARTICLE IV.

The rules laid down in the Service Regulations of the International Telegraph Convention shall be observed with regard to the technical treatment of telegrams transmitted over the line of connection described in Article II.

When the senders of telegrams do not expressly indicate the route by which they wish their telegrams to be forwarded, it is understood that at lower rates all limitrophe correspondence and at equal rates half the limitrophe correspondence shall be forwarded *viâ* the line of connection described in Article II, provided that the alternative routes are in equally good working order.

ARTICLE V.

Each of the contracting parties fixes the charges for transmission of telegrams by its lines up to the frontier of its own territory.

ARTICLE VI.

The following charges per word are declared for correspondence exchanged *viâ* the line of communication described in Article II :—

I. INDIAN TELEGRAPH ADMINISTRATION.

A. Terminal charges.

	Francs.
1. From stations in Burma to the Chinese frontier . . .	0·10
2. From stations in India to the Chinese frontier . . .	0·35
3. From stations in Ceylon to the Chinese frontier . . .	0·45

B. Transit charges.

Between the Chinese-Burmese frontier and all other frontiers .	0·35

II. CHINA.

A. Terminal charges.

1. For telegrams exchanged with Europe and countries beyond Europe (except America)	3·36
2. For telegrams exchanged with America	4·86
3. For telegrams exchanged between all other countries on the one side and stations on the Yangtze or south of the Yangtze on the other side	1·00
4. For telegrams exchanged between all other countries on the one side and stations situated to the north of the Yangtze.	1·50

	Francs.
5. (*a*) For telegrams exchanged between Burma, India and Ceylon on the one side and the Province of Yünnan on the other side	0·50
(*b*) For *bonâ fide* British and Chinese Government telegrams between Burma, India and Ceylon on the side and the province of Yünnan on the other side	0·25

B. Transit charges.

1. For telegrams exchanged between Europe and countries beyond Europe (except America) on the one side and all countries beyond China on the other side . . .	3·36
2. For telegrams exchanged between America on the one side and all other countries beyond China on the other side .	4·86
3. For all other telegrams between the Burmese-Chinese frontier and	
(*a*) Shanghai or frontier stations south of the Yangtze .	1·25
(*b*) All other frontiers	1·50

The charges established for telegrams exchanged between China on the one side and Burma, India, and Ceylon on the other side are solely for correspondence actually exchanged between the named neighbouring countries, and the Chinese European and American correspondence cannot be re-telegraphed at these rates by private agencies or persons at intermediate stations.

If during the course of operation of this Convention the rates of China or of the Telegraph Companies operating in China be diminished for telegrams exchanged by the whole of China, including Hongkong, with Europe and the countries beyond Europe, China undertakes simultaneously and in the same proportion to lower her present terminal and transit rates for such telegrams on their transmission along the Burma-Yünnan line.

ARTICLE VII.

The checking of the amount of correspondence exchanged *viâ* the line of connection shall take place daily by wire between the stations named in Article II.

The settlement of accounts shall take place at the end of each month and the resulting balance shall be paid one month after the end of the month in account to the Indian Telegraph Administration at Calcutta or to the Chinese Telegraph Administration at Shanghai.

The month shall be reckoned according to the European calendar. Telegrams referring to the settlement of accounts shall be considered as service telegrams and transmitted free of charge.

ARTICLE VIII.

The collection of the charges at all the stations of the Chinese Telegraph Administration, according to the rates fixed in Article VI of the

present Convention in gold francs, as well as the liquidation of the mutual accounts, shall be made in Mexican dollars according to the actual rate of exchange between this coin and the franc.

This rate of exchange shall be agreed upon between the Telegraph Administrations of the contracting Governments during the month preceding each quarter on the basis of the average rate of exchange during the three months preceding that during which the rate is fixed.

As regards outpayments to Telegraph Administrations beyond China and India, the Chinese and Indian Telegraph Administrations will communicate to each other their amount, and this amount the two Administrations will be at liberty to collect and settle at such rates as may protect them from loss.

ARTICLE IX.

The present Convention shall come into force on the first day of June 1905, and shall, unless otherwise mutually agreed upon, remain in force for ten years and thereafter until twelve months after one of the contracting parties shall have given notice of its intention to modify or to abrogate it.

In witness whereof the Undersigned duly authorized to this effect have signed the present Convention.

Done at Peking in the English language and in the Chinese language. Three expeditions (? exhibits) duly compared and found to be in agreement have been signed in each of these languages on the 23rd day of the month of May, 1905, corresponding with the 20th day of the 4th Moon of the thirty-first year of the reign of Kuanghsu.

(Sd.) ERNEST SATOW. (SD.) NAT'UNG.

Seal. L. S.

No. XVII.

TRANSLATION OF AN ARRANGEMENT BETWEEN the BRITISH AND CHINESE AUTHORITIES for the DISPOSAL of COMPENSATION CASES IN CONNECTION WITH FRONTIER RAIDS,—1902.

YEH, Sub-Prefect of Têngyüeh, with prefectural Brevet rank, Superintendent of Customs, addresses the following official despatch to the Deputy Commissioner, Bhamo, the Superintendent of the Northern Shan States, and the Têngyüeh Consul Litton.

ON the 26th of the 11th Moon (3rd January 1902) and on subsequent occasions, for a period of over 10 days, I have had the honour to meet you

on the frontier at Man Ai, and, in concert with Mr. Montgomery, the Commissioner of Customs, to discuss frontier and trade matters. I have to thank you for your courteous treatment of me and to thank you for the conciliatory manner in which you have discussed public business on the occasions of our meetings. Your manifest anxiety to pacify the frontier and to extend trade is most gratifying to me. I now set forth in eight articles the mutual agreement concluded on the matters which have to be dealt with.

(1) As regards (*a*) all outstanding frontier cases on both sides in such parts of the Myitkyina, Bhamo and Northern Shan States districts as march with Têngyüeh district, (*b*) the case of the *pao shang chu* or "Trade Protection" office, it is agreed that the Yünnan officials pay as compensation to the Government of Burma the sum of 10,000 *taels*, which, calculating the exchange at Re. 1 = ·38 of a Têngyüeh *tael*, is Rs. 26,315. Of this sum Rs. 10,000 is to be paid as a first instalment before the end of May or, in Chinese style, before the end of the 4th Moon; the remaining Rs. 16,315 is to be paid in instalments on the dates when the Foreign Customs make up their accounts, until the whole amount is settled. Thereupon official despatches will pass on both sides formally wiping out all frontier cases up to the 10th day of 12th Moon of 27 K. S. (19th January 1902), as also the *pao shang chu* case, and any promises to pay money which may have previously been given by the *Sawbwas* are then to be treated as waste-paper. The *pao shang* certificates seized by the Deputy Commissioner will then be all returned to me for cancellation; if any have been lost they will be regarded as waste-paper. The compensation is to be settled by the allocation of one-third of the toll on mules and horses, which, it is agreed, is to be levied by the Customs. When payments are made, I, in concert with the Commissioner of Customs, will, on the one hand, buy a Bhamo or Rangoon draft and make out two receipts in English and Chinese, which will be sent to the Deputy Commissioner's official address. He will sign and return the receipts which will be kept by me as a proof. On the other hand, I will inform the Consul of the payment for his records. As regards the *pao shang chu* office, it has been agreed between the Deputy Commissioner and myself as follows. Besides the office at Myothit (*alias* Man Mao or Man Lung), which has already been removed by me to the interior of China, the Deputy Commissioner has heard that the Chinese merchants have secretly opened offices at other places on British territory. On my return to Têngyüeh I will order any such offices to be speedily withdrawn and the parties severely punished. If, after the present settlement, the Chinese gentry again dare to open offices in British territory, their discovery by the officials in Burma will leave no course open but a claim for separate and heavy compensation. If no officially stamped tickets are found, the Têngyüeh officials are not to be held responsible. It is further agreed that any Customs certificates issued at Manwyne and taken by any merchants to Burma (instead of being cancelled at Chinese sub-stations), cannot of themselves be taken as evidence of a trespass by China.

(2) It is stated in the China-Burma treaty that each party is to be responsible for their wild tribes. The Burma officials have at ten places along the frontier, *i.e.*, Kut Kai, Pang Kham Man en (Lwe Je), Lao Kham, Wa Lun Ping (Warapum), Nampang, Alawpum, Si Ma, Sadon, and Loi Ngu, established posts, and raised over 2,000 frontier troops, to prevent raiding by British Kachins. It has now been agreed between the Chinese and Burma officials, that as soon as I (the Prefect) return to Têngyüeh, I am, in concert with the Têngyüeh Brigadier Chang, to find means to station Chinese braves for the repression of Chinese-Kachins at four places, to wit, Ting Ka, Kawng Sung, and Hawlin in the Meng Mao and Mengwan districts, and at Maruchintong in the Nan Tien district; and whenever the Kachins rebel go across the frontier to raid, the officer at the Chinese post on the spot will at once turn out troops for the repression of disorder. He will also return across the border loot taken by the Kachins. If the latter dare to resist, the officer is permitted to adopt military measures against them on the one hand, and on the other to report to Têngyüeh; thus delays will be avoided.

When troubles occur, the Chinese officers will at once inform the nearest British post so that measures may be taken in concert to patrol the frontier and prevent the Kachins from bolting over the frontier. If any British Kachins fly across the frontier the Chinese officers will bind them and send them in custody back across the frontier. British officers will also act in the same way. Frontier officers on both sides should apply for passports in English and Chinese from the Têngyüeh Prefect, the Deputy Commissioners or the Consul, so that they may go backwarks and forwards (across the frontier) to discuss frontier matters. As regards the number of the Chinese braves, this point is to be settled on discussion between the Prefect and General Chang of Têngyüeh, but the number is not to be less than 300.

On the present occasion the Deputy Commissioner, Myitkyina, was prevented by pressure of business from attending the meetings, but the Deputy Commissioner, Bhamo, the Superintendent, Northern Shan States, and the Consul have heard from him that his frontier is disturbed specially at Khawana. It is now agreed that the Consul should write to him requesting him to reply as to the exact place on his frontier where a Chinese post should be established, so that I, the Prefect, in concert with the General, may discuss measures for starting such a post to repress disorders on the Myitkyina frontier.

(3) It is agreed that on my return from Man Ai to Têngyüeh, I should proceed *viâ* Manwyne. I also agree, in concert with the Commissioner of Customs, to abolish the *pao shang* of Manwyne and to hand the office over to the control of the Commissioner. It is decided that when official business is commenced after the China new year, I, in concert with the Commissioner of Customs, will depute a suitable official to the said office at Manwyne, where he will levy a toll on animals according to the Foreign

Customs Regulations. The regular toll is to be ½ of a Haikwan *tael* per animal. An extraordinary toll of ¼ of a Haikwan *tael* will further be levied until the compensation due on frontier cases has been paid off, when the question will be further discussed as to whether I, as Superintendent of Customs, have sufficient funds to protect the trade and make roads. If not, the extra tax may, as a temporary measure, be sanctioned for one or two years more. But no local gentry may, as previously, be put in charge of the said office, so that the numerous abuses may not recur; further no person whatever may, under any pretext, either in the village or the city, levy any tax on animals beyond the toll specified in the Customs Regulations, and the old established tax on the sale of animals in Têngyüeh. This article only refers to beasts using the great through foreign trade routes, and a proclamation by me will be issued for general notification accordingly.

(4) The British officials have decided to make a road on the south bank of the Taping and propose tomake rest-houses (serais) for the convenience of traders and the storage of their goods at Kalichat, Kulongka, and Kalicha river. These serais are to be free of charge. But from the Kalicha river (eastwards) it is reported that there is about 7 miles of hilly tract in Chinese territory before the descent to the valley (of the Taping). I agree to depute officers of the Pao Shang Regiment and the *Sawbwas*, on our return route, to act with the Civil officers of Hsin Lum Pum and the Consul, and to examine the said hill-path. If there really is no more than 7 miles of hill-path in China before the descent to the plains, I agree at once to engage labour and make a proper road down to the plains joining the British road. If it appears that this bit of hill-path is long and difficult or that merchants would not be willing to travel that way, I will, in concert with the General and the Commissioner, take measures after due discussion for the gradual construction of a proper road, so that our mutual desire to develop trade may be made evident.

(5) The road from Bhamo to Lngling *viâ* Nam Kham and Meng Mao is used by a good deal of through trade. Most of this is small Shan trade or Chinese trade driven from the Manwyne route by heavy taxes. If I and the Commissioner of Customs desire to put this road under the control of the Foreign Customs, it may be done; but if we desire to retain it for the present under the local tax offices and not to put it at once under the Foreign Customs, the Consul will raise no objection. But after a year or two, when trade develops, this point will come up for discussion again.

(6) Bo Po, a runaway criminal from Burma, has been causing disturbances in Meng Wan. Further he has, on three occasions, stolen oxen from across the frontier. Neither the British nor Chinese officials can forgive such abominable conduct. Formerly a reward of Rs. 500 was offered for this man. Now, I, the Prefect, will also issue a proclamation and order the *Sawbwas* within a fixed date to arrest him and deliver him to the Deputy Commissioner's office. When this is done the formerly offered reward will be paid without breach of faith.

(7). The case of hill cultivation at Maruchintong is to be dealt with by the Nantien *Sawbwa* and the Civil Officer of Hsin Lum Pum, who will proceed to the spot to settle it. Lands which (Chinese-Kachins) have in fact always been allowed to cultivate will still be alloted to them, but if there has been trespass it will be dealt with according to Kachin custom.

(8) In future when cases between Kachins on the two sides of the frontier occur, the British frontier officials and the Chinese *Sawbwas* will communicate officially and monthly with each other, and in concert with the frontier military officers, will discuss and justly settle (the monthly list). Unsettled cases will be drawn up in an annual list every year by the Deputy Commissioners and the Superintendent of the Northern Shan States on the one side and the Têngyüeh Prefect on the other. Cases which have not been reported within a year of occurrence or have not been entered on the respective lists, cannot on any future occasion be brought up. The compensation which it has been agreed will be paid and the cases which it has been agreed shall be settled on the present occasion, are (1) the *pao shang* case, (2) frontier Kachin cases of looting and robbery. Very important matters which have already been reported to the Central Governments of the two countries are not included herein. This should be specially noted.

Monogram and stamp of Yeh.

(No seal, as seals are not brought out of the Yamêns, and are usually in custody of the official's wife.)

Translated by G. LITTON.

CAMP MAN AI:
The 17th January 1902.

No. XVIII.

ARRANGEMENT FOR THE EXCHANGE OF CORRESPONDENCE BETWEEN THE POSTAL ADMINISTRATION OF INDIA AND THE POSTAL ADMINISTRATION OF CHINA,—1904.

In order to establish an exchange of correspondence between India and China, the undersigned, duly authorised for that purpose, have agreed upon the following articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

There shall be between the Postal Administration of India and the Postal Administration of China a regular exchange, *viâ* Bhamo and

Têngyüeh, of correspondence of all kinds, namely, letters, postcards (both single and with reply paid), printed papers, business papers and samples of merchandise, both ordinary and registered, by means of any services, ordinary or special, now established and hereafter established, which each Administration may have at its disposal.

ARTICLE 2.

Each Administration shall be entitled to send through the intermediate agency of the other either closed mails or correspondence à découvert to any other country with which the latter Administration has postal relations. The charges payable by the despatching Administration in respect of such transit correspondence shall be at the rates prescribed by the Principal Convention of the Postal Union in force for the time being, and the amount of the total yearly payment shall be assessed on the basis of statistics which shall be taken as may be agreed upon hereafter between the two Administrations.

ARTICLE 3.

The offices of exchange shall be on the side of India, Bhamo and on the side of China, Têngyüeh.

ARTICLE 4.

The postage on articles exchanged between the two Administrations shall be paid by means of postage stamps, and this postage, if fully prepaid at the equivalents in India and China, respectively, of the rates laid down by Article 5, paragraph 1, of the Principal Convention of Washington, shall entitle the articles to be delivered free of all charges irrespective of their destinations, provided only that correspondence addressed to places in China where no Chinese post offices exist shall be forwarded by the Chinese Administration to destination through private agencies at the risk and expense of the addressees. Articles other than letters and postcards shall be prepaid at least partly. In case of insufficient prepayment, correspondence of every kind shall be liable to a charge, to be paid by the addressee, equal to double the amount of the deficiency; but this charge shall not exceed that which is levied in the country of destination on unpaid correspondence of the same nature, weight and origin. The two Administrations shall communicate to each other their tariffs of postal charges.

ARTICLE 5.

Each Administration shall keep the whole of the sums which it collects.

ARTICLE 6.

No supplementary postage shall be chargeable for the redirection of articles of correspondence. Undelivered correspondence shall not, when

returned, give rise to the repayment of the transit charges due to the Administrations concerned for the previous conveyance of such correspondence. Unpaid letters and postcards and insufficiently paid articles of every description, which are returned to the country of origin as redirected or as undeliverable, are liable at the expense of the addressees, or senders, to the same charges as similar articles addressed directly from the country of the first destination to the country of origin. The treatment of redirected and undelivered correspondence shall be governed by Articles XXV and XXVI of the Detailed Regulations for the execution of the Principal Convention of Washington.

ARTICLE 7.

The preparation, transmission and verification of mails exchanged between the two countries shall be governed by the rules contained in Articles VIII, IX, X, XX, XXII, and XXIII of the Detailed Regulations referred to above.

ARTICLE 8.

Business papers, samples, and printed papers which do not fulfil the conditions laid down in Article 5 of the Principal Convention of Washington and Articles XVI, XVII, XVIII, and XIX of the Detailed Regulations for the execution of that Convention, shall not be forwarded. Should occasion arise, these articles shall be sent back to the post office of origin and returned, if possible, to the senders. Articles of correspondence falling under any of the prohibitions of paragraph 3 of Article 16 of the Principal Convention of Washington, which have been erroneously given transmission, shall be returned to the country of origin, except in cases where the Administration of the country of destination is authorized by its laws or by its internal regulations to dispose of them otherwise. Explosive, inflammable, or dangerous substances, however, shall not be returned to the country of origin; when their presence is detected by the Administration of the country of destination they shall be destroyed on the spot under the direction of that Administration.

ARTICLE 9.

The exchange of registered correspondence between the two countries shall be effected according to conditions and procedure prescribed by Articles XI and XXI of the Detailed Regulations referred to above.

ARTICLE 10.

The two Administrations shall accept responsibility for the loss of registered Articles (except in the case of *vis major*) up to a limit of 50 francs in respect of each such article and according to the conditions laid down in Article 8 of the Principal Convention of Washington and Article XII of the Detailed Regulations for the execution of that Convention.

ARTICLE 11.

Acknowledgments of receipt in respect of registered articles and enquiries as to the disposal of such articles shall be exchanged between the two Administrations in accordance with the procedure described in Article XIII of the Detailed Regulations already referred to.

ARTICLE 12.

Applications for ordinary and registered articles which have failed to reach their destinations shall be dealt with according to Articles XXVII and XXVIII, respectively, of the said Detailed Regulations, such applications being transmitted, when they concern the Indian Administration, to the Director-General of the Post Office of India, Calcutta, and when they concern the Chinese Administration, to the Inspector-General of the Chinese Imperial Posts, Peking.

ARTICLE 13.

The present arrangement shall take effect on the 1st March 1904. It shall then continue in force until it shall be modified or determined by mutual consent of the contracting parties or until six months after the date on which one of the contracting parties shall have notified the other of its intention to terminate it. (*Vide* Note at end.)*

EXECUTED IN DUPLICATE AND SIGNED—

AT CALCUTTA,	AT PEKING,
The 12th February 1904.	*The 27th October 1903.*
H. M. KISCH,	ROBT. HART,
Officiating Director-General of the Post Office of India.	*Inspector-General of the Chinese Imperial Posts.*

* NOTE.—With reference to Article I, samples of merchandise cannot be carried for the present by the ordinary letter mail, but will be forwarded, say, twice a month by special couriers.

Further, with reference to Article III, the Têngyüeh couriers will only carry mails to and from Nampoung on the frontier.

No. XIX.

AGREEMENT regarding the independence of WESTERN KARENNEE,—1875.

In accordance with the request of His Excellency the Viceroy of India that Western Karennee should be allowed to remain separate and indepen-

dent, His Majesty the King of Burma, taking into consideration the great friendship existing between the two great Countries and the desire that the friendship may be lasting and permanent, agrees that no sovereignty or governing authority of any description shall be exercised or claimed in Western Karennee, and His Excellency the Kinwoon Mengyee, Minister for Foreign Affairs, on the part of His Majesty the King of Burma, and the Honourable Sir Douglas Forsyth, C.B., K.C.S.I., Envoy on the part of His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, execute the following agreement:—

AGREEMENT.—It is hereby agreed between the British and Burmese Governments that the State of Western Karennee shall remain separate and independent, and that no sovereignty or governing authority of any description shall be claimed or exercised over that State.

Whereunto we have on this day, the 21st day of June 1875 corresponding with the 3rd day of the waning moon of Nayoung 1237 B.E., affixed our seals and signatures.

Seal (Sd.) T. D. FORSYTH. Seal. (Sd.) KIN-WOON MENGYEE.

No. XX.

COAT OF ARMS.

Seal of the Chief Commissioner of Burma.

SANAD granted by the CHIEF COMMISSIONER of BURMA to SAWLAWI MYOZA of KANTARAWADI or EASTERN KARRENNI,—1890.

Whereas the Governor-General of India in Council has been pleased to recognize you as Myoza of the State of Kantarawadi or eastern Karrenni

and to permit you at any time to nominate, subject to the approval of the Chief Commissioner, a fit person according to Karenni usage to be your successor in the Myozaship;

Paragraph 2.—The Chief Commissioner of Burma, with the approval of the Governor-General of India in Council, hereby prescribes the following conditions under which your nomination as Myoza of Kantarawadi or Eastern Karrenni is made. Should you fail to comply with any of these conditions, you will be liable to have your powers as Myoza of Kantarawadi or Eastern Karreni rescinded.

Paragraph 3.—The conditions are as follows:—

(1) You shall pay tribute regularly every year. For the five years from the 1st January 1889 to the 31st December 1893 the amount of such annual tribute is fixed at Rs. 5,000. Thereafter the amount of the tribute will be subject to revision.

(2) You shall abstain from communication with States in or outside British India. Should necessity arise for communication with such States, you shall address the Chief Commissioner through the Superintendent of the Shan States.

(3) You shall accept and act upon any advice that may be given by the Chief Commissioner of Burma either in respect of the internal affairs of Kantarawadi or Eastern Karrenni or in respect of its relations with other States.

(4) You shall administer the territory of Kantawaradi or Eastern Karrenni according to the custom of the country; you shall recognize the rights of the people and continue them in the same, and on no account shall you oppress the people or suffer them in any way to be oppressed.

(5) You shall maintain order within the territory of Kantarawadi or Eastern Karrenni and keep open the trade routes within that territory. Should traders or caravans be attacked within the boundaries of the said territory, you shall pay such compensation as the Superintendent of the Shan States may fix.

(6) You shall, if the Superintendent of the Shan States so desires, keep an Agent, who shall reside at the head-quarters of the Superintendent, and who shall keep him informed concerning the condition of the territory of Kantarawadi or Eastern Karrenni.

(7) In case of a dispute arising connected with any part of the Shan States, you shall submit the matter to the Superintendent of the Shan States and abide by his decision. Should any inhabitants of Kantarawadi or Eastern Karrenni, commit raids on any place outside the limits of Kantarwadi or Eastern Karrenni you shall pay such compensation as the Superintendent of the Shan States may fix.

(8) If the Government of India wishes at any time to make a railway through any part of the territory of Kantarawadi or Eastern Karrenni, you

shall provide land for the purpose free of cost and shall help the Government as much as possible.

(9) Opium, spirits, or fermented liquor, and other articles which are liable to duties of customs or excise when imported by sea into Lower Burma, or when produced in any part of Upper Burma to which the Regulations of the Governor-General in Council apply, shall not be brought from Kantarawadi or Eastern Karrenni into Lower Burma or into any such part as aforesaid of Upper Burma, except in accordance with rules made by the Government and on payment of such duties as may be prescribed in those rules.

(10) You shall deliver up, on the requisition of an officer of the Government, any criminal who takes refuge in the territory of Kantarawadi or Eastern Karrenni; you shall aid officers of the Government who pursue criminals into the said territory; and in the event of offenders from the said territory taking refuge in any place beyond the limits of that territory, you shall make a representation of the matter to the Superintendent of the Shan States.

(11) You shall not exercise criminal jurisdiction over any British subject; in the event of any criminal charge being brought against any such person, you shall make a representation of the matter to the Superintendent of the Shan States.

(12) You shall not employ, or retain in the service of your State, without the consent of the Chief Commissioner of Burma, any one who is not a subject of your State.

(Sd.) C. H. T. CROSTHWAITE,
Chief Commissioner of Burma.

RANGOON;
The 9th August 1890.

No. XXI.

SANAD.

TO—SAWLAWI, MYOZA of KANTARAWADI, or EASTERN KARENNI.

I hereby confer upon you the title of "Sawbwa" as an hereditary title attached to your Chiefship.

CURZON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

DELHI;
The 1st January 1903.

No. XXII.

Form of Sanad for Western Karenni Chiefs.

Seal of the Chief Commissioner of Burma.

Sanad granted by the Chief Commissioner of Burma to , Myoza of , in Western Karenni.

Whereas the Chief Commissioner has been pleased to recognise you as Myoza of , in Western Karenni, and to permit you to nominate, subject to his approval, a fit person according to Karenni usage to be your successor in the Myozaship;

2. The Chief Commissioner of Burma, with the approval of the Governor-General in Council, hereby prescribes the following conditions under which your nomination as Myoza of is made. Should you fail to comply with any of these conditions you will be liable to have your powers as Myoza of rescinded.

3. The conditions are as follow;—

(1) In token of your subordination to the Superintendent, Shan States, you shall pay annually to that officer a nominal tribute of Rs. 100.

(2) You shall abstain from communications with States in or outside British India. Should occasion arise for communication with such States you shall address the Superintendent, Shan States.

(3) You shall accept and act upon any advice that may be given to you by the Superintendent, Shan States, either in respect of the internal affairs of or in respect of its relations with other States.

(4) You shall administer the State of according to the custom of the Country. You shall recognize the rights of the people and continue them in the same, and on no account shall you oppress the people or suffer them in any way to be oppressed.

(5) You shall maintain order within the territory of and keep open the trade routes within that territory. You shall not impose transit dues of any kind upon traders passing through your territory save such reasonable tolls as may be approved by the Superintendent, Shan States. Should traders or caravans, or travellers of any kind, be attacked within the boundaries of the said territory, you shall pay such compensation as the Superintendent, Shan States, may fix.

(6) You shall, if the Superintendent, Shan States, so desires, keep an Agent, who shall reside at the head-quarters of the Superintendent and shall keep him informed concerning affairs in .

(7) In the case of a dispute arising with Eastern Karenni, or any other State, you shall submit the matter to the Superintendent, Shan States, and abide by his decision. Should any of the inhabitants of commit raids on any place outside the limits of , you shall pay such compensation as the Superintendent, Shan States, may fix.

(8) If the Chief Commissioner wishes at any time to make a railway through any part of , you shall provide land for the purpose free of cost and shall help the Government as much as possible.

(9) Opium, spirits, or fermented liquor, and other articles which are liable to duties of customs or excise when imported by sea into Lower Burma, or when produced in any part of Upper Burma to which the Regulations of the Governor-General in Council apply, shall not be brought from into Lower Burma, or into any such part as aforesaid of Upper Burma, except in accordance with rules made by the Government and on payment of such duties as may be prescribed in those rules.

(10) You shall deliver up on the requisition of an officer of the Government any criminal who takes refuge in the territory of ; you shall aid officers of the Government who pursue criminals into the said territories ; and in the event of offenders from the said territory taking refuge in any place beyond the limits of that territory you shall make a representation of the mater to the Superintendent, Shan States.

(11) You shall provide for the administration of civil and criminal justice as between your own subjects and as regards offences committed within your own territory, but in cases in which either party is not your subject or where an offence was not committed within your territory, you shall refer the case to the Superintendent, Shan States, for orders. You are authorised to pass upon your own subjects any sentence which is just and in accordance with Karenni custom, but you shall not carry into effect any sentence of death until the said sentence has been confirmed by the Superintendent, Shan States.

(12) You shall not employ or retain in the service of your State without the consent of the Chief Commissioner any one who is not a subject of your State.

A. MACKENZIE,
Chief Commissioner of Burma.

PART II.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS

relating to

NEPAL.

THE early intercourse of the British Government with Nepal was exclusively of a commercial nature. The political relations with Khatmandu date from the invasion of the valley by the Gurkhas under Raja Prithwi Narayan. In 1767 the Newar Raja of Khatmandu, being hard pressed by the Gurkhas, applied for assistance to the British Government. Aid was granted and Captain Kinloch was despatched with a small force in the middle of the rainy season. He was, however, compelled by the deadly climate of the Tarai to retire. The Gurkha Chief, meeting but a feeble resistance, overran Nepal and extinguished the Newar dynasty, and was eventually recognised by the British Government as Raja of Nepal.

Having conquered the hill country of Makwanpur, the Gurkhas claimed the cultivated lowlands on payment to the British Government of the same tribute as was paid by the Raja of Makwanpur. The claim was admitted. For thirty years the Gurkhas continued to present yearly a large sized elephant as tribute for these lands, but the tribute was eventually relinquished by article 7 of the Treaty (No. XXIV) of 1801.

After the failure of Kinloch's expedition there was little connection with Nepal till the administration of Lord Cornwallis, when negotiations were opened by the Gurkhas through Mr. Duncan, then Resident at Benares, which resulted in the Commercial Treaty (No. XXIII) of March 1792. For several years previous to 1792 the Gurkhas had been extending their conquests in the direction of Tibet. They had advanced as far as Digarchi, the Lama of which place was the spiritual father to the Emperor of China. Incensed by the plunder of the sacred temples of Digarchi, the Emperor of China despatched a large army to punish the

Nepal Raja. It was with a view to deter the Chinese from the invasion of Nepal that the Gurkha Chief formed the commercial treaty with the British, to whom he also applied for military aid.

Lord Cornwallis offered to negotiate a peace between Nepal and China, but before Major Kirkpatrick, who was deputed to Khatmandu for this purpose, reached the Nepal frontier, the Gurkhas had been compelled to conclude an ignominious treaty with the Chinese General within a few miles of their capital.

The ostensible object of Kirkpatrick's mission was now at an end. But as he had instructions to take measures to improve the commercial advantages secured by the treaty he advanced to Khatmandu. The Gurkhas, however, evaded all his overtures and showed a determination to avoid a closer alliance, and in March 1793 Major Kirkpatrick quitted Nepal.

From this time till the year 1800 British intercourse with Nepal was restricted to occasional friendly letters, and the presentation by Nepal of the tribute for Makwanpur. In that year Ran Bahadur, the young Raja of Nepal, who in 1795 had forcibly assumed the management of the State and murdered the regent, his uncle, and who for five years had ruled with intolerable tyranny, was forced to abdicate in favour of his illegitimate infant son, Girvan Jodh Bikram, leaving one of his Ranis as regent. He retired to Benares, where Captain Knox was appointed to attend him as Political Agent. Ran Bahadur was received by the British Government with every mark of distinction, and was supplied with large sums of money to meet his expenses. His presence within British territories was deemed a favourable opportunity for the renewal of attempts to form a closer alliance with Nepal. It was accordingly decided to open negotiations with the combined objects of procuring a suitable settlement for the deposed Prince, and of improving relations with Nepal; also of giving full effect to the treaty of 1792 which had become a dead letter, and arranging for the apprehension and surrender of fugitive dakaits who had long given trouble on the frontier. Captain Knox was deputed to the Nepal frontier to meet a deputation from Khatmandu. These objects, as well as the establishment of a Residency at Khatmandu, were provided for in the Treaty (No. XXIV) of October 1801. Captain Knox was appointed the first Resident.

Captain Knox was well received by the Rani Regent, and arrangements had just been concluded to give full effect to the treaty, when Ran Bahadur's elder Rani, who had accompanied him to Benares, suddenly returned to Khatmandu, overthrew the regency, and herself took charge of the young Raja and the government. It now became the policy of the

Darbar to evade fulfilment of its engagements with the British Government, and their aversion to the continuance of the Resident became so marked that in March 1803, Captain Knox withdrew from Nepal, and on the 24th January 1804 Lord Wellesley formally dissolved the alliance with the Darbar.

As a consequence of the dissolution of the alliance Ran Bahadur was allowed to return to Nepal, where he inaugurated his re-accession to power by the murder of the leader of the party who was opposed to his interests. He was himself soon after killed in a dispute with his brother; and Bhim Sen Thappa, a young and ambitious man who had accompanied him into exile, obtained possession of the person of the young Raja, the illegitimate son of Ran Bahadur, and being countenanced by Ran Bahadur's chief Rani, assumed the direction of affairs.

From the dissolution of the alliance in 1804 down to 1812 British transactions with Nepal consisted entirely of unavailing remonstrances against the most insolent aggressions on the frontier of British territory throughout its entire length, and in fruitless attempts to induce the Gurkhas to aid British officers in the suppression of dakaitis and robberies along the frontier. As early as 1804 the Nepalese had seized on the parganas of Butwal and Sheoraj, which had been ceded to the British Government by the Wazir of Oudh, under pretext of their having belonged to the possessions of the Palpa Raja, then subdued by Nepal. In 1808 the Gurkha Governor of the Morang seized on the entire zamindari of Bhimnagar, situated on the frontier of Purniah; but this case was so flagrant that Government determined on resenting it in good earnest, and in the month of June 1809 a British detachment was sent to the frontier with orders to resume the zamindari at the point of the bayonet. This decided measure was sufficient; and the Gurkhas, not being yet willing to measure swords with the English, evacuated the lands in 1810. In 1811 the Gurkhas again crossed the frontier of British India and at nearly the same time took possession of some lands on the Butwal and Bettia boundaries. This aggression was forcibly resisted by the people of the Bettia frontier and gave rise to the first border skirmish with the Nepalese.

Commissioners were appointed by the British and Nepal Governments to enquire into and adjust all frontier disputes. The investigation resulted in the establishment of the right of the British Government to the disputed districts, but the Nepalese evaded restitution. Lord Hastings thereupon threatened the forcible occupation of the lands if they were not evacuated by a given date. The prescribed time having expired without a reply from Nepal, the disputed districts were occupied in the middle of April 1814.

War was now inevitable and it was formally declared on the 1st November 1814. An arduous campaign, in which the Gurkhas fought most bravely and with much success, left the British in possession of the hills west of the Kali, and the Gurkhas were disposed to treat for peace. Negotiations were twice broken off by the Gurkhas refusing to comply with the demand for the cession of the Tarai. A second campaign seemed inevitable, when Lord Hastings offered to pay yearly the estimated value of the Tarai, and made some other concessions which induced the Nepal commissioners to sign the Treaty of Segauli on the 28th November, promising that the signature of the Raja should be obtained on the 12th December following.

The ratification of the treaty, however, was withheld by the Darbar, who formally announced their intention of trying the result of a second campaign. Hostilities were therefore vigorously pushed by the British Government, and on the 2nd December 1815 the Nepalese commissioners at last delivered to Sir David Ochterlony the Treaty of Segauli (No. XXV), duly signed and executed. The hill lands east of the Mechi, and part of the Tarai between the Mechi and Tista ceded under this treaty, were made over to Sikkim, against which country the Raja of Nepal bound himself to commit no aggression. On the 11th December 1816 the 4th article of the treaty of Segauli, by which the British Government were bound to pay two lakhs of rupees a year as pensions to certain Nepalese Chiefs, was annulled (No. XXVI) in consideration of the restoration to Nepal of the greater portion of the Tarai lands between the Rapti and the Kusi. The Tarai lands westward to the Kali were made over to Oudh.

The first Resident appointed under the treaty of Segauli was Mr. Gardner. He found Bhim Sen Thappa, the Minister, invested with complete control over the country. Under his influence the attitude assumed by the Darbar was suspicious and haughty. Maharaja Girvan Jodh Bikram died in his 18th year, shortly after Mr. Gardner's arrival at Khatmandu. His successor was then only two years old. The ministry of Bhim Sen was continued during the minority, and from that time till 1832 he enjoyed complete and uninterrupted power. During the whole of this period a martial policy prevailed in the councils of Nepal.

In 1832 signs of opposition to the uncontrolled power of Bhim Sen, whose family held almost every provincial command in the country, began to show themselves. The Pande clan, the leaders of which had been massacred on Ran Bahadur's return to Nepal, again rose gradually into favour with the Maharaja, who was anxious to shake off the control of his minister. The opposition increased every year. In 1837 the Raja's youngest

son died suddenly, and the report was spread that he had been poisoned at the instigation of Bhim Sen, or some of his party. Bhim Sen and his nephew, Matabar Singh, were seized, ironed, and thrown into prison, and their families were placed under close arrest; shortly afterwards, however, Bhim Sen and his nephew were released. The former retired with honour into private life; Matabar Singh proceeded to the Punjab, where he found service under the Lahore Darbar.

Two years later the persecution of the Thappa family was revived to serve the purposes of court intrigue. The old minister was dragged from his retirement and hurried to prison, where, after being subjected to the most inhuman tortures, he committed suicide. His body was dismembered, exposed in the city, and left to be devoured by dogs and vultures.

During the latter years of Bhim Sen's ministry several unsuccessful attempts were made to improve British relations with Nepal. In 1833 negotiations relative to the treatment of British subjects attached to the Residency failed through the refusal of the Darbar to enter into any treaty, by which it should waive its rights to punish such offenders according to its own usages. In 1834 negotiations for the revival of the commercial treaty of 1792 were closed, by the Darbar declining to recognise its validity and proposing another, very disadvantageous to British interests. In 1836 another endeavour of the British Government to improve the commercial relations with Nepal was frustrated by the unwillingness of the Darbar to make any suitable concessions with regard to the duties to be levied on British goods. Better success, however, attended the negotiations for the capture and surrender of thags and dakaits, and an Engagement (No. XXVII) was concluded in January 1837, securing mutual advantages in this respect.

After the overthrow of Bhim Sen Thappa the hostility of the Nepalese towards the British Government assumed a more open form, and every effort was made, by the reduction of public expenditure, to prepare for the anticipated outbreak of hostilities. So little was the hostility of the Nepalese concealed that it became necessary for the British Government to station a corps of observation on the frontier. Intrigues had long been carried on by the Nepal Darbar with States in British India; emissaries were sent to Jodhpur, Gwalior, Hyderabad, Nagpur, Lahore; and the meditated marriage of the heir-apparent formed a pretext for despatching numerous spies and messengers throughout Rewa and Rajputana. Similar efforts were made in the direction of Sikkim, Bhutan, and Ava, but the success which at first attended the British arms in Afghanistan necessitated

a change in the policy of the Nepalese, and in November 1839 an Engagement (No. XXVIII) was procured from the Darbar promising the cessation of these intrigues.

These obligations were but nominally observed. Intrigues were carried on as before, only more covertly. In 1840 the Nepalese forcibly took possession of several villages in the Ramnagar zamindari and only withdrew when hostilities were threatened. It again became necessary to station a corps of observation on the frontier, which was not withdrawn till 1842 and after repeated assurances of good-will on the part of the Maharaja and his Chiefs (No. XXIX).

The extravagancies and cruelties of the heir-apparent, who was countenanced and supported by the Maharaja, produced much discontent in the country. This, added to the intrigues of the only surviving Rani, who was anxious for the succession of one of her own sons, led to endless family feuds. Matabar Singh, who was recalled from the Punjab in 1843, was made Prime Minister. In 1845 he was murdered at the instigation of one Gaggan Singh, a great favourite of the Maharani, who was immediately made her confidential adviser. The murder of this man and the massacre at Kot of thirty-one of the most influential Chiefs in 1846 paved the way for the rise of Jang Bahadur to the office of Prime Minister. Finding that Jang Bahadur was not so subservient to her purposes as she expected, the Maharani endeavoured to compass his death, but failing, she was expelled with her two sons from the country, and took up her residence at Benares. She was accompanied to Benares by the Maharaja, who returned to Nepal the following year, only to abdicate (12th May 1847) in favour of the heir-apparent, Surendra Bikram Sah.

Jang Bahadur's visit to England in 1850 was followed by a more friendly bearing on the part of the Nepal Darbar and less exclusiveness in its relations with the British Government. In 1852 negotiations were resumed for the conclusion of a treaty for the surrender of heinous offenders. The Treaty (No. XXX) was concluded on the 10th February 1855. In 1865 a joint commission, in which Mr. (afterwards Sir J. D.) Gordon represented British interests, travelled along the frontier from the Mechi river to the neighbourhood of Motihari, in Champaran, and their enquiries led to the adoption of measures for the suppression of border crime, and for ensuring greater efficiency in the police, and greater attention generally to the circumstances of the frontier. To this end it was soon afterwards arranged that the Resident should each year make a tour on or near the border, or in some part of the Tarai. Owing to

the prevalence of cattle-lifting on the frontier and of serious theft, and to the frequent losses sustained by the Nepalese Government through embezzlements committed by their public officers, these offences were in July 1866 added by a supplementary Treaty (No. XXXI) to those mentioned in article 4 of the treaty of 1855 for which surrender may be demanded by either Government. In June 1881 a further supplementary Treaty (No. XXXII) included in the number of treaty offences that of escaping from custody whilst undergoing punishment after conviction of any of the previously specified treaty offences.

Towards the latter end of 1854 a rupture broke out between the Nepalese and Tibetan Governments, which, however, in no way affected the relations of the British Government with Nepal. After short hostilities and protracted negotiations a treaty* was concluded, by which the Tibetans bound themselves to pay an annual tribute of Rs. 10,000 to Nepal to encourage trade between the two countries and to receive a representative of Nepal at Lhasa. Owing to repeated acts of oppression towards Nepalese subjects in Lhasa by Tibetans, culminating with outrages on the house and some of the servants of the Nepalese Envoy, diplomatic relations were broken off in 1873, and were not resumed till after an *amende* had been made by Tibetan commissioners specially deputed to Khatmandu for the purpose. In 1880 there was again an uneasy feeling

*TREATY OF PEACE, consisting of ten Articles, between the STATES OF GURKHA and of TIBET (BHOTE), settled and concluded by us, the Chief Sardars, Bharadars, and Lamas of both Governments, whose signatures and seals are at ached below. May God bear witness to it. We further agree that the Emperor of China is to be obeyed by both States as before, and that the two States are to treat each other like brothers, for so long as their actions correspond with the spirit of this Treaty. May God not allow that State to prosper that may make war upon the other, unless the other's acts are contrary to this Treaty, in which care the State that declares war upon the other shall be exempt from all blame.

1. The Tibetan Government agrees to pay the sum of ten thousand Rupees annually as a tribute to the Gurkha Government.

2. The States of Gurkha and of Tibet have both borne allegiance to the Emperor of China up to the present time. The country of Tibet is merely the shrine or place of worship of the Lama, for which reason the Gurkha Government will in future give all the assistance that may be in its power to the Government of Tibet, if the troops of any other "Raja" invade that country.

3. The Government of Tibet agrees to discontinue the collection of all the duties that have hitherto been levied upon subjects of the Gurkha State, merchants, and others trading with its country.

4. The Government of Tibet agrees to give up to the Gurkha Government all the Sikh prisoners now in captivity within its territories, and all the Gurkha Sipahis, and officers, and women who were captured in the war, also all the guns that were taken; and the Gurkha

at Khatmundu by reason of certain warlike preparations undertaken by the Tibetans on their common frontier. In 1883 a Tibetan mob made an unprovoked attack on the Nepalese quarter of the town in Lhasa, and plundered property to the value of about nine lakhs of rupees. Commissioners from both sides met at Kuti near the frontier to discuss the question of compensation. But it would seem that no settlement satisfactory to both parties was effected.

With the exception of a few months in 1856, and notwithstanding various conspiracies against him, the most dangerous of which was that organised by his own brothers, Bam Bahadur and Badri Nar Singh, in 1851, Jang Bahadur continued to be Prime Minister of the State till his death in 1877. In token of his services to his country he received the title of Maharaja from his sovereign, and was invested with the hereditary sovereignty of two districts, namely, Lamjang and Kaski. Moreover he effected the marriage of a son and two daughters into the ruling family of Nepal. During the mutiny of 1857 and the subsequent campaigns he rendered assistance to the British Government in the re-occupation of Gorakhpur, the re-capture of Lucknow, and the subsequent capture of the rebels who infested the Tarai. In consideration of these services Maharaja Jang Bahadur was created a Knight Grand Cross of the Most Honourable Order of the Bath; and under a Treaty (No. XXXIII) concluded on the 1st November 1860 the whole of the lowlands lying between the river Kali and the district of Gorakhpur, which had been ceded to the British Government in 1815, were restored to Nepal. The boundary of this tract was laid down at the time of its restoration to Nepal (*see* article 3 of the treaty of 1860). The international frontier on the side of eastern Oudh remained undefined until January 1875, when joint commissioners were appointed, who settled it in accordance with Agreement No. XXXIV.

In 1875 Jang Bahadur, whose personal salute of 19 guns for life had been gazetted in Her Majesty's Order in Council of the 26th June 1867, proposed to pay a second visit to Europe, but the design had to be abandoned owing to an accident he sustained at Bombay on the eve of departure. In 1876 the Prince of Wales visited him in the Nepalese Tarai

Government agrees to give up to the Government of Tibet all the Sipahis, also the ryots of Kerong, Kuti, Junga, Tagla Khar and Chewur Gumba, and all the arms and Yaks (chowrie cows) belonging to that country now in its possession, and on the final completion of this Treaty it will restore Tagla Khar, Chewur Gumba, Kerong, Junga, Kuti, and Dhakling, and will withdraw all its troops that may be on this side of the Bhairab Langar range.

5. A Bharadar on the part of the Gurkha Government (not merely a Naikia*) will for the future reside at Lhassa.

(Sd.) G. R

* Or Naik, a person of inferior rank.

in the neighbourhood of Bareilly and Kumaon for sport. The Duke of Edinburgh had accompanied him on a similar expedition in 1870. General Dhir Shamsher Rana Bahadur, Jang Bahadur's brother, was allowed to represent the Maharaja Dhiraj, as His Highness's Ambassador, at the Imperial Assemblage at Delhi on the 1st January 1877. On the 25th February 1877 Jang Bahadur died, at the age of about sixty years, at Patthargha tta on the Baghmati river. His illness, which lasted for a few hours only, showed symptoms both of apoplexy and cholera. Notwithstanding Jang Bahadur's own efforts of late years to discountenance the barbarous rite three of his widows became sati. Three years and a half before his death he had been honoured with the Grand Commandership of the Star of India. His next surviving brother, Sir Ranudip Singh, who was created a Knight Commander of the Star of India in 1875, was endowed by the Maharaja Dhiraj with the titles and honours held by the late Sir Jang Bahadur, and was appointed Prime Minister of Nepal.

Jang Bahadur had arranged that the provinces bestowed upon him should pass to his heirs in hereditary succession, while the office of minister should go to his eldest surviving brother, and thereafter from brother to brother till the death of the last, when it should revert to his own eldest son, Jagat Jang. The appropriation by Ranudip Singh of these provinces, which was in contravention of Jang Bahadur's disposition of them, was one of the main causes of the dissensions that followed.

Trilokya Bir Bikram Sah, heir-apparent and son-in-law of Jang Bahadur, died suddenly on the 30th March 1878. His death was followed

6. The Gurkha Darbar, with the free consent of the Government of Tibet, will establish a trading factory at Lhassa, for the sale of all kinds of merchandize, from jewellery, etc., etc., to articles of clothing and of food.

7. The Gurkha Bharadar residing at Lhassa will not interfere in the disputes of the subjects, merchants, traders, &c., &c., of the Government of Tibet, who may quarrel amongst themselves, neither will the Tibetan Government interfere in any disputes between subjects of the Nepal Government, Kashmiris, &c, &c., who may be residing within the jurisdiction of Lhassa, but whenever quarrels may occur between Gurkha and Tibetan subjects, the authorities of the two States will sit together and will jointly adjudicate them; and all *Amdani* (by this term is meant income resulting from fines, confiscations, &c.) will, if paid by subjects of Tibet, be taken by that Government, and if paid by Gurkha subjects, Kashmiris, &c., will be appropriated by the Gurkha Sarkar.

8. Should any Gurkha subject commit a murder within the jurisdiction of that Government and take refuge in Tibet, he shall be surrendered by that country, and if any Tibetan subject who may have committed a murder there take refuge in the Gurkha country, he shall in like manner be given up to the Government of Tibet.

9. If the property of any Gurkha subjects and merchants be plundered by any subject of the Tibetan Government, the party who has stolen it shall be compelled by the Tibetan authorities to restore it; should he not be able to do so at once, he shall be obliged by the

on May the 17th, 1881, by that of his father, the Maharaja Dhiraj Surendra Bikram Sah, after a long and wasting illness; and on the 13th July 1881 by that of the ex-Maharaja Dhiraj Rajendra Bikram Sah, who had been forced to abdicate the throne thirty-four years previously. Surendra Bikram Sah was succeeded by his grandson, Prithwi Bir Bikram Sah, a child of six years old, who was enthroned on the 1st December 1881.

A conspiracy against the Minister (Ranudip Singh) and the Commander-in-Chief (Dhir Shamsher) was detected in January 1882 and was met with considerable severity. Jagat Jang was suspected of complicity, and a sentence of exile was passed against him. For some months there was an unquiet feeling at the capital; but in time anxiety subsided and apparent tranquillity was so far restored that in 1885 two Sardars of very high rank, who were believed to be implicated, and who were deported for a while as State prisoners to British India, were received back.

Ranudip Singh was granted a personal salute of 19 guns in 1883.

Jagat Jang was permitted to return to Nepal in the spring of 1885. Thereafter there were signs of a *rapprochement* between Jagat Jang and Ranudip Singh. This was regarded as inimical to their interests by the sons of Jang Bahadur's youngest brother, Dhir Shamsher, who had died in 1884; and on the night of the 22nd November 1885 they rose against Ranudip Singh and having put him to death, seized all power in the State in the name of the sovereign. Jagat Jang and his eldest son were also killed at the same time. Bir Shamsher, the eldest son of Dhir Shamsher, assumed the post of minister together with the titles and the estates enjoyed by Ranudip Singh.

Tibetan Bharadar to make some arrangement, and will be allowed a reasonable time to make it good. In like manner, if the property of any Tibetan subjects and merchants be plundered by any subject of the Gurkha Government, the party who has stolen it shall be compelled by the Gurkha authorities to restore it; should he not be able to do so at once, he shall be obliged by the Gurkha Government to make some arrangement, and will be allowed a reasonable time to make it good.

10. All subjects of Tibet who may have joined the Gurkha cause during the war, and all subjects of the Gurkha Sarkar who may have taken part with the Tibetan Sarkar, shall, after the completion of this Treaty, be respected both in person and in property, and shall not be injured by either Government.

Dated Sambat (1912) Chaitra Badi 3rd (2nd day) Sombar.

Corresponding with the 24th of March 1856.

(True translation.)

G. RAMSAY,
Resident.

N. B.—In the above translation I have used the word Tibet for Bhote, which that Province is invariably designated in the Treaty.

G. R.

A daughter (the Jetha Maharani) and two sons (Padam Jang and Ranbir Jang) of Sir Jang Bahadur, as well as other Sardars (notably Kedar Nar Singh, adopted son of Ranudip Singh) found refuge in the British Residency and were eventually, through the influence of the Government of India, sent in safety with their families and much property to India.

The Maharaja Dhiraj announced in a kharita, dated the 23rd November 1885, the succession of Bir Shamsher as Prime Minister of Nepal. The Government of India decided to recognise the *de facto* administration which had been established, and this was intimated to the Maharaja Dhiraj on the 30th January 1886 in a kharita which, while absolving him from personal responsibility or concern in the matter, pointed out that the act by which the lives of Sir Ranudip Singh and General Jagat Jang were brought to an end seemed very difficult to justify.

In March 1892 Lord Roberts, Commander-in-Chief in India, visited Nepal at the invitation of the Darbar and was well received at Khatmandu. In May of the same year Bir Shamsher was appointed a Knight Commander of the Star of India. In the cold weather of 1892-93 he visited India in the capacity of Ambassador on the part of the Maharaja Dhiraj and made an extended tour throughout the country. In June 1897 Sir Bir Shamsher was honoured with the Grand Commandership of the Star of India, and in February 1899 he proceeded to Calcutta, as the representative of His Highness the Maharaja Dhiraj, on a complimentary visit to Lord Curzon, the newly appointed Viceroy.

Sir Bir Shamsher died a natural death on the 5th March 1901, and was succeeded as Prime Minister by his brother, Deb Shamsher. Within a very few months, however, Deb Shamsher was deposed by a bloodless revolution, and on the 26th June 1901 his younger brother the Commander-in-Chief, General Chandra Shamsher Jang, Rana Bahadur, was appointed Prime Minister and Marshal. Deb Shamsher was removed to Dhankuta. From there he went to Elam, near the Darjiling frontier, whence he escaped to British India, where he has since resided an exile near Mussoorie. His brother, Kadga Shamsher Jang, who, with the other sons of Dhir Shamsher, took part in the rising against Ranudip Singh in 1885, has also been an exile in India in the Central Provinces since his suspected plot to kill Chandra Shamsher in 1903.

His Excellency Maharaja Chandra Shamsher has visited India twice. He represented the Maharaja Dhiraj at the Delhi Darbar in 1903, and in January 1904 he paid a special visit to His Excellency Lord Curzon in Calcutta. He was created a Knight Grand Commander of the Star of India in January 1905.

42554

The reigning house of Nepal claims descent from the Rajput (Sisodiya) family which rules over Udaipur. The present Maharaja Dhiraj married two of the daughters of Bir Shamsher in 1889, but has no male issue. In April 1904 he married his eldest daughter to General Kaisar Shamsher, the third son of Chandra Shamsher, and in May 1906 his second daughter was married to the latter's fourth son, Singha Shamsher.

The Darbar received the thanks of the Government of India for the correct and very friendly attitude adopted by the Nepal Government on the occasion of the British mission to Tibet in 1904, and for their offers of assistance with transport, some of which were accepted.

The recruitment of Gurkha sepoys for the British Army, which has shown a marked improvement ever since 1888, continues satisfactory. Since 1904 the Nepal Darbar have exempted during peace time all Native officers of Indian Gurkha regiments from the forced labour known as 'begari' and 'jhara,' when on furlough or after retirement in Nepal.

Although Nepal pays no tribute to the British Government it is usual, on the arrival in India of a new Viceroy, for a Nepalese Sardar of high rank to be deputed to Calcutta with messages and presents from the Maharaja Dhiraj.

The Nepalese Darbar have bound themselves by the 7th article of the treaty of the 2nd December 1815 (No. XXV) not to take into their service any British subject or the subject of any European or American State without the consent of the British Government.

The relations of the State with the Government of India are now of the most intimate and cordial character.

Soon after the war between Nepal and China in 1792 the custom was inaugurated of despatching a quinquennial mission from Nepal to China with presents for the Emperor; this custom still continues, though in the past the practice has by no means been regularly observed.

It is impossible, in the absence of any census, to form a correct estimate of the population of Nepal. The Darbar estimates it from 5,200,000 to 5,600,000, but in all probability it does not exceed 4,000,000. The city of Khatmandu contains from 30,000 to 35,000 and the whole valley of Khatmandu about 500,000 inhabitants. The area of the State is about 54,000 square miles. The yearly revenue is supposed to be not far short of two crores of rupees.

The Nepalese army consists (1905) of 123 cavalry, 32,493 infantry, 200 armed police, and 2,517 artillery men with 107 serviceable and 140 unserviceable guns.

The Maharaja Dhiraj is entitled to a salute of 21 guns from British batteries.

No. XXIII.

Treaty of Commerce with Nepaul,—1st March 1792.

Treaty authenticated under the seal of Maha Rajah Run Behauder Shah Behauder Shumshere Jung; being according to the Treaty transmitted by Mr. Jonathan Duncan, the Resident at Benares, on the part of Right Honourable Charles, Earl Cornwallis, K.G., Governor-General in Council, and empowered by the said authority to conclude a Treaty of Commerce with the said Maha Rajah, and to settle and fix the duties payable by the subjects of the respective States of the Honourable English Company and those of Nepaul, the said gentleman charging himself with whatever relates to the duties thus to be payable by the subjects of the Nepaul Government to that of the Company; in like manner as hath the aforesaid Maha Rajah, with whatever regards the duties thus to be payable by the subjects of the Company's Government to that of Nepaul; and the said Treaty having been delivered to me (the said Maha Rajah) by Mowlavy Abdul Kadir Khan, the aforesaid gentleman's vakeel, or agent; this counterpart thereof having been by the Nepaul Government, hath been committed to the said Khan, as hereunder detailed:—

Article 1.

Inasmuch as an attention to the general welfare, and to the ease and satisfaction of the merchants and traders, tends equally to the reputation of the administrators of both Governments of the Company and of Nepaul; it is therefore agreed and stipulated, that 2½ per cent. shall reciprocally be taken, as duty, on the imports from both countries; such duties to be levied on the amount of the invoices of the goods which the merchants shall have along with them; and to deter the said traders from exhibiting false invoices, the seal of the customs houses of both countries shall be impressed on the back of the said invoices, and copy thereof being kept, the original shall be restored to the merchants; and in cases where the merchant shall not have along with him his original invoice, the custom house officers shall, in such instance, lay down the duty of 2½ per cent. on a valuation according to the market price.

Article 2.

The opposite stations hereunder specified, within the frontiers of each country, are fixed for the duties to be levied, at which place the traders are to pay the same; and after having once paid duties and receiving a rowannah thereon, no other or further duty shall be payable throughout each country or dominion respectively.

ARTICLE 3.

Whoever among the officers on either side shall exceed in his demands for, or exaction of duty, the rate here specified, shall be exemplarily punished by the government to which he belongs, so as effectually to deter others from like offences.

ARTICLE 4.

In the case of theft or robberies happening on the goods of the merchants, the Foujedar, or officer of the place, shall advising his superiors or Government thereof speedily cause the zamindars and proprietors of the spot to make good the value, which is in all cases, without fail, to be so made good to the merchants.

ARTICLE 5.

In cases where in either country any oppression or violence be committed on any merchant, the officers of country wherein this may happen shall, without delay, hear and inquire into the complaints of the persons thus aggrieved, and doing them justice, bring the offenders to punishment.

ARTICLE 6.

When the merchants of either country, having paid the established duty, shall have transported their goods into the dominions of one or the other State if such goods be sold within such State, it is well; but if such goods not meeting with sale, and that the said merchants be desirous to transport their said goods to any other country beyond the limits of either of the respective States included in the Treaty, the subjects and officers of these latter shall not take thereon any other or further duty than the fixed one levied at the first entry; and are not to exact double duties, but are to allow such goods to depart in all safety without opposition.

ARTICLE 7.

This Treaty shall be of full force and validity in respect to the present and future rulers of both Governments, and, being considered on both sides as a Commercial Treaty and a basis of concord between the two States, is to be, at all times, observed and acted upon in times to come, for the public advantage and the increase of friendship.

On the 5th of Rejeb, 1205 of the Hegira, and 1199 of the Fussellee style, agreeing with the 1st of March 1792 of the Christian, and with the 22nd of Phagun 1848 of the Sunbut Æra, two Treaties, to one tenor, were written for both the contracting parties, who have mutually engaged that from the 3rd Bysack 1849 of the Sunbut Æra, the officers of both States shall, in pursuance of the strictest orders of both Governments, immediately

carry into effect and observe the stipulations aforesaid, and not wait for any further or new direction.

(True copy and translation.)

(Sd.) J. DUNCAN,

Resident.

Revenue Department.

(A true copy.)

(Sd.) G. H. BARLOW,

Sub-Secretary.

NO. XXIV.

TREATY with the RAJA of NEPAUL,—1801.

Whereas it is evident as the noonday sun to enlightened understanding of exalted nobles and of powerful Chiefs and Rulers, that Almighty God has entrusted the protection and government of the universe to the authority of Princes, who make justice their principle, and that by the establishment of a friendly connection between them universal happiness and prosperity is secured, and that the more intimate the relation of amity and union the greater is the general tranquillity; in consideration of these circumstances, His Excellency the Most Noble the Governor-General, Marquis Wellesley, etc., etc., and the Maharaja have established a system of friendship between the respective Governments of the Company and the Raja of Nepaul, and have agreed to the following Articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

It is necessary and incumbent upon the principals and officers of the two Governments constantly to exert themselves to improve the friendship subsisting between the two States, and to be zealously and sincerely desirous of the prosperity and success of the Government and subjects of both.

ARTICLE 2.

The incendiary and turbulent representations of the disaffected, who are the disturbers of our mutual friendship, shall not be attended to without investigation and proof.

ARTICLE 3.

The principals and officers of both Governments will cordially consider the friends and enemies of either State to be the friends and enemies of the

other; and this consideration must ever remain permanent and in force from generation to generation.

ARTICLE 4.

If any one of the neighbouring powers of either State should commence any altercation or dispute, and design, without provocation, unjustly to possess himself of the territories of either country, and should entertain hostile intentions with the view of taking that country, the vakeels on the part of our respective Governments at either Court will fully report all particulars to the head of the State, who, according to the obligations of friendship subsisting between the two States, after having heard the said particulars, will give whatever answer and advice may be proper.

ARTICLE 5.

Whenever any dispute of boundary and territory between the two countries may arise, such dispute shall be decided, through our respective vakeels or our officers, according to the principles of justice and right; and a landmark shall be placed upon the said boundary, and which shall constantly remain, that the officers both now and hereafter may consider it as a guide, and not make any encroachment.

ARTICLE 6.

Such places as are upon the Frontiers of the dominions of the Nabob Vizier and of Nepaul, and respecting which any dispute may arise, such dispute shall be settled by the mediation of the vakeel on the part of the Company, in the presence of one from the Nepaul Government, and one from His Excellency the Vizier.

ARTICLE 7.

So many elephants, on account of Muckanacinpoor, are annually sent to the Company by the Raja of Nepaul, and therefore the Governor-General with a view of promoting the satisfaction of the Raja of Nepaul, and in consideration of the improved friendly connection, and of this new Treaty, relinquishes and foregoes the tribute above-mentioned, and directs that the officers of the Company, both now and hereafter, from generation to generation, shall never, during the continuance of the engagement contracted by this Treaty (so long as the conditions of this treaty shall be in force), exact the elephants from the Raja.

ARTICLE 8.

If any of the dependents or inhabitants of either country should fly and take refuge in the other, and a requisition should be made for such persons on the part of the Nepaul Government by its constituted vakeel in attendance on the Governor-General, or on the part of the Company's Government by its representative residing at Nepaul, it is in this case mutually agreed that if such person should have fled after transgressing the laws of

his Government, it is incumbent upon the principals of both Governments immediately to deliver him up to the vakeel at their respective courts, that he may be sent in perfect security to the frontier of their respective territories.

ARTICLE 9.

The Maha Raja of Nepaul agrees, that a pergunnah, with all the lands attached to it, excepting privileged lands and those appropriated to religious purposes, and to jaghires, &c., which are specified separately in the account of collections, shall be given up to Samee Jeo for his expenses, as a present. The conditions with respect to Samee Jeo are, that if he should remain at Benares, or at any other place within the Company's provinces, and should spontaneously farm his jaghire to the officers of Nepaul, in that event the amount of collections shall be punctually paid to him, agreeably to certain kists which may be hereafter settled; that he may appropriate the same to his necessary expenses, and that he may continue in religious abstraction, according to his agreement, which he had engraved on brass, at the time of his abdication of the Roy, and of his resigning it in my favour. Again, in the event of his establishing his residence in his jaghire, and of his realizing the collections through his own officers, it is proper that he should not keep such a one and other disaffected persons in his service, and besides one hundred men and maid servants, &c., he must not entertain any persons as soldiers, with a view to the collection of the revenue of the pergunnah; and to the protection of his person he may take two hundred soldiers of the forces of the Nepaul Government, the allowances of whom shall be paid by the Raja of Nepaul. He must be cautious, also of commencing altercation, either by speech or writing; neither must he give protection to the rebellious and fugitives of the Nepaul country, nor must he commit plunder and devastation upon the subjects of Nepaul. In the event of such delinquency being proved to the satisfaction of the two Governments, the aid and protection of the Company shall be withdrawn from him; and in that event, also, it shall be at the option of the Raja of Nepaul whether or not he will confiscate his jaghire.

The Maha Raja also agrees, on his part, that if Samee Jeo should take up his residence within the Company's provinces, and should farm out his land to the officers of Nepaul, and that the kists should not be paid according to agreement, or that he should fix his residence on his jaghire, and any of the inhabitants of Nepaul should give him or the ryots of his pergunnah any molestation, a requisition shall be made by the Governor-General of the Company, on this subject, to the Raja. The Governor-General is security for the Raja's performance of this condition, and the Maha Raja will immediately acquit himself of the requisition of the Governor-General, agreeably to what is above written. If any profits should arise in the collection of the said pergunnah, in consequence of the activity of the officers, or any defalcation occurs from their inattention, in either case the Raja of Nepaul will be totally unconcerned.

ARTICLE 10.

With the view of carrying into effect the different objects contained in this Treaty, and of promoting other verbal negociation, the Governor-General and the Raja of Nepaul, under the impulse of their will and pleasure, depute a confidential person to each other as vakeel, that remaining in attendance upon their respective Governments, they may effect the objects above specified, and promote whatever may tend to the daily improvement of the friendship subsisting between the two States.

ARTICLE 11.

It is incumbent upon the principals and officers of the two States that they should manifest the regard and respect to the vakeel of each other's Government, which is due to their rank, and is prescribed by the laws of nations; and that they should endeavour, to the utmost of their power, to advance any object which they may propose, and to promote their ease, comfort, and satisfaction, by extending protection to them, which circumstances are calculated to improve the friendship subsisting between the two Governments, and to illustrate the good name of both States throughout the universe.

ARTICLE 12.

It is incumbent upon the vakeels of both States that they should hold no intercourse whatever with any of the subjects or inhabitants of the country, excepting with the officers of Government, without the permission of those officers; neither should they carry on any correspondence with any of them; and if they should receive any letter or writing from any such people, they should not answer it, without the knowledge of the head of the State, and acquainting him of the particulars, which will dispel all apprehension or doubt between us, and manifest the sincerity of our friendship

ARTICLE 13.

It is incumbent upon the principals and officers mutually to abide by the spirit of this Treaty, which is now drawn out according to their faith and religion, and deeming it in force from generation to generation that they should not deviate from it; and any person who may transgress against it will be punished by Almighty God, both in this world and in a future state.

(A true translation)

C. RUSSELL,
Assistant Persian Translator.

Ratified by the Governor-General and Council, 30th October 1801, and by the Nepaul Darbar on the 28th October 1802.

SEPARATE ARTICLE of a TREATY with the RAJAH of NEPAUL concluded at DINAPORE,—*October 26th, 1801.*

The Engagement contracted by Maha Rajah, &c., &c., with His Excellency the Most Noble the Governor-General, &c., &c., respecting the settlement of a provision for the maintenance of Purncahir Goonanund Swammee Jee, the illustrious father of the said Maha Rajah, is to the following effect:—

That an annual income, amounting to Patna Sicca Rupees eighty-two thousand, of which seventy-two thousand shall be paid in cash and ten thousand, in elephants, half male and half female, to be valued at the rate of one hundred and twenty-five rupees per cubit, shall be settled on the said Swammee Jee, commencing from the month of Aughun 1858, as an humble offering to assist in the maintenance of his household; and for the purpose of supplying the said income, that the Purgunnah of Beejapoor, with all the lands thereunto attached (excepting rent-free lands, religious or charitable endowments, jaghires, and such like as specified separately in the account of collections) be settled on the said Swammee Jee, under the following conditions: That, in the event of his residing at Benares or other place within the territories of the Honorable Company, and of his voluntarily committing the collections of the said jaghire to the servants of the Nepaul Government, in such case seventy-two thousand rupees in cash, and elephants to the value of ten thousand rupees, shall be punctually remitted year after year, by established kists, to the said Swammee Jee, without fail or delay, so that, appropriating the same to his necessary expenses, he may devote himself to the worship of the Supreme being in conformity to his own declaration, engraved on copper at the time of his abdicating the Raje and of his bestowing it on the said Maha Rajah; and further, in the event of his establishing his residence upon his jaghire and of his realizing the collections through his own officers, it is requisite that he should not keep in his service fomenters of sedition and disturbance, that he shall retain no more than one hundred male and female attendants, and that he shall not retain about his person soldiers of any description. That for the purpose of collecting the revenues of the aforesaid pergunnahs and for his personal protection, he may have from the Rajah of Nepaul as far as two hundred men of the troops of that country, and the allowance of such men shall be defrayed by the Maha Rajah himself. He must not attempt, either by speech or writing, to excite commotion nor harbour about his person rebels and fugitives from the territories of Nepaul, neither must he commit any depredations upon the subjects of that country. And in the event of such delinquency being established to the satisfaction of both parties, that the aid and protection of the Honorable Company shall be withdrawn from the said Swammee Jee, in which case it shall be at the option of the Maha Rajah to confiscate his jaghire. It is also agreed by the Maha Rajah that, provided Swammee Jee should fix his residence within the Honorable Company's territories, and should commit the

collections of his jaghire to the officers of the Nepaul Government, in that case, should the kists not be paid according to the conditions above specified, or in the event of his residing upon his jaghire, provided any of the subjects of Nepaul give him or ryots of his pergunnah any molestation, in either case the Governor-General and the Honorable Company have a right to demand reparation from the Rajah of Nepaul. The Governor-General is guarantee that the Rajah of Nepaul performs this condition, and the Maha Rajah, on the requisition of the Governor-General, will instantly fulfil his engagements as above specified. In any augmentation of the collections from the judicious management of the officers of Swammee Jee, or in any diminution from a contrary cause, the Maha Rajah is to be equally unconcerned, the Maha Rajah engaging that, on delivering over the Pergunnah of Beejapoor to the officers of Swammee Jee, the amount of the annual revenue shall be Patna Sicca Rupees 72,000; that should it be less he will make good the deficiency, and in case of excess, that Swammee Jee be entitled thereto.

(A true translation.)

W. D. KNOX.

Ratified by the Governor-General and Council on the 30th October 1801, and by the Nepaul Durbar on the 28th October 1802.

NO. XXV.

TREATY OF PEACE between the HONOURABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY and MAHA RAJAH BIKRAM SAH, Rajah of Nipal, settled between LIEUTENANT-COLONEL BRADSHAW on the part of the HONOURABLE COMPANY, in virtue of the full powers vested in him by HIS EXCELLENCY the RIGHT HONOURABLE FRANCIS, EARL of MOIRA, KNIGHT of the MOST NOBLE ORDER of the GARTER, one of HIS MAJESTY'S MOST HONOURABLE PRIVY COUNCIL, appointed by the Court of Directors of the said Honourable Company to direct and control all the affairs in the East Indies, and by SREE GOOROO GUJRAJ MISSER and CHUNDER SEEKUR OPEDEEA on the part of MAHA RAJAH GIRMAUN JODE BIKRAM SAH BAHAUDER, SHUMSHEER JUNG, in virtue of the powers to that effect vested in them by the said Rajah of Nipal,—*2nd December 1815.*

Whereas war has arisen between the Honorable East India Company and the Rajah of Nipal, and whereas the parties are mutually disposed to

restore the relations of peace and amity which, previously to the occurrence of the late differences, had long subsisted between the two States, the following terms of peace have been agreed upon:—

ARTICLE 1ST.

There shall be perpetual peace and friendship between the Honourable East India Company and the Rajah of Nipal.

ARTICLE 2ND.

The Rajah of Nipal renounces all claim to the lands which were the subject of discussion between the two States before the war; and acknowledges the right of the Honorable Company to the sovereignty of those lands.

ARTICLE 3RD.

The Rajah of Nipal hereby cedes to the Honorable the East India Company in perpetuity all the undermentioned territories, *viz.*—

First.—The whole of the low lands between the Rivers Kali and Rapti.

Secondly.—The whole of the low lands (with the exception of Bootwul Khass) lying between the Rapti and the Gunduck.

Thirdly.—The whole of the low lands between the Gunduck and Coosah, in which the authority of the British Government has been introduced, or is in actual course of introduction.

Fourthly.—All the low lands between the Rivers Mitchee and the Teestah.

Fifthly.—All the territories within the hills eastward of the River Mitchee, including the fort and lands of Nagree and the Pass of Nagarcote, leading from Morung into the hills, together with the territory lying between that Pass and Nagree. The aforesaid territory shall be evacuated by the Gurkha troops within forty days from this date.

ARTICLE 4TH.

With a view to indemnify the Chiefs and Barahdars of the State of Nipal, whose interests will suffer by the alienation of the lands ceded by the foregoing Article, the British Government agrees to settle pensions to the aggregate amount of two lakhs of rupees per annum on such Chiefs as may be selected by the Rajah of Nipal, and in the proportions which the Rajah may fix. As soon as the selection is made, Sunnuds shall be granted under the seal and signature of the Governor-General for the pensions respectively.

ARTICLE 5TH.

The Rajah of Nipal renounces for himself, his heirs, and successors, all claim to or connexion with the countries lying to the west of the River

Kali, and engages never to have any concern with those countries or the inhabitants thereof.

ARTICLE 6TH.

The Rajah of Nipal engages never to molest or disturb the Rajah of Sikkim in the possession of his territories; but agrees, if any differences shall arise between the State of Nipal and the Rajah of Sikkim, or the subjects of either, that such differences shall be referred to the arbitration of the British Government, by whose award the Rajah of Nipal engages to abide.

ARTICLE 7TH.

The Rajah of Nipal hereby engages never to take or retain in his service any British subject, nor the subject of any European and American State, without the consent of the British Government.

ARTICLE 8TH.

In order to secure and improve the relations of amity and peace hereby established between the two States, it is agreed that accredited Ministers from each shall reside at the Court of the other.

ARTICLE 9TH.

This treaty, consisting of nine Articles, shall be ratified by the Rajah of Nipal within fifteen days from this date, and the ratification shall be delivered to Lieut.-Colonel Bradshaw, who engages to obtain and deliver to the Raja the ratification of the Governor-General within twenty days, or sooner, if practicable.

Done at Segowlee, on the 2nd day of December 1815.

PARIS BRADSHAW, *Lt.-Col.*, P.A.

Seal.

Seal.

Seal.

Received this treaty from Chunder Seekur Opedeea, Agent on the part of the Rajah of Nipal, in the valley of Muckwaunpoor, at half-past two o'clock P.M., on the 4th of March 1816, and delivered to him the Counterpart Treaty on behalf of the British Government.

DD. OCHTERLONY,
Agent, Governor-General.

No. XXVI.

MEMORANDUM for the approval and acceptance of the RAJAH of NIPAL, presented on the *8th December 1816.*

Adverting to the amity and confidence subsisting with the Rajah of Nipal, the British Government proposes to suppress, as much as is possible, the execution of certain Articles in the Treaty of Segowlee, which bear hard upon the Rajah, as follows:—

2. With a view to gratify the Rajah in a point which he has much at heart, the British Government is willing to restore the Terai ceded to it by the Rajah in the Treaty, to wit, the whole Terai lands lying between the Rivers Coosa and Gunduck, such as appertained to the Rajah before the late disagreement; excepting the disputed lands in the Zillahs of Tirhoot and Sarun, and excepting such portions of territory as may occur on both sides for the purpose of settling a frontier, upon investigation by the respective Commissioners; and excepting such lands as may have been given in possession to any one by the British Government upon ascertainment of his rights subsequent to the cession of Terai to that Government. In case the Rajah is desirous of retaining the lands of such ascertained proprietors, they may be exchanged for others, and let it be clearly understood that, notwithstanding the considerable extent of the lands in the Zillah of Tirhoot, which have for a long time been a subject of dispute, the settlement made in the year 1812 of Christ, corresponding with the year 1869 of Bikramajeet, shall be taken, and everything else relinquished, that is to say, that the settlement and negotiations, such as occurred at that period, shall in the present case hold good and be established.

3. The British Government is willing likewise to restore the Terai lying between the Rivers Gunduk and Rapti, that is to say, from the River Gunduk to the western limits of the Zillah of Goruckpore, together with Bootwul and Sheeraj, such as appertained to Nipal previous to the disagreements, complete, with the exception of the disputed places in the Terai, and such quantity of ground as may be considered mutually to be requisite for the new boundary.

4. As it is impossible to establish desirable limits between the two States without survey, it will be expedient that Commissioners be appointed on both sides for the purpose of arranging in concert a well defined boundary on the basis of the preceding terms, and of establishing a straight

line of frontier, with a view to the distinct separation of the respective territories of the British Government to the south and of Nipal to the north; and in case any indentations occur to destroy the even tenor of the line, the Commissioners should effect an exchange of lands so interfering on principles of clear reciprocity.

5. And should it occur that the proprietors of lands situated on the mutual frontier, as it may be rectified, whether holding of the British Government or of the Rajah of Nipal, should be placed in the condition of subjects to both Governments, with a view to prevent continual dispute and discussion between the two Governments, the respective Commissioners should effect in mutual concurrence and co-operation the exchange of such lands, so as to render them subject to one dominion alone.

6. Whensoever the Terai should be restored, the Rajah of Nipal will cease to require the sum of two lakhs of Rupees per annum, which the British Government agreed the advance for the maintenance of certain Barahdars of his Government.

7. Moreover, the Rajah of Nipal agrees to refrain from prosecuting any inhabitants of the Terai, after its revertance to his rule, on account of having favoured the cause of the British Government during the war, and should any of those persons, excepting the cultivators of the soil, be desirous of quitting their estates, and of retiring within the Company's territories, he shall not be liable to hindrance.

8. In the event of the Rajah's approving the foregoing terms, the proposed arrangement for the survey and establishment of boundary marks shall be carried into execution, and after the determination in concert of the boundary line, Sunnuds conformable to the foregoing stipulations, drawn out and sealed by the two States, shall be delivered and accepted on both sides.

Seal.

(Sd.) EDWARD GARDNER,
Resident.

(A true translation.)
(Sd.) G. WELLESLEY,
Assistant.

SUBSTANCE of a LETTER under the Seal of the RAJA of NIPAL, received on the *11th December 1816.*

After compliment ;

I have comprehended the document under date the 8th of December 1816, or 4th of Poos 1873 Sumbut, which you transmitted relative to the restoration, with a view to my friendship and satisfaction, of the Terai between the Rivers Coosa and Rapti to the southern boundary complete, such as appertained to my estate previous to the war. It mentioned that in the event of my accepting the terms contained in that document, the

southern boundary of the Terai should be established as it was held by this Government. I have accordingly agreed to the terms laid down by you, and herewith enclose an instrument of agreement, which may be satisfactory to you. Moreover, it was written in the document transmitted by you, that it should be restored, with the exception of the disputed lands and such portion of land as should, in the opinion of the Commissioners on both sides, occur for the purpose of settling a boundary; and excepting the lands which, after the cessions of the Terai to the Honorable Company, may have been transferred by it to the ascertained proprietors. My friend, all these matters rest with you, and since it was also written that a view was had to my friendship and satisfaction with respect to certain Articles of the Treaty of Segowlee, which bore hard upon me, and which could be remitted, I am well assured that you have at heart the removal of whatever may tend to my distress, and that you will act in a manner corresponding to the advantage of this State and the increase of the friendly relations subsisting between the two Governments.

Moreover I have to acknowledge the receipt of the orders under the red seal of this State, addressed to the officers of Terai between the Rivers Gunduk and Rapti, for the surrender of that Terai, and their retiring from thence, which was given to you at Thankote, according to your request, and which you have now returned for my satisfaction.

(A true translation.)
(Sd.) G. WELLESLEY,
Assistant.

SUBSTANCE of a DOCUMENT under the Red Seal, received from the DURBAR, on the *11th December 1816.*

Doorga Bowanee.

With a regard to friendship and amity, the Government of Nipal agrees to the tenor of the document under date the 8th of December 1816 or 4th Poos 1873 Sumbut which was received by the Darbar from the Honorable Edward Gardner on the part of the Honorable Company, respecting the revertance of the Terai between the Rivers Coosa and Rapti to the former southern boundary, such as appertained to Nipal previous to the war, with exception of the disputed lands.

Dated the 7th of Poos 1873 Sumbat.

(A true translation.)
(Sd.) G. WELLESLEY,
Assistant.

No. XXVII.

PAPER received from the DURBAR regarding the surrender of THUGS, on the *20th January 1837.*

The following is the arrangement proposed in thuggee surrenders, and is translated *verbatim et literatim.*

When a thug approver or approvers make an allegation of murder by means of poison, or strangling, against an individual said to be residing in Nipal, and when the charge is accompanied by a description of the accused person, an enumeration of his family, brothers or other relations, and the name of his village given, or his habitation otherwise described, and when on investigation by the local officers of Nipal into the above, it appears that the accused has not been a permanent resident at the place, that his people and family are not forthcoming, that he has no ostensible means of livelihood, and that his mode of living is nevertheless comfortable, or that it appears that he has been in the habit of residing for three or four months together at different places in the neighbourhood, and that without ostensible means of livelihood he is still enable to exist, and when all or several of these circumstances correspond with the approver's statement then will the Nipal Government make surrender of such individuals to the Magistrates of the British Government for trial and punishment. On the other hand (recapitulate the above details), it is expected that the Magistrates of the British Government will surrender such individuals to the Nipalese authorities of the Terai, for trial and punishment by the Nipal Government.

Further, when on investigation of the allegations of the approvers by the local officers of either Government, the charge is found not to correspond with the circumstances of the individuals, or to be otherwise untenable it will by all means be necessary that in such cases surrender be withheld.

(Literal translation.)

(Sd.) A. CAMPBELL,
Officiating Assistant.

No. XXVIII.

TRANSLATION of an ENGAGEMENT under the Red Seal, in the form of a letter, from MAHARAJAH of NIPAL to RESIDENT,—dated *6th November 1839.*

According to your (Resident's) request and for the purpose of perpetuating the friendship of the two States as well as to promote the effectual discharge of current business, the following items are fixed.

1st. All secret intrigues whatever, by messengers or letter, shall totally cease.

2nd. The Nipal Government engages to have no further intercourse with the dependent allies of the Company beyond the Ganges, who are by Treaty precluded from such intercourse, except with the Resident's sanction and under his passports.

3rd. With the Zamindars and baboos on this side of the Ganges who are connected by marriage with the Royal family of Nipal, intercourse of letters and persons shall remain open to the Nipal Government as heretofore.

4th. It is agreed to as a rule for the guidance of both Sircars, that in judicial matters where civil causes arise there they shall be heard and decided; and the Nipal Government engages that for the future British subjects shall not be compelled to plead in the Courts of Nipal to civil actions, having exclusive reference to their dealings in the plains.

5th. The Nipal Government engages that British subjects shall hereafter be regarded as her own subjects in regard to access to the Courts of Law, and that the causes of the former shall be heard and decided without denial or delay, according to the usages of Nipal.

6th. The Nipal Government engages that an authentic statement of all duties leviable in Nipal shall be delivered to the Resident, and that hereafter unauthorised imposts not entered in this list shall not be levied on British subjects.

(True translation.)

(Sd.) R. CHRISTIE,

Officiating Assistant to Resident.

No. XXIX.

TRANSLATION of an ICKRAR NAMEH signed by the GOOROOS, CHOUNTRAS, CHIEFS, &c., &c., of Nipal, dated Saturday, Poos Soodi 9th, 1897, or *2nd January 1841.*

We the undersigned Gooroos, Chountras, Chiefs, &c., &c., of Nipal, fully agree to uphold the sentiments as written below, *viz.*:—

That it is most desirable and proper that a firm and steady friendship should exist and be daily increased between the British and Nipal Governments; that to this end every means should be taken to increase the friendly relations with the Company, and the welfare of the Nipal Government; that the Resident should ever and always be treated in an honorable and friendly manner; that if, nevertheless, any unforeseen circumstance or unjust or senseless proceeding should at any time arise to shake the friendly understanding which ought to exist between the two Sirkars, or to cause uproar and mischief at Khatmandoo, we should be responsible for it.

Signed by 94 Chiefs.

No. XXX.

Treaty between the Honorable East India Company and His Highness Maharaja Dheraj Soorinder Vikram Sah Bahadoor, Rajah of Nipal,—*10th February 1855.*

Treaty between the Honorable East India Company and His Highness Maharajah Dheraj Soorinder Vikram Sah Bahadoor Shumshere Jung, Rajah of Nipal, settled and concluded on the one part by Major George Ramsay, Resident at the Court of His Highness, by virtue of full powers to that effect vested in him by the Most Noble James Andrew, Marquis of Dalhousie, Knight of the Most Ancient and Most Noble Order of the Thistle, one of Her Majesty's Most Honorable Privy Council and Governor General, appointed by the Honorable Company to direct and control all their affairs in the East Indies, and on the other part by General Jung Bahadoor Koonwar Ranajee, Prime Minister of Nipal, in the name and on behalf of Maharajah Dheraj Soorinder Vikram Sah Bahadoor Shumshere Jung, Rajah of Nipal, in virtue of the powers to that effect vested in him by the said Rajah of Nipal.

Article 1st.

The two Governments hereby agree to act upon a system of strict reciprocity as hereinafter mentioned.

Article 2nd.

Neither Government shall be bound in any case to surrender any person not being a subject of the Government making the requisition.

Article 3rd.

Neither Government shall be bound to deliver up debtors, or civil offenders or any person charged with any offence not specified in Article 4.

Article 4th.

Subject to the above limitations, any person who shall be charged with having committed, within the territories of the Government making the requisition, any of the under-mentioned offences, and who shall be found within the territories of the other, shall be surrendered; the offences are murder, attempt to murder, rape, maiming, thuggee, dacoity, high-way robbery, poisoning, burglary, and arson.

ARTICLE 5TH.

In no case shall either Government be bound to surrender any person accused of an offence, except upon requisition duly made by, or by the authority of, the Government within whose territories the offence shall be charged to have been committed, and also upon such evidence of criminality, as according to the laws of the country in which the person accused shall be found, would justify his apprehension, and sustain the charge if the offence had been there committed.

ARTICLE 6TH.

If any person attached to the British Residency, or living within the Residency boundaries, not being a subject of the Nipalese Government, commit in any part of the Nipalese territories, beyond the Residency boundaries, an offence which would render him liable to punishment by the Nipalese courts, he shall be apprehended and made over to the British Resident for trial and punishment; but subjects of the Nipal State under similar circumstances are not to be given up by the Nipalese Government for punishment. Should any Hindoostanee Merchants, or other subjects of the Honorable Company, not attached to the British Residency, who may be living within the Nipal territories, commit any crimes beyond the Residency boundaries, whereby they may render themselves liable to punishment by the Nipalese Courts, and take refuge within the limits of the Residency, they shall not be allowed an asylum but will be given up to the Nipal Government for trial and punishment.

ARTICLE 7TH.

The expenses of any apprehension, detention, or surrender made in virtue of the foregoing stipulations, shall be borne and defrayed by the Government making the requisition.

ARTICLE 8TH.

The above Treaty shall continue in force until either one or the other of the High Contracting Parties shall give notice to the other of its wish to terminate it, and no longer.

ARTICLE 9TH.

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to affect any Treaty now existing between the High Contracting Parties, except so far as any such Treaty may be repugnant hereto.

This Treaty, consisting of nine Articles, being this day concluded and settled by Major George Ramsay, on behalf of the Honorable East India Company with Maharaj Dheraj Soorinder Vikram Sah Bahadoor Shumsher Jung, Major Ramsay has delivered one version thereof in English, Purbutteah,

and Oordoo, signed and sealed by himself, to the Maharajah, who, on his part, has also delivered one copy of the same to Major Ramsay, duly executed by His Highness, and Major Ramsay hereby engages to deliver a copy of the same to His Highness the Maharajah, duly ratified by the Governor-General in Council, within sixty days from this date.

Signed, sealed, and exchanged at Katmandhoo, Nepal, this Tenth day of February, A.D., one Thousand Eight Hundred and Fifty-Five corresponding to the Eighth day of Falgoon, Sumbut, Nineteen Hundred and Eleven.

(Sd.) G. RAMSAY, *Major,*
Resident at the Court of Nepal.

Seal.

Seal of the Supreme Govt. of India.

(Sd.) J. DORIN.
„ J. P. GRANT.
„ B. PEACOCK.

Ratified by the Honorable the President of the Council of India in Council, at Fort William in Bengal, this twenty-third day of February, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Fifty-five.

(Sd.) CECIL BEADON,
Secretary to the Government of India.

No. XXXI.

Memorandum dated the 23rd of July 1866, supplemental to the TREATY with the STATE of NIPAL, of the 10th of February 1855, for the mutual surrender of heinous criminals adding to the 4th ARTICLE of the said TREATY the offences of cattle stealing, of embezzlement by public officers, and serious theft,—*23rd July 1866.*

It is hereby settled and concluded by Colonel George Ramsay, Resident at the Court of Nepal, by virtue of full powers vested in him by his Excellency the Right Hon'ble Sir John Laird Mair Lawrence, Baronet, G.C.B. and K.C.S.I., Her Majesty's Viceroy and Governor-General of British India, and by Maharajah Jung Bahadoor, Rana, G.C.B., Prime Minister and Commander-in-Chief of Nepal, in virtue of powers to that effect granted to him by his Sovereign the Maharajah Dheraj of Nepal.

That, subject to all the other conditions of the Treaty which was executed at Khatmandoo by the same parties on the tenth day of February one thousand eight hundred and fifty-five, corresponding to the eighth day of Fagoon, Sumbut nineteen hundred and eleven, and with the view to the prevention of frontier disputes, and the more speedy and effectual repression of crime upon the border, the offences of cattle-stealing, of embezzlement by public officers, and of serious theft, that is to say, cases of theft in which the amount stolen may be considerable, or personal violence may have been used, shall be included in the list of crimes for which surrenders shall be demanded by either Government. In fact, they are hereby formally added to the list of crimes specified in the 4th Article of the said Treaty.

Executed at Khatmandoo this twenty-third day of July A.D. one thousand eight hundred and sixty-six, corresponding to the twenty-sixth day of Asarh, Sumbut nineteen hundred and twenty-three.

Seal.

(Sd.) G. RAMSAY, *Col.*,
Resident at Nepal.

(Sd.) JOHN LAWRENCE,
Governor-General.

This Treaty was ratified by His Excellency the Governor-General at Simla on the 9th of August 1866.

(Sd.) W. MUIR,
Secy. to Govt. of India.

No. XXXII.

Memorandum dated the 24th of June 1881, Supplemental to the Treaty with the State of Nepal, dated the 10th February 1855, A.D., corresponding to the 8th Fhagun, Sumbat 1911, and to the Memorandum with the State of Nepal, dated 23rd July 1866, A.D., corresponding to the 26th Asrah, Sumbat 1923, for the mutual surrender of criminals,—*24th June 1881.*

It is hereby agreed by Charles Edward Ridgeway Girdlestone, Esq., of the Bengal Civil Service, Resident at the Court of Nepal, by virtue of full powers vested in him by His Excellency the Most Hon'ble the Marquis of Ripon, K.G., G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E., Her Imperial Majesty's Viceroy and Governor-General of British India, and by Maharajah Sir Runoodeep Singh, Rana

Bahadur, K.C.S.I., Thonglin Pimma Kokang Vyang Syang, Prime Minister and Commander-in-Chief of Nepal, by virtue of full powers vested in him by His Highness the Maharaj Adhiraj of Nepal.

That the offence of escaping from custody whilst undergoing punishment after conviction of any of the offences specified in the fourth Article of the aforesaid Treaty, or in the aforesaid Memorandum, shall be deemed to be added to the list of offences specified in the fourth Article of the aforesaid Treaty.

Executed at Katmandoo, this twenty-fourth day of June A.D. one thousand eight hundred eighty-one, corresponding to the thirteenth day of Asarh Sumbat one thousand nine hundred thirty-eight.

Seal. (Sd.) CHARLES EDWARD RIDGEWAY GIRDLESTONE,

Resident in Nepal.

Seal. (Sd.) RIPON,

Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Treaty was ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, at Simla, on the eleventh day of August, one thousand eight hundred and eighty-one.

(Sd.) A. C. LYALL,

Secretary to the Government of India,

Foreign Department.

No. XXXIII.

TREATY with NIPAL,—*1st November 1860.*

During the disturbances which followed the mutiny of the Native army of Bengal in 1857, the Maharaja of Nipal not only faithfully maintained the relations of peace and friendship established between the British Government and the State of Nipal by the Treaty of Segowlee, but freely placed troops at the disposal of the British authorities for the preservation of order in the Frontier Districts, and subsequently sent a force to co-operate with the British Army in the re-capture of Lucknow and the final defeat of the rebels. On the conclusion of these operations, the Viceroy and Governor-General in recognition of the eminent services rendered to the British Government by the State of Nipal, declared his intention to restore to the Maharaja the whole of the lowlands lying between the River Kali and the District of Goruckpore, which belonged to the State of Nipal in 1815, and were ceded to the British Government in that year by the aforesaid Treaty. These lands have now been identified by Commissioners appointed for the purpose by the British Government, in the presence of

Commissioners deputed by the Nipal Darbar; masonry pillars have been erected to mark the future boundary of the two States, and the territory has been formally delivered over to the Nipalese Authorities. In order the more firmly to secure the State of Nipal in the perpetual possession of this territory, and to mark in a solemn way the occasion of its restoration, the following Treaty has been concluded between the two States :—

ARTICLE 1ST.

All Treaties and Engagements now in force between the British Government and the Maharajah of Nipal, except in so far as they may be altered by the Treaty, are hereby confirmed.

ARTICLE 2ND.

The British Government hereby bestows on the Maharajah of Nipal in full sovereignty, the whole of the lowlands between the Rivers Kali and Raptee, and the whole of the lowlands lying between the River Raptee and the Distrtict of Goruckpore, which were in the possession of the Nipal State in the year 1815, and were ceded to the British Government by Article III of the Treaty concluded at Segowlee on the 2nd of December in that year.

ARTICLE 3RD.

The boundary line surveyed by the British Commissioners appointed for the purpose extending eastward from the River Kali or Sardah to the foot of the hills north of Bagowra Tal, and marked by pillars, shall henceforth be the boundary between the British Province of Oudh and the Territories of the Maharajah of Nipal.

This Treaty, signed by Lieutenant-Colonel George Ramsay, on the part of His Excellency the Right Honorable Charles John, Earl Canning, G.C.B., Viceroy and Governor-General of India, and by Maharajah Jung Bahadoor Rana, G.C.B., on the part of Maharajah Dheraj Soorinder Vikram Sah Bahadoor Shumshere Jung, shall be ratified, and the ratifications shall be exchanged at Khatmandoo within thirty days of the date of signature.

Signed and sealed at Khatmandoo, this First day of November, A. D. one thousand eight hundred and sixty corresponding to the third day of Kartick Budee, Sumbut Nineteen Hundred and Seventeen.

(Sd.) G. RAMSAY, *Lieut.-Colonel,*
Resident at Nipal.

Seal.

(Sd.) CANNING,
Viceroy and Governor-General.

Seal.

This Treaty was ratified by His Excellency the Governor-General, at Calcutta, on the 15th of November 1860.

(Sd.) A. R. YOUNG,

Deputy Secretary to the Government of India.

No. XXXIV.

AGREEMENT with Nipal,—*7th January 1875.*

We, Lieutenant-Colonel I. F. MacAndrew, Officiating Commissioner of Sitapoor and Commissioner of the British Government for settlement of the Nipal boundary on the Dhundwa range of hills, and Colonel Sidhiman Sing Sahib Bahadur Raj Bhandari, Commissioner of the Nipal Government for the settlement of the said boundary, do agree that the boundary between the two States on the Dhundwa range of hills from the Arrah Nuddee to the hills above Baghora Tal shall be the foot of the lower spurs where they meet the plain to the south of the range, on the following conditions:—

First.—That the subjects of the British Government who come to the hills for bankas shall have it at the rate of payment they have been used to make to Tulsipoor.

Second.—That the Nipal Government shall accept the boundary laid down by the Surveyor at the foot of the hills as a final settlement of the question.

(Sd.) I. F. MACANDREW, *Lieut.-Col.,*

The 7th January 1875. *Commr. for British Govt.*

Signed in Nipalese character.

PART III.

TREATIES, ENGAGEMENTS, AND SANADS

relating to the

TERRITORIES COMPRISED WITHIN, OR IN POLITICAL RELATION WITH,

the

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORSHIP OF EASTERN BENGAL AND ASSAM.

I.—EASTERN BENGAL AND ASSAM.

THE province of Eastern Bengal and Assam was called into being by a proclamation, dated the 1st September 1905, by which the territories hitherto under the administration of the Chief Commissioner of Assam, united with the districts of Dacca, Mymensingh, Faridpur, Bakarganj, Tipperah, Noakhali, Chittagong, the Chittagong Hill Tracts, Rajshahi, Dinajpur, Jalpaiguri, Rangpur, Bogra, Pabna, and Malda, hitherto under the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, were declared to be, for the purposes of the Indian Councils Act I of 1861, a province to which the provisions of that act should be applicable. The proclamation took effect from the 16th October 1905.

The different portions of territory thus included in one province were formerly quite distinct and have in some cases very different histories: they were brought under British administration at different times and in different ways, and it is therefore necessary to treat them separately For the purposes of this narrative the following division will suffice :—

(I) The transferred districts; that is, the districts enumerated in the Governor-General's proclamation of the 1st September 1905.

(II) Assam Proper; that is, the five districts of Kamrup, Darrang, Nowgong, Sibsagar, and Lakhimpur.

(III) Goalpara, including the Eastern Duars.

(IV) Cachar, including the North Cachar Hills.

(V) The Khasi and Jaintia Hills.

(VI) The Garo Hills.

(VII) The North-Eastern Frontier.

The province of Assam, incorporated with the new province of Eastern Bengal and Assam by the proclamation of the 1st September 1905, had itself been created by two earlier proclamations, dated the 6th February and the 12th September 1874. By the first of these the districts of Goalpara, Kamrup, Darrang, Nowgong, Sibsagar, Lakhimpur, the three hill districts, and the district of Cachar, had been separated from Bengal and placed under the immediate authority and management of the Governor-General in Council, while by a notification of the same date they were formed into a Chief Commissionership. By the second proclamation Sylhet was added, and the province of Assam as constituted prior to its incorporation in the new province of Eastern Bengal and Assam, was completed.

(I) THE TRANSFERRED DISTRICTS; THAT IS, THE DISTRICTS ENUMERATED IN THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S PROCLAMATION OF SEPTEMBER 1ST, 1905.*

The story of the formation of the East India Company and its gradual growth, until the final acquisition by it of the Diwani of Bengal, Orissa, and Behar in 1765, has already been narrated in brief in the narrative of Bengal (see Volume I).

Of the transferred districts the first to come into the possession of the East India Company was Chittagong. The first connection of the English with Chittagong took place in 1685, but the expedition organised by them against it in that year was a failure, and never reached its destination. It was not till the next century that they obtained possession of the place, when, on the deposition of Mir Jaffar and the elevation of his son-in-law, Mir Kasim Ali Khan, to be Subadar of Bengal, Chittagong was made over to the East India Company by the latter in a treaty, dated the 27th September 1760 (see Volume I).

*Abstracted from the Imperial Gazetteer of India, the Statistical Account of Bengal, and the Dacca Blue Book.

The grant then obtained was renewed by Mir Jaffar on the 10th July 1763 (see Volume I), when he was restored to the Governorship of Bengal, and was confirmed by a farman from the Emperor Shah Alam on the 12th August 1765 (see Volume I). At the time of its cession Chittagong contained an area of 2,987 square miles. After that date the political history of Chittagong was mainly confined to disturbances caused by the proximity of the Burmese, who in 1784 had invaded and annexed the Kingdom of Arakan. In 1823 the Governor of Arakan, acting under orders from the Court of Ava, attacked and drove off the British from the island of Shahpuri, a proceeding which led directly to the first Burmese war of 1824-26. In 1857 the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th companies of the 34th Regiment, Native Infantry, stationed at Chittagong, mutinied and left the station, but were twice beaten by the Sylhet Light Infantry, and nearly all perished in the jungles of Tipperah.

The district now known as the Chittagong Hill Tracts also came into British possession in 1760; but for a very long time the tribes were left under the rule of their own Chiefs, who paid a tribute in the shape of a tax on cotton. Gradually this tribute took the form of a settled revenue, but it was not until 1860 that, by Act XXII of that year, the hilly tracts were placed under direct British control, exercised by an officer entitled Superintendent of the Hill Tribes. In the year 1900 Regulation No. I of 1900 was passed for the government of the Chittagong Hill Tracts, and the administration of the district was entrusted to a superintendent, subject to the control of the Commissioner of the Chittagong Division, who exercises also the powers of a sessions judge.

The district of Tipperah, when it first came under the control of the East India Company in 1765, was, as to one-fifth of its territory, ruled by the Raja of Hill Tipperah, and was noted mainly for its wealth in elephants, even the revenue being paid in elephants and tusks. It was first invaded by the Muhammadans in 1279 A.D., but was not really conquered until the time of Shuja-ud-din Khan, about the year 1733, although in 1588 the districts of Tipperah and Noakhali are found included in the Sarkar of Sonargam, one of the 19 divisions of Todar Mall. In 1722, when the original Sarkars of Todar Mall were formed into *chacklas* or military jurisdictions, the two districts were included in the Jahangirnagar (Dacca) *chackla*. In 1781 the British formed them into a separate revenue division, while in 1822 they were finally divided—the district of Noakhali being formed, as to the mainland, out of Tipperah with certain islands (including Sandwip) from the district of Chittagong.

The historical interest of the British division of Dacca centres round the district, and more especially the city, of Dacca. The rise of the city dates from the beginning of the seventeenth century, when Islam Khan, the Moghal Viceroy, transferred the seat of government from Rajmahal to Dacca. Except during an interval of twenty years, when Muhammad Shuja moved the administration back again to Rajmahal, Dacca was the capital of Bengal throughout the seventeenth century. The downfall of the city dates from the beginning of the eighteenth century. In 1704 Murshid Kali Khan transferred the seat of government to Maksudabad, henceforth called after him Murshidabad. From that date until the establishment of the British power, practically in 1757 after the battle of Plassey, but nominally in 1765 after the grant of the Diwani to the East India Company, Dacca was ruled by a Naib or Nawab of the Murshidabad Viceroy. On the acquisition of the Diwani by the East India Company, the Nawab became a *roi fainéant*, but the title continued until 1845. Neither the title nor the family of the present Nawabs of Dacca are in any way connected with the former Nawabs. Since the establishment of British supremacy the annals of Dacca have been for the most part devoid of incidents of historical importance. In 1778 and 1781 the French and Dutch factories in the city of Dacca passed into British possession, but in subsequent years the Dacca trade in muslins declined so rapidly that in 1817 the British factory was itself closed. In 1793, at the time of the permanent settlement, the Dacca collectorate included what are now the districts of Faridpur and Bakarganj, but in 1817 these were detached and formed into separate districts. In 1857 two companies of the 73rd Regiment of Native Infantry mutinied, but were disarmed, after a sharp skirmish, by a body of 100 sailors from Calcutta and a force of 60 civilian volunteers.

North Bengal, like east Bengal, also passed into the possession of the East India Company in 1765. Its most important district was Rajshahi. In that year the district was coterminous with the estate of the Brahman Raja of Nator, Ramjan by name, and its total area was estimated at 12,909 square miles, or about five times the size of the present district. It extended from Bhagalpur on the west to Dacca on the east, and included a large subdivision, south of the Ganges, stretching as far as the frontier of Birbhum and Burdwan. Its unwieldy size was gradually reduced. In 1793 the tract south of the Ganges was divided among the neighbouring districts of Murshidabad, Nadiya, and Jessore. In 1813 a further portion was cut off, and, with contributions from Dinajpur and Purneah, formed into the district of Maldah. The district of Bogra was formed in a similar way in 1821, and that of Pabna in 1832. Its original importance is now testified to only in the fact that it gives its name to the division.

The district of Jalpaiguri is of very recent formation, consisting in part of the western Bhutan Duars annexed at the termination of the war with Bhutan in 1865 (see Bhutan), and certain police circles taken from Rangpur in 1869 and 1870.

(II) ASSAM PROPER; THAT IS, THE FIVE DISTRICTS OF KAMRUP, DARRANG, NOWGONG, SIBSAGAR, AND LAKHIMPUR.

The history of Assam proper, or of so much of the valley of the Brahmaputra as belongs to the modern province of Assam, may be said to begin with the growth of the Koch power upon its western frontier, and the invasion of the Ahoms in the east. It appears certain that, while the bulk of the inhabitants have always been of non-Aryan origin, the colonisation or conquest of parts of the valley by Aryan settlers began at an early date.

About the beginning of the thirteenth century occurred an event which was destined to have a great influence on the destinies of Assam. This was the invasion of the Ahoms. The Ahoms were Shans from the ancient Shan kingdom of Pông, whose capital, Mogaung, still exists. Chukapha, their leader, entered Assam with a small following in the year 1228 A.D. The Ahoms found the country into which they descended either empty of inhabitants or held by small settlements of Chutias, a people of the Bodo race, whom they had no difficulty in subduing. Within the narrow limits of a territory corresponding to the south-eastern part of the Lakimpur and part of the Sibsagar districts, the Ahom kings succeeded each other with great regularity. The Ahoms, extending their power along the south bank of the Brahmaputra, subdued the Bara Bhuiyas (about 1450 A.D.), and thus touched the Koch power on the west, as they touched the Chutia power on the south-east.

The Ahoms overthrew the Chutia dominion in upper Assam about 1500 A.D., and held their own against the Koch. Several Muhammadan invasions are recorded in the history of the Brahmaputra valley, and they all bear the same character of temporary success due to superior arms and discipline, and ultimate failure attributable to the unfavourable nature of the climate, ignorance of the country, want of communications, and the impossibility of repairing losses by reinforcements. The first expedition of the kind was unsuccessful. A second invasion occurred about the middle of the sixteenth century. The last and greatest was that undertaken by Mir Jumla in 1660-62. He captured the capital of the Ahoms, but his force melted away in the

rains, and he was obliged to retreat with the loss of his guns. Though unable to wrest any territory from the Ahoms, the Muhammadan viceroys of Bengal were strong enough to conquer the greater part of the Koch kingdom, so much nearer to their frontiers. In 1682 the Imperial General, Manzur Khan, carried off the last Koch king, Surya Narayan, a prisoner to Delhi. Even in Bengal, however, a relic of the Koch kingdom survived, and forms the present State of Kuch Behar; while the Koch territories in Assam, ruled by the tributary Rajas of Darrang, were never annexed to the Muhammadan dominions.

Before the last Muhammadan invasion the Ahoms had been largely converted to the Hindu religion. The reigning monarch became a convert in 1655 A.D., and adopted the name of Jayadhwaja Singh, and henceforward all the Ahom kings bear both Ahom and Hindu names. There were now no rivals to the Ahoms in the Assam valley. The Cacharis had been defeated just before Mir Jumla's invasion, and the Rajas of Darrang and Bijni became tributary to the Ahom power on the fall of the Koch monarchy. In 1695 Rudra Singh, the greatest of the Ahom kings ascended the throne. His dominions comprised the whole of the Brahmaputra valley so far as it was inhabited, except a strip of submontane territory claimed by the Bhutias. In 1780 Gaurinath Singh succeeded to the throne. His reign was marked chiefly by a formidable rising of the Moamarias, a powerful religious sect. Gaurinath being hard-pressed, applied in his extremity to Mr. Rausch, a salt farmer at Goalpara. Mr. Rausch, it is said, sent a body of 700 sipahis to Gaurinath's aid, but these sipahis were cut to pieces by the Moamarias. In the meanwhile Krishna Narayan, Raja of Darrang, taking advantage of Raja Gaurinath's difficulties, made a descent upon Gauhati. Gaurinath, meeting with further reverses, again applied to Mr. Rausch for help, and also sent a deputation to Calcutta. At the close of 1792, the British Government sent a detachment, under the command of Captain Welsh, to assist Gaurinath. Captain Welsh defeated Krishna Narayan, put down the Moamaria insurrection, and reduced the whole valley to obedience. The first treaty with any of the Assam Chiefs was a Commercial Agreement (No. XXXV) made in 1793 with Raja Gaurinath Singh; but this was never ratified or published by Government, on the ground that the Raja's administration was not sufficiently strong to ensure the observance of the agreement. Captain Welsh was recalled in 1794. A few months later Gaurinath died. He was succeeded by Kamaleswar Singh, who died in 1809, and was succeeded by his brother, Chandra Kanta Singh. The reign of this prince was marked by the appearance of the Burmese in Assam. Chandra Kanta having quarrelled with his minister, the

Bura Gohain, applied for aid to the Burmese. The Burmese entered Assam with a force with which the Assamese was utterly unable to cope. Shortly after, however, the Burmese retired, on which the Bura Gohain deposed Chandra Kanta and set up Purandar Singh. Chandra Kanta again applied to the Burmese, who sent an army and reinstated him. In 1819 Purandar Singh applied for aid to the British Government, but was refused. Chandra Kanta, however, quarrelled with the Burmese, who finally expelled him from Assam, and he sought refuge with the British officers at Goalpara. But at this juncture matters had come to a crisis between the British and the Burmese, and on the 5th March 1824 war was declared against Burma. A British force advancing with a gunboat flotilla conquered the valley as far as Koliabor, and during the next cold season completed the subjugation of the rest. Finally on the 24th February 1826, the Burmese by the treaty of Yandabo, ceded Assam to the East India Company.

For some time after the conquest it was still doubtful whether the Company would retain in their hands the province they had won. Mr. Scott, the Commissioner of North-East Rangpur, administered the country, Captain White being appointed in 1827 to assist him in lower Assam, and Captain Neufville in 1828 to have charge under him of upper Assam. The Moamarias, whose country, known as Matak, is now comprised in the Lakhimpur district, were left under their own ruler, styled the Bar Senapati, who in May 1826 executed an Agreement (No. XXXVI) whereby he acknowledged the supremacy of the British Government, and bound himself to supply 300 soldiers in time of war. The management of the country was left in his own hands, except as regards capital offences. In January 1835 the obligation to supply troops was commuted to a money payment of Rs. 1,800 a year (No. XXXVII). The Bar Senapati died in November 1839, and, as his successor refused the terms offered him, the management of the country was assumed by the British Government in 1842, and pensions were given to the members of the family.

The Khampti Chief of Sadiya, called the Sadiyakhoa, was, on the 15th May 1826, confirmed as the Company's feudatory in possession of that district. In 1839 the Khamptis headed an insurrection of the border clans, attacked and partially destroyed the military station of Sadiya, and killed the Commandant and Political Agent, Colonel White. The combination was not broken up and dispersed till many lives had been lost. The son of the Sadiyakhoa, for his complicity in this rebellion, was exiled with his followers to Narayanpur on the Dikhrang, in the west of the Lakhimpur district, where the colony still exists. Sadiya, the district of the Khampti

Chief, was by a proclamation, issued in 1842, incorporated with the rest of the province.

In 1833 the districts of Sibsagar and Lakhimpur, north of the Brahmaputra, were placed under the administration of Raja Purandar Singh, who executed a Treaty (No. XXXVIII) binding himself to administer the country upon the principles of justice established in their territories by the East India Company; to act according to the advice of the Political Agent stationed in his principality; and to pay an annual tribute of Rs. 50,000. Thus of Assam proper there remained British, in 1833, only the districts of Kamrup, Nowgong, and Darrang; the latter then only extended to and included Bishnath, beyond which was Lakhimpur, subject to Purandar Singh.

In October 1838 Purandar Singh's territories were resumed by the Government of India; the Raja had fallen deeply into arrears with his tribute, and declared himself unable any longer to carry on the administration. In July 1839 a proclamation was issued by the Governor-General in Council annexing the territory to Bengal, dividing it into two districts, Sibsagar and Lakhimpur, and directing that these two districts should be administered in the same manner as the districts of lower Assam. The incorporation of the Kamrup and Darrang Duars in British territory in 1842 is noticed under Bhutan.

In 1872 the provisions of Act XXXIII Vict., Cap. 3, Section I, which gives the power of summary legislation for backward tracts to the executive government, was made applicable, with effect from the 1st January 1873, to the following districts, Kamrup, Darrang, Nowgong, Sibsagar, Lakhimpur, Garo Hills, Khasi and Jaintia Hills, Naga Hills, Cachar, and Chittagong Hills. The first use of the power of summary legislation given by that Act was to pass a regulation, Bengal Eastern Frontier Regulation I of 1873, for the frontier districts. This regulation gives power to the Lieutenant Governor to prescribe a line, to be called "the inner line," in each or any of the districts affected, beyond which no British subjects of certain classes or foreign residents can pass without a license. The pass or license when given may be subject to such conditions as may appear necessary, and rules are laid down regarding trade, the possession of land beyond the lines, and other matters which gives the executive government an effective control. In the first instance an inner line was laid down only for the districts of Darrang, Sibsagar, Lakhimpur, and Cachar, where the frontier is inhabited by savage and independent tribes, and no prohibition was imposed on free passage into Bhutan. In 1906, in pursuance of the policy of the Government of India concerning the control of Europeans and others crossing into

Tibet, a series of notifications were issued prescribing an inner line in the districts of Goalpara and Kamrup, and prohibiting in these districts and in the districts of Darrang and Lakhimpur all persons residing in, or passing through, those districts, other than officers on Government duty, from going beyond the inner line without a pass from the Deputy Commissioner.

No. XXXV.

TRANSLATION of a new system of COMMERCE adopted by the MAHARAJAH SURGY DEO, ASSAM, 28th February 1793.

The Maharajah Surgy Deo, highly sensible of the benefit he has experienced from the aid which has been afforded to him by the English Government, and desirous not only of cementing the harmony and friendship which subsists between him and that power, but also of extending the beneficial effects thereof, in general, to the subjects of Bengal and Assam, has, at the recommendation of Captain Welsh, the representative at his Court of the said English Government, agreed to abolish the injudicious system of Commerce which has heretofore been pursued, and to adopt in its stead the following plan, liable however to such alterations and amendments as occasions may require, for the mutual benefit and comfort of the subjects of both countries.

ARTICLE 1.

That there shall henceforth be a reciprocal and entire liberty of Commerce between the subjects of Bengal and those of Assam for all and singular goods and merchandizes on the conditions and in such manner as is settled in the following rules.

ARTICLE 2.

That to facilitate this free intercourse between the subjects of both nations, those of Bengal, in fulfilling the conditions hereafter prescribed, be permitted to proceed with their boats loaded with merchandizes into Assam, and to expose their goods for sale, at any place or in any manner may best suit their purposes, without being subject to any other duties than are established by these Articles.

ARTICLE 3.

That a regular Impost be levied on all goods or merchandizes, whether of Export or Import, and that these duties be fixed as follows:—

Imports.

1st.—That the Salt of Bengal be subject to an Impost of 10 per cent. on the supposed prime cost, reckoning that invariably at 400 Rupees per 100 maunds of 84 sicca weight to the seer.

2nd.—That the Broad Cloths of Europe, the Cotton Cloths of Bengal, Carpets, Copper, Lead, Tin, Tutanag, Pearls, Hardware, Jewellery, Spices, and the various other Goods imported into Assam, pay an equal Impost of 10 per cent. on the Invoice price.

3rd.—That Warlike Implements and Military Stores be considered contraband and liable to confiscation, excepting the supplies of those articles which may be required for the Company's troops stationed in Assam, which, and every other matter of convenience for the said troops, whether of clothing or provisions, are in all cases to be exempt from duties.

Exports.

1st.—That the Duties to be levied on all articles of Export (except in such cases as are hereafter mentioned) be invariably 10 per cent., reckoning agreeable to the rates hereby annexed to each, *viz.*:—

			Rs.	As.	P.
Mooga Dohtees, per md. of 84 sa. wt. to the seer			95	0	0
Mooga Thread,	ditto	ditto	70	0	0
Pepper,	ditto	ditto	...		
Elephants' Teeth,	ditto	ditto	50	0	0
Cutna Lac,	ditto	ditto	4	0	0
Chuprah and Jury Lal,	ditto	ditto	3	8	0
Munjeet,	ditto	ditto	4	0	0
Cotton	ditto	ditto	...		

2nd.—That all articles of Export not herein specified (with the exception of the following), and for which no certain calculation can be made, be subject to an equal Impost, in such instances always to be paid in kind; and with respect to these articles which have been particularized, that the Duties be received either in money or kind, as may be most convenient to the Merchant: but as it may happen that a temporary scarcity of grain may occur either in Bengal or Assam, to provide against which, Rice and every description of Grain to be exempt from Duties.

ARTICLE 4.

That any person or persons detected in attempting to defraud the Surgy Deo of the Duties hereby established, shall be liable to a confiscation of his or their property, and for ever after debarred the privilege of the trade.

ARTICLE 5.

That for the purpose of collecting the said Duties, Agents be appointed and Custom Houses established for the present, one at the Candahar Chokey and one at Gowhatty.

ARTICLE 6.

That it be the business of the Agents to be stationed at the Candahar Chokey to collect the Duties on all Imports and on all Exports, the produce of the country to the westward of Gowhatty, for which they are to be held responsible. They are to examine all boats passing up and down the river, and, after having settled with the proprietor for the amount of the Duties, they are to grant him a passport, specifying the number and quantity of each article, a copy of which they are to forward, without delay, to the Agents at Gowhatty, whither, or further, if it be necessary, the Merchant may proceed under sanction of the said pass.

ARTICLE 7.

That it be the business of the Agents stationed at Gowhatty to collect the Duties on all Exports the produce of the country parallel to it north and south, and also on all Exports the produce of the country to the eastward, as far as Nowgong, for which in like manner they are to be held responsible. They are to examine all boats passing down the river, and to grant passports to the proprietors, copies of which to be forwarded to the Agents at the Candahar Chokey, who are to re-examine the cargo, lest, on the way between Gowhatty and their station, the merchant may have taken goods on board which could not be specified in the pass granted at that place.

ARTICLE 8.

That as an incitement to the Agents to be industrious in the discharge of their duty, a recompense be made to them, bearing a proportion to the amount of the collections, and that for the present it be fixed at 12 per cent. on the said collections, which is calculated to defray all incidental expenses.

ARTICLE 9.

That the said Agents be required to be sureties for each other, and that the whole be bound by engagements to the Surgy Deo, not only for the purity of their conduct in the collections, but also that they abstain from having any concern, either directly or indirectly, in trade.

ARTICLE 10.

That a copy of their accounts be produced on or before the 10th of every month, and that the payment of the collections be made into the hands of any person the Surgy Deo may appoint to receive it at the expiration of every quarter.

ARTICLE 11.

That the standard weight hereafter, both for Exports and Imports, be 40 seers to the maund, and 84 sicca weight to the seer.

ARTICLE 12.

That as much political inconvenience might arise to both Governments from granting a general license to the subjects of Bengal to settle in Assam, no European merchant, or adventurer of any description, be allowed to fix their residence in Assam, without having previously obtained the permission of the English Government and that of the Surgy Deo.

ARTICLE 13.

That as Captain Welsh, the representative of the said English Government, in consideration of the Surgy Deo having removed the prohibitory restrictions which have hitherto existed, to the detriment of a free intercourse, has signified his intention of bringing to punishment all persons from Bengal, offending against the established laws of Assam, or infringing these Articles, so the Surgy Deo, on his part, declares he will punish all abuses in his subjects, tending to obstruct or discourage the reciprocal intercourse this system is designed to promote.

ARTICLE 14.

That copies of these Articles be affixed at every public place throughout Assam, that none may plead ignorance, and that Captain Welsh be requested to send one officially to his Government.

(Sd.) THO. WELSH,
Captain.

The seal of the Maha Rajah Surgy Deo.

NO. XXXVI.

TRANSLATION of KUBOOLYUT of BUR SENAPUTTEE 13th May 1826.

The Bur Senaputtee, in the presence of Mr. Scott, agreed to the following Kuboolyut:—

I, Matee Bur Bur Senaputtee of the Muttocks, write what follows:—

The Pykes belonging to the Phokuns, Burrooahs, Brahmins, and others that are under me, amount to 160 Gotes, and my own amount to 260 Gotes, of these 42 Gotes are my own Liksoos, 11 belong to the Hazaree Keeahs.

5 Sykeahs.
15 Burakayees.
42 are Raj Sumunlyahs (provide rice).
5 to the Naoogs.

120 Total.

300 Gotes remain, deducting these. Of these 150 are fighting men, 150 laborers: these I will furnish, according to the custom of the country, by Mal, Dewal, Teeal, and what russud the Sircar may want that I will furnish on getting the amount of its cost; over these people I will exercise jurisdiction, enquire and decide, but in cases of murder, dacoity, and great wounding, and thefts above Rs. 50, I will institute investigation, and send the papers and the men to the presence, and whatever ordered I will obey. This Kuboolyut shall remain until another is made.

Signed by the BUR SENAPUTTEE.

Witnesses:
JUTO ZYE DEWALYAH.
GUDADHUR.

Signed with Mr. SCOTT'S initials.

SUNNUD of BUR SENAPUTTEE.

THE AGENT OF THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL, &c., TO MATEE BUR BUR SENAPUTTEE.

You are ordered, after providing yourself and the Bissyahs with Pykes for your own and their use, to keep 300 at the Sircar's disposal, but of these I give you 20 for your personal use, and that of your children or others, the remaining 280 you will always have forthcoming.

13th May 1826.

There is another Sunnud of the same day, in which the 20 Gotes are not excepted; but the above is said to be the last.

No. XXXVII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT entered into by MATEE BUR BUR SENAPUTTEE, on the 23rd January 1835, in the presence of the POLITICAL AGENT, UPPER ASSAM.

ARTICLE 1.

I agree to relinquish my claim to the village of Suckhowah, which has been the cause of dispute between the Suddeya Khawah Gohain and myself; further, I agree that the following shall be recognized as the territorial boundaries of my district. On the north the Berhampooter; on the west the Boormee Dehing River, separating my territory from that of Rajah Poorunder Sing; to the east the Dibroo River and the Danquree Nullah, which falls into it. From the rise of the nullah a boundary line will be

formed to connect it with the Boore Dehing River; for this purpose Lieutenant Charlton can depute one person and I will depute another.

The lands lying between the Dhul Jan and Gooroo Jan Nullahs, which fall into the Danquree Nullah, to be considered under my jurisdiction, and the persons deputed as above mentioned can connect them by definite marks, so as to form a boundary line. These are the territorial boundaries of the country under my jurisdiction, and have no reference to the pecuniary questions now pending between me and the British Government.

ARTICLE 2.

I cannot agree to the demand which the British Government has made me to contribute towards the expenses of the State in an increased proportion, quinquennially, or by paying a tribute of Rs. 10,000 per annum, as I engaged to do under the Assam Government. But if the British Government requires me no longer to furnish a Military Contingent of 300 men, I agree to pay in their stead the usual Capitation Tax for these 300 men, which, at the rate of Rs. 6 per head, will amount to Rs. 1,800 per annum. I further agree to restore to the British Government the arms of this force if required. I likewise will adhere to the engagement I formed with Captain Neufville, to pay Rs. 551 per annum, on account of Pykes who absconded from Upper Assam, whilst that Province was under his charge in 1829; and further I agree to pay to those who have absconded from Rajah Poorunder Sing's territory within the last two years. I will cause them to be counted, but if suspicion is entertained that a false enumeration will be given in, I agree that the British Government may nominate an Officer to take a new census.

(Sd.) MATEE BUR BUR SENAPUTTEE.

Witnesses:

CHOTA GOHAIN KHAMPTEE, *residing at Suddeya.*
SADEE MAN, JEMADAR, *residing at Morung.*
GOLAUB SINGH, JEMADAR, *residing at Bishenath.*
GOPEE SURMA DOLA SUVYA BORA, *residing at Jorehaut.*

NO. XXXVIII.

TREATY and AGREEMENT concluded between MR. THOMAS CAMPBELL ROBERTSON, AGENT to the GOVERNOR-GENERAL on the NORTH-EAST FRONTIER, on the part of the HONOURABLE COMPANY and RAJAH POORUNDER SING, now residing at GOWHATTY, in ASSAM,—1833.

ARTICLE 1.

The Company give over to Rajah Poorunder Sing the portion of Assam lying on the southern bank of the Burrumpooter to the eastward of the

Dhunsiree River, and on the northern bank to the eastward of a nullah immediately east of Bishenath.

ARTICLE 2.

The Rajah Poorunder Sing agrees to pay an annual tribute of 50,000 Rupees of Rajah Mohree coinage to the Honorable Company.

ARTICLE 3.

The Rajah Poorunder Sing binds himself, in the administration of justice in the country now made over to him, to abstain from the practices of the former Rajahs of Assam, as to cutting off ears and noses, extracting eyes or otherwise mutilating or torturing, and that he will not inflict cruel punishment for slight faults, but generally assimilate the administration of justice in his territory to that which prevails in the dominions of the Honorable Company. He further binds himself not to permit the immolation of women by suttees.

ARTICLE 4.

The Rajah Poorunder Sing binds himself to assist the passage of the troops of the British Government through his territory, furnishing supplies and carriage on receiving payment for the same.

ARTICLE 5.

Whether at Jorhath or elsewhere, wheresoever a spot may be required for the permanent cantonment of the troops of the British Government, the Rajah agrees that, within the limits assigned to such cantonment, he shall exercise no power whatever; all matters connected with such cantonment to be decided on by the Officer of the British Government.

ARTICLE 6.

In the event of a detachment being stationed at Suddeya or elsewhere, the Rajah Poorunder Sing binds himself to render it all the assistance that it shall require in regard to provisions and carriage.

ARTICLE 7.

The Rajah binds himself ever to listen with attention to the advice of the Political Agent to be stationed in Upper Assam, or to that of the Agent to the Governor-General, with a view to the conduct of affairs in the country made over to him in conformity with the stipulation of this agreement.

ARTICLE 8.

The Rajah binds himself not to carry on any correspondence by letter or otherwise, or to enter into any Contract or Agreement with the Rulers of

any Foreign States. In all cases of necessity he will consult with the Political Agent or Agent to the Governor-General, by whom the necessary communication will be made.

ARTICLE 9.

The Rajah binds himself to surrender, on demand from the Agent to the Governor-General or Political Agent, any fugitive from justice who may take refuse in his territory; and always to apply to those Officers for the apprehension of any individuals who may fly from his territory into that of the Honorable Company, or of any other State.

ARTICLE 10.

It is distictly understood that this Treaty invests Rajah Poorunder Sing with no power over the Moarmaria Country of the Bur Senaputtee.

ARTICLE 11.

It being notorious that the quantity of opium produced in Assam is the cause of many miseries to the inhabitants, the Rajah binds himself that, whatever measures may be determined on with a view to checking this source of mischief in the territory of the Honorable Company, corresponding measures shall be adopted in the territory made over to him.

In the event of the Rajah's continuing faithful to the Articles of this Treaty, the British Government engages to protect him from the aggressions of any foreign foe, but if, which God forbid, he should in any way depart from a faithful adherence to the same, and be guilty of oppressing the people of the country entrusted to his charge, then the right is reserved to the Government of the Honorable Company, either to transfer the said country to another ruler, or take it into its own immediate occupation.

Dated the 2nd March 1833, or 20th Phagoon 1239, B. E.

(A true translation.)

(Signed) T. C. ROBERTSON,
Agent, Governor-General.

(III)—GOALPARA.

This district consists of two very distinct portions—the permanently-settled part, comprising the three thanas of Goalpara, Dhubri and Karaibari, and the temporarily-settled part, called the Eastern Duars. The first tract was originally a portion of the district of Rangpur, and as such was included in the province of Bengal, which by the Moghal Emperor's farman of the 12th August 1765 became part of the dominions of the East India Company. Like the neighbouring district of Kamrup, this tract was inhabited chiefly by Meches or Cacharis, and members of the same race converted to Hinduism under the name of Koch. It formed part of the dominions of the Koch dynasty of Rangpur, and, as has already been related above, passed out of their hands when Manzur Khan in 1682 overthrew King Surya Narayan.

In 1867 the five Eastern Duars, which were annexed by the British Government on the conclusion of the Bhutan war (*see* Bhutan), were incorporated in Goalpara.

Bhutia tribes on the frontier.—The Bhutias of the Kuriapara Duar, which lies east of Bhutan proper and extends from the Doisham to the Rota river, are dependent upon the Towang Raja, who is himself an official subject to the Government of Lhasa. The Chiefs of this Duar, called the Sat Rajas, used to levy dues from the inhabitants of the adjoining plains. In 1844 their claims were bought out (*see* Bhutan) by the British Government on payment of an annual sum of Rs. 5,000. Since then British relations with these people have only once been disturbed. In 1852 one of the Gelongs, or Tibetan officials appointed from Lhasa to supervise the local Chiefs, having some misunderstanding with his superiors, fled to British territory. His surrender was peremptorily demanded by the authorities of Lhasa, and a Tibetan army moved towards the frontier. A British force was assembled at Uddalgiri with two guns. But no hostilities actually occurred, the Tibetans retired, the fugitive Gelong was removed to Gauhati, and the Duar was re-opened for trade.

Next to these Bhutias subject to Towang come the Sat Rajas of Charduar, Chiefs who live at villages called by the people of the plains Rupraigaon and Shergaon. They claim to be independent of Towang, and rule the tribes from the Rota to the Diputa river. The first treaty with them was concluded in 1853 (No. XXXIX). The Thebengia Bhutias are a distinct race, and extend several days' journey into the hills; but they used, in junction with the Sat Rajas, to levy contributions from the people of the

adjacent plains. From 1839 to 1844 these people were excluded from the plains by the British Government in punishment for outrages committed by them. On their submitting and executing a formal Agreement (No. XL) to refrain from aggressions, the Shergaon and Rupraigaon Bhutias received an annual pension of Rs. 2,526-7 a year. A similar payment of Rs. 145-13-6 is made to the Thebengia Bhutias, but they do not appear to have subscribed any engagement. These tribes come down annually to receive their pensions at Tezpur.

No. XXXIX.

TREATY signed by CAPTAINS REID and CAMPBELL and CHANGDANDOO NAMANG LEDEN and DAO NURHOO, BHUTIA RAJAS, on the 28th JANUARY 1853, at KURREAHPARAH, ZILLAH DARRUNG.

We, Changdandoo Raja Namang Leden Raja Dao Nurhoo Rajah, being deputed by the Daba Rajas to carry letters of friendship to the Agent, Governor-General, North-East Frontier, desiring that the former friendly relations which existed between the Government of India and our Lhassa Government (lately disturbed by the misbehaviour of one of our Gellings) should be again resumed, and being ourselves desirious above all things that peace should exist between our Government and that of India, do (now that we are assured the Government of India do not intend to invade our country) hereby solemnly declare that all military force in excess of what is required to maintain order in our own country shall be immediately withdrawn, and the soldiers sent to their houses, and should the peace be ever broken by us, we shall consider that all claims to the Rs. 5,000 hitherto yearly paid to our Government by the Government of India shall be forfeited, and that our trade with the people of the plains shall be put a stop to.

And all this we of our own good will agree to and swear to in the presence of Captains Reid and Campbell, signing the agreement as copied out in Bhutia language from the Bengali copy made by Tuckha Mahomed Darogah.

And moreover, with regard to the followers and others of the Gelling who have come down to the plains for protection, we promise not to molest them, but hope, with the good help of the Agent, Governor-General, to make friends with them and persuade them to return to their own country.

No. XL.

AN AGREEMENT entered into by DURJEE RAJAH, TAUGJOOG RAJAH, DUKPAH RAJAH, JOYPOO RAJAH, CHANG KHANGDOO RAJAH SAUGJA RAJAH, ROOP RAE GYA TOOUNG BHUNGDOO RAJAH, SAURGYAH, of BHOOTAN, dated 29th Maug 1250 B. S.

Under the supposition that we were concerned with Niboojoo Rajah, Kawree Bhoot, and Bogah Bhoot, in the murder of Muddoo Sykeah, of Ooang, in Chardoar, and therefore required to give up the above-mentioned supposed murderers, which we were unable to do, in consequence of which the

Duars were attached, and we forbidden to frequent them; and it being now ordered that we be allowed a pension in lieu of black-mail and may again visit the Plains for the purposes of traffic under a sworn Argeement, to ensure the ryots from any oppressions from us:—We hereby pledge ourselves to act up to the following terms, swearing according to our custom by placing salt on a daw or Bhootan sword, and biting it, and cutting the skins of a tiger and bear:—

1st.—We pledge ourselves to report our arrival in the plains to the Patgarree, and never to commit any fraud or theft against any ryot or Patgarree in trafficking with them, or any other act of oppression. Neither will we allow any of our people to do so, or we shall forfeit our privilege of visiting the Plains.

2nd.—We pledge ourselves never to join any person or persons that may be at enmity with the British Government; and furthermore to oppose every effort made against the Government the instant it shall be brought to our knowledge, and report faithfully any intelligence we may get of any conspiracy being carried on. We also pledge ourselves to act up to any orders we may get from the British authorities. Should it ever be proved that we have joined in any conspiracy, we shall not be allowed to visit the Plains.

3rd.—We will never come into the Plains armed, and in our traffic confine ourselves exclusively to the established market places at Lahabarree, Balle, Barah, Oobung, and Tezpur, and not deal with the ryots in their private houses, neither will we permit any of our people doing so.

4th.—We consider ourselves in all civil aggrievances bound to abide the decision of the British Courts.

5th.—I, Durjee Rajah, am content to receive a monthly pension of 25 Rupees, and for the rest of my people 20 Rupees each, altogether 145* Rupees in lieu of our black-mail, and we relinquish every other right in Chardoar.

6th.—The moment we hear that any of our people have been guilty of any crime in the Plains, we engage to give up the offender.

7th.—We pledge ourselves to act up to the foregoing terms, or forfeit our pension.

(True translation.)

FRANS JENKINS,

Agent, Governor-General.

* Increased in 1852 to Rupees 2,526-7-0 a year.

(IV)—CACHAR.

The early history of Cachar, or Hiramba, is obscure. Although it has given their current name to the Bodo population of Assam, the part of the district south of the Barail was not till some two hundred years ago in the possession of the race now called Cacharis. It would appear that it formerly belonged to the kingdom of Tipperah or Tripura. It is, however, certain that the last native king of Cachar was the descendant of a line of princes who came originally from the Assam valley. The Cachari kings were forced, by the aggressions of the Ahoms on the north and of the Angami Nagas on the south, to remove and take up their abode on the Mahur river. While settled there, about the beginning or middle of the seventeenth century, the Cachari king married a daughter of the Tipperah Raja, and received the valley of Cachar as her dowry. And some time between 1700 and 1750 the capital was transferred to Khaspur, on the Madhura river in the plains. In 1790 the Raja, by appropriate ceremony, became a Hindu and a Kshatriya.

In the beginning of the nineteenth century the valley of Cachar was the scene of a struggle for supremacy between the Manipuri brothers, Marjit, Chaurjit and Gambhir Singh, who had been driven from their own country by the Burmese. The Burmese were then in Assam, and, as lords of Manipur (which they had conquered from Marjit in 1819), threatened to annex Cachar. This the British Government, seeing the danger which it would cause to Sylhet, decided to prevent. Negotiations were first entered on with a view to an alliance with the Manipuri brothers. These overtures fell through, and it was resolved to take up the cause of Govind Chandra, the refugee Raja of Cachar, who, with the Raja of Jaintia, was taken under British protection. The Burmese armies, which had advanced both from Assam and Manipur were driven out, and Govind Chandra was replaced on the throne. A Treaty (No. XLI) was executed on the 6th March 1824, by which the Raja placed himself under British protection, and agreed to pay a tribute of Rs. 10,000. Govind Chandra was assassinated in 1830, and as he left no heir, either natural or adopted, the country was annexed by proclamation on the 14th August 1832.

Since Cachar became British territory, the only important political events which have marked its history have been the Lushai raids of 1849 and subsquent years until 1871, the last of which was followed by the expedition of 1871-1872. In 1857 the sepoys of the 34th Native Infantry,

who mutinied in Chittagong in November of that year, were met in Cachar, defeated, and dispersed by the Sylhet Light Infantry.

North Cachar.—North Cachar is divided from the valley of the Barak by the range of the Barail, and lies between the Jaintia and the Naga hills. When the district was under Native rule, during the last years of the reign of Govind Chandra, north Cachar was the scene of a struggle between that prince and one of his officers, Kacha Din, who rebelled and endeavoured to establish an independent government. He was captured and put to death by Govind Chandra, but his son, Tularam, revived the rebellion, and in 1824 joined the Burmese in their attack on Cachar. After a series of years, during which Tularam successfully held his own, Mr. Scott induced Govind Chandra in 1829 to assign to him a tract of country in the hills, and bind himself not to molest him within these limits. After the assassination of the Raja of Cachar, Tularam was a candidate for the vacant Chiefship, but failed to establish his title. In 1834 he entered into an Agreement (No. XLII) with the British Government, in which he resigned all the western portion of the tract ceded by Govind Chandra, retaining the tract on the east, bounded on the south by the Mahur river and the Naga hills, on the west by the Diyung, on the east by the Dhansiri, and on the north by the Jamuna and Diyung. For this he was to pay a tribute of four pairs of elephants' tusks annually, which was subsequently commuted to a money payment of Rs. 490 a year, and received a monthly pension of Rs. 50. Tularam died in October 1850. His sons, Nakulram and Brajanath, held the country for two and a half years more, when the former was killed in the Naga hills, whither he had led an expedition to avenge an attack on his village of Semkhor; and in 1854 the tract was resumed by the British Government, the surviving members of Tularam's family receiving pensions.

In 1839 the portion of north Cachar not included in Tularam's dominions was annexed to Nowgong; and in 1858 a separate officer was placed in charge at Asalu, near the northern skirts of the Barail, whose business it was to keep order among the Kukis and Arung Nagas dwelling in that neighbourhood, and to protect them against the Angami Nagas to the east, who were constantly making raids into this country and that held by Tularam. In 1854 this officer's charge was augmented by the addition of Tularam's principality.

In 1866 the Government of India agreed to a proposal that a new district should be formed, with its head-quarters at Samaguting, Asalu being abolished as a subdivision, and north Cachar being divided between the Khasi and Jaintia hills, south Cachar and Nowgong, that portion lying to

the west of the Dhansiri and the country on both banks of the Diyung forming, with the Angami Naga hills, the new district.

At the close of the Naga war of 1879-1880 sanction was given to the re-establishment of the subdivisional charge of north Cachar, where, since 1866, no officer had been located, the hillmen being left, save for the rare cold weather tours of the Deputy Commissioner, entirely to themselves. The subdivision was opened in December 1880, and placed in charge of an assistant superintendent of police, who was at first stationed, for the dry weather months only, at Gunjong, in the centre of the tract. The headquarters of the subdivision have since been transferred to Haflong, where the subdivisional officer, of the status of assistant superintendent or district superintendent of police, is stationed throughout the year. The tract has been removed from the jurisdiction of the high court and is administered under special rules framed by the Local Government under the Scheduled Districts Act, 1874 (XIV of 1874).

Towards the end of 1881 a Cachari fanatic, named Sanbhudan, gave out that he was possessed of supernatural powers, and that his mission was to restore the ancient Cachari kingdom. He gathered about him an ignorant following, and, in January 1882, after demanding the cession of north Cachar, attacked Gunjong and burnt it to the ground. In a subsequent attack on Maibong, where Major Boyd, the Deputy Commissioner, with a party of police was encamped, the assailants were repulsed with loss, but Major Boyd unfortunately received a wound from the effects of which he died shortly after. Sanbhudan, after the collapse of the insurrection, evaded capture until the end of 1882, when, in endeavouring to escape from the police, who had succeeded in surrounding him, he was wounded, and bled to death.

No. XLI.

TREATY concluded between DAVID SCOTT, ESQUIRE, AGENT to the GOVERNOR-GENERAL on the part of the HONORABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY, and RAJAH GOVIND CHUNDER NARYN, of CACHAR, or HERUMBA,—1824.

ARTICLE 1.

Rajah Govind Chunder, for himself and his successors, acknowledges allegiance to the Honorable Company, and places his country of Cachar, or Herumba, under their protection.

ARTICLE 2.

The internal Government of the country shall be conducted by the Rajah, and the jurisdiction of the British Courts of Justice shall not extend there; but the Rajah agrees to attend at all times to the advice offered for the welfare of his subjects by the Governor-General in Council, and agreeably thereto to rectify any abuses that may arise in the administration of affairs.

ARTICLE 3.

The Honorable Company engages to protect the territory of Cachar from external enemies, and to arbitrate any differences that may arise between the Rajah and other States. The Rajah agrees to abide by such arbitration, and to hold no correspondence or communication with foreign powers, except through the channel of the British Government.

ARTICLE 4.

In consideration of the aid promised by the above Article, and other circumstances, the Rajah agrees to pay to the Honorable Company, from the beginning of the year 1232 B. S., an annual tribute of ten thousand Sicca Rupees, and the Honorable Company engages to provide for the maintenance of the Munnipoorean Chiefs lately occupying Cachar.

ARTICLE 5.

If the Rajah should fail in the performance of the above article, the Honorable Company will be at liberty to occupy and attach, in perpetuity, to their other possessions, a sufficient tract of the Cachar country, to provide for the future realization of the tribute.

ARTICLE 6.

The Rajah agrees, in concert with the British local Authorities, to adopt all measures that may be necessary for the maintenance, in the district of

Sylhet, of the arrangements in force in the Police, Opium, and Salt Departments.

Executed at Buddeerpore, this 6th day of March 1824, corresponding with the 24th of Fagoon 1230 B.S.

Rajah Govvind Chunder's seal.

(Sd.) D. SCOTT,
Agent to the Governor-General.

(A true copy.)
(Sd.) D. SCOTT,
Agent to the Governor-General.

No. XLII.

TERMS of AGREEMENT concluded with TOOLA RAM SEENAPUTTEE on the 3rd November under the orders of Government, dated 16th October 1834.

First.—Toola Ram foregoes all claims to the country between the Morihur and Dyung and the Dyung and Keopoli rivers, from which he was dispossessed by Govind Ram and Doorga Ram.

Second.—Toola Ram is to hold the remainder of the country formerly in his possession, or the tract of country bounded on the west by the Dyung river, and a line to be determined hereafter, drawn from the Baree ford or the Dyung to a point on the Jumoona river, between the cultivation of Seil Dhurmpore and of Duboka and the Hajaee (excluding the two latter); by the Jumoona and Dyung rivers north, by the Dunsira river east, and to the south and south-west by the Naga Hills and Mowheir river, and he agrees to hold the above tract in dependence on the British Government, and to pay a yearly tribute,* for their protection, of four pairs of elephants' teeth, each pair to weigh thirty-five seers.

Third.—Toola Ram, during his life, shall receive from the British Government a stipend of fifty Rupees a month in consideration of the foregoing Cessions and these Agreements.

Fourth.—The British Government shall have the right of placing Military posts in any part of Toola Ram's country, and should there be occasion to march troops through it, Toola Ram engages to furnish them with all the requisites of carriage and provisions in his power, he being paid for the same.

* This was subsequently commuted to a money tribute of Rs. 490 a year.

Fifth.—All petty offences committed within Toola Ram's country, he shall take cognizance of, and do justice according to the custom of the country, but all heinous crimes shall be transferred to the nearest British Court, and Toola Ram engages to bring such to notice, and endeavour to apprehend the offenders.

Sixth.—Toola Ram shall not establish any custom chowkies on the rivers forming the boundaries of his country.

Seventh.—Toola Ram will not commence any military operations against neighbouring Chiefs without permission of the British Government, and in case of being attacked, he shall report the same and be protected by British troops, provided the British Authorities are satisfied that the aggression has been unprovoked on his part.

Eighth.—Ryots shall not be prevented from emigrating to, and settling on, either side of the boundary they may prefer.

Ninth.—In case of failing to abide by these conditions, the British Government shall be at liberty to take possession of my country.

(Sd.) TOOLA RAM SEENAPUTTEE.

Witnesses:

BAPOOR RAM MUNTREE,
Burrah Phookan.

HABEERAIN MOZOOMDAR,
Bowoah.

MADHORAIN RAJAH KHON.

(Sd.) FRANS JENKINS,
Agent to the Governor-General.

(V)—JAINTIA AND KHASI HILLS.

Jaintia.—The Raja of Jaintia, a Chief of Khasi lineage, was found by the British, on the annexation of the district, in possession of a tract of plain country lying between the town of Sylhet and the Cachar border, and measuring about 450 square miles, in addition to his hill territory stretching from the foot of the hills overlooking the Surma valley to the Kalang river in Nowgong. At the same time that Cachar was taken under British protection, in March 1824, a Treaty (No. XLIII) was made with Ram Singh, the Raja of Jaintia, by which he acknowledged allegiance to the Company, and promised to aid in the military operations then commenced against the Burmese in Assam. In 1832 four British subjects were seized by Chattar Singh, Chief of Gobha, under the orders of the heir-apparent, Rajendra Singh, and three of them were sacrificed to Kali, the tutelary goddess of the Raja's family. One escaped and gave information of the outrage, which led to a demand by the British Government for the surrender of the culprits. Negotiations went on for two years without any result; in November 1832 Ram Singh died, and Rajendra Singh succeeded him; and it was finally resolved to punish this atrocious crime (which had been preceded by similar outrages in 1821, 1827, and 1832) by dispossessing the Raja of his territory in the plains, and confining him thenceforth to the hilly tract. On the 15th March 1835 formal possession was taken of Jaintiapur, and the annexation of the plain territory was proclaimed by Colonel Lister; in April the district of Gobha was similarly annexed to Nowgong in Assam. Upon this, the Raja declared himself unwilling to continue in possession of his hill territory, over which he had but little control, and this also became included in the Company's dominions. The population of the plains of Jaintia, like that of Cachar, is made up of Sylhet rayats, with but a slight leaven of settlers from the hills.

The *Khasi Hills* were first brought into direct relations with the British Government in 1826, after the conquest of Assam. The Chiefs or *Seims* of the Khasi States on the northern border of the hills had gradually, since the decay of the Ahom power in the year 1794, established themselves in the plains of Kamrup in the tracts known as Duars, and were accustomed to pay only a nominal allegiance to the Assam kings. When Assam was acquired by the East India Company, it became an object with Mr. Scott to establish communication through the hills with Sylhet, and while the new administration of Kamrup refused to recognise the right of the Khasi rulers

to encroach on the plains of Assam, Mr. Scott was able, by agreeing to allow Tirat Singh Seim of Nongkhlao, to rent some lands in Borduar, to induce that Chief, and to persuade the other Seims, to permit a road to be made through the hills *viâ* Cherra Punji, Maoflang and Nongkhlao to Gauhati.

In 1829 an attack was made on a survey party at the village of Nongkhlao, and Lieutenants Burlton and Bedingfield, with about 50 or 60 natives were massacred. This event was followed by a general confederacy of most of the neighbouring Chiefs to resist the British, and by a long and harrassing war in which troops from Assam and Sylhet co-operated in the retaliatory measures which became necessary. Eventually, Tirat Singh submitted in 1833, and was confined as a prisoner for life in the Dacca jail. The other Chiefs had either previously made terms with the British Government, or did so immediately after; and since that date the establishment of a British officer, with an adequate military force, in the midst of the people has sufficed to maintain the most absolute tranquillity. The force was originally stationed at Cherra Punji, but was moved in 1866 to Shillong.

The greater part of the Khasi hills consists of the territories of Native Chiefs in subsidiary alliance with the British Government; only a few scattered villages have remained British since the conquest of 1833, or have been ceded since then under special circumstances. The people govern themselves through their elected rulers, who are bound to follow the advice of their darbars. They pay no revenue to the British Government, but under sanads based upon agreements that were taken in 1858, which each Seim is required to confirm on investiture, they have ceded to the paramount power the mineral products of their States, on condition of their receiving half the profits arising from their sale or lease, and also, on the same terms, the rights over wild elephants and over such waste lands, not being subject to private rights, as may be required to be sold as waste lands. All petty crime committed by their subjects is dealt with by the Chiefs and their darbars; only heinous offences, or those cases in which subjects of different States are concerned, are tried by the British authorities. The people are well-to-do.

Regarding the Jaintia hills, it has already been related how, on the annexation of the plains country of Jaintia in 1835, Raja Rajendra Singh declined to retain the hilly portion of his principality, which thus lapsed to the British Government. This tract, inhabited by the same race of mountaineers as the neighbouring Khasi territory, was thereupon placed under the

administration of the Political Agent at Cherra Punji. The Jaintia hills were (and still are) divided into twenty-three petty districts, twenty of which are in charge of headmen, called Dollois, chosen by the people themselves, while the remaining three are under hereditary Sardars. From 1835 to 1855 the people were left very much to themselves. The Dollois heard all civil cases, at first without exception, and after 1841 up to a certain limit, and all criminal complaints, not of a heinous character, in which only people of their own villages, were concerned. No taxes of any kind were levied throughout the hills, the only contribution required being the annual offering of a he-goat from each village, which had been exacted by the Jaintia Raja. In 1853 Mr. Mills, of the Sadar Court, reported on the district, and on his recommendation a police thana was established in the hills at Jowai. In 1860 a house-tax was imposed, and within a few months the people were in open rebellion. Fortunately a large force of troops was close at hand, and before the revolt could make any head, it was stamped out and the villages awed into apparent submission. After this rising, measures were taken to improve the administration of the Dollois, who were notoriously corrupt, but still no officer was posted to the sub-division. In January 1862 the people of the Jaintia hills were again in fierce rebellion. The occasion was the imposition, only a year after the house-tax had been introduced, of the income-tax, to which 310 persons in the hills were subjected. The suppression of the revolt was long and tedious. It was not till November 1863 that the last of the rebel leaders surrendered, and the pacification of Jaintia could be said to be complete.

An English officer with full powers has since those events been stationed at Jowai; the administration of the Dollois has been reformed, education has been encouraged, and the country has been thoroughly opened up by roads. The Jaintia hills are now secure and peaceable.

In 1859 it was decided to require the execution of an agreement on each occasion of the election of a new Chief, and in return to confer upon him a sanad confirming his election. In 1867 a general form was prescribed for such Agreements (No. XLIV), and the opportunity was taken to insert a clause (No. 8) which had been omitted from some of the previous engagements. The terms of this agreement were modified in 1875 (No. XLV). In November of the same year it was decided that the terms, on which the succession of a Khasi Chief is recognised by the British Government, should be thrown into the form of a sanad conferred upon the Chief, instead of an agreement taken from him; and in October 1877 the terms of the sanad were finally settled, and the form is still in use (No. XLVI).

In 1883 a question arose as to jurisdiction in suits for divorce and other matrimonial cases where the parties are Native Christians. The Chiefs noted in the first marginal table have agreed to allow these cases to be decided by the Deputy Commissioner alone. Those noted in the second marginal table agreed to have them tried by a mixed Committee of the Chief and Deputy Commissioner. The remainder have kept the jurisdiction in their own hands.

I.

1. Wahadadars of Shella.
2. Seim of Malaisohmat.
3. „ of Maosenram.
4. „ of Maoiong.
5. „ of Nongstain.
6. „ of Langrin.

II.

1. „ of Maharam.
2. „ of Mariao.
3. „ of Nongsohphoh.
4. „ of Rambrai.
5. „ of Nongspung.
6. Longdoh of Longiong.
7. „ of Nongliwai.
8. „ of Sohiong.
9. Sardar of Maodon.
10. „ of Pomsanngut.

All sanads granted to Seims are now signed by the Lieutenant-Governor, those given to Sardars, &c., are signed by the Deputy Commissioner, and are in the form given in the foot of the page.*

In 1902 an investigation was made into the principles which governed or regulated succession to a Seimship in each of the various States, as a result of which the following rules were laid down by the Government of India:—

(*a*) In the nine States noted in the margin, the nomination of the Seim should rest with the majority of the small electoral body which is recognised in each case.

Khyrim.
Myliim.
Nongstain.
Mariao.
Rambrai.
Maharam.
Cherra.
Nongkhlao.
Malaisohmat.

* *Parwana No.*

To

Of

You are hereby informed that the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills District approves of your election by the people of the marginally named villages to be their Sardar (or Longdoh). You should conduct yourself in accordance with the custom of the community, and you should carry out all orders issued to you by the British Government.

You should always take care of the public roads that pass through your illaka. You should carefully discharge your duties as Sardar (or Longdoh) of

In the event of misconduct on your part, you will render yourself liable to dismissal from the Sardarship or Longdohship of

SHILLONG,

Deputy Commissioner's Office,

Deputy Commissioner.

The

(*b*) In the case of Nongspung, Nawiong, Nongsohphoh, Bhawal and Maosenram, the nomination should, in the first instance, similarly lie with the small electoral bodies in each State, but, in the event of their votes not being unanimous, the decision should in the case of the first four States be by popular election, while in Maosenram it should rest with Government.

(*c*) In the State of Langrin, where no small electoral body is recognised, the Seim should be chosen by popular suffrage.

The Government of India, however, reserve an absolute discretion to reject any nominee; and every succession requires express approval and confirmation by Government. These rules are open to such revision as may on occasion be suggested by the legitimate evolution of tribal customs.

Sohrah (*Cherra*).—The Treaty (No. XLVII) with the Cherra Raja, Diwan Singh, was concluded on the 10th September 1829, and on the same date the Raja ceded (No. XLVIII) land for the station of Cherra Punji in exchange for an equivalent in the Sylhet zilla. In the same year an Engagement (No. XLIX) was made with the Sardars of Bairangpunji, by which they bound themselves to be subject to Diwan Singh. In 1876 the Bairangpunji villages were resumed and brought under direct control; the inhabitants since then have always paid revenue (house-tax) to Government at Rs. 2 per house.

In 1830 Diwan Singh's nephew and successor, Subha Singh, ceded (No. L) additional land for the station of Cherra Punji, and in 1840 Subha Singh gave a perpetual lease (No. LI) to the British Government of the coal hills at Cherra Punji, and confirmed a perpetual lease of the Bairangpunji coal mines granted by the Sardars of that group (No. LII), Government in both cases undertaking to pay the lessors one rupee a hundred maunds of coal broken at the places leased. Subha Singh was succeeded by Ram Singh, who, on the 16th May 1857, signed an Agreement (No. LIII) confirming the engagements of his predecessors, Diwan Singh and Subha Singh. Ram Singh died on the 23rd April 1875, and a collateral member of the family, U Hajan Manik, was elected in his stead, and given a Sanad (No. LIV) in 1877. U Hajan Manik died on the 25th May 1901. The people of the State held three Darbars and appointed U Roba Singh, of the house of U Ram Singh, in his place. The Chief Commissioner declined to confirm the appointment and ordered that an election by the twelve Myntries of the State should be held. Accordingly an election took place and by a majority of 8 Myntries U

Chandra Singh was elected. The Chief Commissioner confirmed these proceedings, and a sanad of appointment was conferred on U Chandra Singh. U Roba Singh and his adherents appealed to the Government of India, who cancelled the appointment of U Chandra Singh, and ordered a popular election, as a result of which U Roba Singh was elected unanimously. He was born on the 1st April 1871 and succeeded on the 22nd April 1902, and was given a sanad in the usual form (No. XLVI).

Khyrim.—On the death of Singh Manik, Raja of Khyrim, his grand-nephew, Rabon Singh, was elected by the Chiefs and elders of the country; the election was confirmed, and an agreement similar to that executed by the Nongkhlao Chief (see No. LVIII) was taken from Rabon Singh. Rabon Singh died in August 1871, when his next brother, Klur Singh, was elected as his successor, and the election was confirmed on his signing the usual Agreement (No. XLIV). Rabon Singh rendered valuable services to the British Government during the Jaintia rebellion of 1862-63, and obtained a pension of Rs. 150 a month; it was granted for two lives and terminated with the death of U Klur Singh, Seim.

In the year 1878-79 the people of 25 villages in the State of Khyrim complained of long-continued oppression and undue exactions on the part of their Seim, U Klur Singh, and prayed that they might be allowed to become British subjects. The Seim, retorted with complaints of rebellious refusal on their part to submit to his lawful authority and to his customary demands. The matter was enquired into by the Deputy Commissioner of the district, and a reconciliation between the parties was effected, the disaffected villages promising to return to their allegiance and to pay the Seim all his dues as sanctioned by the local authorities, on the following conditions:—

(1) The Government to select and appoint from among their community four Sardars to take charge of, and watch over, their interests.

(2) All petty cases in their villages to be tried and decided by the four men appointed as above.

(3) All serious and difficult cases or disputes between the 25 villages and either the Seim or outsiders to be referred to the Court of the Deputy Commissioner and to be decided by him.

The Sardars and the disaffected people subsequently applied to return unconditionally to their allegiance to the Seim, and after a local enquiry by the Deputy Commissioner, Khasi Hills, the authority of the Seim was restored. U Klur Singh died on the 26th December 1903. He was succeeded on the 28th March 1904 by U Dakhor Singh, who was elected by a

majority of the Darbar, and received the usual sanad (No. XLVI). U Dakhor Singh was born about 1873.

Nongstain.—Mut Singh, Chief of Nongstain, died in 1862, before the completion of the agreement with the British Government into which he had proposed to enter. He was succeeded by Don Singh, who had been chosen by the elders of the tribe. The title of Raja Bahadur was conferred on Don Singh on his signing an Agreement (No. LV). Don Singh died, and was succeeded on the 15th March 1878 by his brother, U Borson Singh, whose election was duly confirmed. Borson Singh died in February 1890, and was succeeded by his brother, Ji Singh, but before receiving the sanad granted to him, he too died, and was succeeded by his nephew, U Madan, in December 1890. In 1894 U Madan was removed and his sanad cancelled for concealing certain murders which had occurred within his jurisdiction. His cousin, U Rabon, was elected on the 13th April 1894. On his death in 1897 his brother, U Mon, was appointed without an election. The latter died on the 2nd April 1901, and his brother, U Suna, who was born in 1841, was appointed in his place.

The minor States are twenty-two* in number.

*1. Nongkhlao.	8. Maoiong.	15. Jirang.
2. Myliim.	9. Nongspung.	16. Longiong.
3. Maharam.	10. Maolong.	17. Bhawal.
4. Shella.	11. Langrin.	18. Malaisohmat.
5. Mariao.	12. Maosenram.	19. Dwara Nongtyrmen.
6. Rambrai.	13. Nongsohphoh.	20. Maodon.
7. Sohiong.	14. Maoflang.	21. Nongliwai.
		22. Pomsanngut.

The most important of these are Nongkhlao, Myliim, Langrin and Nongspung. All of these (excluding, Nongkhlao. Nongsohphoh and Pomsanngut), as well as Nongstain, executed Agreements (No. LVI) in 1859, leasing in perpetuity to the British Government all uncultivated waste lands, and forest tracts, and all such places where minerals existed, or might thereafter be discovered within their respective *ilakas*, on condition of their receiving half the profits arising from the lands leased, and undertaking not to lease or transfer any land to any Bengali or European without the permission of the Deputy Commissioner.

In 1883 the Wahadadars of Shella and Nongtrai executed an Agreement (No. LVII) with Government regarding the Shella lime quarries.

Nongkhlao.—A Treaty (No. LVIII), with a view to open up communication between Sylhet and Assam, was formed in 1826 with Raja Tirat Singh, by which the Raja, on receiving a promise of the protection of the British Government, voluntarily surrendered his independence. In 1829 Tirat Singh was prominently concerned in the massacre of two British officers, with about sixty native subjects. Hostilities ensued, and after

a harassing war with the hill Chiefs, most of whom joined Tirat Singh, the Raja surrendered. He was imprisoned for life in the Dacca jail, and Government conferred the Chiefship on his nephew, Rajan Singh, who was installed on the 29th March 1834, and with whom a new Engagement (No. LIX) was made.

Rajan Singh became deeply involved in debt, and abdicated in favour of Jidar Singh, on condition of his debts being paid and a stipend being allowed him. Jidar Singh died in 1856, and the succession was disputed between Rajan Singh and Bor Singh, a distant collateral relation of Jidar Singh in the female line. Rajan Singh died before the dispute was settled, and as Bor Singh was considered to have no claims of family, and was objected to by many of the Sardars, Government resumed the country. The Home Government, however, disapproved of the resumption, and directed that a Chief should be chosen by the assembled Myntris and heads of clans. The choice fell on Bor Singh, and the Chiefship was conferred on him and his lineal heirs for ever, subject to certain conditions (No. LX). In May 1866, finding himself incapable of managing his affairs, Bor Singh abdicated (No. LXI) in favour of his heir, Chand Rai, who was recognised in 1868 under the usual conditions (No. XLVI) as Chief of Nongkhlao. Chand Rai died, and was succeeded, on the 19th January 1874, by U Hajan Singh. This Chief was, at the request of his subjects and on proof of grave maladministration, deposed, and his cousin, U Kine Singh, the present Seim, who was born in 1844, was appointed in his stead on the 16th March 1876. This Chief became a convert to Christianity after his election, and, in recognition of his good services and interest in the welfare of his subjects, was given the title of Raja as a personal distinction on the 1st January 1903.

Mylliim.—Originally this State was included in that of Khyrim, but in the time of one Ron Singh, Seim of Khyrim, a dissension arose, his nephew, Singh Manik, disputing the succession. Ron Singh, however, fought and conquered this Singh Manik, who retired to Longkyrdem in Khyrim, where he lived in obscurity.

U Ron Singh was succeeded by U Lhatu Manik, and he by U Bor Manik. In U Bor Manik's time, a second Singh Manik, a great-grand-nephew of the Singh Manik above referred to, requested permission to reside at Nongkrem, he and U Bor Manik, having struck up a friendship, it was agreed that U Singh Manik should succeed U Bor Manik. But when U Bor Manik died, U Singh was not allowed quietly to succeed him. A nephew of U Bor, named U Hajan Singh, contested

the succession, and it ended by the people dividing into two parties and electing U Singh Manik Seim of Nongkrem and Longkyrdem (Khytim), and U Hajan Singh as Seim of the remainder of the State under the name of Myliim. After the conquest of the Myliim country in 1829, the Chief Bor Manik, then called Chief of Khyrim, ceded to the British Government the territory on the south and east of the Umiam or Boga Pani river, called also Um-miao in the upper parts of its course (No. LXII). In 1834 a proposal was made to restore this tract to the Chief, but the proposal was never carried out.

In 1860 the chief men of Myliim presented a petition, complaining against the Chief Hajan Singh, who had succeeded U Bor Manik. As the Chief was extremely unpopular, violated the customs of the country, and gave himself up to habitual drunkenness, he was deposed in 1861, and Milai Singh was elected by the elders and people in his stead. A new Engagement, similar to that made with the Nongkhlao Chief (No. LX), was taken from Milai Singh. In December 1863 Milai Singh signed an Agreement (No. LXIII) by which he ceded the lands required for the military cantonment and sanitarium of Shillong, and renounced all his sovereign and personal rights therein. By his Engagements he was bound to give such lands rent-free, compensation was, however, allowed to him in the shape of a money payment of Rs. 2,000, while the rights of private proprietors were bought up for Rs. 6,325, and an annual payment of Rs. 108. Milai Singh died in January 1868, and the election of his successor, Hain Manik, was confirmed on his signing the usual Agreement (No. XLIV). In 1878 it was found necessary to include the suburbs of Maukhar and Laban within the boundaries of the Shillong station. U Hain Manik Seim accordingly executed an Agreement (No. LXIV) assenting to this. In November 1892 he also ceded a portion of land bordering on the Gauhati-Shillong road (No. LXV). In 1895 he gave his consent to the inclusion of the estate of La Chaumiere within the Shillong station (No. LXVI). U Hain Manik died in November 1896, and, pending the appointment of a successor, U Mur Manik was allowed to carry on the affairs of the State. On the 26th May 1897, the election by a large majority of U Ron Singh, who was born in 1862, was confirmed and a sanad (No. XLVI) in the usual form was granted to him on the 5th February 1898.

Langrin. The Chief of Langrin died in December 1862, and was succeeded by his nephew, U Mit Singh, whose election was confirmed on his subscribing to an Agreement (No. LXVII). U Mit Singh died on the 24th of April 1874, and was succeeded by U Bor Singh, on the 6th of June 1874, whose election was confirmed on execution of the usual agreement.

He was succeeded, on his death in 1896, by the present Seim U Lagngat, who was born in 1873 and elected on the 28th March 1897.

During the régime of U Bor Singh it was arranged that the trial of suits for divorce and other matrimonial cases, arising between Native Christians, should take place before a mixed court consisting of the Seim and the Deputy Commissioner. Subsequently, in May 1897, U Lagngat consented to the trial of the abovementioned cases by the Deputy Commissioner alone, and the fact was inserted as clause 7 in the sanad granted to him.

Nongspung.—In 1872 Phanbalang, Chief of Nongspung, died and his nephew U Step was elected in his stead. The election was confirmed under the usual conditions. On the death of U Step, Santu Singh was duly elected on the 2nd March 1877 and confirmed in his appointment. Santu Singh resigned in 1885 in favour of his nephew, U Parba Singh, whose nomination was unanimously accepted by the Chiefs and elders of the State in a public Darbar. U Parba Singh, who was born in 1861, was therefore confirmed in the Chiefship on his executing the usual agreement in December 1885.

Mariao.—An Agreement (No. LXVIII) was made with U Lar Singh, Chief of Mariao, in 1829.

U Phan, Chief of Mariao, died in 1862, and was succeeded by U Ron, who signed an Agreement (No. LXIX) and received the title of Raja. U Ron was, on his death, succeeded by his brother, U Jiei, on the 14th October 1879, who received the usual sanad. Upon U Jiei's death on the 4th April 1888, his nephew, U Burom Singh, the present Seim, succeeded and was given the customary sanad. He was born in 1864.

Dwara Nongtyrmen.—In 1833 an agreement, no copy of which, however, is extant, was made with this State. On the 5th May 1870 the present Sardar, U Jantrai, executed another Agreement (No. LXX).

Maosenram.—An Agreement (No. LXXI) was taken from Adhor Singh, Chief of Maosenram, in 1831. U Mit died in 1867, and was succeeded by his nephew, Adhon Singh under the usual conditions (No. XLIV). Adhon Singh was deposed for drunkenness and inefficiency, and his nephew, U Ramon, was appointed Seim in his place on the 25th January 1875. He executed an Agreement (No. LXXII). On his death in 1889, his nephew, U Symburai, was, by an unanimous vote of the populace, elected Seim in March 1890. In October 1903 U Symburai was sentenced to transportation for life for being privy to two cases of murder in his State, and U Babon Singh was appointed Seim in his place on the 6th May 1905, receiving a sanad in the usual form.

Maharam.—Agreements were made with the Chiefs of Maharam in 1839 and 1852 (Nos. LXXIII and LXXIV). In October 1864 U Sai Singh was elected Chief of Maharam in succession to U Step Singh, and was recognised by Government on his signing an Agreement (No. LXXV). In 1875 U Sai Singh was deposed for misgovernment. It had been the practice in this State to elect two Seims, a senior, called Seim-lih (lih= white), and a junior, called Seim-iong (iong=black), the one being supposed to act as a check on the other; but this system, which was in force in most, if not all, of the Khasi States in former times, gave rise to inconveniences, and the opportunity of U Sai Singh's deposition was taken to abolish it, Adhor Singh, a member of the Seim-iong family, being appointed sole Chief of Maharam. On Adhor Singh's death, U Kison Singh, his nephew, who was born in 1860, was appointed on the 15th December 1877, and received the usual sanad.

Bhawal.—An Agreement (No. LXXVI) was in December 1832 executed by U Phaz, Chief of Bhawal Punji. In 1860, on the succession of Dhabur Singh, an Agreement, similar to that taken from Nongkhlao (No. LX) was made with him. Dhabur Singh died in 1874, and was succeeded, under the usual conditions (No. XLIV), by Lorshai Singh. U Lorshai was succeeded by U Bamon Singh, his nephew, on the 20th January 1875. He executed an Agreement (No. LXXVII). Bamon Singh died in August 1889, and was succeeded by his nephew, U Ram Singh, who was born in 1865, and has received the usual sanad.

Maoiong.—The first engagement with Maoiong dates from the 24th June 1829, but there is no copy of it extant. U Wan Singh, Chief of Maoiong, was killed in a tribal affray in March 1865, and his cousin, U Jan Singh, was elected his successor. The occasion of his succession was taken to introduce the general form of Agreement (No. XLIV), but U Jan Singh died before a sanad could be conferred on him. U Jit Singh was elected in his stead, and executed an Agreement (No. LXXVIII). He died in November 1898, and was succeeded by U Moi Singh, born in 1861, whose election was confirmed on the 4th July 1899. The sanad (No. XLVI), which was granted to this Seim, contains for the first time a clause relegating the trial of matrimonial cases between Native Christians to the Deputy Commissioner.

Treaties with other Chiefs are given under Nos. LXXIX to LXXXVI. Agreements (Nos. LXXXVII to LXXXIX) were made with the present Chiefs of *Nongsohphoh, alias* Nobosohphoh, *Jirang and Malaisohmat.*

The revenue of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, which is chiefly derived from a house-tax and from the rent of mines and quarries, and from royalty on forest produce and on elephants, amounts to about Rs. 87,000. The area of these hills is 6,027 square miles, with a population (according to the census of 1901) of 202,250.

No. XLIII.

Treaty with Rajah Ram Sing of Jynteah,—1824.

Treaty concluded between David Scott, Esq., Agent to the Governor-General, on the part of the Honorable East India Company and Rajah Ram Sing, ruler of Jy-Jynteepore of Jynteah.

Article 1.

Rajah Ram Sing acknowledges allegiance to the Honorable Company, and places his country of Jynteah under their protection. Mutual friendship and amity shall always be maintained between the Honorable Company and the Rajah.

Article 2.

The internal government of the country shall be conducted by the Rajah, and the jurisdiction of the British Courts of Justice shall not extend there. The Rajah will always attend to the welfare of his subjects, and observe the ancient customs of government, but should any unforseen abuse arise in the administration of affairs, he agrees to rectify the same agreeably to the advice of the Governor-General in Council.

Article 3.

The Honorable Company engages to protect the territory of Jynteah from external enemies, and to arbitrate any differences that may arise between the Rajah and other States. The Rajah agrees to abide by such arbitration, and to hold no political correspondence or communication with foreign powers, except with the consent of the British Government.

Article 4.

In the event of the Honorable Company being engaged in war to the eastward of the Berhampooter, the Rajah engages to assist with all his forces, and to afford every other facility in his power in furtherance of such military operations.

Article 5.

The Rajah agrees, in concert with the British local Authorities, to adopt all measures that may be necessary for the maintenance, in the district of Sylhet, of the arrangements in force in the Judicial, Opium and Salt Departments.

Executed this 10th of March 1824, corresponding with the 28th of Fagoon 1230 B. S., at Rajahgunge.

(Sd.) D. SCOTT,
Agent to the Governor-General.

Seal.

Seal and Signature of Rajah Ram Sing of Jynteah.

SEPARATE ARTICLE of the TREATY concluded between the HONORABLE COMPANY and RAJAH RAM SING of JYNTEAH.

Rajah Ram Sing engages, that to assist in the war commenced in Assam between the Honorable Company's Troops and those of the King of Ava, he will march a force and attack the enemy to the east of Gowhatty; and the Honorable Company agrees, upon the conquest of Assam, to confer upon the Rajah a part of that Territory proportionate to the extent of his exertions in the common cause.

(Sd.) D. SCOTT,
Agent to the Governor-General.

Seal.

Seal and Signature of Rajah Ram Sing of Jynteah.

No. XLIV.

GENERAL FORM of AGREEMENT,—1867.

I, ——— resident of ———, Illaka ———, having been appointed to the Chiefship of the said Illaka ———, hereby agree and promise that I will conduct myself agreeably to the following rules:—

1. I consider myself under the orders and control of the Deputy Commissioner of the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, and in the event of any disputes arising between myself and the Chief of any other State, they shall be decided by the Deputy Commissioner of the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, or any other duly authorized officer appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal.

2. I will adjudicate and decide all civil and all criminal cases not of a heinous kind which may happen within the limits of my State, and in which the people of my territory alone are concerned; but in regard to heinous offences I will report their occurrence immediately to the Deputy Commissioner of the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, and will take upon myself the arrest of persons concerned, whom I will deliver up to be dealt with by the Deputy Commissioner or other officer appointed by him for that purpose.

3. In all disputes which may arise with other Cossiah Chiefs, and in all cases in which persons of other States, Europeans or Natives of the plains, may be concerned within the limits of my territory, I promise to refer the matter for adjudication by the Deputy Commissioner of the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, or other duly constituted British authority. The authority of the British Government in connection with my Chiefship extends so far that, in case of my using any illegality, or in the event of my people being dissatisfied with me, Government will be at liberty to remove me from my said rank and appoint another Chief in my stead.

4. I bind myself to submit to all orders issued by the Deputy Commissioner of the Cossiah Hills, or other duly authorised officer, and to make over on demand all refugees and civil and political offenders coming to, or residing within, my territory.

5. I also agree to supply any information relative to my territory and its inhabitants whenever I may be required to do so by the officers of the British Government. I will always use my best endeavours to maintain the well-being of the people residing in my territory, and I will give aid and protection with all my might to Government officers and travellers passing through; also to people of other illakas residing in my territory. I will also endeavour to facilitate free intercourse and trade between the people of the territory under me and the people of other districts and States.

6. I acknowledge the right of the British Government to establish civil and military sanitaria, cantonments, and posts in any part of my State, and to occupy the lands necessary for the purpose rent-free. I will give Government every assistance which may be required in opening roads within my State.

7. I will implicitly obey all orders issued to me by the Deputy Commissioner of the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills; otherwise I agree to suffer fine or such other penalty for my misconduct as the Government may think fit to inflict.

8. I hereby add my Agreement to the cession by my predecessors of the lime, coal, and minerals within my State on condition of receiving half the profits arising from their sale, lease, or other disposal and on the same terms to the cession; also of all such waste lands, being lands at the time unoccupied by villages, cultivation, plantations, orchards, etc., as may be required to be sold as waste lands.

Fully understanding the terms of this engagements, I hereby affix my hand and seal this day of 1867.

No. XLV.

General Form of Agreement,—1875.

I _____, having been appointed [*His Excellency the Viceroy and* _____ *Governor-General of India, or by the* _____ *Chief Commissioner of Assam* (*as the* _____ *case may be*).] _____ to be Chief of the State of _____ in the district of Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, do hereby agree and promise that I will, in the administration of the said State, conduct myself agreeably to the following rules:—

1. I consider myself to be under the orders and control of the Deputy Commissioner of the district of the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills. In the event of any dispute arising between myself and the Chief of any other Cossiah State, such dispute shall be decided by the Deputy Commissioner of the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, or by any other officer duly authorized in that behalf by the Chief Commissioner of Assam or by the Government of India.

2. I will adjudicate and decide all civil cases and all criminal cases, not of a heinous kind, which may arise within the limits of the State, in which my subjects alone are concerned. I will report the occurrence of heinous offences within the limits of the State immediately to the Deputy Commissioner of the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, and will arrest the persons concerned in them, whom I will deliver up, to be dealt with by the Deputy Commissioner, or by any other officer appointed by him for that purpose. I promise to refer all civil and criminal cases arising within the limits of the State in which the subjects of other Cossiah States, or Europeans, or Natives of the plains may be concerned, for adjudication by the Deputy Commissioner of the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, or by any other officer appointed by him for that purpose.

3. In case of my using any oppression, or of my acting in a manner opposed to established custom, or in the event of my people having just cause for dissatisfaction with me, the Chief Commissioner of Assam may remove me from my Chiefship and appoint another Chief in my stead.

4. I will surrender to the Deputy Commissioner of the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, on demand, all civil or political offenders coming to or residing within my jurisdiction.

5. I will supply any information relative to the country under my control and its inhabitants whenever I may be required to do so by the Deputy Commissioner of the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills. I will always use my best endeavours to maintain the well-being of the people subject to my rule, and I will give aid and protection with all my might to officers of the British Government and travellers passing through, also to people of other jurisdictions residing in my jurisdiction. I will also endeavour to facilitate free intercourse and trade between the people of the State under me and the people of other districts and States.

6. I acknowledge the right of the British Government to establish civil and military sanitaria, cantonments, and posts in any part of the country under my control, any to occupy the lands necessary for that purpose rent-free. I will give to the British Government every assistance which may be required in opening roads within the State of .

7. I will implicitly obey all orders issued to me by the Deputy Commissioner of the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, or other officer duly authorized in that behalf by the Chief Commissioner of Assam or by the Government of India. In case of my violating this rule I shall suffer fine or such other penalty for my misconduct as such officer may think fit to inflict.

8. I hereby add my Agreement to the cession by my predecessors of the natural products of the soil of the State, *viz.*, lime, coal, and other minerals, and of the right to hunt and capture elephants within the State, on condition that I shall receive half the profits arising from the sale, lease, or other disposal of such natural products or of such right. On the same condition I agree to the cession of all waste lands, being lands at the time unoccupied by villages, cultivation, plantations, orchards, etc., which the British Government may wish to sell or lease as waste lands.

9. I will not alienate to any person any property of the State, moveable or immoveable, which I possess, or of which I may become possessed, as Chief of the State.

* 10. I will cause such areas as may be defined by the British Government for that purpose to be set aside for the growth of trees to supply building timber and firewood to the inhabitants of the State. I will take efficient measures to secure these areas against destruction by fire and by jooming.

No. XLVI.

General Form of Sanad prescribed by Government of India in 1877.

You, having been elected Seim of the State of in the district of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, this Sanad ratifying your election and appointing you Seim, is conferred upon you on the following conditions:

I.—You shall be subject to the orders and control of the Deputy Commissioner of the district of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, who will decide any dispute that may arise between yourself and the chief of any other Khasi States. You shall obey implicitly any lawful orders which the Deputy Commissioner, or other officer authorised on that behalf by the Government of India, may issue to you.

* Inserted at the option of the Chief Commissioner of Assam.

II.—You are hereby empowered and required to adjudicate and decide all civil cases and all criminal offences, except those punishable, under the Indian Penal Code, with death, transportation, or imprisonment for five years and upwards, which may arise within the limits of the State, in which your subjects alone are concerned. In regard to the offences above excepted, you shall submit an immediate report to the Deputy Cummissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, and faithfully carry out the orders he may give concerning their disposal. And you shall refer all civil and criminal cases arising within the limits of your State, in which the subjects of other Khasi States, or Europeans, or natives of the plains, may be concerned, for adjudication by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hils, or by any other officer appointed by him for that purpose.

III.—The Government of India shall be at liberty to establish civil and military sanitaria, cantonments, and posts in any part of the country under your control, and to occupy the lands necessary for that purpose rent-free.

IV.—You hereby confirm the cession to the British Government by your predecessors of all the lime, coal and other mines, metals and minerals found in the soil of your State, and of the right to hunt and capture elephants within your State, on condition that you shall receive half the profits arising from the sale, lease, or other disposal of such lime, coal, or other minerals, or of such right. On the same condition, you confirm the cession to the British Government of all waste lands, being lands at the time of cession unoccupied by villages, cultivation, plantations, orchards, etc., which the British Government may wish to sell or lease as waste lands.

V.—You shall not alienate or mortgage to any person any property of the State, moveable or immoveable, which you possess, or of which you may become possessed, as chief of the State.

VI.—You shall cause such areas as may be defined by the British Government for that purpose to be set aside for the growth of trees to supply building timber and firewood to the inhabitants of the State. You shall take efficient measures to secure these areas against destruction by fire and by *jhúming*.

*VII.—You do hereby accord your assent and agreement to sit together with the Deputy Commissioner for the trial of suits for divorce and other matrimonial cases arising between Native Christians, who have been married in accordance with provisions of the Indian Christian Marriage Act, XV of 1872.

* This clause is retained, modified, or excluded in each case in accordance with the Agreement made with the Seim on the subject.

VIII.—If you violate any of the conditions of this Sanad, or in the case of your using any oppression, or of your acting in a manner opposed to established custom, or in the event of your people having just cause for dissatisfaction with you, you shall be liable to suffer such punishment as the Chief Commissioner of Assam, subject to the orders of the Government of India may think proper to inflict.

IX.—According to the conditions above enjoined, you are hereby confirmed Seim of the State of in the Khasi Hills. In virtue whereof this Sanad is granted to you under my hand and seal this day of 1.

Chief Commissioner of Assam.

No. XLVII.

TRANSLATION of ARTICLES of AGREEMENT entered into, in the year 1829, between DEWAN SING, RAJAH of CHERRA POONJEE, and his MINISTERIAL OFFICERS and OTHERS, and MR. DAVID SCOTT, AGENT to the GOVERNOR-GENERAL, NORTH-EAST FRONTIER.

The Rajah having lost his eye-sight, Soobha Singh, Rajah, has put his mark hereto on the part of Dewan Sing, Rajah.

(True copy from the original.)

(Sd.) RAJKISSUR MOZIMDAR.

To

THE HONORABLE COMPANY.

No. 5.
Presented at Cherra Poonjee on the 12th September 1829, corresponding with the year 1236 B.S.

The written Agreement of Dewan Singh, Rajah, and the Ministerial Officers and other Cossiahs residing at Cherra Poonjee, executed in the present English year 1829 to the following purport:—

We acknowledge our subjection to the Honorable Company with the object of having our country protected, and enter into this Deed of Agreement to the effect that we hereby place our territory under the protection of the Honorable Company.

1st.—We are to conduct the affairs of our country in concert with the Ministerial Officers according to former usages and customs, keeping the people pleased and contented, and to have no concern in such matters with any of the Honorable Company's Courts; but should any person, who has committed any wrongful act in the Government territories, come to our country, we will, on demand, immediately apprehend him and deliver him up.

2nd.—If we should have any disputes with the Rajahs of other countries which it may be deemed proper to investigate, we will abide by and submit to any judgment that may be given on the part of the Government, and we will not enter into any quarrels with the Rajahs of other countries without the permission of the Honorable Company.

3rd.—If there should be any hostilities in the Hills with the Honorable Company, we will immediately proceed there with our forces, and render assistance to the Government.

Mr. David Scott, Agent to the Governor-General, hereby promises that your territory will be properly protected on the part of the Government if you act according to the aforesaid conditions; and if any quarrrels should arise between you and the Rajahs of other countries, they will be disposed of and settled, and you will receive a fitting reward for the services referred to. To which purport this Agreement is executed by both parties.

Dated the 10th September, corresponding with the 26th Bhadro 1236 B.S.

(Sd.) W. CRACROFT,
A. A. G. G.

NO. XLVIII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed in the year 1829, by DEWAN SING, RAJAH of CHERRA POONJEE.

The Rajah having lost his eye-sight, Soobha Sing, Rajah, has put his mark hereto on the part of Dewan Sing, Rajah.

(True copy from the original.)

(Sd.) RAJKISSUR MOZIMDAR.

To

MR. DAVID SCOTT,

Agent to the Governor-General.

No. 6.

Presented at Cherra Poonjee on the 12th September 1829, corresponding with the year 1236 B.S.

The written Agreement of Dewan Sing, Rajah of Cherra Poonjee, executed in the present English year 1829, to the undermentioned effect:—

Some land having been required of me for erecting Government edifices and for gentlemen to build houses on, I voluntarily cede this land, and enter into the following Agreement:—

1st.—For the erection of these buildings, etc., I have given up some land in a place to the east of Cherra Poonjee, bounded on one side by the dell or below the rest of the valley, and on the other by the Seit Oodoi river, where bamboos have been put up on the part of Government; and if more land is required, it will be furnished to the east of that spot; but in exchange for as much land as I may give up altogether in my territory, I am to receive an equal quantity of land in the vicinity of Punduah and Companygunge, within the boundary of Zillah Sylhet.

2nd.—I am to establish a haut in Mouzah Burryaile, on a spot of ground that I have purchased, pertaining to the aforesaid zillah, and I am always to manage the haut, and to make investigations there according to the customs of my country; and in such matters I am to have nothing to do with the Honorable Company's courts. This place is moreover to be transferred from the aforesaid zillah, and made over, as a rent-free grant, to my Cossiah territory; and if any person who has committed a wrongful act in the Government territories should come and stay on this land belonging to me, I will apprehend him and deliver him up on demand.

3rd.—Wherever limestone may be found on the Cherra Poonjee Hills in my territory, I will allow the Government to take it gratis when required for their own use.

4th.—If any quarrels and disturbances should take place between Bengalees themselves, it will be necessary for you to investigate them, and I am to investigate disputes occurring between Cossiahs. Besides which, if any dispute should occur between a Bengalee and a Cossiah, it is to be tried in concert by me and a gentleman on the part of the Honorable Company. To which purport I have executed this Agreement.

Dated the 10th September, corresponding with the 26th of Bhadro 1236 B.S.

(Sd.) W. CRACROFT,
A. A. G. G.

No. XLIX.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed in the year 1829 by OOJOY, MON SING, and other RESIDENTS of BYRUNG POONJEE and its dependent villages.

(Sd.) OOJOY COSSIAH.
" MON SING.
" JEERKHA COSSIAH.
" RAM SING.
" KONRAI.
" RAMRAI.

TO

THE HONORABLE COMPANY.

No. 17.
Filed at Gowhatty 5th December 1829.

The written Agreement of Oojoy and Mon Singh, residents of Byrung Poonjee, Jeerkha and Ram Sing, residents of Oomtheelay Poonjee, and Kollaprai and Ramrai, residents of Eamdah Poonjee, executed in the English year 1829 to the following purport:—

We have no faith in the Cossiah Mountaineers, who have taken up arms against the Government, and having therefore joined the Honorable Company, enter into this Agreement to this effect:—

1st.—That we have not made war with the Government, nor will we ever enter into hostilities with the people on the part of the Honorable Company, and we will apprehend and deliver up any Cossiahs who have absconded, and regarding whom proclamations have been issued, if they should come into our territory.

2nd.—That if we should find any proclaimed persons who have absconded, and fail to apprehend and deliver them up, or conceal them, and this should be proved, we will make no objection to our villages being burnt. Dated in the English year 1829, 2nd N. (November seemingly, judging from the year mentioned).

We further state that we will obey the orders of Dewan Sing, Raja of Cherra Poonjee, and will never do anything without his sanction.

(Sd.) W. CRACROFT,
A. A. G. G.

No. L.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed by SOOBHA SING, RAJAH, and the OFFICERS, SIRDARS and other COSSIAHS of CHERRA POONJEE in the year 1830.

(Sd.) SOOBHA SING, Rajah,
And others of the 12 tribes.
Sirdar Cossiahs of Cherra Poonjee.

To
THE HONORABLE COMPANY.

The written Agreement of Soobha Sing, Rajah, and the Officers, Sirdars and other Cossiahs, residing at Cherra Poonjee, executed in the current year 1237 B.S. to the following purport:—

Whereas the locality ceded by Dewan Sing, Rajah, during his lifetime, to the Honorable Company, under an Agreement he furnished for the purpose of erecting buildings on for gentlemen and convalescent persons, is now insufficient for that object in consequence of a great number of Government subjects having resorted to the place; we therefore, in compliance with the request of Mr. David Scott, Agent to the Governor-General, cede to the Government, agreeably to the terms of the previous Agreement furnished by the late Raja, the land lying to the south-east of that place, extending up to the valley and river as specified in the said Agreement, and give this Agreement to the effect that we will abide by, and act in accordance to, the conditions specified in the late Rajah's Agreement. To which purport we have executed this Agreement.

Dated the 19th October 1830, corresponding with Cartick 1237 B.S.

(Sd.) T. C. ROBERTSON,
Agent to the Governor-General.

No. LI.

TRANSLATION of a LEASE of the COAL HILLS at CHERRA POONJEE given to the BRITISH GOVERNMENT, in the year 1840 by SOOBHA SING RAJAH of CHERRA POONJEE.

To
THE POLITICAL AGENT AT CHERRA POONJEE.

A perpetual lease, executed to the following purport, by Soobha Sing, Rajah of Cherra Poonjee:—

I hereby give a perpetual lease, for all future time, of the Hills called Oosider, Ooksan, and Nowkrem, within my territory, pertaining to Cherra

Poonjee, where Coal is being worked by the Government, agreeably to the terms mentioned below, which are to be acted up to:

1st—.I am to receive taxes from the Government at the rate of one Rupee per hundred maunds for as much Coal as may be broken up in the places mentioned. I will never demand more than this rate, and my Cossiah subjects are not to be prohibited by the Government from working Coal in these localities; they are to work it free of charge, and will settle with me for the taxes on it; but no other person is at liberty to quarry Coal in these places without the sanction of the Government, nor have I the right of granting such permission to any other person.

2nd.—The Government can quarry Coal hereafter, whenever they wish to do so, according to the conditions of this pottah, and no new objections will be raised, and if made, they are to be rejected.

3rd.—Besides the above stated localities, the Government have the right to the Coal in such places in my territory as it may be discovered in according to the conditions of this pottah, to which effect I have executed this perpetual lease, the 20th April 1840, corresponding with the 9th of Bysack 1247 B.S.

Seal of the Rajah.

(Sd). SOOBAH SING, RAJAH.

Witnesses:—

SOOMUR SING, *Cossiah, resident of Cherra Poonjee.*
JATTRAH SING, *ditto ditto ditto.*
CHAUND RAI, *Dubashia, ditto ditto.*
BUNGSEE SING, *Burkundaz of the Office.*

No. LII.

TRANSLATION of a LEASE of the COAL FIELDS of BYRUNG POONJEE given to the BRITISH GOVERNMENT in the year 1840 by the SIRDARS of that village, and confirmed by SOOBAH SING RAJAH of CHERRA POONJEE.

I, Soobha Sing, Rajah, resident of Cherra Poonjee, having made myself acquainted with the purport of this document, hereby confirm the conditions

specified in this pottah, given by the Sirdars of Byrung Poonjee, dated the 20th April 1840, corresponding with the 9th of Bysack 1247 B.S.

Seal of the Rajah.

(Sd.) SOOBAH SING, RAJAH.

TO

THE POLITICAL AGENT AT CHERRA POONJEE.

A perpetual lease, executed to the following purport, by Beerah Sing and Ramrai, Cossiah Sirdars of Byrung Poonjee, belonging to the territory of Cherra Poonjee.

We hereby give a perpetual lease to the Government, for all future time of the places pertaining to this Poonjee, where Coal has been found, and those localities where it may hereafter be discovered, agreeably to the terms mentioned below, which are to be acted up to :

1st.—We are to receive taxes from the Government at the rate of one Rupee per hundred maunds, for as much Coal as may be broken up in all places belonging to our Poonjee. We will never demand more than this rate, and the Cossiahs of the Poonjee we reside in are not to be prohibited by the Government from working Coal in these localities. They are to work it free of charge, and will settle with us for the taxes on it ; but no other person is at liberty to quarry Coal in these places without the sanction of the Government, nor have we the right of granting such permission to any other person.

2nd.—The Government can quarry Coal hereafter, whenever they wish to do so, agreeably to the conditions of this pottah, and no new objections will be raised, and if made they are to be rejected.

3rd.—Besides the above stated localities, the Government have the right, according to the conditions of this pottah, to those places where Coal may at any time be discovered. To which effect we have executed this perpetual lease, dated the 20th April 1840, corresponding with the 9th of Bysack 1247 B.S.

(Sd.) BEERAH SING and RAMRAI,
Cossiah Sirdars.

Witnesses :—

SOOMUR SING, *Cossiah, resident of Cherra Poonjee.*

JATTRAH SING, *ditto ditto ditto.*

CHAUND RAI, *Dubashia, ditto ditto.*

BUNGSEE SING, *Burkundaz of the Office*

No. LIII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT furnished in the year 1857 by RAM SING RAJAH of CHERRA POONJEE.

Raja's Seal.

(Sd.) RAM SING, RAJAH.

To

THE HONORABLE COMPANY.

The written Agreement of Ram Sing, Rajah, and his Ministerial Officers and Sirdars, and other Cossiahs residing at Cherra Poonjee, executed in the year 1857 to the following purport:—

Having, on the demise of my uncle, the late Soobha Singh, Rajah of this territory, taken his place as his successor, and come into possession of the Raj, I have been required, by the Principal Assistant Commissioner of Cherra Poonjee, to furnish a new Agreement, based on those given by my predecessors; and as all the conditions of the engagements entered into by my predecessors, the late Dewan Singh, Raja, on the 10th of September 1829, and the late Soobha Sing, Rajah, on the 19th of October 1830, are acceptable to me, I will act according to them hereafter.

Dated the 16th of May 1857, corresponding with the 8th of Joisto 1264 B.S.

Written by Bhoyrobnath Dahn.

Presented this day by Radha Kristno Dutt, Mooktiar, and Bhoyrobnath Dahn, on the part of Ram Sing, Rajah, with his letter of this date, the 16th of May 1857, corresponding with the 4th of Joisto 1264 B.S.

(Sd.) C. K. HUDSON,
Principal Assistant Commissioner,
In charge of Cossiah and Jynteah Hills.

No. LIV.

SANAD granted to U. HAJON MANICK of CHERRA in 1877.

You, U Hajon Manick, having been elected Seim of the State of Cherra in the district of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, this Sanad, ratifying your

election and appointing you Seim, is conferred upon you on the following conditions:—

I.—You shall be subject to the orders and control of the Deputy Commissioner of the district of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, who will decide any dispute that may arise between yourself and the chief of any other Khasi State. You shall obey implicitly any lawful orders which the Deputy Commissioner, or other officer authorised on that behalf by the Government of India, may issue to you.

II.—You are hereby empowered and required to adjudicate and decide all civil cases and all criminal offences, except those punishable under the Indian Penal Code with death, transportation, or imprisonment for five years and upwards, which may arise within the limits of the State in which your subjects alone are concerned. In regard to the offences above excepted, you shall submit an immediate report to the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, and faithfully carry out the orders he may give concerning their disposal. And you shall refer all civil and criminal cases arising within the limits of your State, in which the subjects of other Khasi States, or Europeans or natives of the plains may be concerned, for adjudication by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or by any other officer appointed by him for that purpose.

III.—The Government of India shall be at liberty to establish civil and military sanitaria, cantonments, and posts in any part of the country under your control, and to occupy the lands necessary for that purpose rent-free.

IV.—You hereby confirm the cession to the British Government by your predecessors of all the lime, coal and other mines, metals and minerals found in the soil of your State, and of the right to hunt and capture elephants within your State, on condition that you shall receive half the profits arising from the sale, lease, or other disposal of such lime, coal, or other minerals, or of such right. On the same condition you confirm the cession to the British Government of all waste lands, being lands at the time of cession unoccupied by villages, cultivation, plantations, orchards, etc., which the British Government may wish to sell or lease as waste lands.

V.—You shall not alienate or mortgage to any person any property of the State, moveable or immoveable, which you possess, or of which you may become possessed, as Chief of the State.

VI.—You shall cause such areas as may be defined by the British Government for that purpose to be set aside for the growth of trees to supply building timber and firewood to the inhabitants of the State. You shall take efficient measures to secure these areas against destruction by fire and by *jhuming*.

VII.—If you violate any of the conditions of this Sanad, or in case of your using any oppression, or of your acting in a manner opposed to established custom, or in the event of your people having just cause for dissatisfaction with you, you shall be liable to suffer such punishment as the Chief Commissioner of Assam, subject to the orders of the Government of India, may think proper to inflict.

VIII.—According to the conditions above enjoined, you are hereby confirmed Seim of the State of Cherra in the Khasi Hills. In virtue whereof this Sanad is granted to you under our hand and seal this sixteenth day of October one thousand eight hundred and seventy-seven.

Simla, 1877.

LYTTON,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

NO. LV.

TRANSLATION of the AGREEMENT entered into by DUN SING, RAJAH of NUSTENG, with the DEPUTY COMMISSIONER of CHERRA POONJEE, in the COSSIAH HILLS,—1862.

I, Dun Sing, Rajah, son of Oola Beang Koonwur, of Nusteng, in the Cossiah Hills, having been appointed ruler of Nusteng, do hereby agree and promise to conduct myself agreeably to the following rules:—

ARTICLE 1.

I consider myself under the general control and authority of the Political Officer at Cherra Poonjee. All disputes between myself and Chieftains of other Cossiah States shall be referred for trial and decision to the British Court.

ARTICLE 2.

I shall always reside in the Nusteng ilaka, and decide without partiality in open Durbar, with the assistance of my Muntrees, Sirdars, and elders, according to the ancient and established customs of the country, all civil suits and criminal cases occurring there that are beyond the cognizance of the Police in which only the people of that ilaka may be concerned. All cases in which Europeans and inhabitants of the plains, or of other Cossiah States, are parties are to be tried by the Political Officer at Cherra Poonjee.

ARTICLE 3.

I shall obey all orders issued to me by the Political Officer at Cherra Poonjee, and make over, on demand, to the local authorities, all refugees and civil and political offenders coming to, or residing in, my ilaka.

ARTICLE 4.

I shall furnish full information regarding my State and its inhabitants whenever I may be required to do so by Government Officers. I shall always endeavour to promote the welfare and happiness of my subjects, give every help and protection in my power to Government Officers and travellers passing through my country, or to settlers residing there; and use my best endeavours to facilitate free intercourse and trade between the people of my country and British subjects and the people of other Cossiah States.

ARTICLE 5.

The British Government reserves to itself the right of establishing military and civil sanataria, cantonments and posts, in any part of my ilaka where they may be required, full compensation being given for the lands thus occupied for these or other Government purposes, and of opening roads in any direction through the country, in which matter I must render my utmost assistance when requisite.

Dated 22nd July 1862, corresponding with 7th Srawun 1269 B.S.

SUNNUD conferring the title of Rajah Bahadoor upon DUN SING, the elected ruler of Nusteng, dated the 26th January 1863.

Whereas you have been elected to be Ruler of Nusteng, I do hereby confer upon you the title of Rajah "Bahadoor" on condition of your faithfully and fully observing the conditions specified in the Agreement made with you on 22nd July 1862, corresponding with 7th Srawun 1269 B.S.

(Sd.) ELGIN AND KINCARDINE.

NO. LVI.

AGREEMENT executed by the CHIEFS of the MINOR STATES of the KHASI HILLS,—1859.

TO C. K. HODSON, ESQ., PRINCIPAL ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER, KHASI HILLS (ON BEHALF OF GOVERNMENT).

We, Sundar Sing, son of Naluk Khasia, of Maudan punji; U Jo Sirdar, son of Bna Khasia, of the same place; Birsai Khasia, son of Iangthoma Khasia, of Sinai punji; Namsing Khasia, son of Amar Sing, and U Wansit

Khasia, son of Suba Khasia, of Tangar punji, elaka . Maudan, Khasi Hills, do execute this agreement, to the effect that, as desired by the British Government, we hereby lease to them, of our own accord in perpetuity, all uncultivated waste lands and forest tracts that lie within the limits of our respective elakas of Maudan punji, Sinai punji and Tangar punji, that being brought under cultivation, will cause no injury to the people of this elaka, and also all such places where minerals exist, and may hereafter be discovered, with the exception of the lime-quarries covered by the lease previously executed by us. We further agree that we, our heirs, and assigns shall have no objection to Government utilising the land hereby leased by reclaiming them, leasing them out to other persons and settling tenants on them, as they please, to accrue profits. That all enquiries relating to the lands shall be made by Government, and we shall have no power to lay hand on the matter. That we, our heirs, assigns, or the persons who will hereafter be the owners of this elaka, shall always get half the profits arising out of the lands hereby leased. That should there be no profits, no claim from us for our half-share will be acceptable. That without your permission we shall have no power to lease or transfer any land or lands to any Bengali or European. Should we do to the contrary such lease or transfer will not be valid. As for the execution of this agreement, we held darbars in our punjis, in which the people gave their consent to its execution. That we shall have no objection to Government making settlement of the lime-quarries that had been previously leased to Mr. H. Inglis, and which are now in the Government possession, according to the terms of the lease executed by me, Sundar Sing and others. To the above effect we execute this agreement this 27th August 1859 corresponding to the 12th Bhadra 1266 B. S.

Witnesses :—

U Iang Laloo, Sardar of Jowai punji.

„ Miri Roy, Acting Interpreter.

„ Solomon, Interpreter.

Acknowledged before me this day in open court, and presented in person by Sundar Sing Sardar, U. Jo Sardar, Birsai Khasia, Nam Sing, and Oo Ahnseet Khasia.

(Sd.) C. K. HODSON,

Principal Assistant Commissioner.

N. B.—Similar agreements were executed by :—

The Sardar of Nonglywai.
Ditto of Jeerang.
Ditto of Langiong.
Ditto of Maolong.
The Wahadadar (now Sardar) of Duara Nongturmen.
The Lyngdoh of Sohiong.

The Lyngdoh of Maoflang.
The Siem of Bhowal.
Ditto of Maharam.
Ditto of Langrin.
Ditto of Malaisohmat.
Ditto of Mausynram.
Ditto of Mariaw.
Ditto of Nongstoin.
Ditto of Nongspung.
Ditto of Mylliem.
Ditto of Maoiang.
Ditto of Rambrai.
The Wahadadars of Shella.

NO. LVII.

AGREEMENT executed by the WAHADADARS of SHELLA AND NONGTRAI regarding the lime quarries on the BONGA RIVER,—1883.

Government has the right of taking as much limestone as it wishes from the limestone-quarries on both banks of the Boga river ; the Shella and Nongtrai people are the proprietors of these quarries. The rights of the two parties are now amalgamated under the following conditions :

(1) That the sole management of these quarries shall be vested in the Government.

(2) That the net profit derived from the management of the quarries shall be shared equally, that half will be taken by the Government and half by the people of Shella and Nongtrai.

(3) That Government agrees to allow the people of Shella and Nongtrai when they want to build pucca dwelling-houses for themselves alone, to pick up the small pieces of limestone and burn these for the said building purposes. To prevent abuse of this clause, the assent of the Wahadadar must be obtained in each case in writing, and this clause Government reserves to itself the right to rescind at any future time.

(4) That Government consents to take entire responsibility of this amalgamation.

(5) That we, the undersigned, the Wahadadars and elders of the people, do hereby give our assent to and sign this agreement for ourselves and on behalf of all the people of Shella punji and Nongtrai village.

U KHANA, WAHADADAR.
„ SHAN, WAHADADAR.

The above agreement was read out and explained to the Wahadadars and elders in my presence this day, and was then executed by U Khan, Wahadadar, U Shan, Wahadadar, Ukhand Rai, Wahadadar, and Shandar Rai, Wahadadar, in my presence at Shella, this 22nd day of February 1883.

A. E. HEATH,
Offg. Deputy Commissioner.

1.
2.
3.
4.
5. U Mon Shella.
6. „ Brojo Rai.
7. „ Amor.
8. „ Jit.
9. „ Khan.
10. „ Wandop.
11. „ Kiri.
12. „ Ksan.
13. „ San
14. „ Dulap.
15. „ Amorsing.
16. „ Jomor.
17. „ Ksam.
18. „ Juhai.
19. „ Lum.
20. „ Synrai.
21. „ Jiei.
22. „ Nojit.
23. „ Botsing.
24. „ Nohwan.
25. „ Nathka.
26. „ Rongsing.
27. „ Bormanik.
28. „ Kha
29. „ Mansing.
30. „ John.
31. „ Sordar.
32. „ Khoh.
33. „ Inrai.
34. „ Jane.
35. „ Henri.
36. „ Josingh.
37. „ Jadop.
38. „ Tohmen.
39. „ Khut.
40. „ Joshna.
41. „ Botsing.
42. „ Raising.
43. „ Wan.
44. „ Mishing.
45. U Bamie.
46. „ Ksan.
47. „ Kynkha.
48. „ Joh.
49. „ Bot.
50. „ Lasan.
51. „ Kisno Gobin.
52. „ Jom Manik.
53. „ Suarai.
54. „ Jan.
55. „ Laitksan.
56. „ Rai.
57. „ Bosing.
58. „ Phan.
59. „ Biro.
60. „ Sarup.
61. „ Bhikha.
62. „ Shargao.
63. „ Jitman.
64. „ Senrei.
65. „ Jeet.
66. „ Wem.
67. „ Weijen.
68. „ Kuman
69. „ Shloni.
70. „ Kolim.
71. „ Jon.
72. „ Botsing.
73. „ Jeshka.
74. „ Naising.
75. „ Snarai.
76. „ Rai Manik.
77. „ James.
78. „ Aron.
79. „ Naising.
80. „ Luti.
81. „ Jany.
82. „ Konai.
83. „ Don Rai, for his mother Ka Ber.
84. „ Josing. } Proprietors of the Nongtrai quarries.
85. „ Nising.
86. „ Sundrai.
87. „ Joising and
88. „ Dosing.

The foregoing signatures represent the signatures of elders of Shella and Nongtrai villages. They were made by the wish, and in the presence of those whose signatures are given on the 22nd day of February 1883.

A. E. HEATH,

Offg. Deputy Commissioner.

Dated Shella ;

22nd February 1883.

We, the proprietors of the Nongtrai lime-quarry situated on the bank of the Boga River have given an agreement paper, together with the Shella people and Wahadadars, that the proprietors and the Government shall share equally the profit. We beg to show our prayer below in order to avoid future disputes.

The above lime-quarry, Nongtrai, is the private property of some people and they have divided into parts according to their respective rights, the owners or proprietors will get the half share from their respective rights, as shown below

(1) Ka Ber, widow of Laithat, will get the half share from the place within the following boundaries, as she bought from the original propreitors.

East.—The Boga river.

West.—The property of Ka Timil.

South.—U Mawiong, the Shella boundary.

North.—U Mawsaw and the property of Ka Wawmoh.

(2) U Josing will get the half share from within the following boundaries for 12 years and 8 months from the 26th January 1878, as he leased from the original propreitor.

East.—The Boga river.

West.—The property of Ka Timil.

South.—Ditto ditto U Byteng and Ka Kumwan.

North.—Ditto ditto U Laitiong.

(3) U Nusing and his relation will get the half share from within the following boundaries, being the original owners.

East.—The Boga river.

West.—The property of Lorwan.

South.—Ditto ditto Ka Wounah.

North.—Ditto ditto U Bamonsing.

(4) U Sundorai, Wahadadar, for U Bosing, will get the half share from within the following boundaries from 5th September 1873 for 15 years as leased from the original owner.

East.—The Boga river.

West.—The property of U Lorwan.

North.—Ditto ditto Ka Nor, and beyond Ka Nor, the property of U Sabrat.

South.—Ditto ditto U Bordonuluk.

(5) U Dosing, U Tonsing and their relation will get the half share from within the following boundaries, being original owners.

East.—The Boga river.

West.—The property of Ka Litshong.

North.—The Norumbloi.

South.—The property of U Bamonsing.

U DONRAI, for his mother Ka Ber.
„ JOSING.
„ NUSING.
„ JOSING, U DOSING.

22nd February 1883.

No. LVIII.

ARTICLES of AGREEMENT entered into by MR. DAVID SCOTT, AGENT to the GOVERNOR-GENERAL, on behalf of the HONORABLE COMPANY, AND TEERUT SING ASHEMLEE, called the WHITE RAJAH, CHIEF of NUNGKLOW,—1826.

ARTICLE 1.

Rajah Teerut Sing, the Ruler of Nungklow and its dependencies, with the advice and consent of his relations, dependent Lushkurs and Sirdars in Council assembled, voluntarily agrees to become subject to the Honorable Company, and places his country under their protection.

ARTICLE 2.

The said Rajah agrees to give a free passage for troops through his country to go and to come between Assam and Sylhet.

ARTICLE 3.

The Rajah agrees to furnish materials for the construction of a road through his territories, receiving payment for the same, and after its completion to adopt such measures as may be necessary to keep it in repair.

ARTICLE 4.

The Agent to the Governor-General agrees, on the part of the Honorable Company, to protect the Rajah's country from foreign enemies, and if any other Chief injures him, to enquire into the facts, and if it appear that he has been unjustly attacked, to afford him due support. The Rajah on his part agrees to abide by such decision, and not to hold any intercourse or correspondence on political matters with any foreign Chief without the consent of the British Government.

ARTICLE 5.

The Rajah agrees that, in the event of the Honorable Company carrying on hostilities with any other power, he will serve with all his followers as far to the eastward as Kulliabar in Assam, his men being entitled to receive subsistence money from the British Government when employed on the Plains.

ARTICLE 6.

The Rajah promises to rule his subjects according to laws of his country, keeping them pleased and contented, and carrying on the public business according to ancient custom, without the interference of the British Government; but if any person should commit violence in the Honorable Company's Territory, and take refuge in the Rajah's country, he agrees to seize and deliver them up.

Dated at Gowhatty this 30th November 1826, corresponding with the 16th Aghun 1233.

(A true translation.)

(Sd.) D. SCOTT,

Agent to the Governor-General.

Similar Agreement entered into by the Chief of Khyrim.

No. LIX.

TRANSLATION of the ARTICLES of an AGREEMENT furnished to the GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S AGENT, NORTH-EAST FRONTIER, by RUJJUM SING, RAJAH, on his accession to the RAJ of NUNGKLOW, on the 29th of March 1834.

To

CAPTAIN FRANCIS JENKINS,

Agent to the Governor-General, North-East Frontier,
On the part of the Honorable Company.

The written Agreement of Rujjum Sing, resident of Nungklow, executed
No. 30. to the following purport:—

The Government having appointed me to the Raj of the late Teerut Sing Rajah, I hereby execute the Articles of Agreement detailed below, and promise never to act in violation of them, and that my Muntrees will also abide by the terms thereof.

1st.—That I have no objection to land being taken up by the Honorable Company for the purpose of making a road in any direction chosen between Zillah Sylhet and the Plains of low lands of Assam.

2nd.—That I have no objection to bridges, bungalows of sorts, store-rooms, fortifications, and stockades for sepoys being built for the Honorable Company wherever it may be deemed expedient to select sites for them.

3rd.—That I and my Muntrees will furnish laborers and workmen for building and repairing the above-mentioned roads, buildings, etc., without objection, whenever they may be required.

4th.—That whenever it may be considered expedient to erect any buildings within the country consigned to me by the Government, I and my Muntrees will immediately furnish the undermentioned materials for them, and we shall not be able to raise any objections about doing so:

LIST OF MATERIALS.—Timbers, stones, slates, lime, fire-wood, and any other articles procurable in the country, will be readily furnished.

5th.—That I and my Muntrees will provide shelter and pasturage for any cows, oxen, etc., that the Honorable Company may send into the country, and I will be responsible for any losses of these animals.

6th.—That if any criminals or convicts should escape from the Honorable Company's territory and come into my country, I will immediately render assistance in apprehending them.

7th.—That I will act as stated in the above-mentioned Articles, and if should do anything in contravention of them, I and my Muntrees will

submit to such fines as the Governor-General's Agent may think proper to impose on us.

8th.—That I promise to fulfil the aforesaid stipulations, and am to continue to receive my present monthly stipend of 30 Rupees for one year, as this stipend to me from the Government will enable the people of the country to settle down again in it comfortably without being pressed for any demand. This stipend to me is to cease after the completion of one year, and I am then to make arrangements for myself as formerly.

Dated the 29th of March 1834, corresponding with the 19th of Choitra of the Bengal year 1240.

We, Rai Mon and Oojoor, residents of Nungbree, Ooram of Myrung, Ootep of Mouther, Ooboo Boshan of Singshang, Oosep Lungdeo of Kenchee, Oophan of Monai, and Omeet of Nongsay, having been nominated as Muntrees to the Rajah, approve of the Agreement executed by him, and will be responsible for the fulfilment and violation of it.

(Copy.)

Seal.

(Sd.) H. INGLIS,
Assistant Political Agent,
Cossiah Hills.

No. LX.

CONDITIONS imposed upon the RAJAH of NUNGKLOW and his SUCCESSORS.

1. The Rajah is to consider himself under the general control and authority of the Political Officer at Cherra Poonjee, to whom he must refer all disputes between himself and the Chieftains of other Cossiah States; and he is clearly to understand that he holds his appointment under authority from the British Government, which reserves to itself the right of removing him from office, and of appointing another Chieftain in his stead, if he should fail to give satisfaction to the British Government, and to the people of the district.

2. The Rajah must reside in the Nungklow district, and he is to be permitted to decide in open Durbar, with the assistance of his Muntrees, Sirdars, and Elders, according to the ancient and established customs of the country, all civil suits and criminal cases occurring there that are beyond

the cognizance of the Police, and in which only the people of the Nungklow district may be concerned. All cases in which Europeans and inhabitants of the Plains or of other Cossiah States are parties are to be tried by the Political Officer at Cherra Poonjee.

3. The Rajah is to obey all orders issued to him by the Political Officer at Cherra Poonjee, and to make over on demand to the local authorities all refugees and civil and political offenders coming to, or residing in, the Nungklow district.

4. The Rajah is to furnish full information regarding the Nungklow district and its inhabitants, whenever he may be required to do so by Government Officers; to render every assistance in developing the resources of the country; to give every help and protection in his power to Government officials and travellers passing through the country or to settlers residing there; and to use his best endeavours to facilitate free intercourse and trade between the people of the country and British subjects and the people of other Cossiah States.

5. The British Government reserves to itself the right of establishing military and civil sanitaria, cantonments and posts, in any part of the Nungklow district where they may be required of occupying rent-free any lands that may be required for these or other Government purposes, and of opening roads in any direction through the country, in which matter the Rajah must render his utmost assistance when requisite.

6. The Rajah must make grants of the waste lands in Nungklow upon the same terms as those that may be adopted at the time being by the British Government in granting out its own waste lands.

Similar Agreements entered into by the Chiefs of Moleem and Bhawul Poonjee.

No. LXI.

Engagement with the Chief of Nungklow,—1866.

I, Bor Sing, Seem of the State of Nungklow in the Cossiah Hills, admitting my incapacity to the conduct of affairs in my territory, do hereby record my written assent and agreement to the appointment of my relative and heir Chand Rai to be Regent of Nungklow, and that the general management of affairs in Nungklow, together with the carrying out of all orders of the British Government, shall lie with him, and that all communications and precepts shall be addressed to, and received by, him.

Signed and sealed by me this day, the 18th May 1866.

(Sd.) Bor Sing.

His × mark, U Seem Jong ka Nungklow.

This document was executed by Bor Sing, Seem of Nungklow, in my presence, this 21st day of May 1866.

(Sd.) W. S. CLARKE,

Offg. Deputy Commissioner, Cossiah and Jyanteah Hills, Assam.

SUNNUD recognizing the Succession of CHAND RAI.

Whereas you have been elected to be Ruler of Nungklow, I hereby recognise you as Chief of that place, on condition of your faithfully and fully observing the conditions entered in the separate agreement to be made by you with His Honor the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal.

(Sd.) JOHN LAWRENCE.

Dated 19th August 1868.

No. LXII.

TRANSLATION of the ARTICLES OF AGREEMENT given to the HONORABLE COMPANY by BUR MANICK, RAJAH of KHYRIM, in the year 1830.

(Sd.) BUR MANICK,

Raja of Khyrim.

To

DAVID SCOTT, ESQUIRE,

Agent to the Governor-General.

My country having been taken possession of by the Honorable Company in consequence of my having made war with them, and thereby caused considerable losses, I now come forward, and placing myself under the protection of the Honorable Company, and acknowledging my submission to them, agree to the following terms as sanctioned by the Presidency authorities:—

1st.—I cede to the Honorable Company the lands I formerly held on the south and east of the Oomeeam river, and I promise not to interfere with the people residing on those lands without the orders of the Agent to the Governor-General.

2nd.—I consent to hold the remaining portion of the territory agreeably to the sunnud of the Honorable Company as their dependants, and to conduct its affairs according to ancient customs; but I am not at liberty to

pass orders in any murder case without the permission of the Governor. General's Agent, and will report to him any case of this kind that may occur

3rd.—When any of the Honorable Company's Troops pass through my territory, I will furnish them with such provisions as the country produces, so that they may not be put to any inconvenience, receiving payment for these supplies from Government; and I will construct bridges, etc., when ordered to do so, and am to be paid for the expenses incurred thereon.

4th.—In case of any Hill Chieftains making war with the Honorable Company, I will join the Government Troops with the fighting men of my country, but they are to receive subsistence from the Government.

5th.—I relinquish my former claim regarding the boundary of Desh Doomorooah, and agree to the Afdee Nuddee being the future boundary. I am, however, to be assigned some land near the Sonapur Market for the purpose of trading there.

6th.—I agree to pay a fine of 5,000 Rupees to the Honorable Company on account of the expenses now and previously incurred by them in the subjugation of my country.

7th.—If Teerut Sing, Rajah, who is inimical to the Honorable Company, or any other of his guilty followers, should enter my territory, I will immediately apprehend them and deliver them up, and I promise to produce all criminals who may come and take refuge in my country from any place in the Honorable Company's dominions.

To which effect I have executed this Agreement on this 15th day of January 1830, corresponding with the 4th of Maugh 1236 B.S.

No. LXIII.

Agreement with the Chief of Moleem,—1863.

Whereas it was stipulated in the Agreement entered into by me, Melay Sing, Rajah of Moleem, under date 19th March 1861, with the British Government, that the right of establishing civil and military sanitaria, posts and cantonments, within my country should remain with the British Government; whereas Lieutenant-Colonel J. C. Haughton, Agent to the Governor-General, North-West Frontier, under the instructions of the said Government, has selected, for the purpose of civil and military sanitaria, etc., the land hereinafter described, I hereby renounce, with the advice and consent of my Muntrees and the heads of my people, all sovereign and personal rights therein to Her Majesty the Queen of England and the British Government. It is, however, stipulated, should the proprietors of any of the land within the limits hereinafter described be unwilling to sell or part with their land to the British Government, the said persons shall continue fully to enjoy the same without impost or taxation as heretofore, but that in all other respects the jurisdiction and sovereignty of Her Majesty the Queen of England, and

of the British Government, and the officers of Government duly appointed, shall extend over the said land and over all persons residing thereon, and to all offences committed therewithin.

Boundary.—The boundary of the lands of Oo Don Sena to the south and east of the Oom Ding Poon stream which have been purchased; the boundary of the lands of Ka Stang Rapsang, south of the stream south of the Oom Ding Poon adjoining the village of Sadoo which have been purchased; the boundary of the lands of Oo Bat Khaobakee touching the Oom Ding Poon stream which have been purchased; the boundary of the lands of Ka Doke adjoining the last-named which have been purchased; the boundary of the land of Sooaka adjoining the last-named which have been purchased; the boundary of the Shillong lands which have been purchased from which point the boundary will follow the north and west sides of the present Government roads till the boundary of the lands of Borjon Muntree which have been purchased is met. It will then follow the boundary of the said Borjon's land till the boundary of the said land again meets the Government road now existing, which it will follow till the boundary of the Raj lands purchased is met. It will follow the boundary of the Raj lands till that dividing the Longdo lands of Nongseh from the Raj land and the land purchased from Oo Reang-Karpang of Nongseh, and will go between the two last on the east side of a hill by a path till the boundary stone of the Longdo of Nongseh at the head of a watercourse is met. It will then follow that watercourse to the junction of it with the Oom Soorpee, leaving the hill with the Lungdo jungle of fir trees on it to the left or north and west side. The boundary will then cross the Oom Soorpee river and ascend by a ravine opposite inclining somewhat to the right hand to monumental stones (Mowshin Ram), near one of which a peg and pile of stones is placed. The boundary will then descend the hill backwards towards the point of Youdoe Hill, that is, the hill on which the Youdoe Bazar is held, to a pile of stones and a peg not far from the Government road which it crosses and not far from the Oom Soorpee river. The boundary thence turns north-east by ascending the hollow to the ridge which divides the water-flow, on which is a mark, to the hollow to the north-east, which it follows by the water to the Oom Kra river leaving the Youdoe Bazar hill and the village of Mao Kra on the left hand. The boundary thence turns eastward, following the base of the hills and excluding all cultivation in the plains, including within it the hill lands given to the Government by Oo Beh till the lands of Oo Dor given to Government are met, whence the boundary, in the same way, follows the base of the hills excluding the cultivation in the plains till the river Pomding Neyam is met. Opposite a cave at the mouth of this stream, when it enters the plain, a peg and pile of stone is met. The boundary thence follows the same stream to its head in the rice lands of Oo Beh aforesaid; thence it follows the foot of the hills, leaving the village of Limera to the left or east side, and excluding the rice cultivation of Oo Beh but including the hill land given by him to Government till it reaches the head of the said rice cultivation, where it turns sharply to the left or east between two hills till it reaches the banks of the stream Oom Ponteng Kom

the downward course of which it follows till the junction of the same water, now called Oom Soorpee, with the Oom Jussaci is reached. This river is the boundary till its source is reached from a pile of stones, near which, marking the boundary of land purchased from Oo Don Sena, the boundary crosses over south-westerly to the point where the Oom Shillong makes a bend; at that point stones have been placed opposite ten fir and five oak trees on the spur of a hill. The boundary then follows the Oom Shillong till the boundary of Oo Don Sena's land is met, which it follows the point from whence it started is reached. I agree that the Government, or the possessor of the land within named, as well as the Shillong lands, shall have the joint right of turning off all water adjoining the said land for use, subject to such rules as the Government may prescribe. I promise also, as far as in me lies, to preserve the sacred groves whereon the water supply is dependent, and to punish any of my subjects found cutting the trees of the said groves and to deliver up for punishment any British subject found so offending.

(Sd.) MELAY SING RAJAH + His mark.

„ LORMIET MONTANG + His mark.

SHILLONG:

The 10th December 1863.

Witness:

(Sd.) U. JOYMONEE,

Interpreter.

Before me, this 18th December 1863, explained in Cossiah and signed.

(Sd.) J. C. HAUGHTON.

Witnesses present not called on to sign, being unable to write:

OO RAM, Muntree.	OO DON KOONWUR.
OO SONA „	OO JON SIRDAR.
OO JEE „	PURBOT, Interpreter.
OO DON SENA „	TAMA KOONWUR.
RAJAH SINGH KOONWUR.	ALOP KOONWUR.
KUNRACE, of Khyrim.	

I, Melay Sing, having, on behalf of myself and my Muntrees, and all others concerned, ceded the Raj rights and title in the land at Shillong

known as the Shillong lands; the Raj lands south of the Oom Soorpee, known as the Kurkontong Nongseh land; the land near Youdoe, known as the Shillong Labang land; hereby renounce all right and title thereto, resigning the same to Her Majesty the Queen of England with the trees, water, and all things thereon or therein, and hereby acknowledge to have received, in full satisfaction therefor, the sum of Rupees 2,000 (two thousand) from Lieutenant-Colonel Haughton, Governor-General's Agent, North-East Frontier.

(Sd.) MELAY SING + His mark.
„ RAJA RABON SING + His mark.

YOUDOE:
The 8th December 1863.

Rajah Rabon hereby acknowledges to have ceded all right on part of himself and his people.

(Sd.) J. C. HAUGHTON,
Offg. Govr.-Genl.'s Agent, N.-E. F.

Witness:
(Sd.) U. JOYMOONEE, *Interpreter*
SREE ARRADHUN DOSS, *Mohurir.*

Present:

(Sd.)	OO RAM, Muntree	Moleem Poonjee.
„	OO JEE „	
„	OO SOOBAH „	
„	OO SONAH „	
„	OO RAIMON „	Khyrim Poonjee.
„	OO BAMON „	
„	OO MOOIK LONGSKOR.	
„	OO SONKHA LONGODO.	

(Sd.) J. C. HAUGHTON,
Offg. Govr.-Genl.'s Agent, N.-E. F.

No. LXIV.

AGREEMENT executed by HAIN MANIK, SEIM of MYLLIEM, relative to the inclusion of the suburbs of MAOKHAR and LABAN in the boundaries of the SHILLONG STATION,—1878

I, Hain Manik, Seim of Mylliem, understanding that it is required by the Chief Commissioner of Assam that the villages of Maokhar to the north-

ward and Laban to the south-westward of, and adjacent to, the station of Shillong, and within my territory, should be subjected to sanitary and municipal regulations, *do hereby agree* that the said village of Maokhar and Laban shall be included within the Municipality of Shillong: *and I agree* to pay on account of such villages, and on account of the residents thereof, all rates and taxes which may be provided for to be paid under the bye-laws, or which may, from time to time, be fixed, by the Commissioners of such Municipality, and to do every and all things required by such Commissioners:

Provided that my proprietary and manorial rights and my authority as Seim within such villages, otherwise than necessary to be waived for the purposes of such municipality, shall not be interfered with. *I further agree* that, for the purposes of this agreement, the limits of the said villages shall be deemed to include the whole of the land at present occupied by such villages, or which may be occupied as such villages shall enlarge and extend: and such limits may be fixed, varied or extended as the Commissioners for the Municipality may from time to time find to be expedient.

HAIN MANIK,
Seim of Mylliem.

SHILLONG,
The 15th November 1878.

Executed in my presence.

JEEBON ROY,
Extra Assistant Commissioner in charge,
for *Deputy Commissioner.*

SHILLONG,
The 15th November 1878.

Witnesses.

1. U BIDON ROY, Court Head Constable.
2. U LARSING.

No. LXV.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT entered into by the SEIM of MYLLIEM ceding 75 feet on each side of the GAUHATI ROAD,—1892.

I now agree to hand over to you, Government, the piece of land for the sake of the Shillong-Gauhati road, ceding 75 feet from the middle of the road towards the west all along from the 11th mile, which is situated very closely to the Simana Khasi and Jaintia Hills and Kamrup up to Burni Noneah mauza elaka.

The whole piece of land up to the above-named places, which belongs to my elaka, I give away.

HAIN MANIK,
Siem of Mylliem.

DATED SHILLONG,
The 17th June 1892.

No. LXVI.

Dated Shillong, the 29th November 1895.

From—U HAIN MANIK, Seim of Mylliem,
To—The Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills.

With regard to your parawana No. 367, dated the 29th October 1895, asking me to allow the land in which the Railway authorities build their office to be included within the limits of the Shillong Municipality, as desired by the Chief Commissioner, in reply, I most respectfully beg to say that as the objections set forth in the previous reports were considered unreasonable, as far as myself is concerned. I have no other objection whatever to allow the land to be included within the municipality, I, therefore, leave it to the consideration of the Government for the inclusion, and so that my right and authority may not be endangered thereby, and that no expressed discontent of the landlord of the place and the residents of it be met with and brought against me for this.

No. LXVII.

ENGAGEMENT executed by the CHIEF of LUNGREE,—1864.

I, Oomit Sing, having succeeded to the Raj of Lungree on the death of Soonder Sing, my uncle, late Rajah, according to the custom of the country and with the approval of the Chiefs and Elders, and also with the sanction of the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, promise to be faithful in allegiance to Her Majesty the Queen of England, her heirs and successors, and I bind myself to the following Articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

That I shall consider myself under the general control and authority of the Deputy Commissioner in the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, or such other Officer as may be from time to time appointed by Government, to whom I shall refer all disputes between myself and the Chieftains of other Cossiah States, and that I clearly understand I hold my appointment under authority from the British Government, which reserves to itself the right of removing

me from office and appointing another Chieftain in my stead if I should fail to give satisfaction to the British Government and the people of the district.

ARTICLE 2.

That I shall reside in the Lungree District, and decide in open Durbar with the assistance of the Muntrees, Sirdars, and the Elders, according to ancient and established custom of the country, all civil and criminal cases, not of a heinous nature, in which the inhabitants of the said district only are concerned. I agree to refer to the Deputy Commissioner in the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, or other Officer appointed for the purpose by Government, all cases, civil or criminal, in which Europeans or other foreigners, including the inhabitants of the plains, are concerned, also all cases in which inhabitants of other Cossiah States are concerned, and all heinous criminal cases.

ARTICLE 3.

That I shall obey all orders issued to me by the Deputy or other Officer appointed to the charge of the Hill districts, and make over, on demand, to the local authorities, all refugees and civil and political offenders coming to, or residing in, the Lungree District.

ARTICLE 4.

That I shall furnish full information regarding the Lungree District and its inhabitants whenever I may be required to do so by Government Officers, will render every assistance in developing the resources of the country, will give every help and protection in my power to Government officials and travellers passing through the country, or to settlers residing there, and will use my best endeavours to facilitate free intercourse and trade between the people of the country and the British subjects and the people of other Cossiah States.

ARTICLE 5.

The British Government shall have the right of establishing military and civil sanitaria, cantonments, and posts, in any part of the Lungree District where they may be required. I agree to give all lands required for such purposes, the possessors, where the land does not belong to the Raj, being duly compensated therefor.

ARTICLE 6.

Lastly, I, my heirs and successors, will abide by the terms of the Agreement entered into with the Government by the late Rajah on the 22nd September 1859, by which he ceded, in consideration of receiving half the profits,

all his mineral rights, except those connected with the limestone tracts leased to the late Mr. Henry Inglis up to 1283 B.S., and all the waste lands not paying revenue, which are not being brought into cultivation by the people of Lungree, and by which being brought into cultivation they will not be sufferers.

Seal and mark of

OOMIT SING,

Rajah of Lungree.

CHERRA POONJEE,

The 25th January 1864.

Witnessed by:

J. B. SHADWELL,

Assistant Commissioner in charge.

⊙ Mark of SCIDEE, Muntree, of Lauring.

⊕ Mark of OOWAN, Muntree, of Lauring.

± Mark of OOSAM, Muntree, of Lauring.

ɱ Mark of OO RAMSING, Muntree, of Lauring.

Sealed and signed in my presence on the 25th day of January 1864, when it was explained to the Rajah that a Sunnud and Khillut would be forwarded by the Viceroy and Governor-General.

(Sd.) J. B. SHADWELL,

Assistant Commissioner in charge.

SUNNUD conferring the title of "RAJAH" upon OOMIT SING the CHIEF of LUNGREE.

Whereas you have been elected to be Ruler of Lungree, I do hereby confer upon you the title of "Rajah" on condition of your faithfully and fully observing the conditions specified in the Agreement made with you on the 25th January 1864.

(Sd.) JOHN LAWRENCE.

The 7th June 1864.

No. LXVIII.

Translation of a Recognisance executed by Oolar Sing, Rajah of Murriow, in the year 1829.

(Sd.) Oolar Sing,
Rajah of Murriow.

To

David Scott, Esquire,
Agent to the Governor-General.

Whereas I, Oolar Sing, Rajah of Murriow, formerly conspired against the Honorable Company's people and made war with them, I now come forward for my own good and give this recognisance, to the effect that I will not again enter into such a conspiracy or quarrel, or make war with the people on the part of the Government, and that if I do so, I shall be liable to such punishment as is usually inflicted on riotous persons.

1st.—My country now remains under the control of the Government, and I will keep the people contented, and conduct the Cossiah affairs in the usual way.

2nd.—I will investigate such cases as take place in my country according to its established customs; but if any heinous crimes, such as murders, etc., should occur, I will give you information of them, and I will obey and act in other matters according as you may order me to do. To which purposes I hereby give this recognisance on this 12th day of October 1829, corresponding with the 27th of Assin 1236 B. S.

Witnessed by:

Ram Sing Dubashia, *Resident of Cherra Poonjee.*
Dewan Sing Dubashia, *ditto ditto.*

No. LXIX.

Agreement with the Chief of Murriow,—1865.

I, Ooron, Resident of Murriow, Cossiah Hills, according to the custom of country, and with the approval of the Chiefs and Elders of Murriow, being the lawful heir and successor to the late Oo-Phan, Rajah of Murriow, in anticipation of being duly created under the orders of the Viceroy and Governor-General of India Raja of Murriow, do hereby promise to be faithful in allegiance to Her Majesty the Queen of "Great Britain" and its

dependencies, to her heirs and successors, and I bind myself to the following Articles:—

First.—I consider myself under the general control and authority of the Deputy Commissioner in the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, or such other Officer as may, from time to time, be appointed by Government, and I will refer all dispute between myself and the Chieftains of other Cossiah States to the Deputy Commissioner aforesaid; and I clearly understand that I hold appointment under the authority from the British Government, which reserves to itself the right of removing me from office and appointing another Chieftain in my stead, if I shall fail to give satisfaction to the British Government or to the people of Murriow.

Second.—I agree to reside in the Murriow District, and promise to decide in open Durbar, with the assistance of the Muntrees, Sardars, and Elders, according to ancient and established custom of the country, all civil and criminal cases not of a heinous nature, in which the inhabitants of the said country only are concerned. I agree to refer to the Deputy Commissioner in the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, or to any other Officer appointed by Government for the purpose, all cases, civil or criminal, in which Europeans or other foreigners, including the inhabitants of the plains, are concerned, as also all cases in which subjects of other Cossiah States are concerned, and all heinous criminal cases.

Third.—I bind myself to obey all orders issued by the Deputy Commissioner or other Officer appointed to the charge of the hill district, and to make over on demand to the duly constituted authorities all refugees and civil and political offenders coming to, or residing in, the Murriow District.

Fourth.—I also agree to supply full information regarding the Murriow District and its inhabitants whenever I may be required so to do by the officers of Government. I will also render assistance in developing the resources of the country, and will give aid and protection to Government officials and travellers passing through Murriow, as also to settlers residing therein; and I will use my best endeavours to facilitate free intercourse and trade between the people of the country under me and British subjects and people of other Cossiah States.

Fifth.—The British Government shall have the right to construct roads in any direction through the Murriow District, and I bind myself not to levy transit taxes or other dues on such roads unless permitted to do so.

Sixth.—The British Government will have the right of establishing military and civil sanitaria, cantonments, and posts in any parts of the Murriow District under my control, and I agree to give all land or lands which do not belong to the Raj on condition that the proprietors shall receive compensation.

Seventh.—Lastly I bind myself, my heirs and successors, to the terms of the Agreement entered into with the Government of British India by the late Rajah Oo-Phan, by which he ceded, in consideration of receiving half the profits, all his mineral rights and all the waste lands not paying revenue,

which are not being brought under cultivation by the people of Murriow, and by which they will not be sufferers.

OORON RAJAH, his mark and seal.

Witnessed by:

OOSHIROB LONGDOH, his mark.
OOKSUN LONGDOH, ditto.
OO-PHAN SONGDOH, ditto.
OOLLAN MATEEBAR, ditto.
OODHOO MATEEBAR, ditto.
OOHIR MATEEBAR, ditto.

Explained before me and in my presence, clause by clause, to the Rajah, to the Elders, and to the people assembled, and acknowledged by the Rajah to be his voluntary act and deed, this twentieth day of February, Anno Domini 1865, at Murriow, Cossiah Hills.

(Sd.) H. S. BIVAR, *Major*,
Deputy Commr., Cossiah and Jynteah Hills.

SUNNUD conferring the title of "RAJAH" upon OORON, elected RULER of MURRIOW.

Whereas you have been elected to be Ruler of Murriow, I do hereby confer upon you the title of "Rajah" on condition of your faithfully and fully observing the conditions specified in the Agreement made with you on the 20th February 1865.

(Sd.) JOHN LAWRENCE.

The 19th October 1865.

NO. LXX.

AGREEMENT with the CHIEF of DWARA NONGTURMEN,—1870.

I, Jantrai, Sirdar, resident of Dwara, Ellaka Dwara Nongturmen, having been appointed to the Sirdarship of the said Ellaka Dwara Nongturmen, hereby agree and promise that I will conduct myself agreeably to the following rules:—

1. I consider myself under the orders and control of the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, and in the event of any disputes

arising between myself and the Chief of any other State, they shall be decided by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or any other duly authorised Officer appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal.

2. I will adjudicate and decide all civil and all criminal cases not of a heinous kind which may happen within the limits of my State, and in which the people of my territory alone are concerned; but in regard to heinous offences I will report their occurrence immediately to the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, and will take upon myself the arrest of persons concerned, whom I will deliver up to be dealt with by the Deputy Commissioner or other Officer appointed by him for that purpose.

3. In all disputes which may arise with other Khasi Chiefs, and in all cases in which persons of other States, Europeans or Natives of the plains, may be concerned within the limits of my territory, I promise to refer the matter for adjudication by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or other duly constituted British authority. The authority of the British Government in connection with my Sirdarship extends so far that in case of my using any illegality, or in the event of my people being dissatisfied with me, Government will be at liberty to remove me from my said rank, and appoint another Sirdar in my stead.

4. I bind myself to submit to all orders issued by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or other duly authorised Officer, and to make over, on demand, all refugees and civil and political offenders coming to, or residing within, my territory.

5. I also agree to supply any information relative to my territory and its inhabitants whenever I may be required to do so by the officer of the British Government. I will always use my best endeavours to maintain the well-being of my people residing in my territory, and I will give aid and protection with all my might to Government officers and travellers passing through, also to people of other ellakas residing in, my territory. I will also endeavour to facilitate free intercourse and trade between the people of the territory under me and the people of other districts and States.

6. I acknowledge the right of the British Government to establish civil and military sanitaria, cantonments, and posts in any part of my state, and to occupy the lands necessary for the purpose rent-free. I will give Government every assistance which may be required in opening roads within my State.

7. I will implicitly obey all orders issued to me by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, otherwise I agree to suffer fine or such other penalty for my misconduct as the Government may think fit to inflict.

8. I hereby add my agreement to the cession by my predecessors of all the lime, coal, and minerals within my State, as also to the cession, after the expiry of the present leases, of the Boot Sermai and Chellai Gang lime quarries on condition of receiving half the profits arising from their sale, lease or other disposal, and on the same terms to the cession also of all such waste lands being lands at the time unoccupied by villages, cultivation, plantation, orchards, etc., as may be required to be sold as waste lands.

Fully understanding the terms of this engagement, I hereby affix my hand and seal this 5th day of May 1870.

His mark + (Sd.) U. JANTRAI,
Sirdar.

Before me:

(Sd.) R. STEWART,
Deputy Commissioner.

NO. LXXI.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT given by AHDOR SING, RAJAH of MOWSUNRAM POONJEE, in the year 1831.

(Sd.) AHDOR SING, Rajah.

To

THE AGENT TO THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL,
North-East Frontier.

The written Agreement of Ahdor Sing, Rajah, resident of Mowsunram Poonjee, given to the following effect:—

My village having been burnt down on the part of the British Government, and being now a waste, I hereby acknowledge my submission to the Government, and furnish this Agreement, with the object of again settling on the spot, to the effect that I and my people will re-build and re-occupy the village as subjects of the Government, and will obey such orders as you may, from time to time, issue to us.

That I will take measures for apprehending the enemies of the Government if I should hear of their being in my village or its vicinity, and I will also convey immediate information of the same to Captain Townshend, and if I have no particular news to communicate, I will merely wait on him every month.

That if I violate these Engagements, I will, without any demur, abide by whatever orders you may think proper to pass.

Dated this 17th of December 1831, corresponding with the 3rd of Pous 1238 B.S.

Witnessed by:

DEWAN SING DUBASHIA, *resident of Cherra Poonjee.*
OOMEE COSSIAH, *ditto* *ditto.*

SUNNUD * recognizing ADHON SING, as CHIEF of MOWSENRAM in the COSSIAH HILLS.

Whereas you have been elected to be Ruler of Mowsenram, I hereby recognize you as Chief of that place, on condition of your faithfully and fully observing the conditions entered in the separate Agreement † to be made by you with His Honor the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal.

(Sd.) JOHN LAWRENCE.

FORT WILLIAM,
The 17th April 1867.

NO. LXXII.

AGREEMENT with the CHIEF of MAOSENRAM,—1875.

I, U. Rammon, of Maosenram, having been appointed by the Chief Commissioner of Assam, under orders conveyed in his Secretary's letter No. 506, dated the 18th February 1875, to be Chief of the State of Maosenram, in the district of Khasi and Jaintia Hills, in the room of U. Adhon Singh, Seim, deposed, do hereby agree and promise that I will, in the administration of the said State, conduct myself agreeably to the following rules:—

1. I consider myself to be under the orders and control of the Deputy Commissioner of the district of Khasi and Jaintia Hills. In the event of any dispute arising between myself and the Chief of any other Khasi State, such dispute shall be decided by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or by any other Officer duly authorised in that behalf by the Chief Commissioner of Assam or by the Government of India.

2. I will adjudicate and decide all civil and criminal cases not of a heinous kind which may arise within the limits of the State in which my subjects alone are concerned. I will report the occurrence of heinous offences within the limits of the State immediately to the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, and will arrest the persons concerned in them, whom I will deliver up to be dealt with by the Deputy Commissioner or by any Officer appointed by him for that purpose. I promise to refer all civil and criminal cases arising within the limits of the State, in which the subjects of other Khasi States or Europeans, or natives of the plains may be concerned, for adjudication by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or by other Officer appointed by him for that purpose.

3. In case of my using any oppression, or of my acting in a manner opposed to established custom, or in the event of my people having just cause for dissatisfaction with me, the Chief Commissioner of Assam may remove me from my Chiefship and appoint another Chief in my stead.

* This Sunnud was, by an oversight, issued by the Government of India, instead of by the Agent to the Governor-General, North-East Frontier.

† See general form of Agreement No. XLIV.

4. I will surrender to the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, on demand, all civil and political offenders coming to, or residing within, my jurisdiction.

5. I will supply any information relative to the country under my control and its inhabitants whenever I may be required to do so by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills. I will always use my best endeavours to maintain the well-being of the people subject to my rule, and I will give aid and protection with all my might to officers of the British Government and travellers passing through, also to people of other jurisdictions residing in, my jurisdiction. I will also endeavour to facilitate free intercourse and trade between the people of the State under me and people of other districts and States.

6. I acknowledge the right of the British Government to establish civil and military sanitaria, cantonments, and posts in any part of the country under my control, and to occupy the lands necessary for that purpose rent-free. I will give to the British Government every assistance which may be required in opening roads within the State of Maosenram.

7. I will implicitly obey all orders issued to me by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or other officer duly authorized in that behalf by the Chief Commissioner of Assam or by the Government of India. In case of my violating this rule, I shall suffer fine or such other penalty for my misconduct as such officer may think fit to inflict.

8. I hereby add my agreement to the cession by my predecessor of the natural products of the soil of the State, *viz.*, lime, coal, and other minerals, and of the right to hunt and capture elephants within the State on condition that I shall receive half the profits arising from the sale, lease, or other disposal of such natural products or of such right; on the same condition, I agree to the cession of all waste lands, being lands at the time unoccupied by villages, cultivation, plantations, orchards, etc., which the British Government may wish to sell or lease as waste lands.

9. I will not alienate to any person any property of the State, moveable or immoveable, which I possess, or of which I may become possessed as Chief of the State without the sanction of Government.

10. I will have defined areas set aside for the growth of trees to supply building timber and firewood to the inhabitants of the State, and I will take efficient measures to secure these areas against destruction by fire and by jhuming.

Fully understanding the terms of this Engagement, I hereby affix my hand this 15th day of June 1875.

His mark × (Sd.) U. RAMMON,
Seim, Maosenram.

Executed before me, the 15th day of June 1875.

SHILLONG,
15th June 1875.

(Sd.) H. S. BIVAR,
Deputy Commissioner.

No. LXXIII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT given by SONGAPH, RAJAH of the DISTRICT of MAHRAM, to the POLITICAL AGENT at CHERRA POONJEE, in the year 1839.

To

MAJOR LISTER,

Political Agent to the Governor-General,
at his Court House.

I, Songaph, Rajah resident of the Mahram country, having wantonly made war against the Honourable Company, and caused great loss of life to their people, and put them to considerable expense, have myself been driven through fear a fugitive to the jungles, and acknowledge having committed great faults; but I now crave an amnesty for the past offences of myself and my Cossiah people, and enter into this Agreement, in the hope of being permitted to remain in my country in the capacity of a Sirdar (Chief) on the following terms:—

2nd.—That I acknowledge my dependency on the Government, and agree to stay in my country, as a Sirdar (Chief), or as if I have been appointed a Sirdar by the Government. I am, however, to adjudicate, amongst my own people, according to custom, but will not put any one to death.

3rd.—That if any of the Government troops should pass through my country, I will attend and furnish them with such provisions as they may require, receiving payment for the same at the customary rates.

4th.—That should any disturbances arise in the hills, I will, if so ordered, attend with all the Cossiahs of my country, and remain in attendance as long as I may be required to do so, receiving merely subsistence for my people from the Government.

5th.—That if any murderers or dacoits should take refuge in my country, I will apprehend them and deliver them up when called on to do so.

6th.—That, in atonement for my faults, I promise to pay the Government a total fine of 2,000 Rupees; but I am to lodge this amount within a month from the present date.

7th.—That I give Chand Manick Rajah, and Bur Manick, Rajah of Moleem Poonjee, as my securities for the fulfilment of the terms of this Agreement, and I also place at Moleem Poonjee my nephew, Soolong Rajah, who will carry out all orders that may be given at any time regarding my country.

To which end I have executed this Agreement.

Dated this 13th February 1839, corresponding with the 3rd Falgoon 1254 B.S.

No. LXXIV.

TRANSLATION of a PERWANNAH issued by the POLITICAL AGENT of the COSSIAH HILLS in the year 1852, to OOSEPSING, RAJAH appointing him DHOLLAH RAJAH of the MAHRAM TERRITORY.

Seal of Office.

(Sd.) F. G. LISTER,
Political Agent.

To

OOSEP SING, DHOLLAH RAJAH,
Resident of Rongthong Poonjee,
in the Mahram Territory.

KNOW HEREBY:

It appears that Oober Sing, Dhollah Rajah of the Mahram territory, having deceased, you requested to be appointed Rajah there, on the ground of the country having been under the control of your uncle, the late Songaph, Dollah Rajah, your application being supported by a petition from Ooman Muntree, Oolar Sing Rajah, and other persons consenting to it; but final orders were deferred on it, in consequence of Ramsye, Kallah Rajah of Nonglang Poonjee, in that territory, having set up a claim founded on the right of his uncle, the late Ram Sing, Kallah Rajah, to which Oojeet Lungdeo, Ooksan Sirdar, and certain other persons signified their assent in a petition they presented. As you and Ramsye Rajah have, however, this day come to an amicable arrangement, and filed a deed of compromise to the effect, that of the two Kallah and Dhollah Rajahs of Mahram, the Kallah Rajah is to be subordinate to the Dollah Rajah, and the investigations connected with the duties of the Raj are to be conducted by them together in consultation, and the profits derived therefrom are to be enjoyed by them both, and as you have therein stated that you are to be Rajah in the place of the foresaid Dhollah Rajah, retaining the said Ramsye Rajah as your subordinate, and investigating and deciding cases occurring in the country in concert and consultation with him, which are otherwise to be considered null and void, and the afore-mentioned Ramsye Kallah Rajah has expressed his willingness to remain as your subordinate, and according to

former custom to investigate and decide cases taking place in the country in company and consultation with you, the decisions being invalid, unless so conducted, etc., besides which, you two persons are, agreeably to previous practice, to enjoy the profits derived from the country, and to share the losses incurred therein, and as you have assented to the above stated terms, and requested that a Perwannah may be given to you, appointing you as Rajah in accordance therewith, you are, therefore, informed that you are hereby appointed Rajah in the room of the Dhollah Rajah of the territory of Mahram, and it will be your duty to conduct investigations and give decisions there as stipulated in the deed of compromise, and according to your own sense of proper justice, retaining Ramsye Kallah Rajah as your subordinate, and both of you acting together and in consultation to do what is incumbent on you. You will, moreover, obey all orders that may be issued to you, from time to time, on the part of the Honourable Company, without delay, observing the terms agreed on in the deed of compromise referred to.

Dated the 28th of September 1852, corresponding with the 14th of Assin 1259 B.S.

No. LXXV.

Engagement executed by the Rajah of Mahram,—1864.

I, Oo Sai Sing, resident of Mahram, according to the custom of country and with the approval of the Chiefs and Elders of Mahram, being the lawful heir and successor to the late Oosep Singh, Dhollah Rajah of Mahram, in anticipation of being duly created, under the orders of the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, Dhollah Rajah of Mahram, do hereby promise to be faithful in allegiance to Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and its dependencies, her heirs and successors, and I bind myself to the following Articles:—

Article 1.

I consider myself under the general control and authority of the Deputy Commissioner in the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, or such other Officer as may be from time to time appointed by Government, and I will refer all disputes between myself and the Chieftains of other Cossiah States to the Deputy Commissioner aforesaid, and I clearly understand that I hold my appointment under authority from the British Government, which reserves to itself the right of removing me from office and appointing another Chieftain in my stead, if I should fail to give satisfaction to the British Government or to the people of Mahram.

ARTICLE 2.

I agree to reside in the Mahram District, and promise to decide in open Durbar, with the assistance of the Muntrees, Sirdars, and the Elders, according to ancient and established custom of the country, all civil and criminal cases, not of a heinous nature, in which the inhabitants of the said country only are concerned. I agree to refer to the Deputy Commissioner in the Cossiah and Jynteah Hills, or to any other Officer appointed by Government for the purpose, all cases civil and criminal, in which Europeans or other foreigners, including the inhabitants of the plains, are concerned as also all cases in which subjects of other Cossiah States are concerned, and all heinous criminal cases.

ARTICLE 3.

I bind myself to obey all orders issued by the Deputy Commissioner or other officer appointed to the charge of the Hill districts, and to make over, on demand, to the duly constituted authorities all refugees and civil and political offenders coming to, or residing in, the Mahram district.

ARTICLE 4.

I also agree to supply full information regarding the Mahram District and its inhabitants whenever I may be required so to do by the officers of Government. I will also render assistance in developing the resources of the country, and I will give aid and protection to Government officials and travellers passing through Mahram, as also to settlers residing therein, and will use my best endeavours to facilitate free intercourse and trade between the people of the country under me and British subjects and people of other Cossiah States.

ARTICLE 5.

The British Government will have the right of establishing military and civil sanitaria, cantonments, and posts, in any part of the Mahram District under my control, and I agree to give all lands required for such purposes on the understanding, when the land or lands do not belong to the Raj, that the proprietors shall receive compensation.

ARTICLE 6.

Lastly, I bind myself, my heirs and successors, to the terms of the Agreement entered into with the Government of British India by the late Rajah Oosep Sing in the 22nd September 1859, by which he ceded, in consideration of receiving half the profits, all his mineral rights (except those connected with the Mahram tracts leased to the late Mr. Henry Inglis up to 1283 B.S.)

and all the waste lands not paying revenue which are not being brought under cultivation by the people of Mahram, and by which they will not be sufferers.

His seal and mark.

⊙ Oo Sai Singh, *Rajah.*

Dated Youdœ (fifth) 5th October 1864.

Witnessed by:—

Grish Chunder Bose.

✓ Mark of Ram Singh, Muntree.	/ Mark of Tor Sai, Muntree.
৺ Mark of Oo Sugi „	৺ Mark of W. Sona „
3 Mark of W. Tar „	O Mark of W. Saih „
ξ Mark of W. Sar Sing, Gooshtee.	ɱ Mark of U. Ram, Gooshtee.
ɱ Mark of Suntoo „	ɱ Mark of Khalabt Vasued.

Signed and sealed in my presence the 5th day of October 1864, when it was explained to the Rajah that a Sunnud and Khillut would be furnished on receipt of the orders of Government.

(Sd.) H. S. Bivar,

Deputy Commr., Cossiah and Jynteah Hills.

Sunnud confirming the election of Oo Sai Sing as Rajah of Mahram.

Whereas you have been elected by the chief men and people of Mahram to succeed the late Rajah Oosep Singh in the Chieftaincy, I hereby recognize and confirm your election to the Rajah of Mahram.

Be assured that so long as you remain faithful in your allegiance to the British Crown, and fully and faithfully fulfil your engagements with the British Government, the State of Mahram will remain to you in undisturbed possession.

(Sd.) John Lawrence.

Dated 5th December 1864.

No. LXXVI.

TRANSLATION of a RECOGNIZANCE executed by OOPHAR RAJAH of BHAWAL POONJEE, in the year 1832.

Seal of Oophar Rajah.

To

THE AGENT TO THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL.

I, Oophar Rajah, Resident of Bhawul Poonjee, have this day, of my own free-will and accord, and without any compulsion, executed this Recognizance before Captain Townshend, at Cherra Poonjee, as detailed in the following paragraphs, and I will be responsible for the violation of any of the terms thereof, and will obey the orders of the Gentlemen.

1st.—That if the Cossiahs should kill, or in any way harm or injure any of the Honourable Company's people within the boundaries of the Ooahn Churrah or Hatee Khodda on the west, and the Dhoolai Nuddee or the west bank of the Dongdongiah on the east, I will immediately produce the guilty persons and make reparation for the losses sustained.

2nd.—That I will not give any shelter, assistance, or provisions to the enemies of the Honourable Company, and whenever I may receive any news regarding them, I will send information thereof to the Government people through the Dooahradars.

3rd.—That I will not allow any of the Honourable Company's enemies to come to my Ahrung of Seemai when it is re-opened.

4th.—That whenever I may be called for by the Gentlemen, I will attend immediately on receipt of the written order to do so, and if I act contrary to stipulations made in the above paragraphs, I will submit to any orders the Gentlemen may choose to pass. To which end I have executed this Recognizance.

Dated the 11th December 1832, corresponding with the 27th Ahgran 1239 B.S.

Witnessed by—

GOOPEERAM, *resident at present at Chattarkonah.*

ASKUR MAHOMED, *resident of Pergunnah Mahram Mouzah Noiegong.*

ROHOOMOT DOOAHRADAR, *resident of Ghaseegong.*

RAMJAN DOOAHRADAR, *resident of Pergunnah Mahram, Mouzah Kandeegong.*

ROBAIE DOOAHRADAR, *resident of Chorgong.*

No. LXXVII.

AGREEMENT with the CHIEF of BHAWAL,—1877.

I, U. Bamon Singh, Resident of Bhawal, having been appointed to be Chief of the State of Bhawal *alias* Warbah, in the district of Khasi and Jaintia Hills, do hereby agree and promise that I will, in the administration of the said State, conduct myself agreeably to the following rules:—

1. I consider myself to be under the orders and control of the Deputy Commissioner of the district of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills. In the event of any dispute arising between myself and the Chief of any other Khasi State, such dispute shall be decided by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or by any other officer duly authorized in that behalf by the Chief Commissioner of Assam or by the Government of India.

2. I will adjudicate and decide all civil cases and all criminal cases, not of a heinous kind, which may arise within the limits of the State, in which my subjects alone are concerned. I will report the occurrence of heinous offences within the limits of the State immediately to the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, and will arrest the persons concerned in them, whom I will deliver up, to be dealt with by the Deputy Commissioner, or by any other officer appointed by him for that purpose. I promise to refer all civil and criminal cases arising within the limits of the State, in which the subjects of other Khasi States, or Europeans, or Natives of the plains may be concerned, for adjudication by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or by any other officer appointed by him for that purpose.

3. In case of my using any oppression, or of my acting in a manner opposed to established custom, or in the event of my people having just cause for dissatisfaction with me, the Chief Commissioner of Assam may remove me from my Chiefship and appoint another Chief in my stead.

4. I will surrender to the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, on demand, all civil or political offenders coming to, or residing within, my jurisdiction.

5. I will supply any information relative to the country under my control and its inhabitants whenever I may be required to do so by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills. I will always use my best endeavours to maintain the well-being of the people subject to my rule, and I will give aid and protection with all my might to officers of the British Government and travellers passing through, also to people of other jurisdictions residing in, my jurisdiction. I will also endeavour to facilitate free intercourse and trade between the people of the State under me and the people of other districts and States.

6. I acknowledge the right of the British Government to establish civil and military sanitaria, cantonments, and posts in any part of the country under my control, and to occupy the lands necessary for that

purpose rent-free. I will give to the British Government every assistance which may be required in opening roads within the State of Bhawal or Warbah.

7. I will implicitly obey all orders issued to me by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or other officer duly authorized in that behalf of the Chief Commissioner of Assam or by the Government of India. In case of my violating this rule, I shall suffer fine or such other penalty for my misconduct as such officer may think fit to inflict.

8. I hereby add my agreement to the cession by my predecessors of the natural products of the soil of the State, *viz.*, lime, coal, and other minerals, and of the right to hunt and capture elephants within the State, on condition that I shall receive half the profits arising from the sale, lease, or other disposal of such natural products or of such right. On the same condition, I agree to the cession of all waste lands, being lands at the time unoccupied by villages, cultivation, plantations, orchards, etc., which the British Government may wish to sell or lease as waste lands.

9. I will not alienate to any person any property of the State, moveable or immoveable, which I possess, or of which I may become possessed, as Chief of the State.

10. I will cause such areas as may be defined by the British Government for that purpose to be set aside for the growth of trees to supply building timber and firewood to the inhabitants of the State of Bhawal. I will take efficient measures to secure these areas against destruction by fire and jhuming.

Fully understanding the terms of this agreement, I hereby affix my hand this twenty-third day of July 1877.

His mark × (Sd.) U. BAMON SINGH,
Seim.

Executed before me this 23rd day of July 1877.

(Sd.) W. S. CLARKE,
Deputy Commr., Khasi and Jaintia Hills.

SHILLONG;
The 23rd July 1877.

NO. LXXVIII.

AGREEMENT of the CHIEF of MAOIANG,—1869.

I, Jit Singh, Seim, resident of Umkrem, Ellaka Maoiang, having been appointed to the Chiefship of the said Ellaka Maoiang, hereby agree and promise that I will conduct myself agreeably to the following rules:—

1. I consider myself under the orders and control of the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, and in the event of any disputes

arising between myself and the Chief of any other State, they shall be decided by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or any other duly authorised officer appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal.

2. I will adjudicate and decide all civil and all criminal cases not of a heinous kind, which may happen within the limits of my State and in which the people of my territory alone are concerned; but in regard to heinous offences I will report their occurrence immediately to the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, and will take upon myself the arrest of persons concerned, whom I will deliver up to be dealt with by the Deputy Commissioner or other officer appointed by him for that purpose.

3. In all disputes which may arise with other Khasi Chiefs, and in all cases in which persons of other States, Europeans or Natives of the plains, may be concerned within the limits of my territory, I promise to refer the matter for adjudication by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills or other duly constituted British authority. The authority of the British Government in connection with my Chiefship extends so far that, in case of my using any illegality, or in the event of my people being dissatisfied with me, Government will be at liberty to remove me from my said rank and appoint another Chief in my stead.

4. I bind myself to submit to all orders issued by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills or other duly authorized officer, and to make over, on demand, all refugees and civil and political offenders coming to, or residing within, my territory.

5. I also agree to supply any information relative to my territory and its inhabitants whenever I may be required to do so by the officers of the British Government. I will always use my best endeavours to maintain the well-being of the people residing in my territory, and I will give aid and protection with all my might to Government officers and travellers passing through, also to people of other ellakas residing in, my territory. I will also endeavour to facilitate free intercourse and trade between the people of the territory under me and the people of other districts and States.

6. I acknowledge the right of the British Government to establish civil and military sanitaria, cantonments, and posts in any part of my State, and to occupy the lands necessary for the purpose rent-free. I will give Government every assistance which may be required in opening roads within my State.

7. I will implicitly obey all orders issued to me by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, otherwise I agree to suffer fine or such other penalty for my misconduct as the Government may think fit to inflict.

8. I hereby add my agreement to the cession by my predecessors of the lime, coal, and minerals within my State, on condition of receiving half the profits arising from their sale, lease, or other disposal, and on the same terms to the cession also of all such waste lands, being lands at the time unoccupied by villages, cultivation, plantations, orchards, etc., as may be required to be sold as waste lands.

Fully understanding the terms of this agreement, I hereby affix my hand and seal this sixth day of May 1869.

His mark × (Sd.) U. JIT SINGH,
Seim of Maoiang.

Executed before me this sixth day of May 1869.

Seal.

(Sd). R. STEWART, *Major*,
Offg. Depy. Commr., Khasi and Jaintia Hills.

No. LXXIX.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed by ZUBBER SINGH, RAJAH of RAMRYE, in the year 1829.

(Sd.) ZUBBER SINGH,
Rajah of the country of Pautan.

No. 14.
Filed at Nungklow on the 21st of October 1829, corresponding with the year 1236 B.S.

The written Agreement of Zubber Singh, Rajah of the territory of Ramrye, executed in the English year 1829, to the following purport:—

I and my subordinate officers and all my people, acknowledging our dependence and subjection to the Honorable Company, promise to obey and act agreeably to such orders as may, from time to time, be passed regarding our country.

1st.—Our country having been invaded and taken possession of by the Government troops, in consequence of our people having quarrelled with those of the Government, I promise to realize from my Hill subjects all the expenses that have been incurred thereon.

2nd.—I will investigate and decide all petty cases occurring in my country agreeably to custom with Punchayits; but I will report all cases of murder that may take place; and when the culprits shall have been apprehended and given up, they will be tried by the laws that are current in the hills.

3rd.—I will not oppress or wrong my people, and will keep them satisfied and contented.

4th.—I and my subordinates will never fight or quarrel with the Honorable Company, and, if we do so, we shall be punished according to the regulations like other refractory persons.

5th.—I will appoint and remove the Lungdoes of my country with your approval and consent, and act in all matters after consulting with the people.

6th.—Whenever any hostilities may occur between the Hill people and the Government, I will assist the Government with my troops. To which effect I have executed this Agreement, dated this 27th of October of the present year.

I have filed a separate list of the expenses that I will pay

(Sd.) W. CRACROFT,
A. A. G. G.

No. LXXX.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed in the year 1835 by OOAHN SIRDAR, OOKIANG LUNGDEO, OOAHN SIRDAR, and OOMOI SIRDAR, of the DISTRICT of RAMRYE.

(Sd.) OOAHN SIRDAR,
„ OOKIANG LUNGDEO,
„ OOAHN SIRDAR,
„ OOMOI SIRDAR,
Of the Territory of Ramrye.

To

THE AGENT TO THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL.

No. 34 of 1835, filed 14th February 1835.

The written Agreement of Ooahn Sirdar, resident of Soojor Poonjee, Ookiang Lungdeo, resident of Nongklang Poonjee, Ooahn Sirdar, resident of Khendering, and Oomoi Sardar, resident of Oomshem, pertaining to Ramrye, executed to the following purport:—

Having this day attended before the Commanding Officer, Captain Lister, we hereby, of our own free-will and accord, furnish the Agreement detailed in the under-mentioned paragraphs. Dated this 21st of January 1835, corresponding with the 9th of Maugh 1241 B.S.

1st.—That we are under the protection of the Government, and acknowledge our submission to them.

2nd.—That if any murders or serious cases occur in our country, they will be investigated by the Government, to which we are willing and agreeable, and the punishments awarded, on investigation of such cases, are to be by the Government.

3rd.—That if there should be a likelihood of hostilities occurring between us and the people of another State, we will act as the Government may direct, and in the event of our having any quarrel with such foreign people, we will submit to the decision given by the Government.

4th.—That our debt to the Government of Rupees 8,485-13 (eight thousand four hundred and eighty-five and thirteen annas) is this day remitted, and we agree to pay a sum of Rupees 200 annually in the month of Kartic, at any place where we may be directed to do so, and on lodgment of the money we will take receipts for it from the Government authorities.

5th.—That if we act in contravention of the stipulations in the above paragraphs, the Government may do whatever they consider just and proper. and we will make no objection to it. To which effect we have executed this Agreement of our own accord.

Witnessed by—

RAM SINGH, Jemadar.
BORJOORAM DUBASHIA.

No. LXXXI.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT given to the BRITISH GOVERNMENT by the WAHADADARS or CHIEFS of CHEYLA POONJEE in the year 1829.

(Sd.) MISHNEE WAHADADAR,
„ BURSING WAHADADAR,
„ SOOMEN and OOKSAN WAHADADARS,
Residents of Cheyla Poonjee.

To

THE HONOURABLE COMPANY.

The written Agreement of Mishnee, Bursing, Soomen, and Ooksan, Wahadadars of Cheyla Poonjee, and other villages, twelve in number.

Whereas a disturbance or battle took place, in the Hills, and we did not join with the Government or make our appearance, in consequence of which troops were sent to our villages; we now come forward and give this Agreement to abide by the following stipulations:—

1st.—That having committed these faults, we agree to pay by instalments to the Government, amongst our twelve villages, a fine of Rupees 4,000 for the payment of which sum we four persons are responsible.

2nd.—That from the limestone situated on the banks of the Bogah River in our territory, we agree to allow the Government always to remove gratis, as much as they require, in any locality selected by their officers; but it is not to be taken from any other place.

3rd.—That should any persons concerned in any acts in Zillah Sylhet or other places come and take shelter with us, we will immediately deliver them up on their being called for by the Zillah Courts.

4th.—That we promise not to dispute or make war with the Honourable Company, or with any of the Rajahs who are in confederacy with the Government.

5th.—That if any quarrels should arise between us and the Rajahs alluded to, the Government is to investigate and settle them, and to this effect we have executed this Agreement.

Dated the 3rd September, corresponding with the 19th of Bhadro 1236 B.S.

No. LXXXII.

TRANSLATION of a PETITION of the WAHADADARS of CHEYLA POONJEE, to the POLITICAL AGENT of the COSSIAH HILLS in the year 1851, soliciting his assistance in causing the attendance, at their Durbars, of persons resisting their authority, and offering to abide by his decisions in appeals preferred to him against their orders, or in complaints made to him against their acts.

Seal of the 4 Wahadadars of Cheyla Poonjee.

(Sd). MISHNEE WAHADADAR,
" BURSING "
" LARSING and SONARAI WAHADADAR,
" OOKHANG and BEEHAI "
Residents of Cheyla Poonjee.

RESPECTFULLY SHEWETH,

That previous to the occupation of these Hills by the Honorable Company, we were appointed to the offices of the four Wahadadars of our village of Cheyla Poonjee, and protected the people by conducting enquiries and investigations in our country. That when these Hills afterwards came into the possession of the Honorable Company, we were confirmed in our appointments, agreeably to former custom, with the approval of the late Mr. David Scott, and most efficiently protected the inhabitants by investigating cases

in the country by our own authority; but during the last two or three years, certain Cossiahs of our village, who are unruly, powerful, and evil-advising persons, have formed themselves into a party to carry out their own purposes, and are oppressing and harassing some of the poor Cossiahs, and if they complain, and we send for these persons through our officers, they openly resist our authority and assault them, besides making various remarks about us. When we also summon defendants in cases under trial before us, these violent individuals screen them, and in resistance of orders beat our men and snatch away the defendants from them; thus causing great annoyance to the poor people under our control, which we have frequently complained of to you by petitions; and the individuals of this party who harass the poor people in this manner are, moreover, not unknown to you. It is besides probable that unless this faction is put down, serious affrays and murders may hereafter occur, attended with ruination to our country, which it will be difficult for us to account for to you, and we shall be punished by Providence if the poor are violently oppressed by such persons of our village as have numerous friends and relatives, and we, as rulers of the country, do not redress their grievances. But as the calamities of our poor people cannot be removed, or the country rendered tranquil without your assistance, we therefore throw ourselves on your protection, and voluntarily present this petition, soliciting that the persons under our control, who resist our officers, may be tried by you, and that you will, on our solicitation, grant us your help to bring to our Durbars all such persons as pertinaciously refuse to attend there when we send for them; and if any persons who are dissatisfied with our orders should appeal to you against them, or if we oppress or injure any persons, and they complain to you about it, we will agree to any investigations and orders that you may pass, and will never act in contravention of them, but will obey them without urging any objections. There is no prospect of relief to our country, unless you so favour us, and in this your power is absolute.

Dated the 30th of Bysack 1258 B.S. (*Received 14th May 1851.*)

Present: COLONEL LISTER, *Political Agent.*

The request of the Wahadadars is granted, and it is hereby ordered that a Perwannah be written to them, to the effect that if any person hereafter oppresses or injures another, and the person so oppressed complains to the Wahadadars and the oppressor, when called for by them obstinately and in disobedience of the Wahadadars' orders refuses to attend at their Durbars, they must send him to Cherra Poonjee with the witnesses to the fact of the opposition made to their authority, and the prosecutor and his witnesses, when proper orders will be passed.

Dated the 16th May 1851, corresponding with the 3rd of Jeyt 1258 B.S.

(Sd.) F. G. LISTER,
Political Agent.

No. LXXXIII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed in the year 1841, by CHOTA SAHDOO SINGH, RAJAH of the DISTRICT of JEERUNG.

The written Agreement of Chota Sahdoo Singh, Rajah of the territory of Bur Jeerung Poonjee, executed in the present year 1248 B.S., to the following purport:—

Having solicited permission to be continued in charge of the three villages of Bur Jeerung, Choto Jeerung, and Pathor Khallee, now held by me on condition of my repairing the road and bridges in the hills agreeably to orders, I have been called on by a Perwannah, No. 494, dated the 7th of Choitro of the past year for an Agreement, and in compliance with that order I now furnish this Agreement, stating that I promise, as customary, to make the annual repairs of the bridges, road, ghats, and stockades, etc., in the hills and other places without payment, the above-mentioned three villages remaining in my charge for the performance of these services; and if I negligently delay to execute these works, and the road, bridges, etc., should not be kept in repair, I will submit to whatever orders you may think proper to pass. To which effect I have given this Agreement dated the 8th of June of the English year 1841, corresponding with the 27th Joisto 1248 B.S.

Whereas Sahdoo Singh, Raja, has personally presented this Agreement it is hereby ordered to be accepted and filed with the record.

Dated the 8th of June of the English year 1841, corresponding with the 27th Joisto 1248 B.S.

No. LXXXIV.

TRANSLATION of a PERWANNAH issued by the PRINCIPAL ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER in charge of the COSSIAH and JAINTIA HILLS, to OOJEE LUSKER and CHONGLAH LUSKER, in the year 1857, authorizing them to conduct the duties of SIRDARS of MOWLONG POONJEE, for one year each, in succession to their deceased father ZUFFER LUSKER, SIRDAR of that place.

Seal of Office.

(Sd.) C. K. HUDSON,

Principal Assistant Commissioner,

In charge of Cossiah and Jaintia Hills.

To

OOJEE LUSKER AND CHONGLAH LUSKER,

Residents of Mowlong Poonjee.

KNOW HEREBY,

That whereas you represented yourselves, on the demise of Zuffer Lusker, Sirdar of the Mowlong District, as being the sons and heirs of the deceased, and solicited that you two brothers might be permitted to conduct the duties of that office by turns for one year each, you are now therefore appointed to the office of the late Zuffer Lusker, pending the preferment of any substantial claim that may be worthy of notice being made to that district and are hereby informed that agreeably to the terms of the Deed of Compromise you previously filed, you will conduct the duties of the office of that Sirdar, as is incumbent on you, by turns, for one year each. Herein fail not.

Dated the 25th of March 1857, corresponding with the 13th of Chaitro 1263 B. S.

No. LXXXV.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT executed in the year 1829 by the SIRDARS, ELDERS, and INHABITANTS of the conquered DISTRICT of SOOPAR POONJEE and allied Villages.

(Sd.) OOMIT KHYE, *of Soopar Poonjee.*
,, OOHN KHYE, *of Nongrong.*
,, OODOOR COSSIAH, *of Noskin.*

To

MR. DAVID SCOTT,

Agent to the Governor-General.

No. 16.
Filed at Gowhatty on the 12th November 1829.

Agreement of the Sirdars, Elders, and inhabitants of Soopar Poonjee, Nongrong Poonjee, and Noskin Poonjee, executed in the year 1829, to the following purport:—

The people of our villages having entered into hostilities with and killed the subjects of the Honorable Company, our villages have been taken possession of by the Government. We, therefore, having now attended at Moosmai Poonjee, enter into this Agreement, for ourselves and all the people of the aforesaid villages, to the effect that we acknowledge our submission to the Honorable Company as being their people, and we agree to obey all orders that may at any time be given regarding us.

2nd.—The inhabitants of our above-mentioned three villages having wantonly made war with and killed the subjects of the Government, we, instead of paying a fine in money, hereby divide with the Government one-half of all the limestone, good, bad, and indifferent in our afore-mentioned three villages. We are to have half, and we give half to the Government, and to this effect we have executed this Agreement, on the 29th day of October 1829, corresponding with the—Kartik 1236 B. S.

Witnessed by—

SOOMER GIRI, *resident of Cherra Poonjee.*
RAM DOLOIE, *ditto* *ditto.*
LALL SING GIRI, *ditto* *ditto.*

(Sd.) W. CRACROFT,
A. A. G. G.

No. LXXXVI.

TRANSLATION of a RECOGNIZANCE executed by OOKSAN and OOAHNLOKA, RAJAHS of MULLAI POONJEE, in the year 1832.

(Sd.) OOKSAN RAJAH.
„ OOAHNLOKA RAJAH.

THE AGENT TO THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL.

We, Ooksan Rajah and Ooahnloka Rajah, residents of Mullai Poonjee, having this day appeared before Mr. Harry Inglis, on the bank of the Jadookata River, do, of our own accord and free-will, execute this recognizance as detailed in the following paragraphs, and we will be responsible for the violation of any of the terms thereof, and will obey the orders of the Gentlemen :—

1st.—That if any Cossiahs kill, or otherwise harm or injure, any of the Honorable Company's people within the Dholai River on the west, and the Khagoorah Churrah on the east, we will immediately produce the guilty persons and make reparation for the losses sustained.

2nd.—That we promise not to give shelter, assistance or provisions to the enemies of the Honorable Company, and if we should obtain any information regarding them, we will send notice of the same to the Government Officers through the Dooahradars.

3rd.—That we will not allow the enemies of the Government to come to our bazar of Nokhoreeah Burtikrah when it is re-opened.

4th.—That whenever, we are summoned by the Gentlemen, we will present ourselves as soon as we receive the written order to attend, and if we infringe these terms we will abide by any orders that may be passed by the Gentlemen. To which end we have hereby executed this Recognizance on this 21st of November 1832, corresponding with the 7th Aghran 1239 B. S.

Witnessed by—

MAHOMED ANSOR, *resident of Mouzah Noigong, Pergunnah Mahram.*

BOBARAIE, *resident of Pergunnah Borakheeah, Mouzah Mookeergong.*

BOTTAI DUBASHIA, *resident of Pergunnah Chorgong.*

No. LXXXVII.

AGREEMENT of the CHIEF of NONGSOHPHOH,—1870.

I, U. Ksan, Seim of Nongsohphoh, resident of Nongsohphoh, Ellaka Nongsohphoh, having been appointed to the Chiefship of the said Ellaka Nongsohphoh, hereby agree and promise that I will conduct myself agreeably to the following rules: —

1. I consider myself under the orders and control of the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, and in the event of any disputes arising between myself and the Chief of any other State, they shall be decided by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or any other duly authorized officer appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal.

2. I will adjudicate and decide all civil and all criminal cases not of a heinous kind, which may happen within the limits of my State and in which the people of my territory alone are concerned; but in regard to heinous offences, I will report their occurrence immediately to the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, and will take upon myself the arrest of persons concerned, whom I will deliver up to be dealt with by the Deputy Commissioner or other officer appointed by him for the purpose.

3. In all disputes which may arise with the other Khasi Chiefs, and in all cases in which persons of other States, Europeans or natives of the plains, may be concerned within the limits of my territory, I promise to refer the matter for adjudication by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or other duly constituted British authority. The authority of the British Government in connection with my Chiefship extends so far that in case of my using any illegality, or in the event of my people being dissatisfied with me, Government will be at liberty to remove me from said rank and appoint another Chief in my stead.

4. I bind myself to submit to all orders issued by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills or other duly authorized officer and to make over, on demand, all refugees and civil and political offenders coming to, or residing within, my territory.

5. I also agree to supply any information relative to my territory and its inhabitants whenever I may be required to do so by the officers of the British Government. I will always use my best endeavours to maintain the well-being of the people residing in my territory, and I will give aid and protection with all my might to Government officers and travellers passing through, also to people of other ellakas residing in, my territory. I will also endeavour to facilitate free intercourse and trade between the people of the territory under me and the people of other districts and States.

6. I acknowledge the right of the British Government to establish civil and military sanitaria, cantonments, and posts in any part of my State, and to occupy the lands necessary for the purpose rent-free. I will give Government every assistance which may be required in opening roads within my State.

7. I will implicitly obey all orders issued to me by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, otherwise I agee to suffer fine or such other penalty for my misconduct as the Government may think fit to inflict.

8. I hereby add my agreement to the cession by my predecessors of the lime, coal, and minerals within my State, on condition of receiving half the profits arising from their sale, lease, or other disposal, and on the same terms to the cession also of such waste lands, being lands at the time unoccupied by villages, cultivation, plantation, orchards, etc., as may be required to be sold as waste lands.

Fully understanding the terms of this engagement, I hereby affix my hand and seal this 31st day of August 1870.

SHILLONG,
The 31st August 1870.

His mark × (Sd.) U. KSAN,
Seim of Nongsohphoh.

Before me,

(Sd.) R. STEWART.

NO. LXXXVIII.

AGREEMENT of the CHIEF of JIRANG,—1883.

I, U. BANG of Jirang, having been appointed by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills to be Sirdar of the State of Jirang, in

the district of Khasi and Jaintia Hills, do hereby agree and promise that I will, in the administration of the said State, conduct myself agreeably to the following rules:—

1. I consider myself to be under the orders and control of the Deputy Commissioner of the district of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills. In the event of any dispute arising between myself and the Chief of any other Khasi State, such dispute shall be decided by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or by any other officers duly authorized in that behalf by the Chief Commissioner of Assam or by the Government of India.

2. I will adjudicate and decide all civil cases and all criminal cases not of a heinous kind, which may arise within the limits of the State in which my subjects alone are concerned. I will report the occurrence of heinous offences within the limits of the State immediately to the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, and will arrest the persons concerned in them, whom I will deliver up to be dealt with by the Deputy Commissioner or by any other officer appointed by him for that purpose. I promise to refer all civil and criminal cases arising within the limits of the State, in which the subjects of other Khasi States, or Europeans, or native of the plains may be concerned, for adjudication by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills or by any other officer appointed by him for that purpose.

3. In case of my using any oppression or of my acting in a manner opposed to established custom, or in the event of my people having just cause for dissatisfaction with me, the Deputy Commissioner may remove me from my Sirdarship and appoint another Sirdar in my stead.

4. I will surrender to the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, on demand, all civil and political offenders coming to, or residing within, my jurisdiction.

5. I will supply any information relative to the country under my control and its inhabitants whenever I may be required to do so by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills. I will always use my best endeavours to maintain the well-being of the people subject to my rule, and I will give aid and protection with all my might to officers of the British Government and travellers passing through, also to people of other jurisdictions residing in, my jurisdiction. I will also endeavour to facilitate free intercourse and trade between the people of the State under me and the people of other districts and State.

6. I acknowledge the right of the British Government to establish civil and military sanitaria, cantonments, and posts in any part of the country under my control, and to occupy the lands necessary for that purpose rent-free. I will give to the British Government every assistance which may be required in opening roads within the State of Jirang.

7. I will implicitly obey all orders issued to me by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills or other officer duly authorized in that behalf by the Deputy Commissioner. In case of my violating this rule,

I shall suffer fine or such other penalty for my misconduct as such officer may think fit to inflict.

8. I hereby add my agreement to the cession by my predecessors of the natural products of the soil of the State, *viz.*, lime, coal, and other minerals and of the right to hunt and capture elephants within the State, on condition that I shall receive half the profits arising from the sale, lease, or other disposal of such natural products or of such right. On the same condition I agree to the cession of all waste lands, being lands at the time unoccupied by villages, cultivation, plantations, orchards, etc., which the British Government may wish to sell or lease as waste lands.

9. I will not alienate to any person any property of the State, moveable or immoveable, which I possess or of which I may become possessed, as Chief of the State.

10. I will cause such areas as may be defined by the British Government for that purpose, to be set aside for the growth of the trees, to supply building timber and firewood to the inhabitants of the State of Jirang. I will take efficient measures to secure these areas against destruction by fire and jhuming.

Fully understanding the terms of this agreement I hereby affix my hand and seal this 14th day of May 1883.

His mark × (Sd.) U. BANG,
Sirdar Jirang.

Executed before me this day at Shillong by U. Bang, Sirdar of Jirang.

(Sd.) W. S. CLARKE,
Deputy Commissioner.

The 14th May 1883.

No. LXXXIX.

AGREEMENT of the CHIEF of MALAI SOHMAT,—1869.

I, U. SHONGNAM SINGH, Chief resident of Malai Sohmat, Ellaka Malai Sohmat, having been appointed to the Chiefship of the said Ellaka Malai Sohmat, hereby agree and promise that I will conduct myself agreeably to the following rules :—

1. I consider myself under the orders and control of the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, and in the event of any disputes arising between myself and the Chief of any other State, they shall be decided by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or any other duly authorised officer appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal.

2. I will adjudicate and decide all civil and criminal cases not of a heinous kind, which may happen within the limits of my State, and in which the people of my territory alone are concerned; but in regard to heinous offences I will report the occurrence immediately to the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, and will take upon myself the arrest of persons concerned, whom I will deliver up to be dealt with by the Deputy Commissioner or other officer appointed by him for that purpose.

3. In all disputes which may arise with other Khasi Chiefs, and in all cases in which persons of other States, Europeans or Natives of the plains may be concerned within the limits of my territory, I promise to refer the matter for adjudication by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or other duly constituted British authority. The authority of the British Government in connection with my Chiefship extends so far that in case of my using any illegality or in the event of my people being dissatisfied with me, Government will be at liberty to remove me from my said rank, and appoint another Chief in my stead.

4. I bind myself to submit to all orders issued by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, or other duly authorized officer, and to make over, on demand, all refugees and civil and political offenders coming to, or residing within, my territory.

5. I also agree to supply any information relative to my territory and its inhabitants whenever I may be required to do so by the officer of the British Government. I will always use my best endeavours to maintain the well-being of the people residing in my territory. I will give aid and protection with all my might to Government officers and travellers passing through, also to people of other ellakas residing in, my territory. I will also endeavour to facilitate free intercourse and trade between the people of the territory under me and the people of other districts and States.

6. I acknowledge the right of the British Government to establish civil and military sanitaria, cantoments, and posts in any part of my State, and to occupy the lands necessary for the purpose rent-free. I will give Government every assistance which may be required in opening roads within my State.

7. I will implicitly obey all orders issued to me by the Deputy Commissioner of the Khasi and Jaintia Hills, otherwise I agree to suffer fine or such other penalty for my misconduct as the Government may think fit to inflict.

8. I hereby add my agreement to the cession by my predecessors of all the lime, coal, and minerals within my State, as also to the cession, after the expiry of the present lease, of the Sinjara, Cherra and Solai Cherra, lime quarries, on condition of receiving half the profits arising from their sale, lease, or other disposal; and on the same terms to the cession also of all such waste lands, being lands at the time unoccupied by villages, cultivation, plantation, orchards, etc., as may be required to be sold as waste lands.

Fully understanding the terms of the engagement, I hereby affix my hand and seal this 1st November 1869.

Seal.

Seim of Malai Sohmat.

Executed before me this 1st November 1869.

(Sd.) R. STEWART,
Deputy Commissioner.

(VI).—THE GARO HILLS.

The Garo hills, peopled by a wild race nearly akin to the Meches or Cacharis of the plains, were surrounded on all sides, except the east, by the estates of the great frontier zamindars or chaudharis of Rangpur and Mymensingh; the Garos were in the habit of resorting to the markets in the plains estates of these zamindars for the sale of their cotton and the purchase of the supplies they needed; and the police of the border was maintained, and taxation levied on the hill produce, by the zamindars. The Garos lived in a state of constant internecine warfare. The border was vexed by constant raids for the purpose of obtaining heads or prisoners which they required in their funeral ceremonies; and the exactions of the plains zamindars at the *hâts* likewise furnished frequent occasions for quarrel.

The raids of the Garos on the plains being a source of constant trouble, Mr. David Scott was deputed in 1816 to report on the best means of preserving the peace of the frontier. He found that at that time the frontier zamindars had for the most part succeeded in reducing a greater or smaller area on their borders to a state of subjection; beyond these areas thus incorporated in their zamindaris, the chaudharis had so far established their influence that several villages in the interior paid them tribute. Beyond these, again, in the heart of the hills, were the independent or *bemalwa* Garos. Mr. Scott proposed to separate from the zamindars' control all the tributary Garos (from whom, and from the independent villages beyond, the raids proceeded) and to take them under Government management, compensating the zamindars for any losses which they might show that they had sustained; to make the Chiefs of the villages thus brought under British jurisdiction responsible for the peace and the collection of revenue; and to bring the submontane *hâts* under Government control, all duties being abolished there, except upon independent Garos frequenting them.

In 1817 the Garo Sardars of Tikri Duar executed an Agreement (No. XC).

Mr. Scott was appointed Special Commissioner, his proposals being approved by Government, and afterwards embodied in Regulation X of 1822, which gave him authority to extend British administration over other Garo communities which might be still independent, and exempted the whole tract (together with the district of Goalpara) from the operation of the general regulations. After the passing of the regulation, Mr. Scott proceeded to conclude engagements with the independent Chiefs, and no fewer than 121 of those living west of the Someswari are said to have entered into terms with him.

A feature of Mr. Scott's administration, traces of which still survive, was the settlement of the lands known as the *bibhagnama* plots. There had been continual disputes between the Garos and the Bijni Raja over certain lands in the Duars or passes into the hills, from which it was alleged the Raja was trying to oust the Garos. Accordingly in 1831 the Special Commissioner framed the deed called the *bibhagnama patra*, under which the Bijni Raja made over 21 plots of land in the Duars to the *Maharis* (Garo Mitriar chatés) concerned, through certain laskars. These laskars in turn executed *muchalikapatras* or recognizance bonds, in which they undertook to defend the passes against any Garo inroads. Mr. Scott's arrangements did not, however, prevent the recurrence of disputes, which have continued to smoulder with occasional outbursts up to the present time.

In 1866, in consequence of the raids which, under the irritation caused by the attempts of the Mymensingh zamindars to levy rents in the hills, were constantly being perpetrated, the Garo hills were formed into a separate district and placed under the charge of a special officer. A number of villages submitted peaceably; but the independent tribes in the interior continuing to raid upon Garos subject to the British Government, an expedition was sent against them in 1872, which ended in the subjugation of the whole country. In February and March 1881 a slight disturbance took place near Bangalkhata at the north-west corner of the hills in consequence of the construction of a road, but it was speedily suppressed without bloodshed.

In December 1902 there was a disturbance at Dalgoma. The Garos came down in large numbers and began a demonstration against the Bijni zamindar in connection with disputed rights over certain lands. They were, however, dispersed by the police without bloodshed, and the ringleaders of the riot were imprisoned. The whole of the district, with the exception of a small tract of plains-land on the north, is now under the exclusive management of the Deputy Commissioner, and is free from the exactions of zamindars, the greater part of whose interests in the area formerly included in their zamindaris or tributary to them have been bought out and extinguished.

The area of the Garo hills is 3,140 square miles; the population, according to the census of 1901, is 138,274. The revenue which is principally derived from a house-tax, and in a less degree from fisheries, forest produce and royalty on elephants, amounts to about Rs. 1,52,000 a year.

No. XC.

Agreement executed by the Garo Sardars of Tikri Duar in 1817.

We Ashong Surdar of Thangapara Ganseng, the nephew and son-in-law of Daffo Surdar of Semajora (on the part of the latter) Rimsong Surdar of Seejapara, Roop Sing Surdar of Kherooguree, Gana and Rangdan Surdars of Bussooapara, Ramsong Surdar of Magapara or Nepageeree, Geer Sing the son of Surjung Surdar of Damareeapara on the part of the latter and Chakdang on the part of Bubbooa Surdar Hourogeeree Garrow Surdars of the Tikree Doowar or pass in Mechpara hereby penally bind ourselves and our dependants and the inhabitants of our villages strictly to abide by the following articles :—

1. We promise never to commit violence upon the Company's subjects or on any one else or permit our people. We hereby submit ourselves to such punishment as the Magistrate may think fit to inflict.

2. If any Garrow belonging to this Doowar or pass should be guilty of violence to the Company's subjects we bind ourselves to apprehend and deliver to the Magistrate's people at Tikree.

3. If among any of the Garrows tribes in general there should be an assembly or consultation with the view of invading the low lands and committing violence on the Company's subjects, we engage to give immediate information of the same to the Police Officers and also of all invitations to make incursions of the above nature that may be made to the Garrows by the Company's subjects.

4. If we have disputes amongst ourselves we will settle them by arbitration according to our ancient customs and if they cannot be so settled we will complain to the Magistrate who will be guided in his order by our customs; we also bind ourselves to give up the practice of fighting and killing, wounding each other in private quarrels.

5. We agree that the Darogas, interpreters and servants of the Company shall have access at all times to our villages and if any thing would happen to them when there we shall be held answerable according to the circumstances of the case.

6. We will take such poonjee advances as are sanctioned by established custom from Government, deliver cotton at the established rate or pay the value in money.

7. The Magistrate will enquire respecting the boundary of the lands which we and our ancestors have cultivated in poonjee advances from time immemorial and settle the same according to justice; if after that we wish to cultivate lands beyond the boundary belonging to the Company's zamindars we will first agree to pay rent like other ryots and submit in all things to the Regulation of the British Government.

8. When we go to the haths we will deposit our swords and knives and not carry the same into the market place; we will pay the market price for what we want and make no pretensions to payments, etc., and if any disturbance arises we will assist the servants of Government in restoring order; on our part we shall be exempted from the payment of agar Phoot and all other duties and abwabs.

9. We now swear upon a skull and upon earth and salt and upon our swords that besides the thirteen skulls brought away from our villages and now produced, we and our people have no others, we further on the part of ourselves and for our brethren altogether do abjure the practice of keeping or of bringing and selling human heads, and we hereby consent that if even the fragment of a human skull shall hereafter be found in any of our villages that village shall be liable to be burnt and the whole of the inhabitants fined or otherwise punished as the Magistrate may direct.

10. For the due performance of these articles of agreement we also hereby become mutually responsible for one another and all engage to produce before the Magistrate's people at Tikree any one of our members who may fail to perform what is herein written.

(Sd.) ASHONG.

(Sd.) RAMRING.

(Sd.) ROOMNING.

(Sd.) ROOPSING.

(Sd.) GONA.

(Sd.) RANGDANG.

(Sd.) GANTHY.

(Sd.) CHOKDONG.

(Sd.) KHEER SING.

(VII).—NORTH-EASTERN FRONTIER OR NAGA HILLS.

To the east of the Jaintia hills and north of Manipur lie the ***Naga hills***, stretching from about the 93rd to the 97th degree of longitude. For many years, commencing from 1835, Naga raids were of almost annual occurrence. Between 1835 and 1851, ten military expeditions were led into the hills. But the country was never permanently occupied. The policy of non-interference, which was decided on after the successful capture of Khonoma in December 1850, and the withdrawal of British troops, resulted in an increase in the number of raids. In 1866 it was found necessary for the protection of British villages in the plains to form part of the Naga hills into a district, the head-quarters of which were fixed at Samaguting on the extreme edge of the Angami country. This measure proved for several years successful in putting an end to raids on British villages. In February 1877, however, the Angami Nagas of Mezuma raided upon the village of Gumaigaju, in the heart of north Cachar, killing six and wounding two persons: the cause of the attack was a feud thirty years old. With this exception, no raid had been committed by Angami Nagas within British territory since 1866, although there were numerous complaints of their depredations in Manipur; and their internal feuds were, as always, incessant. The village of Mezuma refused to give up the raiders, and in the cold weather of 1877-78 an expedition was sent against it, and the village was burned. These events led to a review of the position which the British occupied in the hills; and in 1878 it was determined to abandon Samaguting, a low and unhealthy site, and to fix the head-quarters of the Political Officer at Kohima, in the midst of the group of powerful villages which it was specially necessary to control.

In the course of the rains of 1879 indications of coming trouble began to present themselves, but no serious apprehensions were entertained by the Political Officer, Mr. Damant. On the 14th October, however, while on a visit to Khonoma, he was shot dead in front of the village gate, which on arrival he found closed, and a number of his escort and followers were killed. A military expedition was immediately despatched. The British troops were aided by a force of Manipuris. Khonoma was taken on the 22nd November 1879, and the defenders retired to a fort above the village which they held till the end of the campaign. But the resistance was not broken. In January 1880 a party to Khonoma men made a raid upon a tea-garden in Cachar, more than 80 miles distant, killed the manager, Mr. Blyth, and sixteen coolies, and sacked the place. On the 27th March the fort of Khonoma submitted, and the campaign was at an end. Fines were imposed upon offending villagers, and the Nagas were obliged to surrender their

firearms. Khonoma was razed to the ground; and its site occupied by a British outpost. An agreement was taken from all villages to pay revenue in the shape of one maund of rice and one rupee per house; to provide a certain amount of labour annually for State purposes; and to appoint a headman who should be responsible for good order and for carrying out the wishes of Government.

After the close of this, the twelfth and last expedition, the whole policy to be adopted in dealing with the Nagas was reconsidered; and in February 1881 it was finally decided that the British position at Kohima should be retained, a regiment permanently stationed in the hills, and the district administered as British territory. Since that date the history of the district shows the progressive establishment of peace and good order, and the quiet submission of the Nagas to British rule.

Soon after the formation of the Naga hills district difficulties respecting its southern boundary arose with Manipur. In 1842 the northern boundary of Manipur had been demarcated as far as the river Mao, and the Manipur Government claimed the right of extending its jurisdiction east of that river, and had in fact done so by breaking over the watershed west of the Telizo peak, and occupying the Sopomah group of villages. In 1872 these villages were included within the Manipur frontier which was demarcated as far as the Telizo peak; eastward of this peak the watershed of the main range of hills dividing the affluents of the Brahmaputra from those of the Irawadi was to form the northern boundary of Manipur. To determine this watershed and open up the unexplored country between the southern frontier of Sibsagar and the Patkoi pass, some 20 miles south-east of Jaipur, surveying parties were sent out. One of these under Lieutenant Holcombe was treacherously attacked by Nagas at the village of Nibang on the 2nd February 1875: Lieutenant Holcombe was murdered, and of a total strength of 197 men 80 were killed and 51 wounded. Troops were at once despatched against the villages implicated in the massacre; the operations were completely successful and due reparation was exacted.

The principal tribes on the frontier of upper Assam, taking them in geographical order from west to east, are—

1. *Akas*,	4. *Abors*,	7. *Singphos*,
2. *Daflas*,	5. *Mishmis*,	8. *Nagas*,
3. *Miris*,	6. *Khamptis*,	9. *Lushais*.

1. *Akas*.—The Akas occupy the sub-Himalayan region as far east as the issue of the Khari-Dikarai river. This tribe is divided into two sections,

called by the Assamese the Hazarikhoas and the Kapaschors. The former received a *posa*, or stipend, from the Assam Rajas, and the latter levied contributions without having any such title. Both tribes are believed to be very few in number; but to the north of them is an allied race called the *Mijis*, of whose strength nothing certain is known. Though small, however, this tribe has a great reputation for violence and audacity. For many years Tagi Raja, the Chief of the Kapaschor Akas, gave Government much trouble by his robberies and murders in the plains. In 1829 he was captured, and lodged for nearly four years in the Gauhati jail. In 1832 he was released in the hope that he had learnt a lesson and would be quiet in future; but he immediately resumed his attacks, and in 1835 massacred all the inhabitants of the British village and police outpost of Balipara. For seven years after this he evaded capture, his tribe remaining outlawed in the hills. At length, in 1842, he surrendered, and it was decided to use his influence with the other Chiefs to secure the peace of the border. Agreements (Nos. XL, XCI, and XCII) were made under which the Kapaschor Aka Chiefs were to receive Rs. 520, and the Hazarikhoas Rs. 180, (but these amounts are liable to variation) a year as pension. Both tribes have certain small areas of land in the plains allotted to them for cultivation. The Kapaschors threatened in 1875 to give trouble, claiming an extensive tract of forest and other land on the Bhoroli river which was cut off by the demarcation of the boundary in 1874-75. Nothing further occurred at the time, and the new boundary was quietly accepted. This dispute, however, was the cause of the aggression which led to the Aka expedition of 1883-84. The ostensible pretext was the visit to their country of an Assamese gentleman, named Lakhidar, to procure agricultural and ethnological specimens for the Calcutta exhibition. They seized and imprisoned Lakhidar. This was in November 1883. At the same time a party of Akas committed an outrage at Balipara in British territory. In December a military punitive expedition was despatched under Brigadier-General Hill. On the 8th January 1884 the Akas were attacked and dispersed; but after visiting a few villages the force returned on the 23rd January to the plains. The Aka Chiefs promised to come down after the rains and submit. Until they did so the *posa* was suspended, and the Kapaschor Akas prevented from visiting the low country. After the expedition the Hazarikhoa Akas submitted and remained on friendly terms, receiving their *posa*. The Kapaschor Akas did not submit till January 1888. In the meantime they were blockaded and prevented from coming to the plains to trade. In 1886-87 the Hazarikhoas were preventing from trading in the plains. It was supposed that they were acting as commissariat agents for the Kapaschors, and pressure was

put upon them. A written agreement was entered into with the Kapaschor Chief in 1888, but the *posa* was withheld for two years to see how they behaved themselves. Their conduct having been satisfactory, their *posa*, amounting to Rs. 382, was paid to all the Kapaschor Chiefs in the cold weather of 1889-90; since that date British relations with both sections of the tribe have been uneventful.

2. *Daflas.*—Next to the Akas come the Daflas, who, with the hill Miris and the Abors, occupy the whole of the rest of the sub-Himalayan hills until the Mishmi country is reached. These three races speak languages which are said to be mutually intelligible, and they are evidently nearly akin. The Daflas and Miris were, like the Akas, in receipt of *posa*, or pensionary allowance, under the Assam Government, as a condition of their refraining from aggression on the northern tracts of Darrang and Lakhimpur; these allowances have been continued by the British Government. The Daflas are divided into two sects, called the Paschim or western Daflas, and the Tagin Daflas who live to the east of these. For many years the Daflas have been quiet neighbours. Previous to 1837 their raids on the frontier were numerous; but in that year the system of annual pensions was settled. The only occasions since then when they have given trouble were in 1872 and 1873, when the Tagin Daflas broke the peace by seizing some plains Daflas who were believed by them to have caused sickness in the hills. These outrages were first punished by a blockade; but as the surrender of the captives was not thereby secured, an expedition was sent into the hills north of the Dikhrang river in the cold weather of 1874-75, and this was followed by the release of the prisoners and the submission of the tribe. Since then, the relations of the British with the Daflas have been peaceful. Considerable numbers of this people have settled in the plains of Darrang and Lakhimpur. In 1883 Colonel Woodthorpe, R.E., who was sent to survey part of the country, met with a favourable reception. The *posa* of the Miripathar Daflas, amounting to about Rs. 800, was stopped in 1904 on account of their action in looting an European elephant mahaldar's stockade and kidnapping four men. This punishment is to remain in force until the tribe makes humble submission.

3. *Miris.*—The Miris are a quiet and inoffensive race. They received an annual allowance in money, salt and rum. It is believed that they stand in some sort of servile relation to the Abors, to avoid which large numbers of this tribe have settled in upper Assam as British subjects. Retaining their own language among themselves, they also speak Assamese, to which is due the name by which they are known in Assam (*Miri* or

Mili meaning 'go-between or interpreters'), as they form a channel of communication with the Abors of the hills.

4. *Abors.*—The Abors, who call themselves Padam, occupy the hills east of the Miris as far as the Dihong river. They bear a different character from these latter, and the want of population on the north bank of the Brahmaputra from opposite Dibrugarh to Sadiya is chiefly due to dread of their raids. Their principal villages are in the hills about the course of the Dihong, but several recent settlements have been founded on the plains. Murders and outrages committed by them on Government rayats, in some cases close to the head-quarters station of Dibrugarh, have led to several punitive expeditions against them. In 1858 a force was sent to punish the massacre of a Bihia village by the Bhor Meyong Abors, but was not successful in its object. In 1859 another expedition was sent, and met with better fortune. In 1861 a further massacre of Bihias, a few miles from Dibrugarh on the south side of the Brahmaputra, occurred. This was followed by preparations for establishing a line of outposts along the north bank of the Brahmaputra, connected by a road, to guard against such attacks in future. The Abors appear to have been impressed by these operations; they made overtures which were responded to, and a meeting took place in November 1862 between them and the Deputy Commissioner. An Agreement (No. XCIII) was here arranged with eight communities of the tribe, promising them, on condition of good behaviour, an annual allowance of iron hoes, salt, rum, opium, and tobacco. Subsequently, in November 1862 and in January 1863, other powerful villages made similar Agreements (No. XCIV); the one last concluded was made with the remaining communities in April 1866 (No. XCV). The dues in kind stipulated for in these engagements were commuted in 1877 to money payments aggregating Rs. 3,312 a year, but the distribution of this amount among the different tribes is subject to variation. Payment is generally made at Sadiya. Both the agreements of 1862 recite that British territory extends to the foot of the hills.

In 1881 it was apprehended that certain Abor villages, who had expressed an intention to cross the Dihong river and settle upon the hills beneath those occupied by the Chulikata Mishmis, would carry their hostilities with the latter tribe into British territory, and cut them off from access to Sadiya. As the relations between the British Government and the Mishmis were then friendly, it was determined to prevent the execution of this plan by establishing a post at Nizamghat, where the Dihong river issues from the hills north of Sadiya, and another lower down, opposite the Abor village of Bomjur. The occupation was carried out by a mixed force of troops and

police. The posts were held through the cold weather of 1881-82, and were again occupied in 1882-83. The measure was completely successful in effecting its object; no overt opposition was offered by the Abors; and although there were threats and rumours of hostile preparations from the more warlike (and distant) villages, no active measures were taken to give effect to them. The posts have been held continuously since 1883, but are abandoned annually during the rainy season.

In November 1882 the Government of India sanctioned the appointment of an officer at Sadiya to control the relations of Government with the Abors in particular, and also with all the tribes bordering on Sadiya, *i.e.*, the Miris, Mishmis, Singphos, and Khamptis.

In 1888-89 a somewhat serious case occurred in connection with the Meyong Abors, two of whose villages had combined and murdered four British subjects, Miris, whom they had induced to go beyond the inner line; and there were also not wanting signs of unrest among the other Abor tribes. Enquiries showed that the object of the Meyongs was to obtain *posa*, and a blockade of the whole of the Meyong and Passi Abors was accordingly ordered, with the result that the offending villages expressed regret for the outrage and paid a fine. The increasing insolence of the Abors culminated in attacks on parties of military police patrolling in the vicinity of Sadiya in November and December 1893. In January 1894 an expedition was sent against them. The expeditionary force occupied in succession the villages of Bomjur, Dambuk, Mimasipu, and Silluk. After visiting the villages of Membu and Padu an attempt was made to reach Damroh the stronghold and capital of the Padam Abors. This was unsuccessful owing to a disaster which overtook a small party left at Bordak in charge of supplies, due to the treachery of the villagers of Padu and Membu, who had professed to be friendly. Rumours of the catastrophe and shortness of provisions necessitated the return of the column advancing on Damroh. The treacherous villages were afterwards re-visited and adequately punished. The Government of India sanctioned the imposition of a blockade against the Abors, the Passis, and the Mishmis in August 1894. The blockade of the Passis was raised during 1896, and that of the Mishmis in 1897, the Bor Abor blockade being continued till 1900.

5. *Mishmis.*—The Mishmis, who occupy the hills from the Dihong to the Bramakund, in the north-eastern corner of the valley, are divided into three tribes, called respectively the Chulikata or crop-haired Mishmis, the Tain or Digaru Mishmis, and the Mizhu or Midhi Mishmis. The first-named have on several occasions attacked Khampti settlements in the neighbourhood of Sadiya, and have threatened to give trouble. Of late years, however, they

have become embroiled with the Abors, and have looked to the British Government for protection and assistance. They resort in considerable numbers to the Sadiya fair, and are active traders. The Digaru Mishmis are a quiet inoffensive people, and act as guides to the pilgrims to the Brahmakund. Of the Mizhu or Midhi Mishmis, who are the most remote of the three, little is known. In 1854 two French priests, MM. Krick and Bourry, who endeavoured to pass through their country from Assam to Tibet, were murdered by a party of these Mishmis. This outrage was avenged in February 1855 by an expedition under Lieutenant Eden. None of the Mishmi tribes receive any *posa*, nor do formal treaties or agreements with them exist.

In 1884 the Chulikata Mishmis were placed under blockade in consequence of the murder of a British subject. The blockade was maintained until the cold weather of 1887-88, when it was raised, without the perpetrators having been discovered, on the tribe paying a fine of Rs. 2,000.

The Chulikata Mishmis were found to have been implicated in the Abor outbreak of 1893, and as a punishment for their complicity they were prohibited from holding any intercourse with the plains until all property in the possession of the Abors were returned. This blockade against them was raised in 1897.

In May 1899, a party of Bebejiyas attacked a small Khampti hamlet called Mitaigaon in British territory. A punitive expedition was sent against them which burnt the guilty villages and recovered the captives One of the raiders was subsequently given up and was tried and executed at Sadiya. Both the Chulikata and the Bebejiya Mishmis are at present (1906) under blockade on account of an outrage committed by Bebejiya Mishmis in July 1905 at Dikrang, close to Sadiya, in which a Duaniya, his wife, and child, lost their lives.

6. *Khamptis.*—The Khamptis, settled about Sadiya, are immigrants from a Shan State beyond the Patkoi range, which was tributary to Burma, and is known to the Assamese as Bor Khampti. They are of the same race as the Ahoms, but differ from the latter in being Buddhists They are more civilised than any of their neighbours. They first settled in Sadiya during the latter part of the eighteenth century. When the Burmese were expelled from Assam, the Khampti Gohain, or Chief of Sadiya, executed an Agreement (No. XCVI) of allegiance to the British Government, and Sadiya was selected as the residence of the Politica Agent in Upper Assam. In 1839, after the death of the Khampti Chief with whom the agreement was made, the Khamptis of Sadiya suddenly rose, and massacred the Political Agent, Colonel White, and many of his

guards and attendants. The hostilities which followed ended in the transportation of the Khampti Chief's son and his followers to a distant part of British territory. In 1843 some Chiefs of this race surrendered on conditions (No. XCVII), and were again allowed to settle about Sadiya; and in 1850 a new immigration from Bor Khampti took place. The Khamptis living about Sadiya and Saikwa are British rayats, and pay revenue. Those living on the Tengapani beyond the inner line acknowledge allegiance to the British Government, but pay no revenue. A small force of 24 men, known as the Khampti volunteers, were formerly employed for the protection of the villages about Sadiya. They received a trifling yearly pay from Government, and were supplied with guns and ammunition. They were disbanded by the Chief Commissioner in 1886 and pensioned off, their services being no longer required.

The *Phakials*, who are chiefly settled on the Buri Dihing river, are almost undistinguishable in dress, manners and language, from the Khamptis. They are, in fact, but a separate body of immigrants from the same country.

7. *Singphos.*—The Singphos, who live intermixed with the Khamptis on the new and old Dihings, the Tengapani, and the mountains beyond, are only an outlying branch from the main race, who occupy in force the hilly country between the Patkoi and the Chindwin river and the tracts near the head-waters and confluence of the Irawadi, and who were nominally subject to the King of Burma. To the Burmese they are known as *Kachins*; and *Singpo* (or Chingpaw) is but the word in their language meaning "man"; they are apparently related to the adjacent Naga tribes, to whom, however, they stand in the position of masters and superiors.

The Singphos are recent arrivals in Assam, having made their appearance at the head of the valley during the troubles of Raja Gaurinath Singh with the Moamarias about 1793. It was through their country that the Burmese invaders passed into Assam in 1818 and 1822; and the ravages of the Singphos added to those of the Burmese contributed greatly to the depopulation of the Matak country and Sibsagar. When Assam was conquered from the Burmese, the Chiefs of the Singphos, after several engagements with Government troops, tendered their allegiance, and entered into Agreements in 1826 (No. XCVIII) and in 1836 (No. XCIX) not to disturb the peace of the frontier. Great numbers of Assamese slaves, who had been carried off by them in the early years of the century, were released, and the wealth and power of the tribe in this manner much reduced. In 1839 they joined the Khamptis in their attack on Sadiya; but by 1842 they

had again been brought to acknowledge their subjection. Many of the Singpho immigrants, with whom agreements were made in 1826, have since retired across the frontier into Hukong.

The *Duanias*, or Singpho-Assamese half-breeds, are the offspring of the intercourse between these slaves and their captors; they are chiefly settled along the Buri or old Dihing, and are peaceable subjects.

The Chiefs of these people meet annually at the full moon of Magh (in the end of January or beginning of February) at Sadiya, to present themselves, with the Chiefs of the Mishmi and Abor tribes, before the political officer, who receives their offerings and gives them in return small presents. They pay no revenue except where settled within the inner line.

8. *Nagas.*—The tribes known to the Assamese as Nagas or Nogas stretch uninterruptedly from the Patkoi, along the southern frontier of the Lakhimpur and Sibsagar districts, to the valley of the Dhansiri and north Cachar. British relations with these tribes, excepting those of the British district of the Naga hills, *viz.*, the Angamis, Kacha Nagas, Rengmas, Semas and Lhotas, are conducted through the Deputy Commissioner of Lakhimpur and Sibsagar. From the Tirap river eastward to the Patkoi the Nagas are completely in subjection to the Singphos, and are apparently a very quiet race. West of this point begins a succession of groups of villages, known to the Assamese by the names of the passes or Duars through which their inhabitants resort to the plains, as the Namsangias, Borduarias, Paniduarias, Mithonias, Banpheras, Jobokas, Bhitarnamsangias, Jaktungias, Tablungias, Assiringias, Hathigorias, and those who come down through the Geleki and Dhopdas Duars. The outer tribes of this region are in constant communication with the plains, and in the times of the Assam Rajas used to make annual offerings of elephants' tusks and other such articles. They do a considerable trade in cotton and other hill produce, and carry back large quantities of salt and rice. The inner tribes, known to the Assamese as ***Abors*** or wild men, are kept from access to the plains by these outer or ***Bori*** (subject, civilised) Nagas, who thus keep the carrying trade in their own hands. Besides trade, these outer Nagas come down in considerable numbers for labour in tea plantations and on roads during the cold weather. Unlike the Angamis, Semas, and Lhotas, who are intensely democratic in their social economy, many of the eastern Nagas appear to acknowledge the authority of Rajas and minor Chiefs among themselves.

With the internal affairs of these people the Government hardly meddle at all; but they are prohibited from carrying their quarrels into the settled British territory; and if they do so, are tried and punished by British courts

On this frontier a system prevails by which the Nagas of each group have allotted to them certain Assamese agents, called *kotokis*, who manage small plots of revenue free-land, called *Nagá khats*, on behalf of the tribes. When the attendance of the Chiefs in the hills is required for any purpose, they are summoned through these *kotokis*. If satisfaction for robberies and other outrages is not in this way obtained, the Duar or pass through which the tribe visit the plains is blocked, and no one is allowed to come down or go up. This system has rarely failed to secure reparation, and, on the whole, the conduct of the Nagas on this frontier, when left to themselves, has been peaceable and quiet, so far as the settled lands of the plains are concerned. Among themselves, however, their feuds are incessant, and are only composed to break out anew.

The Naga country up to the Patkoi range is nominally British territory by inheritance from the rulers of Assam, and was recognised as such in treaties with Burma. It has from time to time been explored by survey parties, and on one of these occasions, in February 1875, a party sent into the hills south of Jaipur was treacherously attacked at Ninu, a village four marches from the plains up the valley of the Disang, and Lieutenant Holcombe, the Assistant Commissioner, accompanying the party, with 80 coolies and followers, was killed, Captain Badgley the survey officer, and 50 others being wounded. This outrage led to a punitive expedition, resulting in the capture and destruction of the villages which took part in the massacre. During the same season the survey party in the western Naga hills was attacked by Nagas; and in December 1875 Captain Butler, the Political Agent, who was accompanying the survey party, was again attacked near the Lhota Naga village of Pangti, and received a wound of which he died a few days later. The village was at once destroyed by the force which accompanied the survey party.

In 1883 and 1884 the Nagas on the Sibsagar frontier committed three outrages within the British border on account of inter-tribal or inter-village disputes. Although these outrages were punished, yet the feuds on the borders of the Sibsagar and Naga hills districts continued, and it was found necessary in 1884-85 to send a considerable military force into the country included between these districts and the Dikhu river; no opposition was, however, encountered. It was subsequently considered advisible to place a portion of this country, lying to the west of the Dikhu, under the political control of the Deputy Commissioner of the Naga Hills, whose action was, however, to be confined to a yearly visit. After a series of expeditions, necessitated by the continued lawlessness of the tribes, the whole question as to the manner in which this tract should be controlled

was reconsidered, with the result that it was decided to incorporate it within the district boundary, and it now forms the Mokokchang sub-division of the Naga hills district. This measure was carried out without opposition.

In December 1903 sanction was granted to the inclusion of the Sarkari Nagas country within the inner line of the Lakhimpur district. This extension of jurisdiction was a necessity for the protection and security of the important settlements about Margherita.

A belt of country along the eastern frontier of the district was for some years managed informally by the Deputy Commissioner as an area of "political control." The supervision exercised was of a practical character, and the villages were, in fact, treated as an integral part of the district, except that no tax was levied. The inhabitants of this strip of country practically enjoyed all the benefits of British government without payment. It being considered that this position was anomalous, and liable, if prolonged, to have inconvenient results, the formal incorporation of this tract in the Naga hills district was sanctioned in January 1904, and put into practical effect quietly and successfully in February of that year. The area thus included in the Naga hills district comprised eastern Angami and Sema villages, and the Tizu river practically became the boundary of the district on the east and south-east.

The area of the Naga Hills is 3,070 square miles; and the population, by the census of 1901, 102,402.

No. XCI.

AN AGREEMENT entered into by the TAGI RAJAH of the AKA PURBAT, dated 26th Maug 1250 B. E.

Although I entered into an Agreement on the 28th January 1842 A. D., that I should in no way injure the ryots in my dealings with them, and have received from the British Government, since 1842, a Pension of 20 Rupees, and traded in all the villages in Chardoar. It being now considered that my trading in this way is oppressive to the ryots, and therefore required to be discontinued, I bind myself to confine my trade to the established market places at Lahabarree and Baleepara, and to adhere to the following terms:—

1st.—Myself, with my tribe, will confine ourselves in our trade exclusively to the markets in Lahabarree, Baleepara, and Tezpor. We will not, as heretofore, deal with the ryots in their private houses.

2nd.—I will be careful that none of my Tribe commit any act of oppression in the British territories.

3rd.—We will apply to the British Courts for redress in our grievances, and never take the law in our own hands.

4th.—From the date of this Agreement I bind myself to abide by the foregoing terms, on condition that the following pensions are regularly paid:—

To Seemkolee Aka Rajah	32	Rupees.
To Soomo Rajah	32	„
To Nesoo Rajah	26	„
Total	120	„

5th.—In the event of my infringing any of the foregoing terms, I subject myself to the loss of my Pension of 20 Rupees, and shall also forfeit the privilege of visiting the Plains.

(True translation.)

FRANS JENKINS,
Agent, Governor-General.

No. XCII.

AN AGREEMENT entered into by CHANGJOE, HAZAREE KHOWAH AKA RAJAH, CHANG SUMLY HAZAREE KHOWAH, KABOOLOO HAZAREE KHOWAH AKA RAJAH, and NIJUM KAPASORAH AKA RAJAH, on the 29th Maug 1250 B. E.

We hereby swear, according to our customs, by taking in our hands the skin of a tiger, that of a bear, and elephant's dung, and by killing a fowl,

that we will never be guilty of any violence or oppression towards any of the ryots of the British Government, and that we will faithfully abide by the following terms:—

1st.—Whenever any of us come down into Chardoar, we will report our arrival to the Patgarree, and fairly barter our goods, being guilty of no theft or fraud in any way with any of the ryots.

It shall also be our particular care that none of our people shall be guilty of any crimes in the territories of the Honorable Company.

2nd.—We also engage never to join any parties that are or may hereafter be enemies to the British Government, but pledge ourselves to oppose them in every way in our power. We will also report any intelligence we may get of any conspiracy against the British Government, and act up to any order we may receive from their authorities. Should it ever be proved that we have participated in any conspiracy, we shall have forfeited our privilege of coming into the British territories.

3rd.—In coming into the Plains we will always appear unarmed, and confine ourselves exclusively to the hauts or market-places established at Lahabarree, Baleepara, Oorung or Tezpor, and not, as heretofore, traffic with the ryots at their private dwellings; neither will we allow our people to do so.

4th.—All civil debts with the ryots shall be recovered through the Courts, as we acknowledge ourselves subservient to the British laws in their country.

5th.—I, Kapasorah Aka Rajah, agree to take in lieu of the Black-Mail of Chardoar a yearly Pension of 60 Rupees; and I, Hazaree Khowah Aka Rajah, a Pension, in like manner, of 120 Rupees: This will be considered to deprive us of any connection with Chardoar, and of exacting anything from the ryots. We pledge ourselves to abide strictly by the above terms, or forfeit our Pension.

(True translation.)

FRANS JENKINS,

Agent, Governor-General.

No. XCIII.

AGREEMENT entered into by the MEYONG ABOS on 5th November 1862.

Whereas it is expedient to adopt measures for maintaining the integrity of the British territory in the District of Luckhimpoor, Upper Assam, on the Meyong Abor Frontier, and for preserving peace and tranquillity, and whereas by virtue of a letter No. 11 of 11th October 1862, from the Officiating Commissioner of Assam, transmitting orders from the Government of Bengal conveyed in a letter No. 265T., dated 8th August 1862, from the Officiating

Junior Secretary to the Government of Bengal, the Deputy Commissioner of Luckhimpoor has been authorized to proceed in this matter, an Engagement to the following effect has been entered into with the Meyong Abors this 5th day of November A.D. 1862 at Camp Lalee Mookh:—

ARTICLE 1.

Offences committed by the Meyong Abors in a time of hostility towards the British Government, and for which the assembled heads of villages have sued for pardon, are overlooked and peace is re-established.

ARTICLE 2.

The limit of the British territory which extends to the foot of the hills is recognized by the Meyong Abors, who hereby engage to respect it.

ARTICLE 3.

The British Government will take up positions on the frontier in the plains, will establish stations, post guards, or construct forts, or open roads, as may be deemed expedient, and the Meyong Abors will not take umbrage at such arrangements, or have any voice in such matters.

ARTICLE 4.

The Meyong Abors recognize all persons residing in the plains in the vicinity of the Meyong Hills as British subjects.

ARTICLE 5.

The Meyong Abors engage not to molest or to cross the frontier for the purpose of molesting residents in the British territory.

ARTICLE 6.

The communication across the frontier will be free both for the Meyong Abors and for any persons British subjects, going to the Meyong villages for the purpose of trading or other friendly dealings.

ARTICLE 7.

The Meyong Abors shall have access to markets and places of trade which they may think fit to resort to; and on such occasions they engage not to come armed with their spears and bows and arrows, but merely to carry their daos.

ARTICLE 8.

Any Meyong Abors desiring to settle in or occupy lands in the British territory engage to pay such revenue to Government as may be fixed upon by the Deputy Commissioner; the demand, in the first instance, to be light.

ARTICLE 9.

The Meyong Abors engage not to cultivate opium in the British territory or to import it.

ARTICLE 10.

In event of any grievance arising or any dispute taking place between the Meyong Abors and the British territory, the Abors will refrain from taking the law into their own hands, but they will appeal to the Deputy Commissioner for redress and abide by his decision.

ARTICLE 11.

To enable the Meyong Abors of the eight khels or communities, who submit to this engagement, to keep up a Police for preventing any marauders from resorting to the plains for sinister purposes, and to enable them to take measures for arresting any offenders, the Deputy Commissioner on behalf of the British Government, agrees that the communities referred to shall receive yearly the following articles :—

100 Iron hoes (one hundred).
30 Maunds of salt (thirty).
80 Bottles of rum (eighty).
2 Seers of Abkaree opium (two).
2 Maunds of tobacco (two).

ARTICLE 12.

The articles referred to above, which will be delivered for the first year on the signing of this engagement, will hereafter be delivered from year to year to the representatives of the eight khels or communities of the Meyong Abors as aforesaid on their meeting the Deputy Commissioner at Lalee Mookh or at any other convenient place on the Meyong Doar side.

ARTICLE 13.

On the occasion of meeting the Deputy Commissioner, the Meyong Abors in earnest of their continued friendly feeling, engage to make a tribute offering of a mithun, pigs, and fowls, in exchange for which they will obtain usual suitable acknowledgments.

ARTICLE 14.

In event of Meyong Abors infringing or failing to act up to any of the provisions of this engagement, it will be considered null and void, and will no longer have effect.

ARTICLE 15.

The original of the above engagement, which is drawn up in English, will remain with the Deputy Commissioner of Luckhimpoor, Upper Assam, and a counterpart or copy will be furnished to the subscribing Meyong Abors.

ARTICLE 16.

In ratification of the above engagement contained in fifteen paragraphs the Deputy Commissioner of Luckhimpoor, Assam, on behalf of the British Government, puts his hand and seal, and the recognised headmen or Chiefs of the eight khels or communities of the Meyong Abors affix their signatures or marks, this 5th day of November A.D. 1862.

Seal.

(Sd.) H. S. BIVAR, *Major*,
Depy. Commr., 1st Class, Luckhimpoor,
and Agent, Govr.-Genl., North-East Frontier.

On behalf of the community of Munkoo	Lomiur Gham, his mark	×
	Taukoor ,, ,,	×
	Yabang ,, ,,	×
	Chapeur ,, ,,	×
	Taying ,, ,,	×
On behalf of the community of Ramkong	Pooruding Gham, his mark	×
	Azragi ,, ,,	×
	Kakoh ,, ,,	×
	Koling ,, ,,	×
	Goling ,, ,,	×
	Daling ,, ,,	×
On behalf of the community of Bokoong	Moozung Gham, his mark	×
	Sootam ,, ,,	×
	Gandal ,, ,,	×
	Bidoo ,, ,,	×
	Takoor ,, ,,	×
	Yaleng ,, ,,	×
On behalf of the community of Padamneh	Kerie Gham, his mark	×
	Taddang ,, ,,	×
	Tuttoo ,, ,,	×
On behalf of the community of Kemi	Tassee Gham, his mark	×
	Somuing ,, ,,	×
	Takokh ,, ,,	×
	Taneeh ,, ,,	×
	Takoom ,, ,,	×
	Takor ,, ,,	×
	Loling ,, ,,	×
	Lomeh ,, ,,	×
On behalf of the community of Lekang	Basing Gham, his mark	×
On behalf of the village of Galong	Taming Gham, his mark	×
	Takir ,, ,,	×
	Tussif ,, ,,	×
	Dookang ,, ,,	×
On behalf of the village of Ledoom	Looking Gham, his mark	×
	Taying ,, ,,	×

A precisely similar Agreement was concluded with the Kebang Abors on 16th January 1863. The articles annually given to them are thirty maunds of salt, forty bottles of rum, four maunds of tobacco, or Rupees 28 for tobacco, twenty-eight iron hoes, and two seers of opium.

No. XCIV.

AGREEMENT entered into by the ABORS of the DEHANG DEBANG DOARS,—1862.

Whereas, with a view to maintain the integrity of the British territory and to preserve peace and tranquillity in the district of Luckhimpoor, Upper Assam, in the frontier bordering on the "Padoo," the "Meyboh," the "Silookh," the "Bompon," and the "Bor Abor" Hills, it is expedient to adopt certain measures, and whereas that the policy enjoined under a letter from the Officiating Commissioner of Assam, No. 11, of the 11th October, conveying the orders of the Government of Bengal in a letter No. 265T., dated 8th August 1862, might with advantage be adopted towards the Abor clans aforesaid, pursuant thereto, at a meeting between the representatives of the Abor communities named, and the Deputy Commissioner of Luckhimpoor, Upper Assam, at Camp Dihang Dibang Mookh, on the 8th day of November A.D. 1862, the following engagement was entered into:—

ARTICLE 1.

The British territory which extends to the foot of the hills will be respected by the Abors of the communities named in the preamble.

ARTICLE 2.

The Abors hereby recognize all persons residing in the plains to be British subjects.

ARTICLE 3.

The Abors engage to take measures for preventing any parties from amongst their clansmen from molesting residents in the British territory.

ARTICLE 4.

The British Government may take up positions in the frontier, in the plains, may establish stations, post guards, or construct forts, or open roads, as may be deemed expedient, and the Abors will not take umbrage at such arrangements or have any voice in such matters.

ARTICLE 5.

The communication across the frontier will be free for the Abors and for residents in the British territory going to the Abor villages for the purpose of trade or other friendly objects.

ARTICLE 6.

The Abors shall have access, as heretofore, to markets and places of trade in the British territory they may think fit to resort to; but when trading, they, the Abors, engage not to come armed with their spear, bows, and arrows, but merely to carry their daos.

ARTICLE 7.

Any Abors settling or occupying lands in the British territory engage to pay such revenue to Government as may be fixed upon, the demand, in the first instance, to be light.

ARTICLE 8.

The Abors engage not to cultivate opium in the British territory or to import it.

ARTICLE 9.

In event of the Abors having any grievance, or in case of any dispute arising between them and British subjects, the Abors will refrain from taking the law into their own hands; but they will in all cases appeal to the Deputy Commissioner and abide by his decision.

ARTICLE 10.

To enable the Abors of the clans or communities mentioned in the preamble to keep a Police for preventing any marauders from resorting to the plains for sinister purposes, and to enable them to take measures for arresting any offenders, the Deputy Commissioner, on behalf of the British Government, undertakes that the Abor communities referred to shall receive yearly the following articles :—

One hundred iron hoes.
Forty maunds of salt.
One hundred bottles of rum.
Two maunds of tobacco.

ARTICLE 11.

The articles referred to above, which will be delivered for the first year on the signing of this Engagement, will hereafter be delivered from year to year to the representatives of the communities or clans named in the preamable.

ARTICLE 12.

On the occasion of the yearly meeting of the Deputy Commissioner and the Abors, the usual exchange of offerings and presents will take place.

ARTICLE 13.

In events of the Abors failing to act up to the provisions of this Engagement, it will be null and void.

ARTICLE 14.

The original of this Engagement, which is drawn up in English, will remain with the Deputy Commissioner of Luckhimpoor, Upper Assam, and a counterpart or copy will be furnished to the representatives of the Abor communities aforesaid.

ARTICLE 15.

In ratification of the above Engagement contained in fourteen paragraphs, the Deputy Commissioner of Luckhimpoor, Upper Assam, puts his hand and seal, and the representatives of the Abor communities affix their marks or signatures, this eighth day of November 1862.

(Sd.) H. S. BIVAR,
Deputy Commissioner.

On behalf of Meyvoh . . .	Popang Gham, his mark	+
On behalf of Padoo . . .	Toomkur ,, ,,	+
On behalf of Silookh . . .	Moskokh ,, ,,	+
On behalf of Bomjeon . . .	Joloong ,, ,,	+
On behalf of the Bor Abors . .	Junbang ,, ,,	+
On behalf of the Bor Silookh Abors	Karmood, son of Onoo Gham, his mark . . .	+
On behalf of Toomkoo Padoo Abors	Meyong Gham, his mark .	+

NO. XCV.

AGREEMENT.

AGREEMENT ENTERED INTO BY THE BOR ABOR ON THE 5TH OF APRIL 1866.

We, the representatives of the 12 Bor Abor tribes, who have not as yet entered into any Agreement with the British Government, do hereby express our desire to enter into the same compact as that agreed upon between the other Abor tribes and the Deputy Commissioner of Luckhimpoor.

2. We agree to abide by the provisions of the Abor Treaties of 1862-63, on condition that we receive from Government yearly to defray our expenses, we preserving the tranquillity of our frontier, the following articles :—Salt (60) sixty maunds ; iron hoes (120) one hundred and twenty ; rum (100) one hundred bottles ; tobacco (3) three maunds ; opium (2) two seers.

3. Should we at any time transgress the provisions of the above Treaties, the same to be null and void.

4. In ratification of this Agreement we hereto affix our signatures or marks.

For Lalam Gam	+	his mark
Soosoo Gam	+	ditto.
Ikirug Gam	+	ditto.
Moohing Gam	+	ditto.
Liloot Gam	+	ditto.
Lingkong Gam	+	ditto.
Loothing Gam	+	ditto.
Maling Gam	+	ditto.
Likoh Gam	+	ditto.
Tinteh Gam	+	ditto.
Tinkoh Gam	+	ditto.
Linkoh Gam	+	ditto.
Boomoot Gam	+	ditto.
Koonang Gam	+	ditto.

Before me, this fifth day of April, one thousand eight hundred and sixty-six.

(Sd.) W. W. HUME, *Lieut.*,

District Superintendent of Police, Luckhimpoor.

NO. XCVI.

TRANSLATION of KUBOOLYUT of SUDDEYA KHOWAH GOHAIN,—1826.

Salan Suddeya Khowah Gahain makes the following Agreement :—I am made Khowah Huddah of Suddeya for the purpose that I perform all the duties of the Company, and which I agree by this writing to do. The 12 Sirings under me have 43 Gotes of 3 Pykes, and of Khamtees there are 40 and 1 Poa, and of Dooms there are 12 Gotes 1 Poa—total 95 Gotes 2 Poa. Of these the Siring Burooah has 1 Gote 1 Poa and 8 Gotes of Siksoos,

and my own are 10 Gotes with 1 Poa for Runnut Mura. Also the Bura of Khamtees and Dooms has 4 Gotes—remaining 72 Gotes. Of these 40 are fighting men, and 20 working men, and 12 fishermen: these shall be forthcoming according to the customs of the country by Mal, Dewal, Teeal; and I will do justice to the people under me, but in cases of murder, wounding, arson, thefts above 50 Rupees, in these having made enquiries, the papers, witnesses, and offenders shall be sent to the Huzoor, and I will be always ready to obey the orders of the Huzoor, and what russud is required shall be given on payment. This paper is written before every one.

(Sd.) SALAN SUDDEYA KHOWAH.

Witnesses.

KAGESSUR, *Duftry.*

SUNDEB SING, *Chupprassee.*

Signed with Mr. SCOTT'S initials.

15th May 1826.

No. XCVII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT entered into by CHORONEERA CAPTAIN GOHAIN, CHAWTANGOO GOHAIN, COROMOONG CAGGOOTEE GOHAIN, POWANGAI SOW DARIAH PHOKUN, SOONGGAT, and others, dated the 2nd December 1843.

We, late inhabitants of Derack and Suddeya, were engaged in the attack upon the latter place, and fled to the Mishmee country; we have offered our submission to return back, if our former offences were overlooked, and now we have returned agreeably to the orders of the Political Agent, with our followers, *viz.*, Chowdung, Chawding, Long Fong, Poychoy, Chalan, Sham, Poom, Metong, and Chowlah, but the whole of the Khamptees are unable to return for the present, owing to their crops being uncut. However, they hereby promise to come in with all their families after their crops have been gathered, or wthin a month and half from this date.

1st.—We shall be allowed a sufficient quantity of lands for our support either at Choonpoora or at Noa Dehing, for a term of five years rent-free and after the expiration of that period we agree to pay a moderate rent for the lands we may cultivate, or pay a house-tax, as Government may choose to authorize. Any orders that may be issued respecting the Abkarry shall be duly attended to.

2nd.—We engage also to endeavour to prevent or intercept any inroads of the Singhphoos or Mishmees on the Suddeya ryots, and shall obey all orders of the Civil or Political authorities on the frontier.

3rd.—We further engage that we shall desist from trafficking in slaves according to the regulations of Government generally.

4th.—All petty crimes and offences occurring amongst ourselves shall be settled by the Chiefs of the villages, but in all heinous offences, such as robbery, murder, dacoity, wounding, and counterfeiting the coin, we promise to make over the offenders to the Political Agent, with their respective witnesses for trial; and disputes between the heads of the different villages or clans shall also be referred to the same authority.

5th.—At the expiration of ten years the whole of our engagements will be subject to a revision and alteration, as it may seem best to His Lordship to determine on.

6th.—Should we or any of the Khamtees in any way depart from the faithful adherence of the above Agreement, and commit any acts of violence, we shall be subject to be driven out of the Province, and be without further excuse

(True translation.)

FRANS JENKINS,
Agent, Governor-General.

No. XCVIII.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT in the Assamese language executed to the BRITISH GOVERNMENT by the SINGPHOE CHIEFS,—1826.

WHEREAS we, the Singphoe Chiefs, named Bum, Koomjoy, Meejong Jow Chowkhen, Jowrah, Jowdoo, Chow, Chumun, Neengun, Tangrung, Chowbah, Chamuta, Chowrah, Chowdoo, Choukam, Koomring, &c., are under the subjection of the British Government, we execute this Agreement to Mr. David Scott, the Agent to the Governor-General, and hereby engage to adhere to the following terms, *viz.*—

1st.—Assam being now under the sway of the British Government, we and our dependent Singphoes, who were subjects of the Assam State, acknowledge subjection to that Government. We agree not to side with the Burmese or any other King to commit any aggression whatever, but we will obey the orders of the British Government.

2nd.—Whenever a British Force may march to Assam to protect it from foreign aggression, we will supply that Force with grain, etc., make and repair roads for them, and execute every order that may be issued to us. We should on our doing so be protected by that Force.

3rd.—If we abide by the terms of this Agreement, no tribute shall be paid by us; but if any Assam Paeeks of their own accord reside in our villages, the tax on such Paeeks will be paid to the British Government.

4th.—We will set at large or cause to be liberated any Assam people whom we may seize, and they shall have the option to reside wherever they please.

5th.—If any of the Singphoes rob any of the Assam people residing in our country, we will apprehend the former and surrender him to the British Government; but if we fail to do so, we will make good the loss thus sustained by the latter.

6th.—We will govern and protect the Singphoes under us as heretofore and adjust their differences; and if any boundary dispute occur among us, we will not take up arms without the knowledge of the British Government.

7th.—We will adhere to the terms of this Agreement and never depart from them. This Agreement shall be binding upon our brothers, sons, nephews, and relatives, in such way as the Agent to the Governor-General may deem proper. We have executed this Agreement in the presence of many.

Written at Suddeea on Friday, the 5th May 1826, or Sukabda 1748, or 24th Bysakh 1233 B.S.

NAMES of Singphoe Chiefs who have signed the Agreement.

CHOWTOW.	COWKHEN.
TOPOMKA.	CHOWRAH.
TOWALLAH.	SOWDOO.
HOKAP.	CHOW.
CHOWCHA.	CHANLONG.
INSALA.	NINGON.
DONPHOOMLA.	TUNRONG.
AHRINGLA.	CHOWUN.
KATANCHAWPHA.	SAMTANG.
TANGSUNG ZUNG.	CHOWRA.
DOTHEMJOWPHEA.	CHOWDOO.
LATHAM THOYRUNG.	CHOWKAM.
CHEKANGLA.	SOWRNO.
SINGNIEN.	SEEROLA SAN.
MOONLANKOO.	PANJOW.
BEESA BUM.	LATXEJABONG.
KOOMJOY.	POOINGNONG.
MEEJONG.	ORAON.

No. XCIX.

TRANSLATION of an AGREEMENT entered into by the SING PHOO CHIEFS.

We, Bour of Beesa, Koomjoy of Sookhang, Meejang of Wakhet, Jaow of Nungnoo, Chowkeu of Kotah, Jowra of Choo Khang, Joodoo of Leechoo, Chaow of Nenem, Changnog of Nenem, Nemgong of Kuzaow, Tamrang of Kasan, Jawan of Pecheela, Jamtong of Set, Judoo of Kamkoo, and Chowr-Ningko, fourteen Gaums, enter into this written Engagement with the British Government in the year 1748 Sukka. We acknowledge subjection to the British Government, and bind ourselves to observe the following conditions, approved of by David Scott, Esquire, Political Agent in Assam.

1st.—We and our dependent Sing Phoos were formerly subject to the Assamese Government, and now the Honourable Company having become the rulers of that country, we acknowledge allegiance to them, and abjure all connection with the Burmese or any other foreign Prince. Regarding political matters we will not hold any sort of intercourse with foreigners, but will act agreeably to the orders of the British Government.

2nd.—If an enemy come from any foreign country to invade Assam, we will supply the British troops with rice and other necessaries; we will prepare roads and ghats, and ourselves make such resistance as we may be required to do. If we act in this manner we will be entitled to protection from the British Government.

3rd.—If we abide strictly by the terms of this Agreement, no revenue is to be demanded from us, but if hereafter any Assamese Pykes should, of their own pleasure, desert to our villages, we will in that case pay for them the Capitation Tax.

4th.—We agree to release, and to cause to be released, all Assamese captives detained by us or our dependents, such of them as chose to remain in our villages being at liberty to do so.

5th.—If hereafter any Sing Phoos should commit depredations on the Assamese territories, we bind ourselves to arrest and deliver them up for punishment, and in case of our being unable to do so, we declare ourselves jointly responsible for the damage sustained by the people of Assam.

6th.—We will administer justice in our respective villages according to former custom, and settle all disputes amongst our dependents, and if any quarrel shall take place between two Gaums, we will not have recourse to arms, but refer the matter for the decision of the British authorities.

7th.—We solemnly promise to abide by the above written conditions, and as hostages for the performance thereof, we agree each to deliver into

the custody of the Political Agent, a son, or a nephew, or brother, as that officer may direct. To all these articles we have in common agreed.

Dated 24th Bysakh 1748.

(Signed) BOUR.
KOONJOY, his mark. †
MEEJANG, ditto †
JAOW, ditto †
CHOWKEU, ditto †
JOWRA, ditto †
JOWDOO, ditto †
CHAOW, ditto †
CHANGNANG, ditto †
NEENGAN, ditto †
TAMRANG, ditto †
JAMTANG, ditto †
JUDOO, ditto †
JOWRA, ditto †
JAEEN, ditto †

Similar Agreements were signed by Koomreeng of Lutow, and by the Tao Gobryn, with some modification, in the case of the latter, to the 4th Article, he being entitled, in consequence of his having submitted to the terms required at first by Lieutenant Neufville, to retain such slaves as he possessed before the capture of the Fort of Rungpore.

(True translation.)

(Sd.) D. SCOTT,

Agent to the Governor-General.

II.—MANIPUR.

Manipur is a protected State lying between Burma on the east, the Naga hills on the north, Cachar on the west, and Lushai-land and the country of the Sôkté Kukis on the south. By the Burmese the Manipur country is called Kathay, and by the Shans and tribes east of the Chindwin river, Kassay; by the inhabitants of Chachar it is termed Moglie, and by those of Assam, Miklie. With the exception of the central valley in which the capital is situated, Manipur is almost entirely a hill country.

The claim of the Manipuris to be Hindus rests on no better foundation than the same claim on the part of the Ahoms, Cacharis, or Tipperahs (with all of whom the Manipur ruling family has intermarried); and while their features clearly show that they belong to the Indo-Chinese stock, their language is closely allied to that of the Kuki tribes on the south. *

The kingdom of Manipur first emerges from obscurity as a neighbour and ally of the Shan kingdom of Pông, the capital of which was at Mogaung. The regalia of the royal family are said to have been bestowed by King Komba of Pông, who at the same time added the Kubo or Tammu-Kampat valley to Manipur. In 1714 a Naga named Pamhaiba became Raja of Manipur, and adopted Hinduism, taking the name of Gharib-Nawaz. His people followed his example, and since that date have been conspicuous for the rigidity with which they observe the rules of caste and ceremonial purity. Gharib-Nawaz, during his reign of forty years, was engaged in constant warfare with Burma, and this state of things continued under his successors.

Gharib-Nawaz had three sons, named Sham Shah, Ugat Shah, and Barat Shah. Ugat Shah murdered his father and his elder brother, but was expelled by Barat Shah, who ruled two years, and was succeeded by Guru Sham, son of Sham Shah. Guru Sham associated with himself his brother, Jai Singh, and they ruled alternately until Guru Sham's death, about 1764, when the sole authority fell to Jai Singh.

After the death of Gharib-Nawaz the Burmese invaded Manipur, and Jai Singh having sought the aid of the British, a treaty of alliance, offensive and defensive, was negotiated by Mr. Verelst on behalf of the East India Company on the 14th September 1762. The force sent to assist Manipur

* Although the above is true of the present people of Manipur, there is some reason for believing that this territory was the road by which Hindu influence from the west was first brought to bear upon the Burmese races of the Irawadi valley. See Phayre, History of Burma, pages 3, 4, and 15.

was, however, recalled, and in October of the following year Guru Sham confirmed, with some modifications, the treaty which had been made with Jai Singh. No copies of these treaties appear to be extant.

The invasions of Manipur by the Burmese were frequent; their last occupation of the country began in 1819. The three Manipuri princes, Marjit, Chaurjit, and Gambhir Singh, sons of Jai Singh, were compelled to escape to Cachar, which country they occupied. With them large numbers of Manipuris emigrated, and a considerable population of this race is still to be found in Cachar and Sylhet.

When war was declared against Burma by the British Government in 1824, and the Burmese had been expelled from Cachar, assistance in arms and money was given by the Company to Gambhir Singh in an attempt to recover possession of Manipur. In this he was successful, occupying not only the valley in which the capital is situated, but also the Kubo valley, lying to the east of the former boundaries of the State, and peopled by Shans (called Kabau in Manipuri). By the Treaty of Yandabo with Burma, executed in February 1826 (No. II), the King of Ava recognised (article 2) the independence of Gambhir Singh as Raja of Manipur.

Gambhir Singh being thus established on the gadi, the levy with which he had effected the re-conquest of his country was placed under the management of two British officers, and supplied with ammunition, and also with pay, by the British Government. In 1833 the British Government agreed (No. C.) to annex to Manipur the ranges of hills on the west, between the eastern and western bends of the Barak, giving the State the line of the Jiri and the western bend of the Barak as its boundary, on the condition that the Raja removed all obstructions to trade between Manipur and Cachar; kept in repair the road between Manipur and British territory; and promised to assist the Government both with carriage and troops in the event of war with Burma. In 1834 Gambhir Singh died, and Nar Singh, his minister, and a great-grandson of Gharib-Nawaz, was appointed regent on behalf of the dead king's son, Chandra Kirti Singh, then one year old. In the same year the British Government decided to restore the Kubo valley to the King of Burma, who had never ceased to remonstrate against its separation from that country: the valley was given back, and a new boundary laid down in the presence of British commissioners, under an Agreement (No. CI), dated the 9th January 1834, and at the same time the British Government bound itself to pay a monthly stipend of Rs. 500 to the Raja of Manipur in compensation for his loss. In 1835 the assistance formerly given to the Manipur levy was withdrawn, and a political agent was appointed to reside at Manipur.

In 1844 the Rani dowager, widow of Gambhir Singh and mother of Chandra Kirti, attempted to poison Nar Singh, the regent; her attempt failed and she fled from the country with her son. Nar Singh then assumed the Chiefship in his own name and ruled till his death in 1850. He was succeeded by his brother, Debendra Singh, but this prince ruled for only three months, Chandra Kirti Singh, with the help of Nar Singh's three sons, succeeding in ejecting him and recovering possession of the gadi. This was followed by some disorder in the State, but in 1851 the Government of India decided to recognise Chandra Kirti Singh, guaranteeing the Chiefship to him, and declaring that any attempts to dislodge him would be suppressed by force of arms if necessary.

Since that time there have been many efforts on the part of various members of the Manipur ruling family to gain possession of the chief power in the State; but all have been defeated, and the leaders have been either killed, imprisoned, or placed under surveillance in British territory. In 1851 the sons of Debendra Singh and Nar Singh attempted a rising. In 1852 another attempt occurred, led by Kanhai Singh, son of Marjit, Ghambhir Singh's brother. In 1857 some of the rebellious sepoys from Chittagong, who had found their way to Cachar, were used by one Narendrajit, a younger son of Chaurjit, to raise a disturbance; but it was suppressed and Narendrajit was transported. In 1859 Maipak, a descendant of Gharib-Nawaz, invaded the valley, but was defeated and fled. In 1862, in conjunction with another Rajputra, named Khaifa Singh, he headed a second attack, and penetrated to the Raja's palace, where he was captured. Kanhai Singh also made an attempt in 1865, when his followers were dispersed by British troops and police. In 1866 a raid was perpetrated by Gokul Singh, a younger son of Debendra Singh; his enterprise failed like the rest, but he himself escaped for the time. He was captured in 1868, tried in Cachar, and sentenced to seven years' imprisonment.

Chandra Kirti Singh died in May 1886, and was succeeded by his son, Sur Chandra Singh. The succession was not accepted without a rising under Bara Chauba Singh, the eldest son of Nar Singh, who attempted to get possession of the gadi. After some skirmishes with the Cachar frontier police, who had been sent to help the rightful heir, Bara Chauba's force was defeated, and his son and two brothers were taken prisoners. Shortly after this Bara Chauba gave himself up, and he and his relatives were deported to Hazaribagh. Two other unsuccessful risings took place in September 1887. The first under the Wangkhairakpa, the highest judicial officer in the State, came to an abrupt termination by the leader

being shot. The second and more important rebellion was headed by one Jogendra Singh, who, though not himself related to the ruling family, acted on behalf of the exiles. The insurgent force was attacked and routed by parties of the 44th Gurkhas and the Cachar frontier police. Jogendra Singh was killed and several of his followers were made prisoners. Many of the latter were imprisoned for waging war on a friendly State.

During the year 1890-91 the Manipur State was the scene of much anarchy. Maharaja Sur Chandra Singh, who succeeded his father, Chandra Kirti Singh, in 1886, was a prince of weak character; the peace of the State was frequently disturbed by the quarrels of his seven brothers, and the family was broken up into two factions. On one side were the Maharaja's three uterine brothers headed by Pakka Sena, and on the other his four half-brothers under the leadership of the Senapati Tekendrajit Bir Singh. The Maharaja was quite unable to assert his authority over these two turbulent relatives, and matters reached a climax on the 21st September 1890, when the palace walls were suddenly scaled by the two younger brothers and a few shots in the air were sufficient to drive the timid Sur Chandra Singh to seek safety at the Residency. The next day, contrary to the advice of the Political Agent, the Maharaja proclaimed his intention to abdicate, and to proceed on a pilgrimage to Bindraban, and on the 23rd idem he left the State, accompanied by his three uterine brothers and a few followers, and arrived at Cachar by the end of the month. Here he changed his tone, represented to the Chief Commissioner that he had no intention of abdicating and solicited assistance to regain the gadi. In the meanwhile the Senapati, who was the real mover in the rebellion, had induced his elder brother, the Jubraj Kula Chandra Dhaja Singh, to occupy the gadi, and application was made to the Government of India to ratify this accession. The whole question was considered by the Government of India, and it was concluded that it would be to the advantage of the Manipur State, and to the furtherance of British interests, to recognise the Jubraj in his new position rather than to restore the Maharaja Sur Chandra Singh; it was, however, decided to remove the Senapati from Manipur and punish him for his lawless conduct towards his eldest brother. The Chief Commissioner of Assam was directed to visit Manipur and carry out the orders of the Government of India. Accordingly, Mr. Quinton, the Chief Commissioner, left Golaghat with an escort of 400 men of the Assam Gurkha Battalions under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Skene of the 42nd Regiment. This force, with the Political Agent's escort at

Manipur and the support of 200 men *en route* from Silchar, was considered sufficient to over-awe the malcontents and quell any possible resistance. On the 22nd March Mr. Quinton and his party reached the neighbourhood of Manipur, and were met by the Senapati, who had with him two Manipuri regiments. On arrival at Manipur the Chief Commissioner was saluted by the Manipuri troops and by the regent, and he announced that a Darbar would be held in the Residency the same day. As the Senapati did not attend on the plea of ill-health, the Darbar was postponed until next morning, when again he failed to appear, and at an interview with the regent the Political Agent was informed that the regent was unable to enforce his brother's arrest. Political negotiations having failed the Chief Commissioner decided to capture the Senapati in his house, which was surrounded on the morning of the 24th by the British troops. A serious engagement ensued and the Manipuris attacked the Residency which was held till 8 P.M., when an armistice was arranged and Mr. Quinton and four other * officers, who accompanied him under a flag of truce from the Residency to the palace, were cruelly and treacherously murdered. The British troops retired to Silchar.

* Lieutenant-Colonel C. McD. Skene.
Mr. F. St. C. Grimwood, C.S.
Mr. W. H. Cossins, C.S.
Lieutenant W. H. Simpson.

An expedition was then ordered to Manipur to re-assert the political supremacy of the British Government, and to enforce the unconditional submission of the Darbar. The force marched in three columns from Kohima, Silchar, and Tammu, all of which reached the capital on the 27th April 1891. The Tammu column was the only one which met with resistance, the other two columns entering Manipur unmolested. On arrival the force found the capital deserted; the arsenal with its guns had been destroyed, and the principal houses had been looted by the villagers. The regent, the Senapati, and the other brothers had taken to flight, and the leading officials were in hiding. Within a month all were captured, and the Senapati and the two elder brothers were tried by a special commission, at which Tekendrajit Bir Singh, *alias* the Senapati, was convicted of waging war against the Queen-Empress and of abetment of the murder of British officers; he was sentenced to death and hanged, as was also the Tongal (Tangkhul) General, who was convicted on the same charges by the Chief Political Officer with the force. Kula Chandra Dhaja Singh and his brother were also convicted of the first-mentioned charge, and were sentenced to transportation for life along with thirteen other persons. In September 1891, the question of the future of the Manipur State was decided

by His Excellency the Governor-General in Council, and Chura Chand, a minor, born on the 15th April 1885, the son of Chowbi Yaima, and a grandson of Nar Singh, was selected as Raja and granted a salute of 11 guns. It was further ordered that the Chiefship of the Manipur State, and the title and salute would be hereditary, and would descend in the direct line by primogeniture, provided that in each case the succession was approved by the Government of India.

The Sanad (No. CII) granted to the new Chief provides for the complete subordination of the Manipur State, and for the payment of a yearly tribute, which was fixed in 1892 at Rs. 50,000. The tribute was payable from the 21st August 1891. For the treacherous attack on British officers a fine of Rs. 2,50,000 was imposed in 1892, and this sum was paid off in five yearly instalments. The administration of the State during the minority of the Raja was entrusted to a Superintendent and Political Agent, who was given full power to introduce any reforms that he considered beneficial, but with instructions to pay due regard to the customs and traditions of the Manipuris, and to interfere as little as possible with existing institutions. On the 29th September 1892 the investiture of the Raja was carried out, and the opportunity was taken to abolish slavery, allowing existing slaves to work out their redemption in five years. At the same time the custom of *lalup* was done away with, whereby every male in the valley was bound to work ten days in every forty for the Raja, and a tax of Rs. 2 a house per annum throughout the valley was substituted for it. The house tax throughout the hills was fixed at Rs. 3 a year. A regular system of land tenure was instituted, the annual rent being fixed at Rs. 2 an acre.

The powers and constitution of the existing local courts for the trial of civil and criminal cases were defined, and appeals from their decisions allowed to the Superintendent, and extensive powers of revision given to the Political Agent and to the Chief Commissioner of Assam (now the Lieutenant-Governor of Eastern Bengal and Assam). A small battalion of military police was formed, but it has not proved very satisfactory, and its disbandment is (1906) contemplated.

The minor Raja and his half-brother, Raj Kumar Digendra Singh, were educated at the Mayo College, Ajmer, from August 1895 to July 1901. On their return to Manipur a tutor was appointed for the Raja until he joined the Imperial Cadet Corps in May 1905.

The boundaries of the State have been defined. It marches with British territory on every side except for about 80 miles on the east, where

a strip of unadministered country, inhabited by Kuki and other tribes, intervenes between Manipur and British Burma.

The area of Manipur is 8,456 square miles; population, by the census of 1901, 284,465; revenue, Rs. 4,12,798; and tribute, Rs. 50,000. The State possesses (1905) 325 armed police.

The Chief is entitled to a salute of 11 guns, fixed in 1891.

Relations with Hill Tribes.—Manipur has been repeatedly the subject of raids by the Lushai tribes, and in the British expedition against the Lushais in 1871 the levies of Manipur were employed as auxiliaries. The expedition was successful; and while submitting to the Government of India, several of the Lushai Chiefs entered into an engagement with the Manipur authorities also, to keep the peace with that State for the future. In 1870, and again, after this expedition, in 1872, the Government of India laid down the policy to be followed by Manipur with regard to the Lushais. The Raja was held responsible for acts of unprovoked aggression on the tribes, and for taking effective steps to make his subject Kukis understand this, and to punish them should they disregard these instructions; at the same time it was declared to be the Raja's duty to take all necessary measures for the protection of his frontier. In 1873 orders were issued that the Political Agent at Manipur should not visit the Lushai country without the express sanction of the Government of India.

Manipur has also for many years had hostile relations with the Suti, Sukti, or Sôkté tribe, also called Kamhow after their great Chief who died in 1868. This tribe lies to the south of Manipur and east of the Turul or Manipur river between the country of the Lushai proper and the territory which once formed the Shan State of Kale. The Manipuris consider this tribe more formidable than the Lushais. It is a constant source of trouble to them, and has at times rendered the southern portion of Manipur uninhabitable. The raiding propensities of the Kamhows have been ascribed to a tribal migration northwards under the influence of a forward movement of the Shindus, a powerful confederacy living to the south-east of the Chittagong hill tracts.

The Lushais also hold the Sutis in great dread. In 1871, when preparations were being made for the expedition against the Lushai tribes, the Sutis sent a deputation to the Manipur Raja with friendly assurances, which there is reason to believe were sincere. But at the conclusion of the expedition the Manipuris repaid the pacific intentions of the Sutis by treacherously attacking a party of them, and making them prisoners together with their Chief, Kokatung, who died shortly after in the Manipur jail. The Manipur

authorities justified their conduct on the ground that many of their countrymen were still in captivity with the Sutis. In 1872 the Government of India intimated that the Darbar must be guided in its policy towards this tribe by the principles laid down in connection with the treatment of the Lushais, and the Political Agent, Colonel Mowbray Thomson, succeeded in arranging for the mutual exchange of nearly all the prisoners. In March 1873 peace was sworn between Kokatung's son and Manipur. This did not, however, last long. In October 1874 the Sutis made an unprovoked attack upon two Manipur villages. In retaliation the Raja in 1875 organised an expedition, but no collision appears to have occurred between the opposing parties; and the matter ended in the surrender by each side of all the remaining captives. Nevertheless raiding did not cease; and in 1876, 1877, and 1879, frequent Suti outrages were reported. There was, however, reason to believe that these were not altogether unprovoked. In 1877 there was a remarkable migration of some 2,000 Sutis into Manipur territory, where they settled on lands assigned to them by the Maharaja. In 1879-80 the tribe again committed a number of outrages on the frontier, but it was observed that considerable numbers came into Manipur and took up cultivation. In 1880-81 the Sutis were reported quiet so far as regards Manipur, although they were guilty of several raids on the Kubo and Kale valleys. In 1883 the Sutis raided on Tepaimukh bazar, but the perpetrators were discovered with the assistance of the Manipur Chief and immediate reparation was exacted from the Chiefs of the tribe. In 1885 and 1886 further raids were committed on the Kubo valley.

The aggressions of the Chasad or Chuksad tribe of Kukis on the eastern frontier of Manipur have also given rise to much trouble. No notice of them prior to 1878 has been traced. When they first came under observation they lived on the borders of the Kubo valley in territory which has often been in dispute between Manipur and Burma. They are one of the Kuki tribes which are being gradually pushed on towards the north-east from the country south of the valley. It was believed that their raids were abetted by the Shan Sawbwa, who is known to the Manipuris as the Chief of Samjôk, in the Kubo valley, and to the Burmese as the Sawbwa of Thaungthut (Hsawng-Hseep) on the Chindwin river. The frontier north of the Kubo valley proper, as set forth in the agreement of 1834, was disputed, and the Government of India accordingly sent a commission to define and demarcate the boundary of Manipur in this direction. The task was accomplished in the cold weather of 1881-82. It was ascertained that the raiding Kukis, who were favoured in their enterprise by the uncertainty of the frontier, were settled within Manipur territory, and some of them

have been induced to move further in, and have thus been brought under stricter control. The Chasads refused to submit to the Raja, and were in the habit of levying revenue and exacting labour from the Tungkhal Naga villages, until in December 1888 the Raja organised a successful expedition which ended in the surrender of the Chasad Chief.

These tribes have been completely pacified and are now administered by British officers.

No. C.

A TRANSLATION of the CONDITIONS entered into by RAJAH GUMBHEER SINGH of MUNNIPORE, on the BRITISH GOVERNMENT agreeing to annex to Munnipore the two ranges of Hills situated between the eastern and western bends of the Barak, dated 18th April 1833.

The Governor-General and Supreme Council of Hindoostan declare as follows:—With regard to the two ranges of Hills, the one called the Kalanaga Range, and the other called the Noon-jai Range, which are situated between the eastern bend of the Barak and the western bend of the Barak, we will give up all claim on the part of the Honorable Company thereunto, and we will make these Hills over in possession to the Rajah, and give him the line of the Jeeree and the western bend of the Barak as a boundary, provided that the Rajah agrees to the whole of what is written in this paper, which is as follows:—

1st.—The Rajah will, agreeably to instructions received, without delay remove his Thanna from Chundrapore, and establish it on the eastern bank of the Jeeree.

2nd.—The Rajah will in no way obstruct the trade carried on between the two countries by Bengali or Munipooree merchants. He will not exact heavy duties and he will make a monopoly of no articles of merchandise whatsoever.

3rd.—The Rajah will in no way prevent the Nagas inhabiting the Kalanaga and Noon-jai Ranges of Hills, from selling or bartering ginger, cotton, pepper, and every other article, the produce of their country, in the Plains of Cachar, at the Banskandee and Oodharbun bazaars, as has been their custom.

4th.—With regard to the road commencing from the eastern bank of the Jeeree and continued *viâ* Kalanaga and Kowpoom, as far as the Valley of Munnipore—after this road has been finished, the Rajah will keep it in repairs, so as to enable laden bullocks to pass during the cold and dry seasons. Further, at the making of the road, if British officers be sent to examine or superintend the same, the Rajah will agree to everything these officers may suggest.

5th.—With reference to the intercourse already existing between the territories of the British Government and those of the Rajah, if the intercourse be further extended, it will be well in every respect, and it will be highly advantageous to both the Rajah and his country. In order, therefore, that this may speedily take place, the Rajah, at the requisition of the British Government, will furnish a quota of Nagas to assist at the construction of the road.

6th.—In the event of war with the Burmese, if troops be sent to Munnipore, either to protect that country, or to advance beyond the Ningthee, the Rajah, at the requisition of the British Government, will provide Hill porters to assist in transporting the ammunition and baggage of such troops.

7th.—In the event of anything happening on the Eastern Frontier of the British territories, the Rajah will, when required, assist the British Government with a portion of his troops.

8th.—*The Rajah will be answerable for all the ammunition he receives from the British Government, and will, for the information of the British Government, give in every month a statement of expenditure to the British Officer attached to the Levy.

Signed and sealed in my presence.
(Signed) F. J. GRANT,
Commissioner.

Seal.

SHREE JOOT RAJAH GUMBHEER SINGH.

I, Shree Joot Gumbheer Sing of Munnipore, agree to all that is written above in this paper sent by the Supreme Council.

Dated 18th April 1833.

(A true translation.)
(Signed) GEO. GORDON, *Lieut.*
Adjutant, Gumbheer Singh's Levy.

(Signed)

No. CI.

AGREEMENT regarding Compensation for the KUBO VALLEY,—1834.

Major Grant and Captain Pemberton, under instructions from the Right Honorable the Governor-General in Council, having made over the Kubo Valley to the Burmese Commissioners deputed from Ava, are authorized to state—

1st.—That it is the intention of the Supreme Government to grant a monthly stipend of five hundred Sicca Rupees to the Rajah of Munnipore, to commence from the ninth day of January One Thousand Eight Hundred and Thirty-four, the date at which the transfer of Kubo took place, as shown in the Agreement mutually signed by the British and Burmese Commissioners.

* As the connection of the British Government with the Munnipore Levy and the supply of ammunition to the Levy have ceased, this clause is inapplicable to present circumstances.

2nd—It is to be distinctly understood that should any circumstance hereafter arise by which the portion of territory lately made over to Ava again reverts to Munnipore, the allowance now granted by the British Government will cease from the date of such reversion.

(Signed) F. J. GRANT, *Major*,
„ R. BOILEAU PEMBERTON, *Capt.*,
} *Commissioners.*

LANGHTHABAL MUNNIPORE,
January 25th, 1834.

No. CII.

No. 1862-E.

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA.

FOREIGN DEPARTMENT.

NOTIFICATION.

Simla, the 18th September 1891.

With reference to the notification in the *Gazette of India*, No. 1700-E., dated the 21st August 1891, regarding the re-grant of the Manipur State, it is hereby notified that the Governor-General in Council has selected Chura Chand, son of Chowbi Yaima, and great grandson of Rajah Nar Singh of Manipur, to be Rajah of Manipur.

The *Sanad* given to Chura Chand is published for general information.

SANAD.

The Governor-General in Council has been pleased to select you, Chura Chand, son of Chowbi Yaima, to be Chief of the Manipur State; and you are hereby granted the title of Rajah of Manipur, and a salute of eleven guns.

The Chiefship of the Manipur State and the title and salute will be hereditary in your family; and will descend in the direct line by primogeniture, provided that in each case the succession is approved by the Government of India.

An annual tribute, the amount of which will be determined hereafter will be paid by you and your succcssors to the British Government.

Further you are informed that the permanence of the grant conveyed by this *Sanad* will depend upon the ready fulfilment by you and your successors of all orders given by the British Government with regard to the administration of your territories, the control of the hill tribes dependent upon Manipur, the composition of the armed forces of the State, and any other matters in which the British Government may be pleased to intervene. Be assured that so long as your house is loyal to the Crown and faithful to the conditions of this *Sanad* you and your successors will enjoy the favour and protection of the British Government.

H. M. DURAND,
Secretary to the Government of India.

III.—THE LUSHAI HILLS.

This district is bounded on the north by the districts of Sylhet and Cachar and the Native State of Manipur; on the east and south by the Chin hills; on the south by Arakan; and on the west by the Chittagong hill tracts and the State of Hill Tipperah.

As early as 1826 we find the first record of a raid by the Lushais, or Kukis, as they were then generally called, on British territory when they attacked a party of Sylhet wood-cutters near the Simla river. From this date to 1888, when Lengpunga made a most successful raid into the Chengri valley, the Lushais were a constant source of danger to the British frontier.

In 1844, Lalchokla raided on the Manipuri colony of Kochabari in Partabgarh, killing twenty people and taking six captives. His punishment was rapidly effected. An expedition under Captain Blackwood captured his village, the Chief made an unconditional surrender, was tried, and transported. The capture and transportation of Lalchokla is the one bright spot in the history of the relations of the British with the Lushais until the expeditions of 1870 and 1871. In spite of the fate of Lalchokla, frequent raids took place in 1847 and 1849, and in 1850 Colonel Lister's expedition entered the Lushai country and successfully attacked a village belonging to a Chief called Mullab. Owing to the warlike reputation the Lushais then enjoyed, Colonel Lister decided to retire at once, although in sight of the village of Barmoocelin, the greatest of the Lushai Chieftains. Colonel Lister in his report wrote that he considered he would be compromising the safety of his detachment by going further, and concluded by suggesting to Government to send a force of some 3,000 men into the country the following cold weather. The Government of India, however, deprecated any extended military measures unless further outrage rendered them necessary.

In 1860 occurred the great Kuki invasion, in which the Hill Tipperah State and the Chittagong hill tracts were the sufferers. As a punishment for this outrage the village of Lungshen (Lungsin) was burnt by the British.

In 1862 a series of raids was committed on Sylhet villages by Sukpilal, at that time the most considerable of the Lushai Chiefs; but proposals to coerce him were for various reasons abandoned. An attempt, which was commenced in 1864, to open negotiations with Sukpilal ended in failure. In December 1868 Sukpilal's followers committed devastations in Hill Tipperah and advanced into Sylhet, plundering and burning villages on

their way. Similar outrages were committed early in 1869 by other Lushais on tea gardens in Cachar. A small force in two columns was despatched against these tribes, but, owing to the lateness of the season and scarcity of supplies, returned without fully accomplishing the objects in view. In December 1869, Mr. Ware Edgar, Deputy Commissioner of Cachar, visited the Lushai country at the invitation of some of the Chiefs, and concluded arrangements with Sukpilal, which on the occasion of a second visit in 1870 were embodied in a Sanad (No. CIII) given to Sukpilal and accepted by him, with the reservation that he was only responsible for the security of traders from the Chattachura range of hills to the Sonai, as his authority did not extend east of the river. The result of these negotiations cannot be called satisfactory, for while Mr. Edgar was actually in Sukpilal's village, the Lushais perpetrated the most extensive series of raids they had hitherto attempted in Cachar and Sylhet. The tea gardens of Ainerkhal, Kutlicherra, Monierkhal, Darmiakhal, Nugdigram, Jhalnacherra, and Alexandrapur were attacked in succession, and at the last named garden the manager (Mr. Winchester) was killed and his daughter carried off a prisoner. Similar raids were reported from Hill Tipperah and Manipur.

On the 11th July 1871, orders were issued by the Governor-General in Council for an expedition to be sent into the Lushai country; one column to operate from Cachar, and another from Chittagong. This expedition was decidedly successful when compared with the expeditions of former years. Many Chiefs submitted to the General Officers commanding the columns, and Mary Winchester was given up. The Lushais were undoubtedly impressed with the fact that their villages were no longer inaccessible to the British and the latter gained a large amount of information about them and their country. After this expedition the Lushais gave no serious trouble until the raids in 1888 on the Chittagong frontier. At the close of the expedition, when the policy to be adopted was laid down by the Government of India, it was decided that the Sylhet and Cachar frontier should be protected by a line of outposts; the establishment of these outposts in Cachar and Sylhet resulted in the British frontier on the Assam side remaining unmolested.

Subsequently to 1875 three bazars were established in the Lushai country and were supplied by native traders from Cachar. They were located on the three principal streams flowing out of that country; at Changsil (formerly Bepari bazar), at Sonai bazar, and at Tipaimukh. The bazars increased for a time in size and importance but their growth was checked by the exactions of the Chiefs, and subsequently they fell off seriously owing to the failure of the supply of rubber brought in by the tribes.

In 1876-77 hostilities broke out between the eastern and western Lushais; the former under the Chiefs Lalbura, Chunglen, and Bungte; the latter under the Chiefs Sukpilal Khalgom, and Lenpunga. Each party invoked the intervention of the British Government on its behalf. They were told in reply that the request could not be entertained except on a joint application for mediation.

In 1877 Mr. Luttman Johnson, Deputy Commissioner of Cachar, made a successful tour through the Lushai country.

In 1878 the Changsil bazar, which was under Sukpilal's protection, was plundered by a party of Lushais. Sukpilal was called upon to pay the losses of the merchants, which he ultimately did.

Sukpilal died in 1880. On his death the quarrels between the eastern and western Chiefs were prosecuted with renewed vigour. In 1881-82 famine prevailed in the country. Measures of relief were inaugurated by the British Government when the pressure of want began to be felt. The three principal Chiefs met and agreed to a cessation of hostilities. The scarcity abated on the setting in of the rains, whereupon the internecine quarrels of the tribes broke out afresh.

In March 1888 a survey party under the command of Lieutenant Stewart, while engaged in survey operations on the hills about 12 miles north-east of Rangamati on the Chittagong frontier, was surprised and cut up by a Shendu Chief named Howsata; Lieutenant Stewart and two European Sergeants were killed and their heads were carried off by the raiders. Owing to the lateness of the season, it was considered inadvisable to make any reprisals until the following cold weather, and in December 1888, while the troops were actually being concentrated, a raid was made by a party of Lushais, led by Vutai's sons, on the Pakuma Rani's village, which was within a few miles of the police guard at Demagri. Forty-two persons were killed and sixteen taken prisoners. The raiders, although pursued, succeeded in making good their escape. A still more serious raid, which occurred soon after in the Chengri valley, was led by Lengpunga and Jarak, sons of Sukpilal, and no less than one hundred and one persons were butchered. These raiders also effected a retreat without loss.

The Government of India issued orders on the 19th December 1888 that an expedition should enter the Lushai country, making a good road as it advanced, and should endeavour to establish a post to dominate the raiding tribes and punish such Chiefs as were concerned in the recent raids on the Chittagong frontier and in the murder of Lieutenant Stewart. A force, consisting of 1,200 troops, with two guns was to be employed.

The expedition constructed 42 miles of good hill road to Lungleh, where a stockaded post was established and stocked with eight months' supplies for a garrison of 200 men. A punitive expedition of 300 men succeeded in reaching Howsata's village, which was destroyed. Howsata himself had died some few months previously. Lieutenant Stewart's gun was found in his grave—a conclusive proof of Howsata's complicity in the raids. The last troops retired on the 16th April 1889 from Lungleh, leaving there a garrison of 200 men of the Chittagong frontier police with Mr. Murray, District Superintendent of Police, as Assistant Political Officer.

In the open season of 1889-90 two columns operated in the Lushai hills, one from Chittagong and one from Cachar. The Chittagong column, working from Fort Lungleh as an advanced base, continued road-making towards Haka, in the Chin hills, and established a second post at Fort Tregear, midway between Haka and Lungleh. A portion of this column was detached northwards to punish Lengpunga on account of the Chengri valley raid, and the sons of Vutai, Nikama, Lunglena, and Kairuma on account of the raid on the Pakuma Rani's village. This column, called the northern Lushai column, co-operated with the Cachar column, of 400 military police, and was instructed, on meeting it, to endeavour to select some suitable spot for the establishment of a post to dominate the northern Lushai tribes. The villages of Lengpunga, Nikama, and Lunglena were burnt, but the Chiefs could not be induced to surrender. A post was established at Fort Aijal with a garrison of 200 men, and a second post of 100 men at Changsil, the terminus of the river communication with Silchar.

Captain Browne was appointed Political Officer in the North Lushai Hills, and on his arrival at Fort Aijal in May 1890 to take up his duties, the Lushais were informed that they would have to pay tribute and supply labour. Captain Browne, however, owing to the weakness of the garrisons in the north Lushai country, was not in a position to enforce his demands, and the Lushais, being fully aware of this, declined to obey orders and made a bold effort to throw off the authority of the British. On the 9th September they ambushed Captain Browne, when on the march from Aijal to Changsil, and so severely wounded him that he died shortly after reaching Changsil. The stockades at Aijal and Changsil were simultaneously attacked, as were also all the parties of the British on the road between the two stockades. News of the outbreak was sent to Jhalnacherra by boat, but it was not till nearly three weeks afterwards that re-inforcements reached Changsil, after meeting with determined opposition while ascending the river, and losing their commanding officer, Lieutenant Swinton.

Mr. McCabe was appointed Political Officer in the North Lushai Hills, after Captain Browne's death, and directed the subsequent offensive operations which resulted in the unconditional surrender of all the western Lushai Chiefs concerned in the rising. Three of the leading Chieftains, Khalkam, Lengpung, and Thangula were sentenced to transportation for life.

Meanwhile in February 1891 an unprovoked attack was made upon Mr. Murray near Fort Tregear. A punitive expedition was promptly organised, and carried out its task successfully, heliographic communication being opened with Mr. McCabe's column from Aijal.

In the early part of 1891 the arrangements to be made for the administration of the south Lushai hills were under consideration; and Captain Shakespear was appointed superintendent with a force of military police under a district superintendent of police, as commandant, and four assistant superintendents of police. It was understood, however, that these arrangements were merely provisional.

The Lushais then remained peaceful for over a year, paying revenue, and complying readily with demands for labour; but on the 1st March 1892 Mr. McCabe, who had gone with a party of one hundred police to enforce a demand for labour, with which the Lushais had not complied, was treacherously attacked at Lalbura's village and the assailants were only repulsed after severe fighting. A general rising of nearly all the tribes east of the Sonai between Forts Aijal and Lungleh followed, and a similar attack was made on Captain Shakespear, who was forced to stockade himself at Vansanga's village; while on the 4th April a party of eastern Lushais raided the Burancherra tea garden, six miles from Jhalnacherra on the south-east frontier of Cachar, killing 38 coolies, wounding 10 and carrying off 4 prisoners.

Active operations against the eastern Lushais were conducted by Mr. McCabe until the commencement of June, with the result that the villages concerned in the rising, and more particularly those implicated in the raids on the Cachar frontier, were severely punished, and most of the inhabitants with their Chiefs made full submission. In April a strong column from Fort White, in the Chin hills of the Burma command, marched across through an exceedingly difficult and almost entirely unknown country to the assistance of Captain Shakespear, with whom a junction was effected on the 4th May. Successful punitive action was taken against the principal offending villages, and Captain Shakespear reported that the Lushais were completely over-awed by the unexpected appearance of the Burma column.

In the cold weather of 1892-93 a military promenade was made through the hills, and fines in guns for the previous year's rising were realised from all concerned, and an outpost established between Lungleh and Aijal.

In 1895 a joint movement from Falam, Aijal, and Lungleh was made, all three columns meeting at Kairuma's village. Kairuma had for three years refused to obey all orders to supply coolies, and Zaduna and Kaphleia relatives of Zakapa, followed his lead. Their villages were burnt and Zaduna and Zakapa were captured by night surprises, heavy fines in guns being realized. The operations resulted in the complete submission of all the Chiefs.

This is the last occasion on which any show of force has been necessary.

On the 6th September 1895 the territories known as the south Lushai hills and the north Lushai hills, which had hitherto been administered as appertaining to the lower provinces of Bengal and the province of Assam respectively, were, by proclamations, formally included within those provinces, respectively. On the 1st April 1898 the south Lushai hills were formally included in the province of Assam. The opportunity was taken, in the same proclamation, to transfer the tract known as Rutton Puiya's villages, including Demagri, in the hill tracts of Chittagong, which since 1892 had been treated administratively as part of the south Lushai hills, to Assam and to include it in the Lushai hills.

In the cold weather of 1900-01 the portion of the boundary between the Chin and Lushai hills, which lies between the Manipur Lushai boundary and the Tyao river, was demarcated.

In 1901 the Superintendent of the Lushai Hills marked off the boundaries of each Chief's land and gave them each a lease for life which holds them responsible for the payment of Government revenue and the observance of all Government orders. The district was also divided into circles, to each of which an interpreter was appointed, who is responsible for reporting all important matters, and is the channel of communication between the Chiefs and the Superintendent. These measures were approved by the Chief Commissioner of Assam in October 1901.

The area of the Lushai hills is 7,227 square miles; and the population, by the census of 1901, 82,434.

No. CIII.

TRANSLATION of the SUNNUD given to SOOKPILALL,—1871.

The order of the illustrious Government.

Be it known to the Looshai Lall (Sookpilall) and to all other Lalls, Muntrees, and people of Looshai villages between the Tapai and Tipperah Hills.

The illustrious Government has laid down the following line of division:—

From Chutturchoora to the mouth of Bhyrubbee Cherra, from the mouth of Bhyrubbee Cherra to Bhyrubbee Tillah, from Bhyrubbee Tillah to Kolosep Tillah, from Kolosep Tillah to Noongvai Hills, from Noongvai Hills to Koobecherra Mookh, which falls to Sunai Nuddee, and it has ordered that the country to the north of the said line shall be called Cachar and the Marthinlong or Northern Looshai lands; on the other side of that line of division shall be called the Looshai hills. The name Marthinlong or Northern Looshai includes those people who drink the water of the Taovai, Tipai Tuirel or Sonai Tinpar or Rukni, Sinlong, or Dullessur, and Kloong Doong or Guttur.

The illustrious Government has further ordered that (Sookpilall) and all other Looshai Lalls, Muntrees, and people shall not in any way injure or annoy any of the people of Sylhet or Cachar.

If any Looshai suffers any injury or annoyance at the hands of Cachar or Sylhet people, and wishes to have his wrongs redressed, he must make a request to that effect to the Burra Sahib (Deputy Commissioner) of Cachar, who has been ordered by Government to do justice in such cases.

The Lalls and Muntrees of the Looshais shall be answerable for the safety of all merchants and wood-cutters who go to the Looshai hills to trade or cut timber.

There are, as is known, various hill tribes known as Simthinlong drinking the water of the river flowing to the south. If they or the people dwelling in the east of the Tipai, are about to attack or annoy any people of Cachar or Sylhet, and if Sookpilall, etc., know of it and cannot prevent them from passing through their villages, then Sookpilall, etc., must at once give information to the Burra Sahib (Deputy Commissioner) of Cachar.

If a dispute arise between Sookpilall, etc., and the people of the Rajahs of Munnipoor or Tipperah, he or they may inform the Burra Sahib (Deputy Commissioner) of Cachar, who will endeavour to get the matter enquired into.

When the Burra Sahib of Cachar or any Government Officer who may be deputed by him goes to visit the Looshai hills, Sookpilall should meet him in person or by Deputy at some place to be appointed from time to time within the hills.

If in any year no European Government Officer goes to the hills, then Sookpilall, etc., shall send to the Burra Sahib (Deputy Commissioner) at Doodpate (Silchar) some respectable Looshais.

If at any time all the above orders of Government be not carried out the said Government may revoke this Sunnud and pass such orders as it thinks proper. But as long as Sookpilall, etc., shall obey all these orders and any similar ones which the Government may issue from time to time for the preservation of peace on both sides of the above-mentioned line, the Government will not interfere with the affairs of their villages, and will leave them in the undisturbed possession of their village land.

Dated 16th January 1871.

IV.—TIPPERAH.

The Rajas of Tipperah (Tripura) are, like the Rajas of Manipur, of Indo-Chinese stock, with an admixture of Aryan blood. Like all other converts in their position they have taken the status of the Kshatriya caste, and claim descent from Dreehjya, son of Jajati, a King of the Lunar race. From inscriptions on copper plates, coins, and stone plates affixed to temples, which are found in various parts of the State and in adjacent British territory, it appears that the Rajas of Tipperah professed Hinduism for several hundred years. They have adopted the family name of "Deva Barman," an appellation distinctive of the Kshatriya caste. The distinctive family title of "Manikiya" (jewel) was first bestowed on Raja Ratna Fah in 1279 A.D., by the King of Gour.

There is no trustworthy account as to the limits of the ancient State of Tipperah, but at various times it gained conquests and possessions which carried its armies from the Sundarbans in the west to Burma in the east, and from Kamrup in the north to Burma in the south. The military prestige of the Tipperah Rajas was at its height during the sixteenth century, and it was not till the beginning of the seventeenth century that the Moghals obtained a footing in the country. About 1620 A.D., however, in the reign of Jahangir, a Moghal force invaded Tipperah under the command of Nawab Fateh Jang. The capital was taken and the Raja sent a captive to Delhi. There he was offered his State again on condition of paying tribute, but refused. The Moghal troops, after occupying the country for two and a half years, were forced by an epidemic to leave it. Eventually, however, the Nawab of Murshidabad seized on a large portion of the territory in the plains, and parcelled it out among his Musalman nobles.

The western and southern portions of Tipperah are included in Todar Mal's rent-roll, but they were only conquered, according to Grant, in Shah Jahan's reign. In 1728, or according to the annalist, in 1732, there was a re-conquest, when the portions of the State mentioned were placed on the rent-roll under the name of Roshanabad. A large number of Moghal troops were posted in the country, and in the course of a few years it became a Moghal province under the name of Tipperah, which finally came under British rule in 1765.

Krishna Manikiya was made Raja by the aid of the English in succession to a Muhammadan marauder, named Shamsher Ghazi, who had overrun a considerable portion of the country and occupied it. Krishna Manikiya died about 1780. There being no Jubraj, his Rani, Janhabi Mahadevi, ruled the country for some time; but eventually, at her request,

Government recognised her nephew, Rajdhar Manikiya, as Chief. After the death of Rajdhar Manikiya, towards the close of the eighteenth century, the British Government recognised Durga Manikiya as Raja. On the death of Durga Manikiya, Ramganga, who had been a rival claimant, became Raja. He died in 1826, and was succeeded by his brother, Kasi Chandra Manikiya, who was in turn succeeded in 1830 by his nephew, Krishna Kishor Manikiya. Krishna Kishor Manikiya died in 1850, when his son, Ishan Chandra Manikiya, was recognised as Chief. On his death in 1862, his brother, Bir Chandra Manikiya, was recognised as *de facto* Raja, but his investiture was deferred till 1870, pending the result of an appeal to the Privy Council by Nilkristo Thakur, who disputed the succession.

In 1871 a political agent was appointed to reside at Agartala, the Raja's capital. The main object of the appointment was the protection of British interests on the frontier, which were in special danger from Lushai raids. This tribe was in the habit of carrying its incursions into British territory through the State. It was explained to the Raja that the Government of India in sending an agent to Agartala, had no intention of adopting a policy which would prejudice his interests, or which would interfere with the lawful and proper exercise of his authority within his State. In 1878, the political agency as a separate post was abolished, the Magistrate of Tipperah being appointed *ex-officio* Political Agent, while a Native deputy magistrate was stationed at Agartala as Assistant Political Agent.

The question regarding the southern, western, and northern boundaries between the State and British territory was for a long time a constant source of trouble. It was, however, finally settled in 1865, and all disputes which had arisen in connection with the matter were decided by arbitrators appointed by the Government of India and the State. The eastern boundary was also much unsettled, a circumstance which frequently gave rise to complications between Tipperah subjects and the Lushais. To stop this, Government in 1874 fixed the Langai river as the boundary between the Lushai country and the Tipperah State towards the east, and communicated its decision to the then Maharaja. The river Pheni is the recognised boundary on the south between Chittagong and Tipperah.

The practice of *sati* in the State was put a stop to by the late Maharaja in 1888.

Owing to the maladministration of the State by the Maharaja it was decided in 1890 that he should appoint a minister, with full powers of administration with respect to the State and the zamindaris, to be selected by the Chief in consultation with the Political Agent. Accordingly, in

June 1890, the Government of India sanctioned the appointment of Rai Umakanta Das Bahadur, who was then the Assistant Political Agent, as Minister, the duties of Assistant Political Agent being transferred to the *ex-officio* Political Agent. This arrangement came to an end in October 1892, when the Government of India approved the recommendation that the Maharaja should be required to furnish annual reports of his administration and that either he, or both the "Jubraj" and "Bara Thakur," should attend at Comilla every year on the occasion of the visit of the Commissioner of the district. At the same time it was decided that no separate officer should thereafter be appointed as Political Agent or Assistant Political Agent, but that the duties should be performed by the Magistrate and Collector of Tipperah as *ex-officio* Political Agent.

In 1865-66, with the consent of the Chief, Hill Tipperah was trigonometrically surveyed by Government. In 1872 the eastern frontier of the State and the country between western Cachar and Chittagong was explored and topographically surveyed.

Bir Chandra Deva Barman, who had been granted the title of Maharaja in 1877 as a personal distinction, died in Calcutta on the 11th December 1896, and was succeeded by his eldest son, born on the 26th July 1857, the present Raja Radha Kishor Deva Barman Manikiya, who was formally installed on the 5th March 1897. On the 8th February 1899 the Raja appointed his son, Birendra Kishor Deva Barman as "Jubraj" or successor, on which Samrendra Chandra Deva Barman, who had been appointed "Bara Thakur" by the late Maharaja, submitted to the Government of India a memorial claiming the title of "Jubraj"; but the claim was disallowed in 1902. In 1900, the Jubraj was married to the daughter of General Rana Padma Jang Bahadur, son of the late Rana Jang Bahadur, Prime Minister of Nepal. Raja Radha Kishor Manikiya attended the Delhi Coronation Durbar in January 1903.

Up to 1904 the law of succession in Hill Tipperah had been a peculiar one. The ruling Chief had the power of nominating any of his brothers or sons as his successor under the title of "Jubraj," and a successor to the "Jubraj" under the title of "Bara Thakur." On the Raja's death the "Jubraj" became Raja, and the "Bara Thakur" became "Jubraj" and in turn Raja, even to the exclusion of the Raja's natural heirs. The eldest son succeeded, however, if no nomination had been made. This custom often led to quarrels and disputes about succession; accordingly, in 1904, in order to remove all doubts as to the rule of succession to the Chiefship and to the ownership of the zamindaris and other property in British India

appertaining thereto and held therewith, the Government of India granted the present Chief a Sanad (No. CIV.), dated the 21st June 1904, which recognised the Chief's right to nominate any male member of his family descended through males from him, or any male ancestor of his, as his successor, and should a Chief die without having nominated his successor, his nearest male descendant, descended through males according to the rule of lineal primogeniture, or failing such, his nearest male heir descended through males from any male ancestor of his, should succeed. Every succession to the Chiefship requires the recognition of the Government of India. After the receipt of this Sanad, Raja Radha Kishor Manikiya formally confirmed, in accordance with the provisions of the Sanad, the appointment of his son, Birendra Kishor Thakur, as "Jubraj."

Extradition between British India and the Hill Tipperah State is governed by the general laws and rules on the subject.

The Chief has powers of passing sentences of death.

The area of the Hill Tipperah State is 4,086 square miles; population, by the census of 1901, 173,325; revenue, about Rs. 8,00,000; tribute, *nil.*

The military forces consist (1905) of 333 infantry, 2 serviceable and 12 unserviceable guns, and 30 armed police.

The Raja is also the holder of very considerable zamindaris in the British districts of Noakhali, Tipperah, and Sylhet, covering an area of over 600 square miles, the income from which is about Rs. 9,00,000.

The State is liable to the nazarana rules, the position of the Raja having been declared by the Government of India in 1870 to be that of a feudatory.

The Chief receives a salute of 13 guns, which was finally approved in Her Majesty's Order in Council, dated the 26th June 1867.

No. CIV.

SANAD.

To

HIS HIGHNESS THE RAJA OF HILL TIPPERA.

Whereas, with a view to continuing the representation of the ruling house and the dignity of the State of Hill Tippera, it is desirable to remove all doubts as to the rule of succession to the Chiefship of the said State, and the ownership of the Zamindaris and other property in British India which appertain thereto and are held therewith, it is hereby declared:—

1. That the Chiefship of the said State is and shall ever be hereditary in the Deb Berman family of Hill Tippera of which His Highness Radha Kishore Manikya, the present Chief of the said State, is now the lawful and acknowledged head.

2. That the Chief of the said State for the time being may, from time to time, and at any time, nominate and constitute any male member of the said family descended through males from him, or any male ancestor of his, to be his Jubraj or Successor to the said Chiefship.

3. That in the event of His Highness Radha Kishore Manikya or any succeeding Chief of the said State dying without having nominated and constituted a Jubraj or Successor, his nearest male descendant descended through males according to the rule of lineal primogeniture, and in default of such descendant his nearest male heir descended through males from any male ancestor of his according to the said rule, shall succeed to the said Chiefship, preference in either case being given to those of the whole blood over those of the half-blood.

4. That in matters relating to the appointment of a successor and the succession to the said Chiefship not heretofore expressly provided for, the usages of the said Raj family shall prevail.

5. That every succession to the said Chiefship shall, as heretofore, require the recognition of the Government of India.

6. Raja Radha Kishore Manikya may rest assured that nothing shall disturb the operation of this Sanad, so long as he and his heirs are loyal to the Crown and faithful to the British Government.

(Sd). AMPTHILL,

Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

SIMLA;

The 21st June 1904.

PART IV.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS

relating to

BHUTAN.

BHUTAN is a State of Tibetan origin, situate in the eastern Himalayas between 26°45′ and 28° north latitude, and between 89° and about 92° east longitude. There is no reliable history and very little tradition regarding the origin of the Bhutan Government. Apparently immigrants from the Tibetan province of Kham occupied the country at least four centuries ago, but priests, or Lamas, from Tibet had probably obtained a footing there even earlier. The present form of Government, consisting in a dual control by the clergy and the laity, as represented by the Dharma and Deb Rajas, dates from the middle of the sixteenth century. The first Dharma Raja is said to have been Shabdung Nag-k Wang Nam Gyel (Nawang Nam Gyel), a brother or cousin of the Tibetan saint Duk Kinle, who was born about 1569. The earlier portion of Nowang Nam Gyel's life was spent in Tibet, where he married and had children, but, being warned in a dream to go south and take up his adopted country, the Lama entered Bhutan and settled for three years at Tsari—Ta-go Dorjeden. He afterwards moved to the Punakha valley, which he made his head-quarters. He appointed one Desi Amged as his minister, who thus became the first Deb Raja. After his death Nawang Nam Gyel appeared in three separate incarnations; thus his body became the second Dharma Raja Ngag-t Wang-h Jigsmed Grags-pa; his voice appeared in the person of Ngag-t Wang Sakya Tenzing, while his mind returned to Kham, where its incarnations have continued.

Nawang Nam Gyel had a son, Jam-phul Dorje, who became a celibate and incarnate Lama; and his incarnations are called Ta-sGo Khri Rimpoche to distinguish them from the successors of Nawang Sakya Tenzing, who are called the "Thi" Lamas,* or Lam Thipa. Nawang Nam Gyel appointed

* Thi (Khri) is the Tibetan for a "seat" or "throne".

penlops and jongpens, officials corresponding to commissioners of divisions, to administer the country, and kept them under complete control. On his death he was succeeded by his supposed incarnation. The new Dharma Raja, when he grew up, considering that temporal and spiritual powers were incompatible, confined himself entirely to the latter, and appointed a minister to wield the former. This minister by degrees became the Deb Raja and temporal ruler of Bhutan. At present the Deb Raja is chosen by election from time to time from among certain great functionaries of the State. The Dharma Raja holds his office for life.

The next noticeable event in Bhutan history is the outbreak of hostilities with Sikkim. The third Raja of Sikkim, Cha-dhor Nam Gyel, was born in 1686, and succeeded his father about 1700. In his youth he appears to have mortally offended his half-sister Pende Amo. On his accession the quarrel broke out again, and Pende Amo, invited the Bhutanese to invade Sikkim and expel her brother. Accordingly the Deb Raja of Bhutan sent a force which overran Sikkim, occupied the palace, and compelled Raja Cha-dhor to fly to Tibet. The date of this invasion is variously given as from 1700 to 1706 and the Bhutanese appear to have held Sikkim for five or six years. On Raja Cha-dhor's return from Tibet the Bhutanese retired and evacuated all Sikkim west of the Roro Chu and Tista river, but still continued to maintain their position at Fort Damsong, and to occupy what is now the Kalimpong sub-division, and the country between the De-chu and the Tegong-la range. In 1770 the Bhutanese again invaded Sikkim, but were utterly defeated and their troops annihilated.

The first intercourse of the British Government with Bhutan commenced with the expedition sent in 1773 for the relief of the Raja of Kuch Behar (see Bengal, Volume I). The Bhutanese, driven out of Kuch Behar and pursued into the hills, threw themselves on the protection of Tibet. The Tashi Lama, then Regent of Tibet, and guardian of the Grand Lama of Lhasa, addressed the Government of India on their behalf. The application was favourably received and a Treaty of peace (No. CV) was concluded on the 25th April 1774, by which the Bhutanese agreed to pay to the British Government an annual tribute of five Tangan horses, to deliver up the Raja of Kuch Behar, and never to make any incursions into British territory or molest the rayats in any way.

From that time, with the exception of two unsuccessful commercial missions in 1774 and 1783, there was little intercourse with Bhutan, until our occupation of Assam, which connected the British and Bhutan frontiers. With the annexation of Assam there commenced a continued series of aggressions by the Bhutanese on British territory, followed by reprisals on

the part of the British Government and by the occupation of the Duars, or passes, which lie at the foot of the Bhutan Hills. Besides the Kuriapara Duar, formerly governed by the Towang Raja, who was immediately dependent on Lhasa, and not on the Bhutan Darbar, there are in all nineteen * Duars on the Bengal frontier and on the frontier of Assam. Over the Bengal Duars, which extend from the Tista, on the eastern boundary of Sikkim, to the Manas, the Bhutanese for many years held sovereign dominion; and, previous to the annexation of Assam by the British Government during the first Burmese war, they had also wrested four of the Assam Duars from the Native Government, while the other three were held on a sort of joint tenure by the Bhutanese and Assamese. The tribute for these seven Duars, including the Tarai tract below them, was paid in kind, fixed at the value of Rs. 3,049. The Kamrup Duars under this arrangement remained in the hands of the Bhutanese all the year round, but the Darrang Duars were annually surrendered to the Assamese Government from July to November. This anomalous provision led to trouble; while a further and endless source of dispute arose from the fact that the tribute was paid in kind, while its value was fixed in specie.

Bengal Duars.

* 1. Dalimkot.
2. Zamarkot.
3. Chimarchi.
4. Lukhi.
5. Baxa.
6. Balka.
7. Bara.

Goalpara or Eastern Duars.

8. Guma.
9. Ripu.
10. Chirang.
11. Sidli.
12. Bagh or Bijni.

Kamrup Duars.

13. Gharkola.
14. Banska.
15. Chappagori.
16. Chappakhamar.
17. Bijni.

Darrang Duars.

18. Buri Guma.
19. Kalling.

After the annexation of Assam, the tribute was paid to the British Government, who also continued the system of joint occupation of the three Duars of Kuriapara, Buri Guma, and Kalling. Under the British Government the character of the tenure and the mode of paying tribute were constant sources of irritation and quarrel. In 1828 outrages by the Jongpen of Buri Guma resulted in the attachment of that Duar by the Government; but in 1834 it was restored on the payment of a fine. Fresh outrages in the Bijni Duar in the following year, coupled with a refusal to pay the current tribute, were answered by threats of attachment, which, however, were not carried out. Wanton incursions from the Banska Duar in 1836 led to its attachment and ultimately to armed collision with the Bhutanese. In 1837 Captain Pemberton was sent on a mission to the Deb and Dharma Rajas, but his deputation failed to secure any effectual or permanent settlement.

In 1841, in consequence of renewed aggressions and of the increasing disorganisation of the country, the seven Assam Duars, comprising some

1,600 square miles in area, were annexed to the British possessions, and it was agreed that a sum of Rs. 10,000 should be annually paid to the Chiefs as compensation; this sum was considered equivalent to one-third of the revenue of the Kamrup and Darrang Duars. No written agreement was made regarding this arrangement.

A similar arrangement, under a written Engagement (No. CVI), was made in 1844 with the Bhutia communities dependent on the Towang Raja, and a sum of Rs. 5,000 a year, representing one-third of the net revenue, was fixed as compensation for the resumption of the Kuriapara Duar. (See page 142.)

These measures proved effectual as regards the country lying under this portion of the Bhutan hills. But along the Bengal section of the Duars outrage followed upon outrage. At length in 1854 the Darbar sent a rude intimation that the compensation paid for the loss of the Assam Duars was insufficient, and must be increased. The natural refusal of the Government of India to listen to this demand was followed by Bhutanese raids on Assam. Lord Dalhousie intimated to the Darbar that in future all property plundered by the Bhutanese would be deducted from the annual payment on account of the Assam Duars, and that further outrage would lead to the permanent annexation of the Duars on the Bengal side. These threats, however, produced no lasting effect; acts of kidnapping and plunder continued; and in 1859-60, the territory known as the Ambari Fallakotta on this side of the Tista, which was held in farm from Bhutan, was taken possession of, the terms under which it would be restored being fully explained to the Deb Raja. As these outrages did not cease, and as the usurpations of the frontier Governors made it doubtful whether letters to the Bhutan Government were not intercepted, the Deb and Dharma Rajas were informed that a mission would be sent to explain the demands of the British Government; the consequences of not acceding to them; and the terms of the treaty with the Raja of Sikkim, whom the Bhutan authorities had threatened with an attack under the pretence that the Ambari Fallakotta rents had been withheld owing to the rupture between him and the British Government. After a year's delay, caused by the evasive replies of the Bhutan Government, the mission started in December 1863.

The Envoy, the Hon'ble Ashley Eden, reached the capital, Punakha, on the 13th of March 1864, where he found the Deb and Dharma Rajas puppets in the hands of the Tongsa Penlop, the successful head of an insurrection which had lately taken place. By this man, who refused to treat except

NOTE.—To this day Bhutan lays claim to Mon Towang.

on condition of the restoration of the Assam Duars, the mission were subjected to gross outrage and insult; with difficulty they obtained permission to return after the Envoy had signed, under compulsion, an agreement that the British Government would re-adjust the whole boundary between the two countries, restore the Assam Duars; deliver up all runaway slaves and political offenders who had taken refuge in British territory; and consent to be punished by the Bhutan and Kuch Behar Governments acting together if they ever made encroachments on Bhutan.

The engagement which had been extorted from the Envoy was at once repudiated by the British Government; and, as a punishment for the treatment to which the mission had been subjected, the Ambari Fallakotta was declared (No. CVII) to be permanently annexed to the British dominions; the payment of revenue to Bhutan from the Assam Duars was stopped for ever; and the Bhutan Government were informed that, if the demands of the British Government were not complied with by the 1st September 1864, such further measures as might appear necessary would be adopted to enforce them. No steps having been taken, within the time specified, to comply with these demands, the Bengal Duars were permanently annexed (No. CVIII) to the British territories, and the districts were occupied in force by British troops.

Within a few months the Bhutan Government made overtures for peace and asked for the restoration of the Duars. They were informed that the Duars could not be restored; that if they were sincerely desirous of peace and would consent to the conditions laid down by the British Government, peace would be granted; but that if they delayed and an advance on Punakha became necessary much more stringent terms would be exacted. Preliminary negotiations were accordingly opened, and during their continuance hostilities were suspended. The principal conditions offered to the Bhutan Government were that they should surrender all British subjects and all subjects of Kuch Behar and Sikkim detained in Bhutan against their will; that they should subscribe articles for the mutual extradition of criminals, the maintenance of free trade, and the arbitration by the British Government of all disputes between the Bhutan Government and the Chiefs of Kuch Behar and Sikkim; that they should cede to the British Government the whole of the Duars, together with certain hill posts protecting the passes into Bhutan; that they should deliver up two British guns which had been lost at Dewangiri; return the agreement they had extorted from the Envoy, and apologise for the insult offered to the British Government in the person of the Envoy. It was stated that, in consideration of the fulfilment of these terms, the British Government would pay to the Bhutan Government from

the revenues of the Duars an annual sum beginning with Rs. 25,000 and rising to Rs. 50,000. The treaty extorted from the Envoy was given up and an apology was tendered for the insults offered to him, but as the guns which had been lost were in the possession of the Tongsa Penlop, who had not signified his adherence to the terms, a separate Agreement (No. CIX) was concluded, providing that no payment would be made to the Bhutan Government until the guns were actually restored. They were eventually surrendered on the 25th February 1866. The permanent arrangements effected were recorded in a Treaty (No. CX) concluded on the 11th November 1865; and by the Proclamation (No. CXI) of the 4th July 1866, the Duars were declared to be annexed to the territories of the British Government. The gross revenues of these districts at the time of cession were estimated at Rs. 1,50,000. Tshang Sithub was at this time the Deb Raja: the treaty is called by the Bhutanese the ten-article treaty of Ra-wa-Pang or Pani.

In accordance with the provisions of article 5 of the treaty of 1865, payment of the allowance to the Bhutan Government was temporarily withheld in 1868, in consequence of the Bhutanese having put a stop to intercourse between Bhutan and Baxa, and of their having disregarded the provisions of article 4 by sending an officer of inferior rank to receive the annual payment. In 1869 dissensions broke out among the Bhutanese Chiefs and have since been of frequent occurrence, but the British Government has held itself aloof from the complications of Bhutan politics.

The only powerful Deb Raja who reigned for many years was Jigme Nam Gyel,* who, as Penlop of Tongsa, was so hostile to the British mission of 1864. After an unusually long reign for a ruler of Bhutan, he retired in 1873 in favour of his brother Gantem Nam Gyel,† who came to Baxa to meet the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal in 1875; this was the first occasion on which a Deb Raja ever entered British India, or met one of the English Governors. Jigme Nam Gyel's retirement was, however, no more than nominal. He continued to decide everything of importance. At the beginning of 1877 the pretensions of a rival claimant caused a civil war, and for about seven months the rebels gained ground. On this Jigme Nam Gyel came forward again, resumed the supreme authority, and in a short time defeated the insurgents. Soon after, however, he once more retired in favour of Gantem Nam Gyel, who ruled till March 1879, when he resigned, and was succeeded by Shujah Jain ‡ (*alias* Shujah Nam Gyel).

* Lit. hJigs-Med-rNams-rGyal nicknamed Deb Nag po or Nago, "the Black Deb Naga."

† Lit. sGang-sTong, rNams-rGyal.

‡ Lit. Chhas-rGyas, bZang-po.

At the end of the civil war of 1877, two Chiefs of the insurgents' party, the Penlop of Paro and the Jongpen of Punakha, with a few followers took refuge in British territory. They were disarmed on arrival at Baxa, and eventually settled in the Darjeeling hills for nearly two years, until a change in political affairs allowed of their return to Bhutan. One of the Chiefs, however, died in exile. The party arrived in a state of destitution and received from Government compassionate grants in cash and land for cultivation on condition of their abstaining from intrigues in Bhutan. The Deb Raja asked for their surrender, which was refused, as they were merely political offenders, and the treaty did not allow of it.

In March 1880 a raid was committed by a Suba on a British village, Chunbati, near Baxa on the frontier, the object being the recovery of some persons who had escaped from slavery in Bhutan and settled in British territory. Six persons were carried off, and ten of the raiders being satisfactorily identified, a demand was made for the restoration of the captives and the surrender of the raiders in accordance with the treaty. The Deb Raja delayed and made excuses. He was consequently told that the annual subsidy, paid to the Bhutan Government on condition of good behaviour, would be withheld till he complied with the demands. While the matter was pending two of the captives escaped and returned to Baxa, and eventually, on finding that the subsidy would not be otherwise paid, the remaining captives and eight out of the ten raiders were delivered at Baxa in July 1881, one raider having died and another escaped on the road. The raiders were convicted, and the sentences passed were upheld by the High Court on appeal.

Shujah Jain (*alias* Shujah Nam Gyel) ruled till June 1880, when he died after an illness of three months. The Jongpen of Punakha put forward a relative named * Lamchen, another Jongpen, for the throne, but Jigme Nam Gyel, distrusting this candidate, again came forward and succeeded in securing his own re-election as Deb Raja. He seems to have been unwilling to discharge the ordinary duties of the Deb Raja, but determined to be the real temporal sovereign in all matters of importance, and so, whenever he was unable to secure the election of a candidate who would be in his hands, Jigme Nam Gyel reigned in person. He died in July 1881, from the effects of a fall when riding a yak, and Lamchen, then about 45 years of age, succeeded him. Shortly after this the retired Deb Raja Gantem Nam Gyel died. Lamchen appears to have reigned peacefully till May 1885, when, in consequence of ill-health, he resigned and died a few days after-

* CLam-m-Tshangs, *alias* Sonam-Je-se.

wards. Gan-Zang,* a nephew on the mother's side of his immediate predecessor, was then elected Deb Raja without opposition on the 16th May 1883. He seems to have relied as much on the two principal Chiefs, the Penlops of Paro and Tongsa, as did the Deb Rajas at the time of Sir Ashley Eden's mission.

Deb Lamchen, out of freindship to Deb Jigme Nam Gyel (Nago), appears to have appointed Tinle, the latter's eldest son, to be Paro Penlop, and the younger brother Ujen Angchu (or Angdu) Jongpen of Angdu Phodong. On the murder of his uncle, the Tongsa Penlop, Ugyen succeeded and has been Tongsa Penlop ever since. In 1883 Tinle, Paro Penlop, attacked Phari in Tibet and seized the Tibetan Jongpen: this outrage led to the mission of the Shafe Rampa and a Chinese Popon to Paro in July 1885. Shortly after his return from Phari, Tinle broke his leg and died in 1884 at his brother's place in Tongsa.

In October 1884 quarrels broke out between the Tongsa Penlop (Ugyen Wangchuk) and Alu Dorzi, Thimpu Jongpen, on account of the latter withholding Tongsa Penlop's share of the British subsidy. This resulted in the Tongsa Penlop capturing Simptokha fort about the 14th May 1885. A fortnight later the contending parties held a meeting to consider terms; but at this meeting the Tongsa Penlop's adherents attacked the opposite party, killed some of Thimpu Jongpen's adherents and wounded the Punakha Jongpen. Shortly after, in July, the Thimpu Jongpen and others fled to Tibet and asked for help.

On the 23rd August 1885, Deb Gan-Zang had to retire and was succeeded by the Tongsa Penlop's nominee, Pang Sangye Dorzi, a learned Lama who is commonly known as 'Eapen Loben,' or 'Yanpe Lopen'?†

In March 1886, there was another joint Tibetan and Chinese mission to Paro, which settled certain terms of agreement between the Tongsa Penlop and Alu Dorzi, the ex-Thimpu Jongpen. But the disagreement between India and Tibet regarding Lingtu shortly afterwards breaking out, these terms were never carried into effect. The Paro Penlop paid the Political Officer, Mr. A. W. Paul, a visit at Kalimpong in March 1889. About this time Deb Yanpe resigned and the Tongsa Penlop retained the whole power. During the Sikkim expedition Alu Dorzi was suspected of having actively aided the Tibetans in the fight at Gnatong on the 22nd May 1889, and of having

* Lit. sLobs, tPon tGah-bo b-Zang-po. He is the father of Alu Dorzi ex-Thimpu Jongpen, who is suspected of having fought against the British Government at Gnatong and to be in receipt of a pension from Tibet.

† Loben, or Lopen, is the title of the four great Lamas, or Tasongs, next to the Dharma Raja.

remained with them during the rest of the campaign. In 1891, in consequence of outrages committed on villages situated in the north of the Kamrup district of Assam, the Bhutan subsidy was temporarily stopped, and as the warnings issued to the Deb Raja produced little or no effect, a deduction of Rs. 706-12-0, being the cost of the maintenance of a police outpost at Kakolabari for the protection of British subjects, was made from the subsidy paid in 1893. The Bhutan Darbar having subsequently explained matters and adopted a friendly attitude, the payment of the subsidy in full was restored in 1894.

In 1892 the delimitation of the old boundary between Jalpaiguri and Bhutan was brought to a satisfactory conclusion.

The Deb Raja, Pang Sangye Dorzi Yanpe, died in December 1902 and Nephum Yushi Gnodup (Cholay Tulku) was appointed Deb Raja on 8th January 1905.

During the latter part of 1903, the Tongsa Penlop was invited by the Government of Bengal to come and meet the Commissioner of Rajshahi. While correspondence was going on with the Penlop on the subject, the management of the political affairs of Bhutan was transferred to Colonel Francis Younghusband, the British Commissioner for Tibet, under the direct control of the Foreign Department of the Government of India. A friendly meeting took place between Colonel Younghusband and a high Bhutan official at Chumbi, in Tibet, and the co-operation of the Bhutan Darbar was secured in making a survey of a direct route to the Chumbi valley through Bhutan. A Permit (No. CXII), sealed with the seal of the Dharma Raja of Bhutan, was given by the Darbar, permitting the survey and construction of a road, and the taking up of the necessary land for a road and rest-houses, subject to the payment of such rent as might be determined later.

The moment of the advance into Tibet, under Colonel Younghusband, constituted a turning point in the relation of the British with Bhutan. The Tongsa Penlop, after a meeting with Sir F. Younghusband, at once attached himself to British fortunes, and accompanied the mission to Lhasa. He subsequently showed himself anxious on all occasions to draw closer the bonds which united his State to the Government of India. For his personal service and valuable assistance to the Tibet mission, the Tongsa Penlop received the thanks of the Government of India and the distinction of a Knight Commander of the Indian Empire; and in March 1905 a mission was deputed to Bhutan under Mr. J. C. White, Political Officer of Sikkim, to present the insignia to Sir Ugyen Wang Chuk.

The Dharma Raja of Bhutan died in 1904, and the office then remained in abeyance as his re-incarnation (re-incarnation of the fresh Shabdang Rimpochi) could not appear on earth for three years. Meanwhile the Deb Raja is not only the Deb Raja by election, but the representative of the Shabdang Rimpochi as Dharma Raja, and he thus combines in his own person the headship of the religious and secular Government of Bhutan. This is the first instance of a Deb Raja acting in both capacities.

In view of the friendly relations which had been established with the State, it was considered desirable that the Dharma-Deb Raja of Bhutan and the Tongsa Penlop, in common with the rulers and nobles of other Native States in India, should have an opportunity of paying their respects to the Prince of Wales during His Royal Highness' tour in India, and the Political Officer in Sikkim was accordingly authorised to invite the Raja and the Tongsa Penlop with a limited number of followers to pay a visit to Calcutta during the period of His Royal Highness' stay there. The Raja replied that he was precluded by his religious duties from accepting the invitation, but that he would be glad to send, as his representative, the Tongsa Penlop, who had always carried on the secular function of the State. Sir Ugyen Wang Chuk accordingly arrived in Calcutta on the 23rd December and was accommodated at Hastings House. He was attended by two members of the Council of State, and as the representative of the ruling authority of Bhutan was treated with the consideration usually shown to a Native Chief whose salute is 15 guns. He was also accorded the honour of a reception and a return visit by His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales and also by His Excellency the Viceroy. At the reception nazars were presented by the Tongsa Penlop on behalf of the Raja and the Bhutan Council, as well as for himself; and at the return visit paid by the Prince of Wales the Penlop handed to His Royal Highness a letter * containing most cordial expressions of loyalty addressed by him to the Viceroy on behalf of the whole Bhutan Darbar, comprising the Raja and his Ministers.

* "Henceforth His Most Gracious Majesty the King-Emperor and His Excellency the Viceroy are as the Sun and Moon, and we, the minor Chiefs under the Supreme Government, as the Stars. As the Stars and Constellations never fail in loyally attending on the Sun and Moon, so do we the entire Bhutanese nation resolve to do likewise to the Supreme Government, hoping that as the Sun and Moon are like the parents of the whole world, we also will enjoy the blessings of their beneficial rays for ever and ever till the cessation of worldly existence. I, on behalf of the whole Bhutan Darbar comprising the Raja and Ministers, beg to offer this with our most sincere and earnest prayers on this 16th day of the 11th month of the Bhutia Shengdal year (5th January 1906)."

The State of Bhutan was definitely transferred from the political control of the Government of Bengal to that of the Government of India with effect from April 1st, 1906. A new political charge was at the same time created comprising the States of Bhutan and Sikkim and such parts of Tibet as fell within the sphere of British influence, and was placed under Mr. J. C. White.

There are agents of the Bhutan State at Darjeeling and Baxa appointed and paid by the British Government.

There is no accurate information in regard to the population, area, or revenue of Bhutan. The population and area are, however, believed to be approximately 400,000 souls and 20,000 square miles, respectively. The value of the registered trade with British territory in 1904-05 was—

	Rs.
Imports from Bhutan	5,60,144
Exports to Bhutan	1,38,306
TOTAL .	6,98,450

The manufacture of rifles is carried on in Bhutan. The art was taught there by two Muhammadans from Delhi, who left Bhutan some years ago, and now about eight or nine local blacksmiths are said to be able to manufacture rifles. These weapons may possibly be of the Martini pattern. The iron for the manufacture of rifles is probably imported by way of the Duars. Lead for the manufacture of bullets is believed to be obtained from the Duars tea gardens and is manufactured at Paro.

No. CV.

ARTICLES of a TREATY of PEACE between the HONORABLE EAST INDIA COMPANY and the DEB RAJAH or RAJAH of BHOOTAN,—1774.

1st.—That the Honorable Company, wholly from consideration for the distress to which the Bhootans represented themselves to be reduced, and from the desire of living in peace with their neighbours, will relinquish all the lands which belonged to the Deb Rajah before the commencement of the war with the Rajah of Cooch Behar, namely, to the eastward, the lands of Chitchacotta and Pangola-haut, and to the westward, the lands of Kyruntee, Marragaut, and Luckypoor.

2nd.—That for the possession of the Chitchacotta Province, the Deb Rajah shall pay an annual tribute of five Tangun horses to the Honorable Company, which was the acknowledgment paid to the Behar Rajah.

3rd.—That the Deb Rajah shall deliver up Dhujinder Narain, Rajah of Cooch Behar, together with his brother the Dewan Deo, who is confined with him.

4th.—That the Bhootans, being merchants, shall have the same privilege of trade as formerly, without the payment of duties, and their caravan shall be allowed to go to Rungpoor annually.

5th.—That the Deb Rajah shall never cause incursions to be made into the country, nor in any respect whatever molest the ryots that have come under the Honorable Company's subjection.

6th.—That if any ryot or inhabitant whatever shall desert from the Honorable Company's territories, the Deb Rajah shall cause him to be delivered up immediately upon application being made for him.

7th.—That in case the Bhootans, or any one under the government of the Deb Rajah, shall have any demands upon, or disputes with, any inhabitant of these or any part of the Company's territories, they shall prosecute them only by an application to the Magistrate, who shall reside here for the administration of justice.

8th.—That whereas the Sunneeyasies are considered by the English as an enemy, the Deb Rajah shall not allow any body of them to take shelter in any part of the districts now given up, nor permit them to enter the Honorable Company's territories, or through any part of his, and if the Bhootans shall not of themselves be able to drive them out, they shall give information to the Resident, on the part of the English, in Cooch Behar, and they shall not consider the English troops pursuing the Sunneeyasies into those districts any breach of this Treaty.

9th.—That in case the Honorable Company shall have occasion for cutting timber from any part of the woods under the Hills, they shall do it duty free, and the people they send shall be protected.

10th.—That there shall be a mutual release of prisoners.

This Treaty to be signed by the Honorable President and Council of Bengal, etc., and the Honorable Company's seal to be affixed on the one part, and to be signed and sealed by the Deb Rajah on the other part.

Signed and ratified at Fort William, the 25th April 1774.

Seal.

(Signed) WARREN HASTINGS.
" WILLIAM ALDERSEY.
" P. M. DACRES.
" J. LAURELL.
" HENRY GONDWIN.
" J. GRAHAM.
" GEORGE VANSITTART.

(A true copy.)

(Signed) J. P. AURIOL,
Assistant Secretary.

No. CVI.

AN AGREEMENT entered into by CHANGJOI SATRAJAH, SRENG SATRAJAH, CHEENG DUNDOO SATRAJAH, of NAREGOON and TONG DABEE RAJAH, CHENG DUNDOO BRAMEE, POONJAI BRAMEE, of TAKHAL TOOROOM, dated 24th Maug 1250 B. S.,—1844.

It having been ordered by His Lordship the Governor-General in Council that we should be allowed annually one-third of the whole of the proceeds of Koreeahpara Dwar, *viz.*, 5,000 Rupees, we voluntarily pledge ourselves to adhere to the following terms most strictly:—

1st.—We pledge ourselves to be satisfied, now and for ever, with the above-mentioned sum of 5,000 Rupees, and relinquish all right over any proceeds that may accrue from the Dwar.

2nd.—In our traffic we pledge ourselves to confine our dealings to the established market places at Oodalgooree and Mungle Dye, and never interfere with the ryots, neither will we allow any of our Booteahs to commit any acts of oppression.

3rd.—We have relinquished all power in the Dwar, and can no longer levy any rent from the ryots.

4th.—We agree to apply to the British Courts at Mungle Dye for redress in all our grievances in their Territories.

5th.—Should we ever infringe any of the foregoing terms, we shall forfeit our right to the above pension.

(True translation.)

FRANS JENKINS,
Agent, Governor-General.

No. CVII.

KHUREETA to HIS HIGHNESS the DEB RAJAH—(dated Simla, the 9th June 1864).

You are well aware that for many years passed wanton outrages have been committed by your subjects within the territories of the British Government and within the territories of the Rajahs of Sikkim and Cooch Behar, who are under British protection. Men, women, and children have been kidnapped and sold into slavery; some have been put to death; others have been cruelly wounded; and much valuable property has been carried off or destroyed. These outrages, it is well known, are not the act of individual criminals, who set the laws of Bhootan at defiance; they are perpetrated with the knowledge and at the instigation of some of the leading Chiefs of Bhootan. Over a period of thirty-six years these aggressions have extended. Many remonstrances have been in vain addressed to the Bhootan Government, and the British Government has been compelled, in its own defence and the defence of its protected and subordinate allies, to have recourse to measures of retribution. In 1828 and 1836 the British Government were most reluctantly forced to occupy the Booree Gooma and the Banska Dooars, but these districts were subsequently restored to the Bhootan Government in the hope that the Bhootan Government would fulfil the offices of friendship towards their neighbour by restraining their subjects from the commission of such aggressions for the future.

This hope proved illusory, and after the British Government had in vain endeavoured to secure a better understanding with the Bhootan Government by means of a friendly mission, it became necessary in 1841 to annex permanently to the British dominions the seven* Assam Dooars, a measure which, it was believed, would convince the Bhootan Government that British territory cannot with impunity be persistently and wantonly violated. Nevertheless, the British Government, willing to believe in the friendship of your Government, and careful only to secure an undisturbed frontier and to live at peace with the people of Bhootan, paid to your Government annually a sum of Rupees 10,000 from the revenues of these Dooars.

* Ghurkola. | Chappakhamar.
Banska. | Bijnee.
Chappa Goonee. | Booree Gooma.
Kulling.

But even this moderation on the part of the British Government, this sign of its anxiety above all things for peace, was misunderstood. Outrages did not cease. Precautions had to be taken for the defence of the British frontier, and not only the Deb and Dhurma Rajahs, but the local Governors on the frontier, particularly the Tongso Pillo, had to be distinctly warned that unless these insults to the British Government were put a stop to, the British Government would have no alternative but to resort to further measures of retribution.

These warnings were ineffectual; it is unnecessary to repeat the numerous acts of aggression to which the British Government patiently submitted, and the further remonstrances which were addressed to your Government before they carried their threats into execution by the stoppage of the rent of Rupees 2,000 a year for the Ambaree Fallacottah, which the British Government held in farm. Of the reasons which forced the British Government to this measure, your Government were duly informed, and you were warned that the rents of Ambaree Fallacottah would not be paid until full reparation should be made, captives released, and the guilty parties punished. These measures also proved ineffectual; and as the British Government were unwilling to be committed to a course of retributive coercion, it was determined to make one effort more by peaceful negotiation and the despatch of a friendly mission to explain fully the demands of the British Government and to put the relations of the two Governments on a satisfactory footing. Of this intention the Bhootan Government were informed in 1862 by a special messenger, who carried letters to the Deb and Dhurma Rajahs, and by more recent letters addressed to you by the Honorable the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal. The mission, under the conduct of the Honorable Ashley Eden, a high functionary of the British Government, and my Envoy and plenipotentiary, reached your Court at Poonakha on 13th March 1864. Mr. Eden was the bearer of a Draft Treaty which he was instructed to negotiate with you. The terms of that Treaty were so just and reasonable, and so favourable to the best interests of both Governments, that I did not anticipate its rejection, more especially as Mr. Eden had full discretion to modify any of the details not inconsistent with the principles of the Treaty to meet the wishes of the Bhootan Government. It was, of course, optional with you to accept or reject this Treaty in whole or in part, and had you received my Envoy in the manner suited to his rank as my representative, and as by the usages of nations he ought to have been received, but declared your inability to accede to the demands of the British Government, this rejection of my proposals, however much to be regretted as forcing the British Government to coercive measures for the protection of the persons and property of its subjects, would not in itself have been an offence.

But you are aware that not only have the just demands of the British Government been refused, but they have been refused in a manner disgraceful to yourself and to your Durbar and insulting to the British Government. Not only has the Envoy deputed to your Court not been received with the dignity due to his rank; he has not even received that protection from

personal insult and violence which is extended to an Envoy by the laws of all nations save the most barbarous. By the Tongso Pillo and his coadjutors in Council the letter addressed to you on the part of the British Government has been treated with contumely; my Envoy was publicly insulted and derided in your own presence, and has been compelled under threats of personal violence to sign an engagement agreeing to restore the Assam Dooars.

This engagement I entirely repudiate, not only because it was beyond Mr. Eden's instructions to agree to any such terms, but because the engagement was extorted from him by personal violence and threats of imprisonment. The treatment to which the mission which was deputed to your Court to remove all causes of dispute by peaceful negotiation was subjected, has been so disgraceful that the British Government cannot allow the Government of Bhootan to go unpunished.

I am aware that your authority has been usurped by the Tongso Pillo and other Chiefs, but it cannot be permitted that, for the insubordination of your Chiefs and the internal distractions which weaken the Government of Bhootan, the subjects of the British Government should suffer and the Envoy of the British Government should be insulted and maltreated.

I therefore inform you that the district of Ambaree Fallacottah, heretofore held in rent from the Bhootan Government, is permanently annexed to the British dominions, and that all payments of rent from that district and of revenues from the Assam Dooars to the Bhootan Government have ceased for ever. You have been informed both in writing and by my Envoy that all British subjects of Cooch Behar and Sikkim, of whom there are said to be more than three hundred, who are now held captive by your Chiefs and in your monasteries, or are detained in Bhootan against their will, must be released, and that the property which has been carried off from British territory, or Cooch Behar, or Sikkim within the last five years, must be restored. I now warn you that, unless these demands are fully complied with by the 1st day of September next, that is, three months from this date, I shall take such further measures to enforce these demands as may seem to me to be necessary.

(Sd.) JOHN LAWRENCE.

The same to the Dharma Rajah.

No. CVIII.

PROCLAMATION,—1864.

For many years past outrages have been committed by subjects of the Bhootan Government within British territory, and in the territories of the Rajahs of Sikkim and Cooch Behar. In these outrages property has been

plundered and destroyed, lives have been taken, and many innocent persons have been carried into and are still held in captivity.

The British Government, ever sincerely desirous of maintaining friendly relations with neighbouring States, and specially mindful of the obligations imposed on it by the Treaty of 1774, has endeavoured from time to time by conciliatory remonstrance to induce the Government of Bhootan to punish the perpetrators of these crimes, to restore the plundered property, and to liberate the captives. But such remonstrances have never been successful, and, even when followed by serious warning, have failed to produce any satisfactory result. The British Government has been frequently deceived by vague assurances and promises for the future, but no property has ever been restored, no captive liberated, no offender punished, and the outrages have continued.

In 1863 the Government of India, being averse to the adoption of extreme measures for the protection of its subjects and dependent allies, despatched a special mission to the Bhootan Court, charged with proposals of a conciliatory character, but instructed to demand the surrender of all captives, the restoration of plundered property, and security for the future peace of the frontier.

This pacific overture was insolently rejected by the Government of Bhootan. Not only were restitution for the past and security for the future refused, but the British Envoy was insulted in open Durbar, and compelled, as the only means of ensuring the safe return of the mission, to sign a document which the Government of India could only instantly repudiate.

For this insult the Governor-General in Council determined to withhold for ever the annual payments previously made to the Bhootan Government on account of the revenues of the Assam Doars and Ambaree Fallacottah, which had long been in the occupation of the British Government, and annexed those districts permanently to British territory. At the same time, still anxious to avoid an open rupture, the Governor-General in Council addressed a letter to the Deb and Dhurma Rajahs, formally demanding that all captives detained in Bhootan against their will should be released, and that all property carried off during the last five years should be restored.

To this demand the Government of Bhootan has returned an evasive reply, from which can be gathered no hope that the just requisitions of the Government of India will ever be complied with, or that the security of the frontier can be provided for otherwise than by depriving the Government of Bhootan and its subjects of the means and opportunity of future aggression.

The Governor-General in Council has therefore reluctantly resolved to occupy permanently and annex to British territory the Bengal Doars of Bhootan, and so much of the Hill territory, including the Forts of Dallingkot, Panakha, and Dewangiri, as may be necessary to command the passes, and to prevent hostile or predatory incursions of Bhootanese into the Darjeeling district or into the plains below. A Military Force amply sufficient to occupy this tract and to overcome all resistance has been assembled on the frontier, and will now proceed to carry out this resolve.

All Chiefs, Zamindars, Munduls, Ryots, and other inhabitants of the tract in question are hereby required to submit to the authority of the British Government, to remain quietly in their homes, and to render assistance to the British troops and to the Commissioner who is charged with the administration of the tract. Protection of life and property and a guarantee of all private rights is offered to those who do not resist, and strict justice will be done to all. The lands will be moderately assessed, and all oppression and extortion will be absolutely prohibited.

The future boundary between the territories of the Queen of England and those of Bhootan will be surveyed and marked off, and the authority of the Government of Bhootan within this boundary will cease for ever.

By order of the Governor-General in Council.

FORT WILLIAM, *The 12th November 1864.* } (Sd.) H. M. DURAND, *Colonel, Secy. to the Government of India.*

No. CIX.

AGREEMENT entered into by HIGH OFFICERS of the BHOOTAN GOVERNMENT for the surrender of the two Guns,—1865.

We, Samdojey Deb Jempy and Themseyrensey Donai, the two high officers of the Bhootan Court, will go back to the Deb Rajah and fully explain to His Highness about the two guns which fell into the hands of the Bhootea troops on the evacuation of Dewangiree, and obtain His Highness's consent to go to Tongso about them. If we succeed in getting back the guns by bringing Tongso Penlow to terms, we will either bring the guns back and restore them at Sinchula, or else cause them to be handed over to the British officers at Dewangiree; but if we should unfortunately be unsuccessful, one of us will come down to the Representative of the British Government for assistance, and, in the meantime, we agree to explain to His Highness the Deb Rajah that no money payment can be expected under the 4th Article of the Treaty. We further agree that no money payment under the Treaty shall be due to the Bhootan Government in the event of Mr. Eden and Cheeboo Lama declaring that a second copy of the Treaty extorted from them was left by them in Bhootan, until such time as the said second copy shall be found and surrendered to the Representative of the British Government, and we fully understand and acknowledge that, until the two * British guns are restored, no money payment under the Treaty will be due to the Bhootan Government.

* They were eventually surrendered on 25th February 1866.

Done this 10th day of November 1865, corresponding with 23rd-9th month, Bhootea year Shim Lung, or one day previous to the date fixed for the formal signature of the Treaty in Public Darbar at Sinchula.

(Sd.) SAMDOJEY DEB JIMPEY. Seal.

(Sd.) THEMSEYRENSEY DONAI. Seal.

No. CX.

TREATY between HIS EXCELLENCY the RIGHT HONORABLE SIR JOHN LAWRENCE, G.C.B., K.S.I., VICEROY and GOVERNOR-GENERAL of HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S POSSESSIONS in the EAST INDIES, and THEIR HIGHNESSES the DHURM and DEB RAJAHS of BHOOTAN concluded on the one part by LIEUTENANT-COLONEL HERBERT BRUCE, C.B., by virtue of full powers to that effect vested in him by the VICEROY and GOVERNOR-GENERAL, and on the other part by SAMDOJÉY DEB JIMPEY and THEMSEYRENSEY DONAI according to full powers conferred on them by the DHURM and DEB RAJAHS,—1865.

ARTICLE 1.

There shall henceforth be perpetual peace and friendship between the British Government and the Government of Bhootan.

ARTICLE 2.

Whereas in consequence of repeated aggressions of the Bhootan Government and of the refusal of that Government to afford satisfaction for those aggressions, and of their insulting treatment of the officers sent by His Excellency the Governor-General in Council for the purpose of procuring an amicable adjustment of differences existing between the two States, the British Government has been compelled to seize by an armed force the whole of the Doars and certain Hill Posts protecting the passes into Bhootan and whereas the Bhootan Government has now expressed its regret for past misconduct and a desire for the establishment of friendly relations with the

British Government, it is hereby agreed that the whole of the tract known as the Eighteen Doars, bordering on the Districts of Rungpoor, Cooch Behar, and Assam, together with the Talook of Ambaree Fallacottah and the Hill territory on the left bank of the Teesta up to such points as may be laid down by the British Commissioner appointed for the purpose is ceded by the Bhootan Government to the British Government for ever.

ARTICLE 3.

The Bhootan Government hereby agree to surrender all British subjects as well as subjects of the Chiefs of Sikkim and Cooch Behar who are now detained in Bhootan against their will, and to place no impediment in the way of the return of all or any of such persons into British territory.

ARTICLE 4.

In consideration of the cession by the Bhootan Government of the territories specified in Article 2 of this Treaty, and of the said Government having expressed its regret for past misconduct, and having hereby engaged for the future to restrain all evil-disposed persons from committing crimes within British territory or the territories of the Rajahs of Sikkim and Cooch Behar and to give prompt and full redress for all such crimes which may be committed in defiance of their commands, the British Government agree to make an annual allowance to the Government of Bhootan of a sum not exceeding fifty thousand rupees (Rupees 50,000) to be paid to officers not below the rank of Jungpen, who shall be deputed by the Government of Bhootan to receive the same. And it is further hereby agreed that the payments shall be made as specified below:—

On the fulfilment by the Bhootan Government of the conditions of this Treaty twenty-five thousand rupees (Rupees 25,000).

On the 10th January following the 1st payment, thirty-five thousand rupees (Rupees 35,000).

On the 10th January following forty-five thousand rupees (Rupees 45,000).

On every succeeding 10th January fifty thousand rupees (Rupees 50,000).

ARTICLE 5.

The British Government will hold itself at liberty at any time to suspend the payment of this compensation money either in whole or in part in the event of misconduct on the part of the Bhootan Government or its failure to check the aggression of its subjects or to comply with the provisions of this Treaty.

ARTICLE 6.

The British Government hereby agree, on demand being duly made in writing by the Bhootan Government, to surrender, under the provisions

of Act VII of 1854, of which a copy shall be furnished to the Bhootan Government, all Bhootanese subjects accused of any of the following crimes who may take refuge in British dominions. The crimes are murder, attempting to murder, rape, kidnapping, great personal violence, maiming, dacoity, thuggee, robbery, or burglary, knowingly receiving property obtained by dacoity, robbery or burglary, cattle stealing, breaking and entering a dwelling-house and stealing therein, arson, setting fire to village, house, or town, forgery or uttering forged documents, counterfeiting current coin, knowingly uttering base or counterfeit coin, perjury, subornation of perjury, embezzlement by public officers or other persons, and being an accessory to any of the above offences.

ARTICLE 7.

The Bhootan Government hereby agree, on requisition being duly made by, or by the authority of, the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, to surrender any British subjects accused of any of the crimes specified in the above Article who may take refuge in the territory under the jurisdiction of the Bhootan Government, and also any Bhootanese subjects who, after committing any of the above crimes in British territory, shall flee into Bhootan, on such evidence of their guilt being produced as shall satisfy the Local Court of the district in which the offence may have been committed.

ARTICLE 8.

The Bhootan Government hereby agree to refer to the arbitration of the British Government all disputes with, or causes of complaint against, the Rajahs of Sikkim and Cooch Behar, and to abide by the decision of the British Government; and the British Government hereby engage to enquire into and settle all such disputes and complaints in such manner as justice may require, and to insist on the observance of the decision by the Rajahs of Sikkim and Cooch Behar.

ARTICLE 9.

There shall be free trade and commerce between the two Governments. No duties shall be levied on Bhootanese goods imported into British territories nor shall the Bhootan Government levy any duties on British goods imported into, or transported through, the Bhootan territories. Bhootanese subjects residing in British territories shall have equal justice with British subjects, and British subjects residing in Bhootan shall have equal justice with the subjects of the Bhootan Government.

ARTICLE 10.

The present Treaty of ten Articles having been concluded at Sinchula on the 11th day of November 1865, corresponding with the Bhootea year Shim Lung 24th day of the 9th month, and signed and sealed by Lieutenant-Colonel Herbrt Bruce, C.B., and Samdojey Deb Jimpey and Themseyrensey

Donai, the ratifications of the same by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General or His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General in Council and by Their Highnesses the Dhurm and Deb Rajahs shall be mutually delivered within thirty days from this date.

(Sd.) H. BRUCE, *Lieut.-Col.*,
Chief Civil and Political Officer. Seal.

(Sd.) In Dabe Nagri. Seal. Seal.

(Sd.) In Bhootea language. Seal. Seal.

This Treaty was ratified on the 29th November 1865 in Calcutta by me.

(Sd.) JOHN LAWRENCE,
25th January 1866. *Governor-General.*

(Sd.) W. MUIR,
25th January 1866. *Secretary to the Government of India.*

No. CXI.

PROCLAMATION,—1866.

Whereas in the Proclamation issued on the 12th November 1864, His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General in Council announced his resolution of occupying permanently and annexing to British territory the Bengal Doars of Bhootan and so much of the Hill territory, including the forts of Dalimkote and Diwangiree, as might be necessary to command the passes and to prevent hostile or predatory incursions of Bhootanese into the Darjeeling district, or into the plains below ;

And whereas, in pursuance of that resolution, the British Government, under Article 2 of a Treaty concluded on the 11th day of November 1865, has obtained from the Government of Bhootan for ever the cession of the whole of the tract known as the Eighteen Doars bordering on the districts of Rungpoor, Cooch Behar, and Assam, together with the Talook of Ambaree Fallacottah and the Hill territory on the left bank of the Teesta, up to such point as may be laid down by the British Commissioner appointed for the purpose ;

It is hereby declared that the territory ceded by the Bhootan Government as aforesaid is annexed to the territories of Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen of England.

It is further declared that the ceded territory is attached to the Bengal Division of the Presidency of Fort William, and that it will accordingly be under the immediate control of the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, but that it shall not be subjected to the general regulations.

By order of the Governor-General in Council.

SIMLA ; (Sd.) W. MUIR,

The 4th July 1866. *Secretary to the Government of India.*

NO. CXII.

TRANSLATION of a PERMIT granted for the CONSTRUCTION of a ROAD in BHOOTAN by the DHARMA RAJA, dated the 11th day of the 1st month (corresponding to the 27th February 1904).

At the present time, when there is a small dispute between the English and the Tibetans, the English Saheb, Colonel Younghusband, British Commissioner, having arrived at Phari, and as the English and Bhootanese have been sincere friends from the beginning up to the present time, like a silk scarf without a spot, the Saheb friends have asked to be allowed to open a travellers' road, in the lands of Paro Ringpung, namely, in one or other of Sangbe, Ammo-chhu, and De-chhu. This permit is therefore granted for opening a travellers' road in one or other of the above noted places. No work shall be done likely to cause injury to the lands adjoining the travellers' road on the right and left. Moreover, with regard to making halting places, except the making of houses for the Sahebs themselves to remain in, no other injury of any sort is to be made. Moreover, the rent for the clearing and opening of the road will be settled by meeting and discussion between the Bhootanese* and English Officials from time to time.

* *Lit.*, "high land and low land officials."

Therefore the present order is given by the Bhootan Dharma Raja Desi. Dated the 11th of the 1st month of the wood dragon year (corresponds to the 27th February 1904).

E. H. WALSH.

The 6th March 1904.

PART V.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS

relating to

SIKKIM.

SIKKIM, called by the Tibetans Demojong and Demoshong, *i.e.*, the land or valley of rice, and by the Lepcha called Rong, is at present bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Bhutan, on the west by Nepal, and on the south by the British district of Darjeeling. The name Sikkim, or more properly Sikhim or Sukhym, is perhaps derived from two Limbu words meaning "New Palace," and refers to the new kingdom founded by the Tibet foreigner, Penchoo Nam Gyel.

The boundary with Tibet has been defined in article 1 of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of the 17th March 1890; and that with Nepal is a continuation southward of the above boundary. On the east the river De-chu or Dik-chu, rising in Mount-Gipmochi, practically separates Sikkim from Bhutan.

In remote times the country of the Rong-pa or Lepcha was much more extensive, as in an old document it is thus described:—"Demojong lies to the south-west of Lhasa, being bounded on the north by the Mon-Thangla * mountain, which is guarded by the spirit Kiting. On the east of Demojong lies the Tegongla mountain. Its southern gate is Nagsarbhati † which is guarded by Magon-Chambdul-Yabdui. Its western gate Timar ‡ Chhorten is guarded by the terrible female spirit Mamo. The Kangchan Joina§ mountains and the spirit Thamar Gamen of Zar guard it on the north."

*The Tangla pass by Chumalhari just north of Phari.

†Nukeshwarbari in the Tarai(?).

‡Probably Tambur Chhorten now in Nepal.

§Kanchinjinga.

The country was then chiefly inhabited by Lepcha, but encroachments on all sides very shortly took place.

In the beginning of the sixteenth century of our era, there was born of a noble family, which was connected with a ruling dynasty of China, at a place called Kham-minag-andong near Lithang, one Guru Tashe. Being warned by an oracle, Guru Tashe proceeded to Lhasa, whence his son Jo-khye-Bumsa found his way to Sakya. Here the son succeeded in raising

one of the four great pillars of the chief monastery; this was said to have defied the efforts of 10,000 men to raise, hence the ancestor of the Sikkim Rajas gained his name "The Lord of 10,000 Heroes." In Sakya he married the daughter of the Hierarch. From Sakya he proceeded to Chumbi, where he built a house, the site alone of which now remains, to the north of the present palace. Being childless, he consulted the Lamas and was told to propitiate the Chiefs of the Lepcha. He crossed the Chola and at Rankpo met Thekong-Tek and Nyekong-Nal, Lepchas; they promised him three sons. He returned to Chumbi, where two sons were born, while the third was born at Pyakchen, below Phieungong; their names were Lang-morab (The Ploughman), Kyabo-rab (The Swindler), and Mipon-rab (The Leader of Men); these came into Sikkim to Gangtok, but their father remained and died at Chumbi. At Gangtok, Mipon-rab, who had married a Tibetan lady of Sakya, had born to him a son, who is known as Guru Tashe: his grandson, Phun-tsho-Nam Gyel (*i.e.*, Penchoo Namgya), the date of whose birth is given as 1604 A.D., became the first Raja of Sikkim.

Some thirty odd years later, three celebrated Lamas came into Sikkim, *viz.*, (*a*) Lha-tsan Chhembo by the Kanglanama pass, (*b*) Khamdu Zangbo by the Singli-la, and (*c*) Gnadag Sempa Chhembo from Nepal *viâ* Namchi. These met at Yok-sam and deliberated over the way to convert the people of Sikkim to the truths of Buddhism. The result was that they sent To-den Kalzang Tondub to search for a man named Penchoo. This Lama came to Gangtok, where he found Phun-tsho-Nam Gyel mentioned above, and brought him back to Yok-sam. There the three Lamas declared him King of Sikkim. Thus—

(*a*) *i.e.*, Kun-zong Nam Gyel, who founded the old monastery at Dubdi; his followers founded Sanga Cholling for all nationalities, and afterwards Pemionchi for Tasongs.
(*b*) His followers founded Kartok.
(*c*) His followers founded Namchi and Tashiding and Senan.

(These dates are approximate only.)

(1) Phun-Tsho-Nam Gyel became the first Raja of Sikkim. His accession is said to have occurred in 1641. He was succeeded by his son,

(2) Built the palace at Rubdenchi.

(2) Ten-sung Nam Gyel, born in 1644. He again was succeeded by his son,

(3) Was murdered by orders of his sister Pende-Amo, who also invited the Bhutanese to seize Rubdenchi.—*Vide* Bhutan narrative.

(3) Cha-dhor Nam Gyel, born in 1686. His son died in 1717,

(4) Went to Tibet disguised as a mendicant, but was recognised by the Gyalva Karmapa Lama (Gupa Wanchuk Dorzi). Ralang Monastery built.

(4) Gyur-Mé-Nam Gyel was born in 1707. He ascended the gadi in 1717, and was in 1734 succeeded by his son,

(5) Nam Gyel-Phun-tsho, born the previous year. He was succeeded by his son (born about 1769),

(6) Ten-zin-Nam Gyel, who died in 1793, when his son succeeded him,

(7) Palace at Tumlong commenced in 1814.

(7) Chug-phui-Nam Gyel, born in 1785. He died in 1863, and was succeeded by his son,

(8) Sikyong Nam Gyel, born in 1819 and died in April 1874, when

(9) Thothub Nam Gyel, his half-brother, and the present Raja, was placed on the gadi, Thothub was born in 1860.

There had been several Bhutanese invasions before the reign of Cha-dhor Nam Gyel, but it was about 1706, when De-ba zi-r Dar was Raja of Bhutan, that his general Ta-pa-nag-wang-Tin-le occupied Rubdenchi and built forts at Ongdo-phodang, Takse-gong, and Nam Gyel Tempoo in Sikkim. The result of all these invasions was the permanent loss of all the country between the Tista (Teesta) river south of the Rishi Chu and the Tegong la range. Again, while Chug-phui-Nam Gyel was still but a child, the war between Nepal and Tibet-cum-China broke out, and the Nepalese, after sacking Tashi-lhunpo, destroyed Rubdenchi and established themselves firmly in Sikkim, south and west of the Tista. The tradition goes that after the Chinese had expelled the Nepalese from Tibet, they called on the Sikkimese to show their boundaries. The Raja being a minor and a fugitive, and everything being in confusion, there was no one to come forward, so the Chinese-Tibetan authorities gave up the Tista to the Nepalese as the south boundary of Sikkim, made the Chola-Jelap range the north and east boundary, and appropriating the Chumbi valley as part of Tibet, even went so far as to deprive the Sikkim Raja of his ancestor's estate at Piahte-jong and Samye in the province of U (Lhasa).

For some years Pemionchi and all the south Tista tract of Sikkim paid rent to Nepal until 1815, when the Nepalese were expelled by the British, who in 1817 restored all this country, together with the Tarai, to the Sikkim Raja. British relations with Sikkim had commenced at the outbreak of the war with Nepal in 1814-15. The Gurkhas commenced inroads on Sikkim as early as 1780, and when their encroachments in British territory resulted in war, they had overrun Sikkim as far eastward as the Tista river, including the Morang or Tarai at the foot of the hills. It was the object of the British Government to give every possible assistanee to the Maharaja of Sikkim to expel the Gurkhas, and on the conclusion of the Nepal war the country

between the Mechi and the Tista, which had been wrested by the British from the Nepalese, was made over by Treaty (No. CXIII) to him. The main object of this treaty was to shut out the Nepalese from the means of carrying out any views of aggrandisement to the eastward. But even then Sikkim lost the country between the present Nepal boundary and the Tambur river. On the eastern portion of this tract there are still living several Lepcha families under a Lepcha Kazi.

From 1817 to 1825 there do not appear to have been any business transactions between the Maharaja of Sikkim and the British Government. But in 1825 or 1826, one Bah-Lu or Bho Lod, the Prime Minister of Sikkim, and maternal uncle to Raja Chug-phu: Nam Gyel, was murdered by the latter's orders, while Bah-Lu's cousin, Yuk Lha Thup *alias* Da-Thup, fearing a similar fate, fled from Sikkim and took refuge in Nepal with some 800 of his Lepcha tribesmen.

Shortly after this disputes arose on the Sikkim and Nepal boundary which came under the cognizance of the Governor-General's Agent for the North-Eastern Frontier and the Resident in Nepal. In 1828 Captain Lloyd was deputed to the Sikkim frontier in connection with these disputes. He penetrated the hills in company with Mr. J. W. Grant, the Commercial Resident at Malda, as far as Rinchingpung. These gentlemen, attracted by the position of Darjeeling, brought it to the notice of the Governor-General, and it was resolved by Government to open negotiations with the Maharaja of Sikkim on the first convenient occasion for the cession of Darjeeling to the British Government in return for an equivalent in lands or money. This opportunity occurred in 1834-35, when the Lepcha refugees in Nepal made an inroad into the Sikkim Tarai, and Colonel Lloyd was deputed to enquire into the causes of the disturbance. The refugees were obliged to return to Nepal, and the negotiation ended in the unconditional cession by the Maharaja of the Darjeeling tract under a Deed of Grant (No. CXIV), dated February 1835.

In 1841 the Government granted an allowance of Rs. 3,000 a year to the Maharaja as compensation for the cession of Darjeeling, and in 1846 a further sum of Rs. 3,000—in all Rs. 6,000 a year.

The settlement of Darjeeling advanced rapidly, its population having risen from not more than 100 souls in 1839 to about 10,000 in 1849, chiefly by immigration from the neighbouring States of Nepal, Sikkim, and Bhutan, in all of which slavery is prevalent. There was free trade in labour and all other commodities, with forest land enough for all-comers to settle in, and every encouragement was given to the new arrivals. The increased impor-

tance of Darjeeling, under free institutions, was a source of early and constant jealousy and annoyance to the Diwan of the Maharaja, who was himself the monopolist of all trade in Sikkim, and it was shared in by the Lamas and other principal people in the country, who lost their rights over slaves settling as British subjects in British territory. The plan pursued was through reports and secret emissaries to frighten new British subjects, by declaring that they would be delivered up as escaped slaves to their former masters, and by discouraging the resort in every way of the Sikkim people to Darjeeling; added to which some British subjects were occasionally kidnapped to be sold into slavery, and there were frequent denials of aid in capturing and surrendering criminals. There had always been an arrangement for a mutual exchange of slaves between Sikkim and Bhutan, and Dr. Campbell, the Superintendent of Darjeeling, was constantly importuned by the Maharaja of Sikkim and his Diwan to get the British Government to follow a similar course with Sikkim, which was of necessity steadily refused.

In 1849 Dr. Hooker and Dr. Campbell, while travelling in Sikkim with the permission of Government and of the Maharaja, were suddenly seized and made prisoners. The object was to force Dr. Campbell to relinquish claims for the surrender of criminals; to make him, while in durance, agree to the dictation of the Diwan regarding the giving up of escaped slaves and to detain him until these enforced conditions should be sanctioned by Government. Foiled by the declaration that whatever concessions might be extorted then would not be confirmed by Government, and intimidated by the declaration of the Governor-General that the Maharaja's own head should answer for it if a hair of the head of Dr. Campbell or Dr. Hooker were hurt, the Sikkimese eventually released the prisoners on the 24th December 1849.

In February 1850 an avenging force crossed the Great Ranjit river into Sikkim. The expedition resulted in the stoppage of the annual grant of Rs. 6,000 enjoyed by the Maharaja, the annexation of the Sikkim Tarai, and of the portion of the Sikkim hills bounded by the Rammam river on the north, the Great Ranjit and the Tista on the east, and by the Nepal frontier on the west. This new territory was put under the management of the Superintendent of Darjeeling; the Diwan was ostensibly dismissed from office, and for some years matters proceeded smoothly and well between Sikkim and the British Government. But this man having worked his way into power again through his wife, an illegitimate daughter of the Maharaja, the kidnapping of British subjects was resumed without the possibility of obtaining redress. In April and May 1860 two aggravated cases of kidnapping were reported to Government. All ordinary efforts to procure reparation

having failed, the Governor-General in Council resolved to occupy the territory of the Maharaja lying to the north of the Rammam river and to the west of the Great Ranjit, and to retain it until British subjects were restored, the offenders given up, and security obtained against a recurrence of similar offences. On the 1st November 1860 the Superintendent of Darjeeling crossed the Rammam with a small force, and advanced as far as Rinching-pung. But he was eventually forced to fall back on Darjeeling. A stronger force was then despatched under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Gawler, accompanied by the Hon'ble Ashley Eden, as Envoy and Special Commissioner. The force advanced to the Tista when the Sikkimese acceded to the terms dictated by the Governor-General, and on the 28th March 1861 a new Treaty (No. CXV), consisting of twenty-three articles, was concluded by the Envoy with Maharaja Sidkeong Nam Gyel, as his father, Maharaja Chunj Phui Nam Gyel, though alive and in Chumbi, was afraid to come over.

The annual allowance of Rs. 6,000 forfeited in 1850 was in 1862 restored as an act of grace to the ruling Maharaja Sidkeong Nam Gyel: it was increased in 1868 to Rs. 9,000, and in 1873 to Rs. 12,000, on the understanding that it was granted without any reference to the increased value of Darjeeling and purely as a mark of consideration for the Maharaja.

In 1868 the Maharaja solicited permission for the return of the ex-Diwan, but the request was refused as being contrary to the 7th article of the treaty of 1861, and likely to lead to intrigues for the succession. But to understand this and subsequent events, an examination of the family relations of Raja Chug Phui Nam Gyel is necessary.

Neither Chug Phui nor Sidkeong Raja appears to have taken much interest in the administration, and so, in consequence of their relationship by marriage and birth, first Diwan Namgay, and after his punishment, in a lesser degree, Changzed Kar-po became the really influential personages in the State. Diwan Namgay * was anti-English in feeling and conduct, while Changzed, on the other hand, pretended much sympathy for the English.

* Died in 1888.

In 1873 Raja Sidkeong Nam Gyel, accompanied by his half-brother, the present Raja Thothub Nam Gyel, and his half-sister Seringputti, and Changzed Gelong Kar-po, visited Sir George Campbell, then Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, at Darjeeling.

Raja Sidkeong Nam Gyel died in April 1874, and intrigues were attempted to set aside the accession of Thothub Nam Gyel in favour of Tinle Nam Gyel.

On the death of his half-brother, Thothub married the widow, a lady of Tashi-lhunpo, by name Pending. She died in childbirth in 1880, leaving

three children by Thothub—*viz.*, a daughter, Nam Gyel Dumo, born in 1876, and two sons, the elder Tchodak-Nam Gyel, heir to the Raj, born in 1877, and the younger Chotal, born in 1879, supposed to be the incarnation at Phodang of Sidkeong Nam Gyel.

In October 1875, Sir Richard Temple had a friendly interview with the Raja and Changzed Kar-po at Chomnaga near the Cho-la pass. At this interview the Raja expressed his desire that the British Government should undertake arrangements for the conservation of the sal, pine, and other forests in his territory, but nothing was actually carried out.

The Maharaja was invited to be present at the Imperial Assemblage at Delhi, on the 1st January 1877, but as he was unable to attend, his banner, medal, and ring were duly presented to him at Tumlong by Mr. John Ware Edgar (afterwards the Hon'ble Sir John Edgar), then Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling.

Some complications, which had arisen as far back as 1872 between one Lachhmi Das Pradhan, the head of the Nepalese Newars in Darjeeling, and the Lasso Kazi, the Sikkim Vakil in Darjeeling, but had been smoothed over, again became prominent in 1878, so that in November of that year the present Raja and Changzed Kar-po came to Kalimpong to meet the Hon'ble Sir Ashley Eden, the then Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal. The question of Nepalese settling in Sikkim was there discussed, and Nepalese settlers were admitted in certain parts under certain restrictions. This agreement owing to the intrigues of the exiled Diwan Namgay, the Dorji Lopen of Pemionchi and Norden Gelong, tashildar at Kalimpong, did not work well, and events culminated in the disturbances and fight at Rhenok in 1880. Mr. A. W. Paul was then sent to settle matters at Pumlong, and a fresh agreement was drawn up and promulgated on the 14th April 1880. This, with some slight modifications arranged by the Phodang Lama and the Dorji Lopen, worked well.

Changzed Kar-po, after a visit to Gyantse, where he met the Chinese Amban and some of the Tibetan officials, died in 1879. This visit apparently took place shortly after the interview with Sir Ashley Eden, and appears to have resulted in some secret agreement with Tibet and the investiture of Thothub Nam Gyel with a Chinese button of the first rank (plain coral).

As stated above, Rani Pending died in 1880, and these two deaths threw the whole power of the State into the hands of the old Rani Men-chi and Diwan Namgay, who naturally, from living wholly at Chumbi, favoured Tibetan interests and the cause of young Tinle, then growing up to manhood.

Raja Thothub meanwhile lived peacefully at Tumlong and evinced no disposition to contract a second marriage. However, pressure seems to have been brought to bear on him, and so having obtained two elephants from the Government of Bengal in 1881, he sent them to the Grand Lamas at Tashi-lhunpo and Lhasa, in charge of Nudup Gyaltsen (brother of the Phodang Lama) and the Rhenok Kazi. These officers, when at Lhasa, arranged a marriage between the Raja and the daughter of Shape Yutok, one of the leading men in Tibet.

Unfortunately the old Rani and her son, Tinle, accompanied by Diwan Namgay, followed shortly afterwards in 1882-83, and apparently in furtherance of their design to place Tinle in direct succession to the Raj, broke off this match, and secured as a wife to the Raja the daughter of an inferior officer in the Dalai Lama's court, known as Leden-se. It is said that the old Rani had to execute a bond, guaranteeing that the Raja of Sikkim would receive the girl as his Rani; but without the slightest attempt at a show of decency, the girl immediately went to live with Tinle, and by the time the party returned from Lhasa to Chumbi, she was very far gone in pregnancy, and in fact bore two children before Raja Thothub ever saw her. All this helped the intrigues in favour of Tinle, as his joint marriage with Leden-se's daughter is pointed out as proving that Thothub and Tinle are legitimate brothers and so both of the royal family, polyandry being permissible under Tibetan law.

Raja Thothub up to 1884 remained in Sikkim and refused to have anything to do with the girl, but in 1885 the influence of Tinle became too great, especially as the Deputy Commissioner himself approved of his going to Chumbi to learn what was being done regarding the dispute between Bhutan and Tibet and the interruptions to trade. Accordingly Raja Thothub went over to Chumbi nominally to pay his respects to the Shape Rampa. Subsequently the Raja was requested to remain at Chumbi, while the Macaulay Mission was in progress in 1886. In that year, after the stoppage of the mission, the Tibetans advanced into Sikkim and built a fort at Lingtu which they persistently refused to evacuate. The Raja remained at Chumbi notwithstanding the remonstrances of the Indian Government and the stoppage of his pension, until December 1887, when he returned to Gangtok, having in the meantime made an agreement with the Tibetans at a place called Galing. In March 1888 the Sikkim expeditionary force was sent against Lingtu, which the Tibetans were compelled to evacuate, and in September the campaign ended with the complete expulsion of the Tibetans across the Jelap.

In December 1888 the Chinese Resident, His Excellency Shêng Tai, arrived at Gnatong, and negotiations were opened with a view to a settlement of the Sikkim-Tibetan dispute, but were unsuccessful, and so were formally broken off on the 11th January 1889.

On the arrival in Darjeeling of Mr. James H. Hart, of the Chinese Imperial Customs Service, fresh attempts at the solution of the difficulties experienced by the British were made, and, after a long interchange of views, negotiations were re-opened towards the close of 1889, and resulted in the Convention (No. CXVI) signed in Calcutta on the 17th March 1890.

In June 1889, Mr. J. C. White, Executive Engineer, was appointed Political Officer at Gangtok to advise and assist the Maharaja in his administration of the country. A representative council selected from the chief men in Sikkim was also established. The salary of the Political Officer was met by withholding the annual subsidy of Rs. 12,000 to the Sikkim State.

During 1891 the Maharaja resided continuously at Rubdenchi; the council were unable to induce him to return to Gangtok; and he showed little interest in the administration. In March 1892 the Maharaja secretly left Pemionchi, where he had recently been staying, with the intention of proceeding to Tibet. On entering Nepal the party was, however, stopped and after communication with the Government of India, the Nepal Darbar escorted them back to British territory. The Maharaja was then informed that, as he had declined to comply with the conditions prescribed by the Government of India, he must remain out of power and under surveillance. As, however, he subsequently expressed regret for the past and promised loyalty for the future, he was allowed to return to Gangtok in November 1895. The Maharaja administers his State with the assistance of a council and under the general guidance and supervision of the political officer.

In December 1893, Regulations (No. CXVII) regarding trade, communications and pasturage, to be appended to the above-mentioned convention of 1890 were drawn up. They provided for the establishment of a trade mart at Yatung on the Tibetan side of the frontier. The import and export of certain goods were either prohibited, or permitted subject to such restrictions as either Government might impose, and other goods were to be exempt from duty for a period of 5 years, after which a tariff might be mutually agreed upon. During this period of five years, trade in Indian tea was not to be engaged in. The mart at Yatung was opened in 1894 by the Political Officer of Sikkim and Mr. J. G. Taylor of the Chinese Imperial Customs.

In May 1895 a boundary commission was appointed, but with no satisfactory results. The Tibetans and the Chinese authorities both refused to recognise the line of demarcation fixed by the convention of 1890.

Owing to the residence of Tchodak Nam Gyel, the eldest son of the Maharaja, in Tibet, and his refusal to leave it in spite of the intimation that if he did not return to Sikkim he would forfeit all right to succeed to the gadi, the Government of India in February 1899, finally recognised the second son, Sidkeong Tulku, as the heir. The eldest son is still in Tibet, and both he and the Maharaja's half-brother, Tinle Nam Gyel, are not allowed to return to Sikkim without the permission of Government.

In May 1900 the Maharaja visited Sir John Woodburn, the Lieutenant Governor of Bengal, at Darjeeling accompanied by his second son, Maharaj Kumar Sidkeong Tulku. In the same year Sidkeong Tulku went for six months to St. Paul's School at Darjeeling to improve his education in English and resided as a private boarder in the house of the Rector. In the cold weather of 1900-01 he was sent on a tour with the Political Officer, Mr. White, and visited Calcutta, Rangoon, Mandalay, Madras, Colombo, Bombay and other places of interest in India. At Calcutta he had an interview with His Excellency the Viceroy.

In November 1901 Sir John Woodburn, accompanied by the Chief Secretary, the Commissioner of Rajshahi division, and the members of His Honour's Staff, paid a return visit to the Maharaja at Gangtok, where he was cordially received by His Highness, and friendly visits were interchanged between His Honour and the Maharaja. The policy and intention of Government regarding the administration of Sikkim were explained to the Maharaja, and an increase of His Highness's personal allowance was sanctioned in recognition of the improvement in his bearing towards the British Government.

In May 1902 the Government of India decided to assert their treaty rights in respect to the boundary by expelling any Tibetan posts and officials found at Giaogong, or elsewhere, on the Sikkim side of the frontier described in article I of the Sikkim-Tibet convention. Mr. White was accordingly directed to proceed to Giaogong. He left Gangtok for the frontier on 15th June 1902, accompanied by a military escort, and expelled the Tibetan outposts and officials stationed at Giaogong, and destroyed the Tibetan walls and block houses on the British side of the frontier without any opposition. The party returned in August 1902, after having traversed and surveyed the whole of the boundary line north of Giaogong and the Donkia la and Lonak, and having taken a complete and careful survey

of the country on both sides of the frontier. The Tibetan graziers and traders were permitted to remain, but were informed that they had no rights within that area.

In June 1903 the Government of India deputed a mission to Tibet under Colonel (now Sir Francis) Younghusband, to meet the Chinese and Tibetan representatives in order to settle long pending questions relating to the Sikkim-Tibet boundary and trade facilities. The mission, of which Mr. J. C. White, Political Officer, Sikkim, was a member, stayed for some months at Khamba Jong. As it was impossible to induce the Tibetans to negotiate there, the mission was forced to proceed to Chumbi, and eventually, towards the close of March 1904, to Gyantse, which it reached in April. In July it moved forward to Lhasa, where in September a treaty with Tibet was signed, and the mission then returned to India.

The Maharaja was invited to the Imperial Darbar held at Delhi on 1st January 1903, but owing to ill health was unable to attend, but sent his son and heir, Maharaj Kumar Sidkeong Tulku, to represent him. A gold Delhi Darbar medal was awarded to the Maharaj Kumar and two silver medals to two of the Maharaja's Sardars.

In June 1905 the Political Officer in Sikkim was authorised to convey to the Maharaj Kumar the thanks of the Government of India and their appreciation of the useful work done by him in laying out roads and in supplying labour for this work, thus facilitating the passage of troops and supplies for the mission.

The Maharaja and Maharani of Sikkim and their son, the Maharaj Kumar, accepted the invitation of the Government of India to Calcutta on the occasion of the visit of the Prince of Wales to the capital in December 1905. During his stay in Calcutta the Maharaja paid formal visits to His Excellency the Viceroy and His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales and received the honour of return visits.

It had been arranged in June 1903 that the Political Officer in Sikkim, who was formerly subordinate to the Bengal Government, should, during the continuance of the Tibet mission, be subject to the direct control of the Government of India in all matters relating to Tibet. All matters relating to the internal administration of the Sikkim State and its relations with the British Government were, however, dealt with by the Bengal Government as before. At the close of the mission, the Government of India considered it desirable that this arrangement should be continued until matters affecting Chumbi and the trade route to Tibet were finally settled.

In January 1905 the Government of Bengal represented, however, that the position, occupied by the Political Officer in Sikkim as subordinate partly to the Government of India and partly to the Local Government, was not satisfactory, and it was accordingly suggested that the Sikkim State should be taken wholly under the control of the Government of India. The Government of India accepted this view, and in June 1905 orders were issued severing the connection between the Government of Bengal and the Political Officer in Sikkim. The formal transfer of the control of the Sikkim State from the Government of Bengal to the Government of India took place on the 1st April 1906.

The Maharaja has the following children by his first wife, Rani Pending:—

(1) Tchodak Nam Gyel (still in Tibet);
(2) Sidkeong Tulku (Chotal);

by his second wife, Yishi Dumo:—

(1) son;
(2) daughter.

The revenue and expenditure of the State for 1905-06 were estimated at Rs. 1,52,722 and Rs. 1,50,013, respectively. The trade between India and Tibet through Sikkim is registered at Yatung, a place beyond the Sikkim frontier: its value for the five years ending March 1905 is shown below:—

	Exports to Tibet.	Imports into British Territory.	Total.
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1900-01 . . .	7,32,115	7,44,169	14,76,284
1901-02 . . .	7,25,876	7,93,060	15,18,936
1902-03 . . .	8,13,277	9,63,165	17,76,442
1903-04 . . .	3,92,361	3,50,822	7,49,183
1904-05 . . .	7,38,946	4,10,792	11,49,740

The marked falling of in 1903-04 was due to the presence of the Tibet mission; the rise in the following year is an indication that normal growth will soon be restored.

The area of Sikkim is 2,818 square miles; and its population is ascertained, by the census of 1901, to be 59,014, as under:—

Lepcha	7,982
Bhutia	8,184
Nepalese and others	42,848
TOTAL .	59,014

There are no regular troops in Sikkim, but a small force of armed police, consisting of 40 men, is maintained. A detachment from a Native regiment is kept at Gangtok.

The Maharaja of Sikkim is entitled to a salute of 15 guns, which was approved in Her Majesty's Order in Council, dated the 26th June 1867.

No. CXIII.

TREATY, COVENANT, or AGREEMENT entered into by CAPTAIN BARRE LATTER, AGENT on the part of HIS EXCELLENCY the RIGHT HONORABLE the EARL of MOIRA, K.G., GOVERNOR-GENERAL, &C., &C., &C., &C., and by NAZIR CHAINA TENJIN and MACHA TEINBAH and LAMA DUCHIM LONGDOO, Deputies on the part of the RAJAH of SIKKIMPUTTEE, being severally authorized and duly appointed for the above purposes,—1817.

ARTICLE 1.

The Honorable East India Company cedes, transfers, and makes over in full sovereignty to the Sikkimputtee Rajah, his heirs or successors, all the hilly or mountainous country situated to the eastward of the Mechi River and to the westward of the Teesta River, formerly possessed and occupied by the Rajah of Nepaul, but ceded to the Honorable East India Company by the Treaty of peace signed at Segoulee.

ARTICLE 2.

The Sikkimputtee Rajah engages for himself and successors to abstain from any acts of aggression or hostility against the Goorkhas or any other State.

ARTICLE 3.

That he will refer to the arbitration of the British Government any disputes or questions that may arise between his subjects and those of Nepaul, or any other neighbouring State, and to abide by the decision of the British Government.

ARTICLE 4.

He engages for himself and successors to join the British Troops with the whole of his Military Force when employed within the Hills, and in general to afford the British Troops every aid and facility in his power.

ARTICLE 5.

That he will not permit any British subject, nor the subject of any European and American State, to reside within his dominions, without the permission of the English Government.

ARTICLE 6.

That he will immediately seize and deliver up any dacoits or notorious offenders that may take refuge within his territories.

ARTICLE 7.

That he will not afford protection to any defaulters of revenue or

other delinquents when demanded by the British Government through their accredited Agents.

ARTICLE 8.

That he will afford protection to merchants and traders from the Company's Provinces, and he engages that no duties shall be levied on the transit of merchandize beyond the established custom at the several golahs or marts.

ARTICLE 9.

The Honorable East India Company guarantees to the Sikkimputtee Rajah and his successors the full and peaceable possession of the tract of hilly country specified in the first Article of the present Agreement.

ARTICLE 10.

This Treaty shall be ratified and exchanged by the Sikkimputtee Rajah within one month from the present date, and the counterpart, when confirmed by His Excellency the Right Honorable the Governor-General, shall be transmitted to the Rajah.

Done at Titalya, this 10th day of February 1817, answering to the 9th of Phagoon 1873 Sumbut, and to the 30th of Maugh 1223 Bengallie.

L. S. BARRE LATTER.

L. S. NAZIR CHAINA TINJIN.

L. S. MACHA TIMBAH.

L. S. LAMA DUCHIM LONGADOO.

The Co.'s Wafer Seal.

The Governor-General's Small Seal.

(Sd.) MOIRA.
" N. B. EDMONSTONE.
" ARCHD. SETON.
" GEO. DOWDESWELL.

Ratified by the Governor-General in Council, at Fort William, this fifteenth day of March, one thousand eight hundred and seventeen.

(Sd.) J. ADAM,
Acting Chief Secy. to Govt.

COPY of a SUNNUD granted to the RAJAH of SIKKIM, dated 7th April 1817.

The Honorable East India Company, in consideration of the services performed by the Hill tribes under the control of the Rajah of Sikkim, and of the attachment shown by him to the interest of the British Government, grants to the Sikkimputtee Rajah, his heirs and successors, all that portion of low land situated eastward of the Meitche River, and westward of the Maha Nuddee, formerly possessed by the Rajah of Napaul, but ceded to the Honorable East India Company by the Treaty of Segoulee, to be held by the Sikkimputtee Rajah as a feudatory, or as acknowledging the supremacy of the British Government over the said lands, subject to the following conditions :—

The British Laws and Regulations will not be introduced into the territories in question, but the Sikkimputtee Rajah is authorized to make such laws and regulations for their internal government, as are suited to the habits and customs of the inhabitants, or that may be in force in his other dominions.

The Articles or Provisions of the Treaty signed at Titalya on the 10th February 1817, and ratified by His Excellency the Right Honorable the Governor-General in Council on the 15th March following, are to be in force with regard to the lands hereby assigned to the Sikkimputtee Rajah, as far as they are applicable to the circumstances of those lands.

It will be especially incumbent on the Sikkimputtee Rajah and his officers to surrender, on application from the officers of the Honorable Company, all persons charged with criminal offences, and all public defaulters who may take refuge in the lands now assigned to him, and to allow the police officers of the British Government to pursue into those lands and apprehend all such persons.

In consideration of the distance of the Sikkimputtee Rajah's residence from the Company's Provinces, such orders as the Governor-General in Council may, upon any sudden emergency, find it necessary to transmit to the local authorities in the lands now assigned, for the security or protection of those lands, are to be immediately obeyed and carried into execution in the same manner as coming from the Sikkimputtee Rajah.

In order to prevent all disputes with regard to the boundaries of the low lands granted to the Sikkimputtee Rajah, they will be surveyed by a British Officer, and their limits accurately laid down and defined.

No. CXIV.

TRANSLATION of the DEED of GRANT making over DARJEELING to the EAST INDIA COMPANY, dated 29th Maugh, Sumbut 1891, A.D., 1st February 1835.

The Governor-General having expressed his desire for the possession of the Hill of Darjeeling, on account of its cool climate, for the purpose of enabling the servants of his Government, suffering from sickness, to avail themselves of its advantages, I, the Sikkimputtee Rajah, out of friendship to the said Governor-General, hereby present Darjeeling to the East India Company, that is, all the land south of the Great Runjeet River, east of the Balasur, Kahail, and Little Runjeet Rivers, and west of the Rungno and Mahanuddi Rivers.

(Translated.)

(Sd.) A. CAMPBELL,

Superintendent of Darjeeling,

and in charge of Political relations with Sikkim.

Seal of the Rajah prefixed to the document.

No. CXV.

TREATY, COVENANT, or AGREEMENT entered into by the HONORABLE ASHLEY EDEN, ENVOY and SPECIAL COMMISSIONER on the part of the BRITISH GOVERNMENT, in virtue of full powers vested in him by the RIGHT HONORABLE CHARLES, EARL CANNING, GOVERNOR-GENERAL in COUNCIL, and by HIS HIGHNESS SEKEONG KUZOO, MAHARAJAH of SIKKIM on his own part,—1861.

Whereas the continued depredations and misconduct of the officers and subjects of the Maharajah of Sikkim, and the neglect of the Maharajah to afford satisfaction for the misdeeds of his people have resulted in an interruption for many years past of the harmony which previously existed between the British Government and the Government of Sikkim, and have led ultimately to the invasion and conquest of Sikkim by a British force; and whereas the Maharajah of Sikkim has now expressed his sincere regret for the misconduct of his servants and subjects, his determination to do all in his power to obviate future misunderstanding, and his desire to be again

admitted into friendship and alliance with the British Government, it is hereby agreed as follows :—

1.

All previous Treaties made between the British Government and the Sikkim Government are hereby formally cancelled.

2.

The whole of the Sikkim Territory now in the occupation of British forces is restored to the Maharajah of Sikkim, and there shall henceforth be peace and amity between the two States.

3.

The Maharajah of Sikkim undertakes, so far as is within his power, to restore, within one month from the date of signing this Treaty, all public property which was abandoned by the detachment of British Troops at Rinchinpoong.

4.

In indemnification of the expenses incurred in 1860 by the British Government in occupying a portion of the territory of Sikkim as a means of enforcing just claims which had been evaded by the Government of Sikkim, and as compensation to the British subjects who were pillaged and kidnapped by subjects of Sikkim, the Sikkim Government agrees to pay to the British authorities at Darjeeling the sum of 7,000 (seven thousand) Rupees in the following instalments, that is to say :—

May 1st, 1861	1,000
Nov. 1st, 1861	3,000
May 1st, 1862	3,000

As security for the due payment of this amount, it is further agreed that in the event of any of these instalments not being duly paid on the date appointed, the Government of Sikkim shall make over to the British Government that portion of its territory bounded on the south by the River Rummam, on the east by the Great Runjeet River, on the north by a line from the Great Runjeet to the Singaleelah Range, including the monasteries of Tassiding, Pemonchi, and Changacheling, and on the west by the Singaleelah Mountain Range, and the British Government shall retain possession of this territory and collect the revenue thereof, until the full amount, with all expenses of occupation and collection, and interest at 6 per cent. per annum, are realized.

5.

The Government of Sikkim engages that its subjects shall never again commit depredations on British territory, or kidnap or otherwise molest British subjects. In the event of any such depredation or kidnapping taking

place, the Government of Sikkim undertakes to deliver up all persons engaged in such malpractice, as well as the Sirdars or other Chiefs conniving at or benefiting thereby.

6.

The Government of Sikkim will at all times seize and deliver up any criminals, defaulters, or other delinquents who may have taken refuge within its territory, on demand being duly made in writing by the British Government through their accredited agents. Should any delay occur in complying with such demand, the Police of the British Government may follow the person whose surrender has been demanded into any part of the Sikkim territory, and shall, on showing a warrant, duly signed by the British Agent, receive every assistance and protection in the prosecution of their object from the Sikkim officers.

7.

Inasmuch as the late misunderstandings between the two Governments have been mainly fomented by the acts of the ex-Dewan Namguay, the Government of Sikkim engages that neither the said Namguay, nor any of his blood relations, shall ever again be allowed to set foot in Sikkim, or to take part in the councils of, or hold any office under, the Maharajah or any of the Maharajah's family at Choombi.

8.

The Government of Sikkim from this date abolishes all restrictions on travellers and monopolies in trade between the British territories and Sikkim. There shall henceforth be a free reciprocal intercourse, and full liberty of commerce between the subjects of both countries; it shall be lawful for British subjects to go into any part of Sikkim for the purpose of travel or trade, and the subjects of all countries shall be permitted to reside in and pass through Sikkim, and to expose their goods for sale at any place and in any manner that may best suit their purpose, without any interference whatever, except as is hereinafter provided.

9.

The Government of Sikkim engages to afford protection to all travellers, merchants, or traders of all countries, whether residing in, trading in, or passing through Sikkim. If any merchant, traveller, or trader, being a European British subject, shall commit any offence contrary to the laws of Sikkim, such person shall be punished by the representative of the British Government resident at Darjeeling, and the Sikkim Government will at once deliver such offender over to the British authorities for this purpose, and will, on no account, detain such offender in Sikkim on any pretext or pretence whatever. All other British subjects residing in the country to be liable to the laws of Sikkim; but such persons shall, on no account, be punished with

loss of limb, or maiming, or torture, and every case of punishment of a British subject shall be at once reported to Darjeeling.

10.

No duties or fees of any short shall be demanded by the Sikkim Government of any person or persons on account of goods exported into the British territories from Sikkim, or imported into Sikkim from the British territories.

11.

On all goods passing into or out of Thibet, Bhootan, or Nepaul, the Government of Sikkim may levy a duty of customs according to such a scale as may, from time to time, be determined and published without reference to the destination of the goods, provided, however, that such duty shall, on no account, exceed 5 per cent. on the value of goods at the time and place of the levy of duty. On the payment of the duty aforesaid a pass shall be given exempting such goods from liability to further payment on any account whatever.

12.

With the view to protect the Government of Sikkim from fraud on account of undervaluation for assessment of duty, it is agreed that the customs officers shall have the option of taking over for the Government any goods at the value affixed on them by the owner.

13.

In the event of the British Government desiring to open out a road through Sikkim, with the view of encouraging trade, the Sikkim Government will raise no objection thereto, and will afford every protection and aid to the party engaged in the work. If a road is constructed, the Government of Sikkim undertakes to keep it in repair, and to erect and maintain suitable travellers' rest-houses throughout its route.

14.

If the British Government desires to make either a topographical or geological survey of Sikkim, the Sikkim Government will raise no objection to this being done, and will afford protection and assistance to the officers employed in this duty.

15.

Inasmuch as many of the late misunderstandings have had their foundation in the custom which exists in Sikkim of dealing in slaves, the Government of Sikkim binds itself, from this date, to punish severely any person trafficking in human beings, or seizing persons for the purpose of using them as slaves.

16.

Henceforth the subjects of Sikkim may transport themselves without let or hindrance to any country to which they may wish to remove. In the same way the Government of Sikkim has authority to permit the subjects of other countries, not being criminals or defaulters, to take refuge in Sikkim.

17.

The Government of Sikkim engages to abstain from any acts of aggression or hostility against any of the neighbouring States which are allies of the British Government. If any disputes or questions arise between the people of Sikkim and those of neighbouring States, such disputes or questions shall be referred to the arbitration of the British Government, and the Sikkim Government agrees to abide by the decision of the British Government.

18.

The whole military force of Sikkim shall join and afford every aid and facility to British Troops when employed in the Hills.

19.

The Government of Sikkim will not cede or lease any portion of its territory to any other State without the permission of the British Government.

20.

The Government of Sikkim engages that no armed force belonging to any other country shall pass through Sikkim without the sanction of the British Government.

21.

Seven of the criminals, whose surrender was demanded by the British Government, having fled from Sikkim and taken refuge in Bhootan, the Government of Sikkim engages to do all in its power to obtain the delivery of those persons from the Bhootan Government, and in the event of any of these men again returning to Sikkim, the Sikkim Government binds itself to seize them, and to make them over to the British Authorities at Darjeeling without delay.

22.

With a view to the establishment of an efficient Government in Sikkim, and to the better maintenance of friendly relations with the British Government, the Maharajah of Sikkim agrees to remove the seat of his Government from Tibet to Sikkim, and reside there for nine months in the year. It is

further agreed that a Vakeel shall be accredited by the Sikkim Government, who shall reside permanently at Darjeeling.

23.

This Treaty, consisting of twenty-three Articles, being settled and concluded by the Honorable Ashley Eden, British Envoy, and His Highness Sekeong Kuzoo Sikkimputtee, Maharajah, at Tumloong, this 28th day of March 1861, corresponding with 17th Dao Neepoo 61, Mr. Eden has delivered to the Maharajah a copy of the same in English, with translation in Nagri and Bhootiah, under the seal and signature of the said Honorable Ashley Eden and His Highness the Sikkimputtee Maharajah, and the Sikkimputtee Maharajah has in like manner delivered to the said Hon'ble Ashley Eden another copy also in English, with translation in Nagri and Bhootiah, bearing the seal of His Highness and the said Hon'ble Ashley Eden. The Envoy engages to procure the delivery to His Highness, within six weeks from this date, of a copy of this Treaty, duly ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council, and this Treaty shall in the meantime be in full force.

Seal. (Sd.) SEKEONG KUZOO SIKKIMPUTTEE.

" ASHLEY EDEN, *Envoy.* Seal.

" CANNING. Seal.

Ratified by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Calcutta on the sixteenth day of April 1861.

(Sd.) C. U. AITCHISON,
Under-Secy. to the Govt. of India.

No. CXVI.

CONVENTION between GREAT BRITAIN and CHINA relating to SIKKIM and TIBET,—1890.

Whereas Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of

China, are sincerely desirous to maintain and perpetuate the relations of friendship and good understanding which now exists between their respective Empires; and whereas recent occurrences have tended towards a disturbance of the said relations, and it is desirable to clearly define and permanently settle certain matters connected with the boundary between Sikkim and Tibet, Her Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the Emperor of China have resolved to conclude a Convention on this subject and have, for this purpose, named Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, His Excellency the Most Hon'ble Henry Charles Keith Petty Fitzmaurice, G.M.S.I., G.C.M.G., G.M.I.E., Marquess of Lansdowne, Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

And His Majesty the Emperor of China, His Excellency Shêng Tai, Imperial Associate Resident in Tibet, Military Deputy Lieutenant-Governor.

Who having met and communicated to each other their full powers, and finding these to be in proper form, having agreed upon the following Convention in eight Articles:—

1. The boundary of Sikkim and Tibet shall be the crest of the mountain range separating the waters flowing into the Sikkim Teesta and its affluents from the waters flowing into the Tibetan Mochu and northwards into other rivers of Tibet. The line commences at Mount Gipmochi on the Bhutan frontier and follows the abovementioned water-parting to the point where it meets Nipal territorry.

2. It is admitted that the British Government, whose protectorate over the Sikkim State is hereby recognised, has direct and exclusive control over the internal administration and foreign relations of that State, and except through and with the permission of the British Government, neither the Ruler of the State nor any of its officers shall have official relations of any kind, formal or informal, with any other country.

3. The Government of Great Britain and Ireland and the Government of China engage reciprocally to respect the boundary as defined in Article 1, and to prevent acts of aggression from their respective sides of the frontier.

4. The question of providing increased facilities for trade across the Sikkim Tibet frontier will hereafter be discussed with a view to a mutually satisfactory arrangement by the High Contracting Powers.

5. The question of pasturage on the Sikkim site of the frontier is reserved for further examination and future adjustment.

6. The High Contracting Powers reserve for discussion and arrangement the method in which official communications between the British authorities in India and the authorities in Tibet shall be conducted.

7. Two Joint Commissioners shall, within six months from the ratification of this Convention, be appointed, one by the British Government in India, the other by the Chinese Resident in Tibet. The said Commissioners shall meet and discuss the questions which by the last three preceding Articles have been reserved.

8. The present Convention shall be ratified, and the ratifications shall be exchanged in London as soon as possible after the date of the signature thereof.

In witness whereof the respective negotiators have signed the same and affixed thereunto the seals of their arms.

Done in quadruplicate at Calcutta this seventeenth day of March in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety, corresponding with the Chinese date the twenty-seventh day of the second moon of the sixteenth year of Kuang Hsü.

Seal. (Sd.) LANSDOWNE. Chinese seal and signature.

No. CXVII.

REGULATIONS regarding TRADE, COMMUNICATION, and PASTURAGE to be appended to the SIKKIM-TIBET CONVENTION of 1890.

Trade.

I.—A trade-mart shall be established at Yatung on the Tibetan site of the frontier, and shall be open to all British subjects for purposes of trade from the first day of May 1894. The Government of India shall be free to send officers to reside at Yatung to watch the conditions of British trade at that mart.

II.—British subjects trading at Yatung shall be at liberty to travel freely to and fro between the frontier and Yatung, to reside at Yatung, and to rent houses and godowns for their own accommodation and the storage of their goods. The Chinese Government undertake that suitable buildings for the above purposes shall be provided for British subjects, and also that a special and fitting residence shall be provided for the officer or officers appointed by the Government of India under Regulation I to reside at Yatung. British subjects shall be at liberty to sell their goods to whomsoever they please, to purchase native commodities in kind or in money, to hire transport of any kind, and in general to conduct their business transactions in conformity with local usage, and without any vexatious restrictions. Such British subjects shall receive efficient protection for their persons and property. At Lang-jo and Ta-chun, between the frontier and Yatung, where rest-houses have been built by the Tibetan authorities, British subjects can break their journey in consideration of a daily rent.

III.—Import and export trade in the following articles :—

arms, ammunition, military stores, salt, liquors, and intoxicating or narcotic drugs,

may at the option of either Government be entirely prohibited, or permitted only on such conditions as either Government on their own side may think fit to impose.

IV.—Goods, other than goods of the descriptions enumerated in Regulation III, entering Tibet from British India, across the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, or *vice versâ*, whatever their origin, shall be exempt from duty for a period of five years commencing from the date of the opening of Yatung to trade; but after the expiration of this term, if found desirable, a tariff may be mutually agreed upon and enforced.

Indian tea may be imported into Tibet at a rate of duty not exceeding that at which Chinese tea is imported into England, but trade in Indian tea shall not be engaged in during the five years for which other commodities are exempt.

V.—All goods on arrival at Yatung, whether from British India or from Tibet, must be reported at the Customs Station there for examination, and the report must give full particulars of the description, quantity, and value of the goods.

VI.—In the event of trade disputes arising between British and Chinese or Tibetan subjects in Tibet, they shall be enquired into and settled in personal conference by the Political Officer for Sikkim and the Chinese Frontier Officer. The object of personal conference being to ascertain facts and do justice; where there is a divergence of views the law of the country to which the defendant belongs shall guide.

Communication.

VII.—Despatches from the Government of India to the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet shall be handed over by the Political Officer for Sikkim to the Chinese Frontier Officer, who will forward them by special courier.

Despatches from the Chinese Imperial Resident in Tibet to the Government of India will be handed over by the Chinese Frontier Officer to the Political Officer for Sikkim, who will forward them as quickly as possible.

VIII.—Despatches between the Chinese and Indian officials must be treated with due respect, and couriers will be assisted in passing to and fro by the officers of each Government.

Pasturage.

IX.—After the expiration of one year from the date of the opening of Yatung, such Tibetans as continue to graze their cattle in Sikkim will be subject to such Regulations as the British Government may from time to time enact for the general conduct of grazing in Sikkim. Due notice will be given of such Regulations.

General Articles.

I.—In the event of disagreement between the Political Officer for Sikkim and the Chinese Frontier Officer, each official shall report the matter to his immediate superior, who, in turn, if a settlement is not arrived at

between them, shall refer such matter to their respective Governments for disposal.

II.—After the lapse of five years from the date on which these Regulations shall come into force, and on six months' notice given by either party, these Regulations shall be subject to revision by Commissioners appointed on both sides for this purpose who shall be empowered to decide on and adopt such amendments and extensions as experience shall prove to be desirable.

III.—It having been stipulated that Joint Commissioners should be appointed by the British and Chinese Governments under the seventh article of the Sikkim-Tibet Convention to meet and discuss, with a view to the final settlement of the questions reserved under articles 4, 5 and 6 of the said Convention; and the Commissioners thus appointed having met and discussed the questions referred to, namely, Trade Communication and Pasturage, have been further appointed to sign the agreement in nine Regulations and three general articles now arrived at, and to declare that the said nine Regulations and the three general articles form part of the Convention itself.

In witness whereof the respective Commissioners have hereto subscribed their names.

Done in quadruplicate at Darjeeling this 5th day of December, in the year one thousand eight hundred and ninety-three, corresponding with the Chinese date the 28th day of the 10th moon of the 19th year of Kuang Hsü.

Signed :—

Seal.

HO CHANG-JUNG,
JAMES H. HART,
Chinese Commissioner.

Signed :—

Seal.

A. W. PAUL,
British Commissioner.

PART VI.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS

relating to

TIBET

THE portion of Central Asia known as Tibet extends roughly from the 79° to the 103° E. longitude and from 26° 50′ to 360° N. latitude.

The frontier in many parts remains undefined, but it may be said to be bounded on the south and west by Assam, Bhutan, Sikkim, Nepal, Ladak, and other districts of British India; and on the north and east by the Chinese provinces of Turkistan, Mongolia, Kansu, Ssuchuan and Yunnan. Thus it may be seen that the only two countries whose territories are coterminous with Tibet are Great Britain and China. Of this country, at once the most inaccessible and mysterious in the world, comparatively little is known. Surrounded as it is by lofty mountain ranges, which are impassable except in the height of summer, Tibet has retained its seclusion for centuries.

The northern part of Tibet, that is to say about two-thirds of the whole, is a barren desolate plateau. The southern portion differs materially from the rest, as its valleys are very fertile and fairly populated and there is ample pasturage for thousands of sheep and cattle.

Of the extent of the mineral resources of Tibet not much is known, but it is believed that gold, silver and iron abound possibly in large quantities. Salt is found in great quantities in the Chang district, and the finest borax is produced in western Tibet. Coal has not been found as yet.

Tibet is divided into four main provinces, *viz.*:—

U and Tsang or central Tibet,

Tö or Ngari Korsum or western Tibet,

Kam or Do Kam or eastern Tibet, also the

Chang Tang or northern desert.

The province of U contains the capital, Lhasa, which is the head-quarter of the Tale Lama, better known as the Dalai Lama, and of the Deva Shung or Supreme Government of the country.

Of the early history of Tibet little is known ; but it appears that during the seventh century the Chinese asserted their superiority over the Tibetans and penetrated to Lhasa. In 1206 Tibet was conquered by Jenghiz Khan, and in the middle of the thirteenth century the Chinese Emperor, Kubilai Khan, embraced Lamaism. Although the Mongols and Chinese mastered the Tibetans by force of arms, the latter maintained a spiritual influence over their conquerors. During the fifteenth century an incarnation of the great reformer Tsong-ka-pa (who founded the yellowcap or reformed school of Tibetan Buddhism) was installed at Lhasa as the first "Grand Lama," and built the great monastery of Tashi-lhunpo near Shigatse. One of his successors received the title of "Dalai Lama" from a Mongol prince. In 1640 the Mongols invaded Tibet, and, having dethroned all the petty princes of the country, made the Dalai Lama supreme. This pontiff established himself at Lhasa, where he built the huge palace of Potala, and was the first of the Priest-Kings, who have combined in their own persons temporal as well as religious authority. In the year 1650 this ruler visited China and was confirmed by the Emperor (a Manchu) in his title of Dalai Lama.

In 1717 an army of Zungarians overran the country, but with the assistance of the Chinese they were expelled, the latter securing their influence in Tibet by establishing two Ambans at Lhasa as representatives of the Emperor. In 1749 the Tibetans rebelled against the Ambans and massacred the Chinese, but an army was despatched from China and speedily restored order.

The first record of British dealings with Tibet was in 1774, when Mr. Warren Hastings, then Governor-General of India, despatched Mr. G. Bogle, of the Bengal Civil Service, on a mission to Shigatse, where he was received with great kindness by the Tashi Lama and made numerous friends. In 1783 a second friendly mission was despatched to Shigatse under Captain Samuel Turner.

The year 1792 was marked by the invasion of Tibet by the Gurkhas, who crossed the frontier by the Nyanam route 18,000 strong, and marched straight upon the wealthy monastery of Tashi-lhunpo. The unprepared Tibetans fled in dismay, leaving the Gurkhas to plunder at will. Appeal to China brought an army of 70,000 men to the assistance of the Tibetans. The invaders were driven back to Nepal, and a settlement was arranged.

In the year 1811 an Englishman named Thomas Manning visited Lhasa in disguise.

In 1841 Gulab Singh, Raja of Jammu, despatched an army of 5,000 Dogras under General Zorawar Singh, which proceeded up the valley of the

Indus, and, after plundering the monasteries of Hanle and Tashigong, took possession of the provinces of Rudok and Garo. The Tibetans again solicited aid from the Chinese, who sent an army of 10,000 men to their assistance. The two armies met in the month of December in the neighbourhood of the Manasarowar lakes, and after an engagement, which lasted three days, the Chinese succeeded in practically annihilating their foes. The following year the Chinese advanced into Ladak and laid siege to Leh, but were compelled to retire to Rudok. A peace * was signed, whereby the former boundary was established.

* *Transalation of a Treaty, dated the 2nd Assuj, Sambat 1899 (corresponding to the 16th or 17th September 1842).*

(*Note.*—The word "Ohong" in Sanskrit, symbol of Ganeshji and two prints of the palm of the hand in saffron colour occur at the heading of the treaty).

As on this auspicious day, the 2nd of Assuj Sambat 1899 (16th or 17th September 1842 A. D.) we, the officers of the Lhassa (Government), Kálún of Sokán and Bakhshi Shajpúh, Commander of the Forces, and two officers on behalf of the most resplendent Sri Khalsaji Sahib, the asylum of the world, King Sher Singhji and Sri Maharáj Sáhib Raja-i-Rajagán Rája Sahib Bahadur Rája Guláb Singhji, *i.e.*, the Mukhtar-ud-Daula Diwan Hari Chand and the asylum of vizirs, Vizir Ratnún in a meeting called together for the promotion of peace and unity, and by professions and vows of friendship, unity and sincerity of heart and by taking oaths like those of Kunjak Sahib have arranged and agreed that relations of peace, friendship and unity between Sri Khalsaji and Sri Maharaj Sahib Bahadur Raja Guláb Singhji, and the Emperor of China and the Lama Gurú of Lhassa will henceforward remain firmly established for ever; and we declare in the presence of the Kunjak Sahib that on no account whatsoever will there be any deviation, difference or departure [from this agreement]. We shall neither at present nor in future have anything to do or interfere at all with the boundaries of Laddakh and its surroundings as fixed from ancient times and will allow the annual export of wool, shawls and tea by way of Laddakh according to the old established custom.

Should any of the opponents of Sri Sakar Khalsaji and Sri Rájá Sahib Bahadur at any time enter our territories, we shall not pay any heed to his words or allow him to remain in our country.

We shall offer no hinderance to traders of Laddakh who visit our territories. We shall not even to the extent of a hair's breadth act in contravention of the terms that we have agreed to above regarding firm friendship, unity, the fixed boundaries of Laddakh and the keeping open of the route for wool, shawls and tea. We call Kunjak Sahib, Kairi, Lassi, Zhoh Mahán, and Khushál Choh as witnesses to this treatry.

The treaty was concluded on the 2nd of the month of Assuj, Sambat 1899 (16th or 17th September 1842 A. D.).

Seal in Tibetan characters.

Seal in Tibetan characters.

Note.—This is an exact copy of the Persian rendering written between the lines of the Tibetan text of the treaty and has two seals, as shown above, affixed to it.

In 1854 the Gurkhas, on the pretext of alleged ill-treatment of Nepalese merchants in Lhasa, again advanced across the Tibet frontier. The Tibetans held their own fairly well on this occasion without Chinese assistance; and in 1856, owing to internal troubles in Nepal, the Gurkhas withdrew their forces, and a treaty was signed, whereby the Tibetan Government agreed to pay an annual subsidy of Rs. 10,000 to Nepal; to permit the Nepal Government to establish a trading station at Lhasa; and to maintain a representative there (see pages 97—100, Nepal, Part II).

In 1879—83 Babu Sarat Chandra Das made two journeys to Tibet, in the character of an Indian pundit studying Buddhism.

In 1873 the Deputy Commissioner of Darjeeling, Mr. (afterwards Sir John) Edgar, was deputed to enquire into a possibility of re-establishing Indian trade with Tibet, which had been in abeyance for nearly a century. A few years later a road was made by Sir Richard Temple through Sikkim to the Tibet frontier at the Jelap pass, and in 1885 a serious effort was commenced to open up intercourse with that country. In the same year Mr. Colman Macaulay was deputed on a mission with the object of furthering trade relations with Tibet, and to ascertain whether a direct road could be opened up between Darjeeling and the province of Tsang, which was famed for its wool.

In the following year, under instructions from Government, he visited Peking, for the purpose of obtaining a passport for the mission to Tibet, under the provisions of the convention between the British and Chinese Government signed at Chefoo in 1876, which guaranteed the protection of a British mission to be sent to Tibet. The Tsungli Yamen, on being communicated with, were with difficulty prevailed on to grant the required passport. Early in 1886 the mission was organised by Mr. Colman Macaulay; but it was subsequently abandoned for various reasons. The Tibetans, who had been greatly disturbed by the prospect of the mission, attributed its abandonment to pusillanimity, and, assuming a highly aggressive attitude, erected a stone fort across the road at Lingtu, some 12 miles within the Sikkim frontier. The Chinese were requested to reason with the Tibetans, but as their efforts to induce them to abandon Lingtu proved futile, a British force of 1,400 men and 2 guns was despatched, which drove the Tibetans from their fort into Chumbi. On May 21st, 1888, 3,000 Tibetans attacked the British camp at Gnatong, but were repulsed. On September 23rd they again advanced from Chumbi, and erected a stone wall 3 miles long above Gnatong. From this position they were easily driven by the British force under General Graham, and fled in confusion across the Jelap-

La. The British troops then advanced to Rinchingong and Chumbi, returning to Gnatong on the 27th. At the conclusion of hostilities, the Chinese Resident, after some delay, came to Sikkim to negotiate a settlement and was met by Sir Mortimer Durand, Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department, and Mr. Paul. The Chinese authorities, although realising the extreme forbearance shown to the Tibetans, and also the lenient terms offered to them, which merely required the recognition of the long established frontier between Sikkim and Tibet, the acknowledgment of the exclusive supremacy of the British with the Sikkim State, and a promise to abstain from further aggression, refused to come to terms, and it was not till 1890 that a Convention (No. CXVI) was at last signed. By this convention the Chinese acknowledged British claims in Sikkim, and agreed to the establishment of a trade mart at Yatung. The frontier was also defined, and provision was made for subsequent discussion of trade regulations.

In 1893 representatives from the British and Chinese Governments met to discuss matters of trade and communications. Regulations (No. CXVII) were finally signed, under which the trade mart was opened at Yatung, and British subjects were allowed to rent houses and purchase and sell goods without vexatious restrictions. Goods other than arms, ammunition, military stores, salt, liquors, and intoxicating or narcotic drugs, entering Tibet from British India across the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, or *vice versâ*, were to be exempt from duty for a period of five years, and on the expiration of that term, if found desirable, a tariff might be mutually agreed upon and enforced. Indian tea might be imported into Tibet at a rate of duty not exceeding that at which Chinese tea was imported into England; but trade in Indian tea was not to be engaged in during the five years for which other commodities were exempt.

From the outset it was evident that the Tibetans had no intention of observing the convention. At Phari, a march or two beyond Yatung, a 10 per cent. duty was charged on all goods from India, and no Tibetan traders were allowed to go beyond Phari in the direction of Yatung with their goods. In 1895 Mr. Nolan, Commissioner of the Rajshahi Division, was frankly informed at Yatung that, as the convention was made by the Chinese only, the Tibetan Government refused to recognise it.

The delimitation of the frontier was attempted in 1895, but the pillars erected by the British and Chinese officers were removed by the Tibetans, and no further progress was made in the settlement of the frontier in the ensuing three years. In 1899 the Viceroy addressed the Chinese Resident, stating that the Government of India were prepared to agree to a division

of the Tibetan frontier, so as to leave to Tibet the land which they claimed in the neighbourhood of Giagong, on condition that Phari should be thrown open to traders from British India, Yatung having proved unsuitable. To this letter the Chinese Resident replied, on April 22nd from Yatung, that the frontier had been carelessly laid down in the treaty; and that he was under the impression that the Tibetans would strongly object to having the mart placed at Phari; but that on his return to Lhasa he would communicate His Excellency's wishes to the Tibetans. This, however, he never did, and no further answer to this proposal was ever received, though the Tsungli Yamen, who had been addressed on the subject by the Minister at Peking in December 1899, stated that they had written to the Resident at Lhasa to enquire into the circumstances.

In the years 1899—01 several fruitless attempts were made by the Government of India to open negotiations with the Tibetans. Mr. White, the Political Officer in Sikkim, was accordingly deputed to tour along the Sikkim frontier and exclude the Tibetans from the grazing grounds at Giagong. He arrived at Giagong in June 1902 and removed the Tibetans, destroying their block houses. He, however, reported the existence of a mutual understanding between the Sikkimese and Tibetans, by which the former grazed their flocks in Tibet in the winter, and the latter grazed their flocks in Sikkim in the summer. Mr. White's proceedings attracted the notice of the Chinese Government, and in 1902 a special Imperial Resident, Yu T'ai, was appointed, to proceed with all speed to negotiate in a friendly spirit with Mr. White. It was agreed that the meeting should take place at Khamba Jong, and in July 1903, Major Younghusband, Resident at Indore, who had been appointed as British Commissioner and granted the local rank of Colonel, arrived at that place. The Tibetans, however, refused to open negotiations and requested the mission to withdraw to Giagong. At the same time information was received that troops were being collected by the Lhasa Government, with a view to attacking the mission. It was also reported that two British subjects had been captured by the Tibetans and put to death.

On August 25th the Viceroy, Lord Curzon, addressed the Chinese Resident with reference to letters received from him, and pointed out that neither the Chinese nor Tibetan representatives, who had been deputed to the frontier, were of suitable rank corresponding with that of Colonel Younghusband. His Excellency further stated that the latter by their behaviour had shewn themselves unfit for diplomatic intercourse, and he therefore requested that either the Amban himself, or his colleague, would

participate in the negotiations. The attitude assumed by the Tibetans continued antagonistic, and on September 16th Lord Curzon reported the situation of the affairs to the Secretary of State for India, stating that Colonel Younghusband despaired of arriving at a peaceful solution, until the Tibetans were convinced of the seriousness of the Government of India's intentions. Sanction was accorded to the mission to proceed to Gyantse; and the advance commenced on December 13th. The military force detailed as escort to the mission consisted of three infantry regiments, two companies of sappers and miners, four guns, and a maxim gun section, the whole being under the command of Brigadier-General J. R. L. Macdonald. The mission proceeded through Phari to Tuna, meeting with no opposition. After a further halt and fruitless negotitions an advance was made to Guru on the 31st March 1904. Here a force of about 2,000 armed Tibetans was found occupying an entrenched position blocking the road. An attempt to disarm them resulted in an attack by the Tibetans, which was easily repulsed, their loss being considerable. The mission reached Gyantse on April 11th, opposition being offered at the Dzam-trang gorge, when the Tibetans again lost heavily. On April 22nd a communication was received from the Amban stating that he would arrive at Gyantse in three weeks time. On May 5th the camp at Gyantse was attcked by the Tibetans, who were repulsed with great loss.

As the Chinese delegates had not arrived within the period allowed them, it was decided that the mission should proceed to Lhasa. On July 6th the Jong at Gyantse was captured and the mission proceeded to Lhasa, arriving there on August 3rd. It was found that the Dalai Lama had fled, leaving the Gaden-Ti-Rimpochi, a monk, as regent, but it was ascertained that a satisfactory agreement could be completed without him, by the consent of the National Assembly and the three great monasteries. The Amban was prepared to regard the Tashi Lama as head of the Buddhist Church in lieu of the absconding Dalai Lama. On September 7th the Treaty (No. CXVIII) was signed at Lhasa, under the provisions of which the Tibetans were to pay a fine of 75 lakhs in annual instalments of one lakh. Colonel Younghusband returned to India with the military escort without molestation. With the sanction of the Secretary of State, the Viceroy ratified the convention on the 11th November, but a Declaration (No. CXIX) was appended to it, under the orders of the Secretary of State, which reduced the indemnity from 75 to 25 lakhs, and declared that the British occupation of Chumbi should cease after three annual instalments, provided that the marts had been effectively opened for three years and that the Tibetans faithfully fulfilled the other terms of the convention.

A British officer was sent as Trade Agent to Gyantse and an Indian to Gartok.

In June 1905 the Deputy Commissioner of Almora made a tour in western Tibet.

The Tashi Lama of Shigatse accepted an invitation from the Government of India in October 1905, to come to Calcutta on the occasion of the visit of His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales to the city. The Tashi Lama accompanied by Captain W. F. O'Connor, the British Trade Agent at Gyantse, made a short tour in India previous to his visit to Calcutta. During the course of his stay the Tashi Lama paid formal visits to His Excellency the Viceroy and His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales and received the honour of return visits. He was also accorded the honours granted to an Indian ruling Chief receiving a salute of 17 guns. The Gaden-Ti-Rimpochi, the Regent at Lhasa in the absence of the Dalai Lama, in November 1905, sent a letter to His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales, in which he expressed his hope that the existing friendly relations between the two governments would prove everlasting. The Prince of Wales in a letter, dated the 6th January 1906, expressed his thanks to the Gaden-Ti-Rimpochi, and stated that it was also the sincere wish of His Majesty the King that the friendly relations established should prove firm and durable.

A Convention (No. CXX) confirming the Lhasa convention of 1904 between Great Britain and Tibet, was concluded between Great Britain and China at Peking, on the 27th April 1906.

The head of the State is the Dalai Lama, or as he is generally known in the country, the Gyalwa, or Gyan-kön, Rimpoche. This personage is believed by the Tibetans to be the incarnation of the Saint Padma Pani, and on the death of each Dalai Lama the re-incarnation of his spirit is sought for among the new born infants of the country. During the minority of the infant Lama a regent, selected from the ecclesiastics of one of the Lhasa monasteries, and known as the Pö Gyalpo, is appointed to administer the State. Under the regent comes the Ka-sha or council of State, consisting of four Sha-pe or ministers, usually laymen elected for life to transact political and administrative business, and hear appeals from the Jongpen or district officers and the Lhasa law courts. This council is at times assisted in important matters by the National Committee made up of Generals, Financial Secretaries, and other 4th class officials. The National Assembly, called the Tsong-du-Chembo, meets on occasion to discuss matters of grave national importance, and is constituted as follows. The Abbots of the three great Lhasa monasteries, Sera, Gaden, and Drepung, and delegates from the

smaller Gompas of Lhasa and the province of U. Besides this purely ecclesiastical representation, officials of every grade are free to attend. It is, however, not customary for the Sha-pe to attend.

Missions are sent yearly from Tibet to Peking to pay tribute to the Emperor of China, and the Maharaja of Kashmir sends a commercial mission with presents to Lhasa every three years.

There are British trade agents at Gyantse and Gartok and an Assistant Political Officer at Chumbi.

It is impossible to state the exact area of Tibet, but it is roughly estimated at 463,200 square miles, with a population of $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 millions.

The annual revenues of the country are estimated by Sarat Chandra Das at Rs. 20,00,000, and are derived from the family and land tax.

The army of Tibet consists of about 6,000 regulars, but in time of war the monks are also liable for service, bringing the total fighting strength of the State up to 50,000 approximately. These are armed chiefly with Tibetan guns.

No. CXVIII.

Convention between Great Britain and Tibet.

Whereas doubts and difficulties have arisen as to the meaning and validity of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890, and the Trade Regulations of 1893, and as to the liabilities of the Tibetan Government under these agreements; and whereas recent occurrences have tended towards a disturbance of the relations of friendship and good understanding which have existed between the British Government and the Government of Tibet; and whereas it is desirable to restore peace and amicable relations, and to resolve and determine the doubts and difficulties as aforesaid, the said Governments have resolved to conclude a convention with these objects, and the following articles have been agreed upon by Colonel F. E. Younghusband, C.I.E., in virtue of full powers vested in him by His Britannic Majesty's Government and on behalf of that said Government, and Lo-Sang Gyal-Tsen, the Gâ-den Ti-Rimpoche, and the representatives of the Council, of the three monasteries Se-ra, Dre-pung, and Ga-den, and of the ecclesiastical and lay officials of the National Assembly on behalf of the Government of Tibet.

I.

The Government of Tibet engages to respect the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890 and to recognise the frontier between Sikkim and Tibet, as defined in Article I of the said Convention, and to erect boundary pillars accordingly.

II.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to open forthwith trade marts to which all British and Tibetan subjects shall have free right of access at Gyantse and Gartok, as well as at Yatung.

The Regulations applicable to the trade mart at Yatung, under the Anglo-Chinese Agreement of 1893, shall subject to such amendments as may hereafter be agreed upon by common consent between the British and Tibetan Governments, apply to the marts above-mentioned.

In addition to establishing trade marts at the places mentioned, the Tibetan Government undertakes to place no restrictions on the trade by existing routes, and to consider the question of establishing fresh trade marts under similar conditions if development of trade requires it.

III.

The question of the amendment of the Regulations of 1893 is reserved for separate consideration, and the Tibetan Government undertakes to appoint

fully authorised delegates to negotiate with representatives of the British Government as to the details of the amendments required.

IV.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to levy no dues of any kind other than those provided for in the tariff to be mutually agreed upon.

V.

The Tibetan Government undertakes to keep the roads to Gyantse and Gartok from the frontier clear of all obstruction and in a state of repair suited to the needs of the trade, and to establish at Yatung, Gyantse and Gartok, and at each of the other trade marts that may hereafter be established, a Tibetan Agent who shall receive from the British Agent appointed to watch over British trade at the marts in question any letter which the latter may desire to send to the Tibetan or to the Chinese authorities. The Tibetan Agent shall also be responsible for the due delivery of such communications and for the transmission of replies.

VI.

As an indemnity to the British Government for the expense incurred in the despatch of armed troops to Lhasa, to exact reparation for breaches of treaty obligations, and for the insults offered to and attacks upon the British Commissioner and his following and escort, the Tibetan Government engages to pay a sum of pounds five hundred thousand—equivalent to rupees seventy-five lakhs—to the British Government.

The indemnity shall be payable at such place as the British Government may from time to time, after due notice, indicate whether in Tibet or in the British districts of Darjeeling or Jalpaiguri, in seventy-five annual instalments of rupees one lakh each on the 1st January in each year, beginning from the 1st January 1906.

VII.

As security for the payment of the above-mentioned indemnity, and for the fulfilment of the provisions relative to the trade marts specified in Articles II, III, IV and V, the British Government shall continue to occupy the Chumbi Valley until the indemnity has been paid and until the trade marts have been effectively opened for three years, whichever date may be the later.

VIII.

The Tibetan Government agrees to raze all forts and fortifications and remove all armaments which might impede the course of free communication between the British frontier and the towns of Gyantse and Lhasa.

IX.

The Government of Tibet engages that, without the previous consent of the British Government—

(*a*) no portion of Tibetan territory shall be ceded, sold, leased, mortgaged or otherwise given for occupation, to any Foreign Power;

(*b*) no such Power shall be permitted to intervene in Tibetan affairs;

(*c*) no representatives or Agents of any Foreign Power shall be admitted to Tibet;

(*d*) no concessions for railways, roads, telegraphs, mining or other rights, shall be granted to any Foreign Power, or the subject of any Foreign Power. In the event of consent to such concessions being granted, similar or equivalent concessions shall be granted to the British Government;

(*e*) no Tibetan revenues, whether in kind or in cash, shall be pledged or assigned to any Foreign Power, or the subject of any Foreign Power.

X.

In witness whereof the negotiators have signed the same, and affixed thereunto the seals of their arms.

Done in quintuplicate at Lhasa, this 7th day of September in the year of our Lord one thousand nine hundred and four, corresponding with the Tibetan date, the 27th day of the seventh month of the Wood Dragon year.

Tibet Frontier Commission.

(Sd.) F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, *Col.*,
British Commissioner.

Seal of British Commissioner.

Seal of the Dalai Lama, affixed by the Ga-den Ti-Rimpoche.

Seal of Council.

Seal of the Dre-pung Monastery.

Seal of Sera Monastery.

Seal of Ga-den Monastery.

Seal of National Assembly.

In proceeding to the signature of the Convention, dated this day, the representatives of Great Britain and Tibet declare that the English text shall be binding.

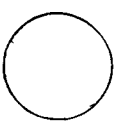
Tibet Frontier Commission.

(Sd.) F. E. YOUNGHUSBAND, *Col.*,
British Commissioner.

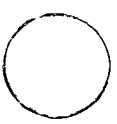
Seal of British Commissioner.

Seal of the Dalai Lama, affixed by the Ga-den Ti-Rimpoche.

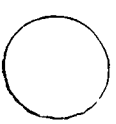
Seal of Council.



Seal of the Dre-pung Monastery.



Seal of Sera Monastery.



Seal of Ga-den Monastery.

Seal of National Assembly.

AMPTHILL,
Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This Convention was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla on the eleventh day of November, A. D., one thousand nine hundred and four.

S. M. FRASER,
Secretary to the Government of India,
Foreign Department.

No. CXIX.

DECLARATION SIGNED BY HIS EXCELLENCY THE VICEROY AND GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA AND APPENDED TO THE RATIFIED CONVENTION OF 7TH SEPTEMBER 1904.

His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India, having ratified the Convention which was concluded at Lhasa on 7th September

1904 by Colonel Younghusband, C.I.E., British Commissioner, Tibet Frontier Matters, on behalf of His Britannic Majesty's Government; and by Lo-Sang Gyal-Tsen, the Ga-den Ti-Rimpoche, and the representatives of the Council, of the three monasteries, Sera, Dre-pung and Ga-den, and of the ecclesiastical and lay officials of the National Assembly, on behalf of the Government of Tibet, is pleased to direct as an act of grace that the sum of money which the Tibetan Government have bound themselves under the terms of Article VI of the said Convention to pay to His Majesty's Government as an indemnity for the expenses incurred by the latter in connection with the despatch of armed forces to Lhasa, be reduced from Rs. 75,00,000 to Rs. 25,00,000; and to declare that the British occupation of the Chumbi valley shall cease after the due payment of three annual instalments of the said indemnity as fixed by the said Article, provided, however, that the trade marts a stipulated in Article II of the Convention shall have been effectively opened for three years as provided in Article VI of the Convention; and that, in the meantime, the Tibetans shall have faithfully complied with the terms of the said Convention in all other respects.

AMPTHILL,

Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

This declaration was signed by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India in Council at Simla on the eleventh day of November, A.D., one thousand nine hundred and four.

S. M. FRASER,

Secretary to the Government of India, Foreign Department.

No. CXX.

Convention between Great Britain and China.

Whereas His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, and His Majesty the Emperor of China are sincerely desirous to maintain and perpetuate the relations of friendship and good understanding which now exist between their respective Empires;

And whereas the refusal of Tibet to recognise the validity of or to carry into full effect the provisions of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of March 17th, 1890, and Regulations of December 5th, 1893, placed the British Government under the necessity of taking steps to secure their rights and interests under the said Convention and Regulations;

And whereas a Convention of ten articles was signed at Lhasa on September 7th, 1904, on behalf of Great Britain and Tibet, and was ratified by the Viceroy and Governor-General of India on behalf of Great Britain on November 11th, 1904, a declaration on behalf of Great Britain modifying its terms under certain conditions being appended thereto;

His Britannic Majesty and His Majesty the Emperor of China have resolved to conclude a Convention on this subject and have for this purpose named Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:—

HIS MAJESTY THE KING of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND:

Sir Ernest Mason Satow, Knight Grand Cross of the Most Distinguished Order of St. Michael and St. George, His said Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the Emperor of China;

and HIS MAJESTY THE EMPEROR of CHINA.

His Excellency Tong Shoa-yi, His said Majesty's High Commissioner Plenipotentiary and a Vice-President of the Board of Foreign Affairs,

who having communicated to each other their respective full powers and finding them to be in good and due form have agreed upon and concluded the following Convention in six articles:—

ARTICLE I.

The Convention concluded on September 7th, 1904, by Great Britain and Tibet, the texts of which in English and Chinese are attached to the present Convention as an annexe, is hereby confirmed, subject to the modification stated in the declaration appended thereto, and both of the High Contracting Parties engage to take at all times such steps as may be necessary to secure the due fulfilment of the terms specified therein.

ARTICLE II.

The Government of Great Britain engages not to annex Tibetan territory or to interfere in the administration of Tibet. The Government of China also undertakes not to permit any other foreign state to interfere with the territory or internal administration of Tibet.

ARTICLE III.

The concessions which are mentioned in Article 9 (*d*) of the Convention concluded on September 7th, 1904, by Great Britain and Tibet are denied to any state or to the subject of any state other than China, but it has been arranged with China that at the trade marts specified in Article 2 of the aforesaid Convention Great Britain shall be entitled to lay down telegraph lines connecting with India.

ARTICLE IV.

The provisions of the Anglo-Chinese Convention of 1890 and Regulations of 1893 shall, subject to the terms of this present Convention and annexe thereto, remain in full force.

ARTICLE V.

The English and Chinese texts of the present Convention have been carefully compared and found to correspond, but in the event of there being any difference of meaning between them the English text shall be authoritative.

ARTICLE VI.

This Convention shall be ratified by the Sovereigns of both countries and ratifications shall be exchanged at London within three months after the date of signature by the Plenipotentiaries of both Powers.

In token whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed and sealed this Convention, four copies in English and four in Chinese.

Done at Peking this twenty-seventh day of April, one thousand nine hundred and six, being the fourth day of the fourth month of thirty-second year of the reign of Kuang-hsü.

(Sd.) TONG SHOA-YI.
L. S.

(Sd.) ERNEST SATOW.

Seal.

PART VII.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS

relating to

SIAM.

THE diplomatic relations of the British Government with Siam may be said to have commenced with Mr. John Crawfurd's mission in 1821. The chief object of his mission was to procure an unrestricted trade with Siam, but Mr. Crawfurd's negotiations were unsuccessful.

In 1826 a Treaty (No. CXXI) was negotiated by Captain Burney, with the view chiefly of preventing the Siamese from co-operating with the Burmese during the first Burmese war, in which the British Government was then engaged, and of providing for the peace of the Malayan Peninsula then disturbed in consequence of the occupation of Kedah by the Siamese. Besides the above Treaty, Captain Burney effected a Commercial Agreement (No. CXXII) with Siam. The provisions of this engagement were systematically violated by the Siamese, and as the 6th article placed British subjects under Siamese laws, its abrogation was indispensable.

In 1850 Sir James Brooke was deputed to Siam armed with plenipotentiary powers from the Queen. But his efforts to conclude a satisfactory treaty were unsuccessful. Five years later, however, a Treaty (No. CXXIII) of friendship and commerce between Her Majesty and the Kings of Siam was negotiated by Sir John Bowring. In 1856 Mr. Parker conveyed to Siam the ratification of the treaty by the Queen, when an Agreement (No. CXXIV) was made with Siamese commissioners to give effect to the treaty and to define its intentions.

The dependencies of Siam in the Malayan Peninsula are Kedah, Ligor, Tringganu, Kalantan, Patani and Junkceylon or Puket. The engagements with Kedah are given as Nos. CXXXIX to CXLI. In 1831 after the Raja of Ligor had defeated the ex-Raja of Kedah in an attempt to recover his country (see Kedah, Part VIII), the Resident of Penang visited him at Kedah and concluded an Engagement (No. CXXV) with him regarding the boundaries of province Wellesley, in conformity with the 3rd Article of the treaty of Bangkok.

This boundary was not, however, actually marked out for many years. The commission, composed partly of British and partly of Siamese officers, which had been appointed for the performance of this duty, was dissolved owing to the illness of some of the members, before its labours had been completed. In 1864, however, another commission was appointed, and satisfactory arrangements were made for the boundary at the Isthmus of Kraw and the sea-ward line from the mouth of the Pakchan to Junkceylon. The boundary northward from Kraw was demarcated by a separate commission, who completed the work in 1867. A Convention (No. CXXVI) was signed on the 8th February 1868, defining the boundary in its entire length.

King Phrabat Somdetch Phra Chom Klow died on the 1st October 1868, after a reign of seventeen and a half years, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Chow Fa Chula Longkorn, a minor.

The western portion of Siam, bordering on the Salween river and separated by it from eastern Karenni, is occupied by the Chiengmai or Zimmé Shans, whose Chief is tributary to Siam. Disputes regarding the valuable forests situated on the eastern bank of the Salween led to chronic hostilities between the Karens and the Shans and numerous bands of dakaits traversed the country, committing outrages on British traders and their property. To remedy this state of things a special officer, with a strong force of police at his disposal, was placed in charge of the Salween tracts, and advantage was taken of the visit of His Majesty the King of Siam to Calcutta in 1872 to discuss the measures necessary for the encouragement of trade and the repression of dakaiti on the Salween frontier. These discussions resulted in the deputation towards the end of 1873 of a Siamese Embassy to Calcutta, and on the 14th January 1874 a Treaty (No. CXXVII) was signed, having for its objects the promotion of commercial intercourse with the province of Chiengmai and the repression of heinous crime. The Siamese Government agreed to post guards along the eastern bank of the Salween ; to maintain a sufficient police force ; and to appoint judges in Chiengmai for the purpose of settling civil disputes between British and Siamese subjects. The treaty came into force on the 1st January 1875.

Under the terms of the treaty of 1855 and the supplementary agreement of 1856, the British Consul at Bangkok alone could try civil and criminal cases in which either both parties or the defendant were British subjects, and the cause of action arose in Siamese territory. The distance of Bangkok, and the limited powers possessed by the Consul under the Order of Council of the 28th July 1856, led to much inconvenience in the disposal of cases arising in Chiengmai. The consent of the Siamese Government was obtained to the appointment of the Superintendent of the Yunzalin

district in British Burma, to exercise all the powers that may be exercised by the Consul at Bangkok under the 2nd article of the treaty of 1855 and the 2nd article of the supplementary agreement of 1856, and he was in virtue of this consent appointed to exercise, for the territories of the King of Siam, all the powers of a political agent under Act XI of 1872.

The treaty of 1874 did not work satisfactorily. Notwithstanding the good will shewn by the Siamese Government, it was found that, in the absence of any English officer, British subjects at times suffered unfriendly usage at the hands of the local authorities at Zimmé. It was also apparent that the treaty of 1874 was to some extent inconsistent with the Order of the Queen in Council, dated the 28th July 1856. Under these circumstances Major C. W. Street, of the British Burma Commission, was deputed in 1879 on a mission to Zimmé, for the purpose of enquiring into certain specific cases in which British subjects were concerned, and into the general question of establishing a British Agency at Zimmé. After protracted discussion a Treaty (No. CXXVIII), supplementary to the treaty of 1855, was finally concluded at Bangkok in May 1884. By this agreement, which relates only to the territories of Chiengmai, Lakon, and Lampunchi, the treaty of 1874 was abrogated, and provision was made for the appointment of a British Consul or Vice-Consul at Zimmé. The Consul or Vice-Consul has judicial powers in respect of cases in which British subjects are defendants or accused; and in all such cases tried by the local judges appeal may be made to Bangkok. The treaty also contains provisions concerning the issue of passports to British and Siamese subjects travelling in Siamese or British territory respectively, concerning the extradition of offenders, and concerning the working of forests in the territories of the Prince of Chiengmai. Mr. E. B. Gould, the first British Vice-Consul, arrived at Zimmé in April 1884. In 1885 the Siamese Government agreed to the States of Nan and Phre being included in the meaning of the words "Chiengmai," "Lakon", and "Lampunchi" mentioned in the treaty of 1883, and to similar extension of meaning being given to those words as occurring in the commission of the Vice-Consul appointed according to that treaty. The Siamese Government also requested that the words "Maung", "Nan" and "Phre" should be inserted in the commission of any Vice-Consul that may thereafter be appointed in order that His Siamese Majesty Exequator may be issued in accordance with the usual practice. The Siamese Government similarly in 1896, at the request of the British Government, agreed to the additional provinces of Thon, Kaheng, Sawankaloke, Sukotai, Utaradit and Pichai as falling within the scope of the treaty of 1883, in the same way as the province of Phre and Nan.

Her Majesty's Order in Council under the treaty of 1883 was promulgated on the 26th June 1884.

Two Orders in Council* have been issued by the King of Siam to facilitate the working of the courts established under the treaty and for other purposes.

After the annexation of upper Burma a question arose as to the ownership of the four small trans-Salween States of Möng Tun, Möng Hang, Möng Kyawt, and Möng Hta, which were claimed both by the Chief of Chiengmai and by the Sawbwa of Möng Pan, and also in regard to Möng Hsat, which was claimed by Siam and Kêng Tung. At the end of 1887 Mr. A. H. Hildebrand, Superintendent, Southern Shan States, was directed to make a local enquiry in conjunction with commissioners appointed by the Siamese Government. As a result it was ordered that the four first named States should henceforth be considered as a portion of the Shan States tributary to Her Majesty the Queen-Empress, and they were replaced under the Möng Pan Sawbwa with effect from the 15th November 1888. The State of Möng Hsat was found to be actually under the management of Kêng Tung, and was also declared under British protection.

The long-standing disputes above alluded to in respect to trans-Salween Karenni first claimed attention in September 1887, when the Chief Commissioner of Burma reported aggressions by the Siamese. In 1888 when his unprovoked attack on Mawk Mai compelled the British Government to punish Sawlapaw, Siam was invited to co-operate with a view to preventing his escape; and the acceptance of this suggestion was followed by their occupation of trans-Salween Karenni. This measure led to long correspondence, and it was not till October 1892 that the Siamese consented to evacuate this tract, and measures were taken for its restoration to Sawlawi, the Chief whom the British Government had recognised as Myoza of Karenni in succession to Sawlapaw deposed. In 1889 the Siamese Government proposed the appointment of a joint commission to settle claims to sovereignty over various districts on the east bank of the Salween. Various difficulties, however, arose, and the British commissioners were compelled to take up the investigation alone. Work was commenced in Karenni, and the boundary of the trans-Salween tract and of the small States previously in dispute was provisionally laid down. In 1889-90 the demarcation was continued, and on this occasion representatives of both Siam and Kêng Tung rendered assistance. A line of frontier extending as far as the

* See Appendix No. III.

Mekong was traced, and the whole of this border was accepted in 1892 by Siam. The final delineation of the boundary by a joint commission in the open season of 1892-93 was arranged for. The Anglo-Siamese commissioners met at Möng Hang and the work of demarcation was undertaken in two sections. The northern section commenced work on the 7th January 1893, working from Loi Un westward of the Salween towards the Mekong river. The southern section commenced work on the 8th January 1893, working southwards to the Salween. The demarcation was duly completed, and on the 17th October 1894 the King of Siam and His Britannic Majesty's Minister exchanged maps in three sheets signed and sealed, showing the boundary line as finally agreed upon between the two countries.

In 1892 the Secretary of State transmitted, for the consideration of the Government of India, a draft agreement which it was proposed that His Majesty's Government should enter into with the King of Siam, with the view of preserving the integrity and independence of the latter kingdom. The Government of India did not think that the advantage to be gained by the undertaking which it was proposed to obtain from Siam, was of sufficient value to justify the promise of friendly offices to prevent annexation by a foreign power. The Siamese boundaries were not well defined, and the promise was likely to commit the British Government in an inconvenient way, and would probably not deter France from encroaching on doubtful territory, if it did not actually occasion increased activity on the part of France ; that if the undertaking given was to have any significance, it meant the extension of the political responsibilities of the Indian Government which were already too onerous ; that the British Government should certainly object to a distinct promise of assistance, and that anything short of this would not be of real value to the Siamese Government. The Secretary of State was inclined to concur in the views of the Government of India. He assumed that in the event of the aggression of any foreign power on Siam, the Siamese Government would appeal to His Majesty's Government rather than to any other for support, whether the suggested agreement had been entered into or not, and that an undertaking with Siam, not to cede any portion of her territory to a foreign power, without previous notice to England, did not appear to the Secretary of State to be of sufficient value, or importance, to justify the British Government undertaking the responsibility, inseparable from a formal declaration, that His Majesty's Government would exercise their friendly offices to prevent annexation of Siamese territory. That there was, no doubt, another contingency of a far more serious nature, *viz.*, that a foreign power should seize Bangkok and establish itself in western Siam, or, without formally

extinguishing the independence of Siam, should assume a protectorate over the State. That in either contingency it appeared that no advantage would be gained by entering into a formal engagement with Siam on the subject. Such an engagement, whilst increasing the responsibilities of the British Government, would not strengthen their position, and would fetter their action in the future. The Foreign Office agreed with the views of the Government of India and the Secretary of State, and stated that the matter would not be pursued further.

The Siamese Minister also hinted to the British Minister at Bangkok about an offensive and defensive alliance between Great Britain and Siam, but the proposal seemed so impracticable that His Majesty's Minister at Bangkok found it unnecessary to discuss the matter with the Siamese Minister.

In June 1892 the Government of Burma reported certain encroachments made by the Siamese authorities on British territory in the Amherst district of the Tenasserim division of lower Burma. The report was communicated to the British Minister, Bangkok, who represented the matter to the Siamese Government. The Siamese Government called for a report from their officials, and at the same time assured the British Minister at Bangkok that they would strictly adhere to the stipulations of the treaty concluded in 1868. The Government of Burma subsequently submitted a detailed report showing the encroachments made by the Siamese, and in communicating this to the British Minister, Bangkok, he was requested to invite the Siamese Government to depute responsible officials to demarcate the boundary in conjunction with a British official. The Siamese Government accepted the proposals, and a joint demarcation was made. The Siamese Government, while acknowledging the correctness of the demarcation, stated that by following it they would really loose some 460 square miles of territory, which before and after the agreement of 1868 was really administered by them, and on which their subjects had settled ; and they suggested that it would be worthy of the spirit of justice and equity of the British Government to consent to a revision of the agreement of 1868. The Government of India, however, on a report received from the Government of Burma, held that the line demarcated should be adhered to ; that the boundary should be marked by permanent and conspicuous pillars ; and that the Siamese Government should be informed accordingly.

On the 10th January 1896 the Secretary of State telegraphed to the Government of India a rough text of an agreement regarding Siam and the upper Mekong, which it was proposed should be entered into between France and England. On the 17th January the Secretary of State tele-

graphed that the agreement had been signed on the 15th. The Agreement is given as No. CXXIX.

In 1896 the British Government approached the Siamese Government with a view to making a convention for the purpose of protecting the western portion of Siam against foreign interference. The British Minister on the 31st May 1896 presented the Siamese Minister with a draft convention, and a verbal note explaining the object of the proposal, which was to the effect that the Anglo-French declaration of the 15th January 1896 provided for the safety of the guaranteed portion of Siam, not only against France and England, but against any other power also; that the British Government were unable to induce the French Government to extend its provisions to the whole of Siam; but that they thought a security almost equivalent might be provided for the territories under Siamese rule or suzerainty which lie to the south-west of the guaranteed portion, if Siam would enter into an agreement with England not to alienate them to any third power. After some discussion the Convention (No. CXXX) was signed at Bangkok on April 6th, 1897.

In 1897 a new Siam Order in Council was passed repealing all previous Siam Orders in Council. In connection with the registration of British subjects in Siam His Majesty's Government passed the Siam Order in Council, 1898. Subsequently on the 29th November 1899 the British and Siamese Governments entered into an Agreement (No. CXXXI) for the registration of British subjects in Siam. In May 1905 His Majesty's Minister at Bangkok reported that he had come to an agreement with the Siamese Government that the grand-children of registered British subjects should not be called upon for State service in Siam until the age of seventeen; such grand-children, however, were not to be regarded as subject to British jurisdiction in case any question arose involving the jurisdiction to be applied to them. An amended Siam Order in Council was accordingly issued by the British Government on the 26th November 1900.

In November 1899 the Secretary of State forwarded certain correspondence, and asked for the views of the Government of India as to whether the schedule of taxes annexed to article 4 of the Bangkok agreement of the 13th May 1896 should not be abrogated. The Government of India replied that there was no objection to the abrogation of the schedule on the following conditions, *viz.*, (1) that British subjects be allowed to own land elsewhere than in the vicinity of Bangkok; and (2) that the taxation on land rented, owned, or held by British subjects should nowhere exceed the taxation levied on similar land in lower Burma. The Secretary of State referred the question again to the Government of

India stating that the British Indian interests in question appeared small, and enquiring whether under this circumstance the Government of India were disposed to accept the agreement. The Government of India replied that they were willing to forego the condition as to British subjects owning land elsewhere than near Bangkok.

In the meanwhile the British Government were pressing the Siamese Government to sign an agreement defining boundaries between the British and Siamese dependencies in the Malay States. The boundary Agreement (No. CXXXII) was signed on the 29th November 1899. After some discussion the agreement between Great Britain and Siam, relative to the taxation on land held or owned by British subjects in Siam, and to the abrogation of the taxation schedule to the agreement of 1856, was signed at Bangkok on the 20th September 1900 (No. CXXXIII). In accordance with this agreement the Siamese Government in June 1905 issued an official notification amending the amount of land tax to be collected in future.

On the 29th April 1899 the British Minister, Bangkok, issued a regulation* in respect to the import of arms into Siam as a matter of urgency, in accordance with paragraph 6, section 84 of the Siam Order in Council, 1899.

In April 1902 the Secretary of State asked for the views of the Government of India on a scheme for the neutralization of Siam. Mr. Rivett-Carnac, the Financial Adviser to the Siamese Government, was endeavouring to persuade the King of Siam to obtain a joint guarantee by the powers for the neutralization of Siam, and he had written a memorandum exhibiting the grave political dangers with which the kingdom of Siam was threatened, and he proposed certain remedies. The Government of India agreed with the opinion of Mr. Rivett-Carnac as to the political dangers which menaced Siam, but disagreed with him as to the remedies proposed to ward them off

In June 1902 the British Consul at Chiengmai forwarded a copy of his letter, which he had addressed to His Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary, Bangkok, submitting for his approval, and for that of the Government of India, certain proposed arrangements with a view to facilitating the capture on the Siamese side, and their extradition, of criminals who cross the border. He had suggested to the Siamese Commissioner that the district Commissioner should be invested with certain powers enabling him (1) to communicate with, and receive communications direct from, the corresponding extradition officer on the British side; (2) on receipt of a written request for extradition from the British official, to at once, and without necessarily submitting the case to Chiengmai, track and arrest the

* See Appendix No. IV.

accused person, and on his arrest to apply direct to the British official for evidence in support of the extradition; (3) to hold the preliminary enquiry without delay, forward a full report of the case and the enquiry to the Central Council at Chiengmai, and detain the accused in custody pending further instructions; (4) in cases of accused persons in Siamese territory who escape into Burma, to apply in writing direct to the British officials for their arrest, and to furnish witnesses for the enquiry preliminary to extradition, forwarding at the same time a report to the Central Council at Chiengmai. The Siamese High Commissioner reported the matter to Bangkok for orders, and received sanction to invest the district commissioners of all districts in the Chiengmai province, adjoining British territory, with the powers mentioned above. The Government of India on their side appointed the following officers to exercise all the powers of a political agent, under the Foreign Jurisdiction and Extradition Act, XXI of 1879, for the provinces of Siam as specified in each case :—

(*a*) the Deputy Commissioner for the time being of the Amherst district, for the provinces of (1) Muang Tak otherwise called Raheng or Yaheing, (2) Kammpeng Pett, (3) Muang Utai, (4) Sawankaloke, (5) Sukotai, (6) Utaradit and (7) Pichai;

(*b*) the Deputy Commissioner for the time being of the Tavoy district, for the province of Muang Patburi;

(*c*) the Deputy Commissioner for the time being of the Mergui district, for the provinces of (1) Muang Kooi, (2) Muang Bantaphan, (3) Muang Patin, (4) Muang Chomphon, (5) Muang Kraburi and (6) Muang Renong,

(*d*) the Deputy Commissioner for the time being of the Salween district, for the provinces of Lakon and Lampunchi, and for the central and western districts of the province of Chiengmai;

(*e*) the Superintendent and Political Officer for the time being of the Southern Shan States, for the northern district of the province of Chiengmai, and

(*f*) the Assistant Political Officer for the time being at Kêng Tung, for the provinces of Muang Nan, Muang Phre and Muang Thon.

The Government of India also, under section 13 of the Foreign Jurisdiction and Extradition Act, XXI of 1879, directed that the Deputy Commissioner of the Amherst, Tavoy, Mergui and Salween districts, the Superintendent and Political Officer of the Southern Shan States, and the Assistant Political Officer at Kêng Tung, may, in exercise of the powers of a political officer conferred upon them by the previous notification, give over any person arrested, and forwarded in accordance with the provisions of

section 12 of the said Act to be tried by the ordinary courts of the State in which the offence was committed, or alleged to have been committed, by such person.

In 1902 the Siamese Government made a proposal for the alteration of article VIII of the Chiengmai treaty of 1883, by substituting the rights of British subjects to hold land for the right of the Consul to remove cases to the Consular court. The Government of India were consulted, who, being of the opinion that they were favourable to British interests, recommended their acceptance. The British Government accordingly directed the British Minister to complete an agreement. The British Minister, however, drew the attention of his Government to the seriousness of abandoning their right to a Consul removing cases where British subjects were concerned to his Consular court for trial. The Government of India were again consulted, and, under the circumstances brought to notice, they upheld the views of the British Minister at Bangkok, and suggested a general revision of the treaties of 1856 and 1883 in order to attain their object of abolishing the restrictions with regard to British subjects holding land. The British Government considered it advisable to withdraw from making a supplementary agreement with Siam. They, however, further consulted the British Minister as to the suggestion made by the Government of India. The British Minister considered the views of the Government of India, and suggested acquiring the recognition of the title to land by all British subjects in return for the abrogation of the removal clause in cases affecting the title to such land, and in the second place to obtaining the acceptance by the Siamese Government of the exclusion of white British subjects from the sphere of the International Court, except in that class of cases. The Secretary of State asked for the views of the Government of India on these proposals, stating that there were strong objections of a general nature to discriminate between the treatment of European and Asiatic subjects, and suggested that the best arrangement would be to leave the existing position of all British subjects unaltered, except as regards cases involving title to land, provided the removal of existing restrictions on tenure of land by British subjects was agreed to by the Siamese Government. The Government of India agreed to the proposals. In October 1905 the British Minister at Bangkok reported the discussion he had had on the subject with the Adviser to the Siamese Government. The Siamese Government were willing to concede to British subjects the right to hold land in return for the cession to them of jurisdiction over Asiatic British subjects. The British Minister, however, thought that there were many difficulties in regard to the discrimination between European and Asiatic

British subjects. After further discussions with the Siamese Government the British Minister was unable to come to an agreement, and His Majesty's Government considered that the matter should be allowed to drop for the present, and that an opportunity might be taken of any proposal that might be made by the Siamese Government to raise their rates of import duty to bring pressure to bear on the Siamese Government to modify their attitude in regard to the land question.

The Siam Order in Council, 1903, was passed on the 16th February 1903. This order repealed the orders of 1889, 1898 and 1900.

On the 6th October 1902 Lord Lansdowne, His Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and Phya Sri Sahadeb, Special Envoy of His Majesty the King of Siam, signed a declaration in London in respect of certain arrangements which it was considered expedient to make with regard to the administration of the States of Kelantan and Trenggannu. The declaration with the draft agreement and confidential notes exchanged by Lord Lansdowne and Phya Sri Sahadeb are given as No. CXXXIV. One of the terms of the declaration was that the draft agreement attached to it should be shown to the Rajas of Kelantan and Trenggannu, for the purpose of procuring their adhesion to it, and article 2 of the draft agreement stated that His Majesty the King of Siam reserved the right to nominate officers to be adviser and assistant adviser to the States of Kelantan and Trenggannu to act as representative (or agent) of His Majesty the King of Siam. The Sultan of Kelantan signed the English and Malay versions of the treaty, but the Sultan of Trenggannu absolutely refused to sign it. In accordance with the agreement attached to the declaration signed on the 6th October 1902, Mr. H. W. Thomson was engaged by the Siamese Government as Assistant Adviser to the State of Kelantan. The agreement between Mr. Thomson and the Siamese Government is given as No. CXXXV. Mr. Graham was appointed Adviser, but no agreement was executed by the Siamese Government with him. In place of the agreement the Siamese Government issued formal instructions to him setting forth the principles which he was to follow and the conditions of his appointment (No. CXXXVI).

On the 9th of February 1904 the Siamese Government issued a notification abolishing, within three years from that date, all gambling in Siam. In order to reimburse the State for the revenue thus lost the Siamese Government proposed to modify the tariff. On the 6th February 1906, the Siamese Government gave His Majesty's Government the twelve months' notice required by article 11 of the treaty of 1855 of their intention to

modify the tariff. His Majesty's Government replied that when the details were received, they would receive their careful consideration.

On the 8th April 1904 England and France concluded an Agreement (No. CXXXVII) settling several points of difference between the two nations. An opportunity was taken here of confirming articles 1 and 2 of the treaty of 1896 with France, respecting Siam, specifying the territories coming under the influence of France and England, and disclaiming all idea of the contracting parties annexing any Siamese territory.

In March 1905 the Siamese Government by a Royal Decree authorized the Siamese Minister in Paris to raise a foreign loan of £ 1,000,000 for the purpose of expediting the construction of railway and other public works in Siam.

In September of the same year the Government of the Straits Settlements forwarded to His Majesty's Government a copy of a letter addressed by the Raja Junda of Kedah to the Resident Councillor at Penang, proposing the abolition of the system of forced labour in Kedah and the substitution of a general poll tax on all classes of the population, with certain exceptions. His Majesty's Government replied that if the Government of India had no objection to raise, the proposal should be acquiesced in. The Government of India, after consulting the Government of Burma, informed the Government of the Straits Settlements that they had no objection to the proposal.

In November 1905 an enquiry was made as to whether any provision existed in Siam for the protection or registration of trade marks. It was found that no express legislation existed, but that although the Siamese Government were not likely to introduce legislation in the near future, some protection could be found in the fact that the Siamese courts would probably hold the use of false trade marks as an indictable offence, if criminal intent could be proved, and there would probably be ground for a civil action for damages or for remedy by injunction in proper cases.

In January 1906 a proposal was made to abolish the rule that all agreements concerning forests should be sent, in accordance with the provisions of the Chiengmai treaty of 1883, to Chiengmai for registration at His Majesty's Consulate. As the Siamese Government had taken over all forests in the State, the formality of registration in one of His Majesty's Consulates was considered unnecessary. The question was referred to His Majesty's Government, who enquired of the Government of India whether they saw any objection to the proposal. On the Government of India

replying in the negative, His Majesty's Government directed the British Minister at Bangkok to approach the Siamese Government officially in the matter.

On the 4th April 1906, the Siam Order in Council of 1906 was passed.

A list of the treaties and conventions between Siam and other countries is appended.

List of Treaties and Conventions made between Siam and other countries.

AUSTRIA-HUNGARY.

Treaty of commerce	17th May	1869
Agreement for regulating traffic in spirituous liquors	17th January	1885

BELGIUM.

Treaty of friendship and commerce	29th August	1868
Additional articles to treaty of 29th August 1868, relating to traffic in spirituous liquors	4th August	1883

CAMBODIA.

Treaty relative to commerce, extradition, succession, etc.	1st December	1863

DENMARK.

Treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation	21st May	1858
Agreement for regulating traffic in spirituous liquors	25th July	1883
Treaty of friendship	24th March	1905

FRANCE.

Treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation	15th August	1856
Treaty for regulating position of Cambodia	15th July	1867
Convention relating to importation of wines and spirits	7th August	1867
Additional article to treaty of 15th July 1867	14th July	1870
Procés verbal of the exchange of ratifications of additional article to treaty of 15th July 1867	7th June	1872
Arrangement relating to importation and sale of spirituous drinks	23rd May	1883
Treaty of friendship, etc.	7th October	1902
Treaty of friendship, etc.	13th February	1904

GERMANY.

Treaty of amity, commerce and navigation	7th February	1862
Agreement respecting traffic in spirituous liquors	12th May	1884
Protocol of exchange of ratifications of agreement, 12th May 1884	11th September	1885

GREAT BRITAIN.

Treaty of friendship	20th June	1826
Additional articles to treaty of 20th June 1826	17th January	1827
Treaty of friendship and commerce	18th April	1855
Agreement supplementary to treaty of 18th April 1855	13th May	1856

Convention defining boundary between Siam and Tenasserim	8th February	1868
Treaty respecting Kedah	6th May	1869
Treaty for promoting commercial intercourse between British Burma and Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampunchi	14th January	1874
Agreement regulating traffic in spirituous liquors	6th April	1883
Treaty for prevention of crime in Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampunchi	3rd September	1883

ITALY.

Treaty of friendship, etc.	3rd October	1868
Explanatory declaration	10th December	1868
Arrangement relating to importation and sale of spirituous drinks	5th July	1884
Treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation	8th April	1905

JAPAN.

Treaty of friendship	26th September	1887
Treaty of friendship, commerce and navigation	25th February	1898

NETHERLANDS.

Treaty of friendship, etc.	17th December	1860
Convention relative to admission of Consular Agents of Siam in ports of Netherlands' Colonies	1st April	1867
Additional articles to treaty of 17th December 1860, relating to importation and sale of spirituous drinks	10th November	1883

PORTUGAL.

Treaty of friendship, etc.	10th February	1859
Agreement relating to importation and sale of spirituous drinks	14th May	1883

SPAIN.

Treaty of friendship, etc.	23rd February	1870
Additional articles to treaty of 23rd February 1870, relating to importation and sale of spirituous drinks	24th May	1884

SWEDEN AND NORWAY.

Treaty of friendship, etc.	18th May	1868
Agreement for regulating traffic in spirituous liquors	16th July	1883

UNITED STATES.

Treaty of amity and commerce	20th March	1833
Treaty of friendship, etc.	29th May	1856
Declarations modifying treaty of 29th May 1856	17th Decembe	1867
Agreement for regulating traffic in spirituous liquors	14th May	1884

No. CXXI.

Treaty with Siam,—1826.

The powerful Lord, who is in possession of every good, and every dignity, the God Boodh, who dwells over every head in the city of the sacred and great Kingdom of Si-a-yoo-tha-ya (titles of the King of Siam) incomprehensible to the head and brain, the sacred beauty of the royal palace, serene and infallible there (titles of the Wangua or second King of Siam), have bestowed their commands upon the heads of Their Excellencies, the Ministers of high rank belonging to the sacred and great King of dour Si-a-yoo-tha-ya, to assemble and frame a Treaty with Captain Henry Burney, the English Envoy, on the part of the English Government, the Hon'ble East India Company, who govern the countries in India belonging to the English under the authority of the King and Parliament of England, and the Right Honourable Lord Amherst, Governor of Bengal, and other English Officers of high rank, have deputed Captain Burney as an Envoy to represent them, and to frame a Treaty with Their Excellencies, the Ministers of high rank belonging to the sacred and great Kingdom of Si-a-yoo-tha-ya, in view that the Siamese and the English nation may become great and true friends, connected in love and affection, with genuine candour and sincerity, on both sides. The Siamese and English frame two uniform copies of a Treaty, in order that one copy may be placed in the Kingdom of Siam, and that it may become known throughout every great and small province subject to Siam, and in order that one copy may be placed in the Kingdom of Siam, and that it may become known throughout every great and small province subject to Siam, and in order that one copy may be placed in Bengal, and that it may become known throughout every great and small province subject to the English Government. Both copies of the Treaty will be attested by the royal seal, by the seals of Their Excellencies the Ministers of high rank in the city of the sacred and great Kingdom of Si-a-yoo-tha-ya, and by the seals of the Right Honourable Lord Amherst, Governor of Bengal, and of the other English Officers of high rank.

Article 1.

The English and Siamese engage in friendship, love, and affection, with mutual truth, sincerity and candour. The Siamese must not meditate or commit evil so as to molest the English in any manner. The English must not meditate or commit evil, so as to molest the Siamese in any manner. The Siamese must not go and molest, attack, disturb, seize, or take any place, territory or boundary belonging to the English, in any country subject to the English. The English must not go and molest, attack, disturb, seize, or take any place, territory or boundary belonging to the Siamese, in any country subject to the Siamese. The Siamese shall settle every matter within the Siamese boundaries, according to their own will and customs.

ARTICLE 2.

Should any place or country, subject to the English, do anything that may offend the Siamese, the Siamese shall not go and injure such place or country, but first report the matter to the English, who will examine into it with truth and sincerity, and if the fault lie with the English, the English shall punish according to the fault. Should any place or country subject to the Siamese do anything that may offend the English, the English shall not go and injure such place or country, but first report the matter to the Siamese, who will examine into it with truth and sincerity, and if the fault lie with the Siamese, the Siamese shall punish according to the fault. Should any Siamese place or country, that is near an English country, collect at any time an army or a fleet of boats, if the chief of the English country inquire the object of such force, the chief of the Siamese country must declare it. Should any English place or country, that is near a Siamese country, collect at any time an army or a fleet of boats, if the chief of the Siamese country inquire the object of such force, the chief of the English country must declare it.

ARTICLE 3.

In places and countries belonging to the Siamese and English, lying near their mutual borders, whether to the east, west, north, or south, if the English entertain a doubt as to any boundary that has not been ascertained, the chief on the side of English must send a letter, with some men and people from this frontier posts to go and inquire from the nearest Siamese chief, who shall depute some of his officers and people from his frontier posts, to go with the men belonging to the English chief, and point out and settle the mutual boundaries, so that they may be ascertained on both sides in a friendly manner. If a Siamese chief entertain a doubt as to any boundary that has not been ascertained, the chief on the side of the Siamese must send a letter, with some men and people from his frontier posts, to go and inquire from the nearest English chief, who shall depute some of his officers and people from his frontier posts, to go with the men belonging to the Siamese chief, and point out and settle the mutual boundaries, so that they may be ascertained on both sides in a friendly manner.

ARTICLE 4.

Should any Siamese subject run and go and live within the boundaries of the English, the Siamese must not intrude, enter, seize or take such person within the English boundaries, but must report and ask for him in a proper manner; and the English shall be at liberty to deliver the party or not. Should any English subject run and go and live within the boundaries of the Siamese, the English mus tnot intrude, enter, seize, or take such person within the Siamese boundaries, but must report and ask for him in a proper manner, and the Siamese shall be at liberty to deliver the party or not.

ARTICLE 5.

The English and Siamese having concluded a Treaty, establishing a sincere friendship between them, merchants subject to the English, and their ships, junks, and boats, may have intercourse and trade with any Siamese country, which has much merchandize, and the Siamese will aid and protect them, and permit them to buy and sell with facility. Merchants subject to the Siamese, and their boats, junks, and ships, may have intercourse and trade with any English country, and the English will aid and protect them, and permit them to buy and sell with facility. The Siamese desiring to go to an English country, or the English desiring to go to a Siamese country, must conform to the customs of the place or country on either side; should they be ignorant of the customs the Siamese or English officers must explain them. Siamese subjects who visit an English country must conduct themselves according to the established laws of the English country in every particular. English subjects who visit a Siamese country must conduct themselves according to the established laws of the Siamese country in every particular.

ARTICLE 6.

Merchants subject to the Siamese or English going to trade either in Bengal or any country subject to the English, or at Bankok, or in any country subject to the Siamese, must pay the Duties upon commerce according to the customs of the place or country, on either side, and such merchants and the inhabitants of the country shall be allowed to buy and sell without the intervention of other persons in such countries. Should a Siamese or English merchant have any complaint or suit, he must complain to the officers and governors on either side, and they will examine and settle the same, according to the established laws of the place or country on either side. If a Siamese or English merchant buy or sell without enquiring and ascertaining whether the seller or buyer be of a good or bad character, and if he meet with a bad man who takes the property and absconds, the rulers and officers must make search and produce the person of the absconder and investigate the matter with sincerity. If the party possess money or property, he can be made to pay, but if he do not possess any, or if he cannot be apprehended, it will be the merchant's own fault.

ARTICLE 7.

A merchant subject to the Siamese or English, going to trade in any English or Siamese country, and applying to build godowns or houses, or to buy or hire shops or houses, in which to place his merchandize, the Siamese or English officers and rulers shall be at liberty to deny him permission to stay. If they permit him to stay he shall land and take up his residence according to such terms as may be mutually agreed on, and the Siamese or English officers and rulers will assist and take proper care of him, preventing the inhabitants of the country from oppressing him, and preventing him from

oppressing the inhabitants of the country. Whenever a Siamese or English merchant or subject who has nothing to detain him, requests permission to leave the country and to embark with his property on board of any vessel, he shall be allowed to do so with facility.

ARTICLE 8.

If a merchant desire to go and trade in any place or country belonging to the English or Siamese, and his ship, board, or junk meet with any injury whatever, the English or Siamese officers shall afford adequate assistance and protection. Should any vessel belonging to the Siamese or English be wrecked in any place or country, where the English or Siamese may collect any of the property belonging to such vessel, the English or Siamese officers shall make proper inquiry and cause the property to be restored to its owner, or in case of his death to his heir, and the owner or heir will give a proper remuneration to the person who may have collected the property. If any Siamese or English subject die in an English or Siamese country whatever property he may leave shall be delivered to his heir. If the heir be not living in the same country and, unable to come, appoint a person by letter to receive the property, the whole of it shall be delivered to such person.

ARTICLE 9.

Merchants, subject to the English, desiring to come and trade in any Siamese country with which it has not been the custom to have trade and intercourse, must first go and inquire of the Governor of country. Should any country have no merchandize the Governor shall inform the ship that has come to trade that there is none. Should any country have merchandize sufficient for a ship, the Governor shall allow her to come and trade.

ARTICLE 10.

The English and Siamese mutually agree, that there shall be an unrestricted trade between them in the English countries of Prince of Wales, Island, Malacca, and Singapore, and the Siamese countries of Ligor, Merdilong, Singora, Patani, Junk Ceylon, Quedah, and other Siamese provinces. Asiatic merchants of the English countries, not being Burmese, Peguers, or descendants of Europeans, shall be allowed to trade freely overland and by means of the rivers. Asiatic merchants, not being Burmese, Peguers, or descendants of Europeans, desiring to enter into, and trade with, the Siamese dominions from the countries of Mergui, Tavoy, Tenasserim, and Ye, which are now subject to the English, will be allowed to do so freely, overland and by water, upon the English furnishing them with proper certificates. But merchants are forbidden to bring opium, which is positively a contraband article in the territories of Siam, and should a merchant introduce any, the Governors shall seize, burn, and destroy the whole of it.

ARTICLE 11.

If an Englishman desire to transmit a letter to any person in a Siamese or other country, such person only and no other shall open and look into the letter. If a Siamese desire to transmit a letter to any person in an English or other country, such person only and no other shall open and look into the letter.

ARTICLE 12.

Siam shall not go and obstruct or interrupt commerce in the States of Tringano and Calantan. English merchants and subjects shall have trade and intercourse in future with the same facility and freedom as they have heretofore had, and the English shall not go and molest, attack, or disturb those States upon any pretence whatever.

ARTICLE 13.

The Siamese engage to the English, that the Siamese shall remain in Quedah and take proper care of that country, and of its people; the inhabitants of Prince of Wales' Island and of Quedah shall have trade and intercourse as heretofore; the Siamese shall levy no duty upon stock and provisions, such as cattle, buffaloes, poultry, fish, paddy, and rice, which the inhabitants of Prince of Wales' Island or ships there may have occasion to purchase in Quedah, and the Siamese shall not farm the mouths of rivers or any streams in Quedah, but shall levy fair and proper Import and Export Duties. The Siamese futher engage, that when Chao Phya of Ligor returns from Bangkok, he shall release the slaves, personal servants, family, and kindred belonging to the former Governor of Quedah, and permit them to go and live wherever they please. The English engage to the Siamese, that the English do not desire to take possession of Quedah, that they will not attack or disturb it, *nor permit the former Governor of Quedah, or any of his followers, to attack, disturb, or injure in any manner the territory of Quedah, or any other territory subject to Siam. The English engage that they will make arrangements for the former Governor of Quedah to go and live in some other country, and not at Prince of Wales' Island or Prye, or in Perak, Salengore, or any Burmese country. If the English do not let the former Governor of Quedah go and live in some other country as here engaged, the Siamese may continue to levy an Export Duty upon paddy and rice in Quedah.** The English will not prevent any Siamese, Chinese, or other Asiatics at Prince of Wales' Island from going to reside in Quedah if they desire it.

ARTICLE 14.

The Siamese and English mutually engage that the Rajah of Perak shall govern his country according to his own will. Should he desire to send the

* NOTE.—The clauses in italics have been annulled at the request of the Court of Siam, *vide* Pol. Cons., 22nd June 1842.

gold and silver flowers to Siam as heretofore, the English will not prevent his doing as he may desire. If Chao Phya of Ligor desire to send down to Perak, with friendly intentions forty (40) or fifty (50) men, whether Siamese, Chinese, or other Asiatic subjects of Siam; or if the Rajah of Perak desire to send any of his ministers or officers to seek Chao Phya of Ligor, the English shall not forbid them. The Siamese or English shall not send any force to go and molest, attack or disturb Perak. The English will not allow the State of Salengore to attack or disturb Perak, and the Siamese shall not go and attack or distub Salengore. The arrangements stipulated in these two last articles respecting Perak and Quedah Chao Phya of Ligor shall execute as soon as he returns home from Bangkok.

The fourteen Articles of this Treaty let the great and subordinate Siamese and English officers, together with every great and small province, hear, receive, and obey without fail. Their Excellencies the Ministers of high rank, at Bangkok, and Captain Henry Burney, whom the Right Honourable Lord Amherst, Governor of Bengal, deputed as an Envoy to represent His Lordship, framed this Treaty together, in the presence of Prince Krom Meum Soorin Thiraksa, in the city of the sacred and great Kingdom of Si-a-yoo-tha-ya.

The Treaty, written in the Siamese, Malayan, and English languages, was concluded on Tuesday, the First day of the seventh decreasing Moon, 1188, year dog 8, according to the Siamese Æra, corresponding with the Twentieth day of June 1826, of the European Æra.

Both copies of the Treaty are sealed and attested by Their Excellencies the Ministers, and by Captain Henry Burney. One copy Captain Henry Burney will take for the Ratification of the Governor of Bengal, and one copy, bearing the royal seal, Chao Phya of Ligor will take and place at Quedah. Captain Burney appoints to return to Prince of Wales' Island in seven months, in the second Moon of the year dog 8, and to exchange the ratifications of this Treaty with Phra Phak-di-Bori-rak, at Quedah. The Siamese and English shall form a friendship that shall be perpetuated, that shall know no end or interruption as long as Heaven and Earth endure.

(A literal translation from the Siamese.)

(Signed) H. BURNEY, *Captain,*

Envoy to the Court of Siam.

King of Siam's Seal.

(Signed) AMHERST.

L. S.

Ratified by the Right Honourable the Governor-General in Camp at Agra, this Seventeenth day of January, One Thousand Eight Hundred and Twenty-seven.

By Command of the Governor-General.

(Sd.) A. STIRLING,
Secretary to Government,
In attendance on the Governor-General

Seal of Chao Phya Chak-kri.	Seal of Chao Phya Akho Mahasena Kalabone.	(Signed) COMBERMERE.
Seal of Chao Phya Phra Khlang.	Seal of Chao Phya Tharana.	„ J. H. HARINGTON.
Seal of Chao Phya Phollo-thep.	Seal of Chao Phya Yomoraht.	„ W. B. BAYLEY.

By Command of the Vice-President in Council.

(Signed) GEORGE SWINTON,
Secretary to Government.

Sealed and Signed.

„ H. BURNEY, *Captain,*
Envoy to the Court of Siam, from the Right Honourable the Governor-General of British India.

No. CXXII.

COMMERCIAL TREATY of 1827.

Their Excellencies the Ministers and Captain Henry Burney having settled a Treaty of Friendship, consisting of fourteen Articles, now frame the following Agreement with respect to English vessels desiring to come and trade in the city of the sacred and great Kingdom of Si-a-yoo-tha-ya (Bangkok).

ARTICLE 1.

Vessels belonging to the subjects of the English Government, whether Europeans or Asiatics, desiring to come and trade at Bangkok, must conform to the established laws of Siam in every particular. Merchants coming to Bangkok are prohibited from purchasing paddy or rice for the purpose of exporting the same as merchandize, and if they import fire-arms, shot, or gunpowder, they are prohibited from selling them to any party but to the Government. Should the Government not require such fire-arms, shot, or gunpowder, the merchants must re-export the whole of them. With exception to such warlike stores, and paddy and rice, merchants, subjects of the English, and merchants at Bangkok, may buy and sell without the intervention of any other person, and with freedom and facility. Merchants coming to trade shall pay at once the whole of the duties and charges consolidated according to the breadth of the vessel.

If the vessel bring an import cargo, she shall be charged seventeen hundred (1,700) ticals for each Siamese fathom in breadth.

If the vessel bring no import cargo, she shall be charged fifteen hundred (1,500) ticals for each Siamese fathom in breadth.

No import, export, or other duty shall be levied upon the buyers or sellers from, or to, English subjects.

ARTICLE 2.

Merchant vessels, the property of English subjects, arriving off the bar, must first anchor and stop there, and the Commander of the vessel must despatch a person with an account of the cargo, and a return of the people, guns, shot, and powder on board the vessel, for the information of the Governor, at the mouth of the river, who will send a pilot and interpreter to convey the established regulations to the Commander of the vessel. Upon the pilot bringing the vessel over the bar, she must anchor and stop below the chokey, which the interpreter will point out.

ARTICLE 3.

The proper officers will go on board the vessel and examine her thoroughly, and after the guns, shot and powder have been removed and deposited at Paknam (port at the mouth of the Menam), the Governor of Paknam will permit the vessel to pass up to Bangkok.

ARTICLE 4.

Upon the vessel's arriving at Bangkok, the officers of the customs will go on board and examine her, open the hold, and take an account of whatever cargo may be on board, and after the breadth of the vessel has been measured and ascertained, the merchants will be allowed to buy and sell

according to the first article of this agreement. Should a vessel, upon receiving an export cargo, find that she cannot cross the bar with the whole, and that she must hire cargo boats to take down a portion of the cargo, the officers of the customs and chokeys shall not charge any further Duty upon such cargo boats.

ARTICLE 5.

Whenever a vessel or cargo boat completes her lading, the Commander of the vessel must go and ask Chao Phya Phra Khlang for a port clearance, and if there be no cause for detention, Chao Phya Phra Khlang shall deliver the port clearance without delay. When the vessel, upon her departure, arrives at Paknam, she must anchor and stop at the usual chokey, and after the proper officers have gone on board and examined her, the vessel may receive her guns, shot and powder, and take her departure.

ARTICLE 6.

Merchants being subjects of the English Government, whether Europeans or Asiatics, the Commanders, officers, lascars, and the whole of the crew of vessels, must conform to the established laws of Siam, and to the stipulations of this Treaty in every particular. If merchants of every class do not observe the Articles of this Treaty, and oppress the inhabitants of the country, become thieves or bad men, kill men, speak offensively of, or treat disrespectfully, any great or subordinate officers of the country, and the case become important in any way whatever, the proper officers shall take jurisdiction of it, and punish the offender. If the offence be homicide, and the officers, upon investigation, see that it proceeded from evil intention, they shall punish with death. If it be any other offence, and the party be the commander or officer of a vessel, or a merchant, he shall be fined. If he be of a lower rank, he shall be whipped or imprisoned, according to the established laws of Siam. The Governor of Bengal will prohibit English subjects, desiring to come and trade at Bangkok, from speaking disrespectfully or offensively to, or of the great officers in Siam. If any person at Bangkok oppress any English subject, he shall be punished according to his offence in the same manner.

The six Articles of this Agreement, let the Officers at Bangkok, and merchants subject to the English, fulfil and obey in every particular.

(A literal translation from the Siamese.)

(Signed.) H. BURNEY, *Captain,*
Envoy to the Court of Siam.

King of Siam's Seal.

(Signed.) AMHERST.

L. S.

Ratified by the Right Honourable the Governor-General, in Camp, at Agra, this 17th day of January, One thousand Eight Hundred and Twenty-seven.

By Command of the Governor-General.

(Signed) A. STIRLING,
Secretary to Government,
In attendance on the Governor-General.

Seal of Chao Phya Chak-kri.	Seal of Chao Phya Akho Mahasena Kalabone.
Seal of Chao Phya Phra Khlang.	Seal of Chao Phya Tharana.
Seal of Chao Phya Phollo-thep.	Seal of Chao Phya Yomoraht.

(Signed) COMBERMERE.
" J. H. HARRINGTON.
" W. B. BAYLEY.

By Command of the Vice-President in Council.

(Signed) GEORGE SWINTON,
Secretary to Government.

Sealed and Signed.

(Signed) H. BURNEY, *Captain,*
Envoy to the Court of Siam, from the Right Honourable the Governor-General of British India.

No. CXXIII.

TREATY of 1855 with Siam.

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and all its dependencies, and their Majesties Phra Bard Somdetch Phra Paramendo Maha Mongkut Phra Choni Klan Chan Yu Hua, the first King of Siam, and Phra Bard Somdetch Phra Pawarendu Ramese Mahiswarese Phra Pin Klan Chan Yu Hua, the second King of Siam, desiring to establish, upon firm and lasting foundations, the relations of peace and friendship existing between the two countries, and to secure the best interests of their respective subjects by encouraging, facilitating, and regulating their

industry and trade, have resolved to conclude a Treaty of Amity and Commerce for this purpose, and have therefore named as their Plenipotentiaries; that is to say.

Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Sir John Bowring, Knight, Doctor of Laws, etc., etc.

And their Majesties the first and second Kings of Siam, His Royal Highness Krom Hluang Wongsa Dhiraj Snidh; His Excellency Somdetch Chan Phaya Param Maha Puyura Wongse; His Excellency Somdetch Chan Phaya Param Maha Bijaineate; His Excellency Chan Phaya Sri Suriwongse Samuha Phra Kralahome; and His Excellency Chan Phaya, acting Phraklang.

Who, after having communicated to each other their respective full powers, and found them to be in good and due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

Article 1.—There shall henceforward be perpetual peace and friendship between Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland and Her successors, and their Majesties the first and second Kings of Siam and their successors. All British subjects coming to Siam shall receive from the Siamese Government full protection and assistance to enable them to reside in Siam in all security, and trade with every facility, free from oppression or injury on the part of the Siamese. And all Siamese subjects going to an English country shall receive from the British Government the same complete protection and assistance that shall be granted to British subjects by the Government of Siam.

Article 2.—The interests of all British subjects coming to Siam shall be placed under the regulation and control of a Consul, who will be appointed to reside at Bangkok. He will himself conform to, and will enforce the observance by British subjects, of all the provisions of the Treaty and such of the former Treaty negotiated by Captain Burney in 1826 as shall still remain in operation. He shall also give effect to all Rules or Regulations as are now, or may hereafter be, enacted for the government of British subjects in Siam, the conduct of their trade, and for the prevention of violations of the Laws of Siam. Any disputes arising between British and Siamese subjects shall be heard and determined by the Consul in conjunction with the proper Siamese Officers; and criminal offences will be punished, in the case of English offenders, by the Consul, according to English Laws, and in the case of Siamese offenders, by their own Laws through the Siamese authorities. But the Consul shall not interfere in any matters referring solely to Siamese, neither will the Siamese authorities interfere in questions which only concern the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty.

It is understood, however, that the arrival of the British Consul at Bangkok shall not take place before the Ratification of this Treaty, nor until ten vessels owned by British subjects, sailing under British colors and with British papers, shall have entered the Port of Bangkok for the purposes of trade, subsequent to the signing of this Treaty.

Article 3.—If Siamese, in the employ of British subjects, offend against the Laws of their country, or if any Siamese having so offended, or desiring

to desert, take refuge with a British subject in Siam, they shall be searched for, and upon proof of their guilt or desertion shall be delivered up by the Consul to the Siamese authorities. In like manner any British offenders, resident or trading in Siam, who may desert, escape to, or hide themselves in Siamese territories, shall be apprehended and delivered over to the British Consul on his requisition. Chinese not able to prove themselves to be British subjects shall not be considered as such by the British Consul, nor be entitled to his protection.

Article 4.—British subjects are permitted to trade freely in all the sea-ports of Siam, but may reside permanently only at Bangkok, or within the limits assigned by this Treaty. British subjects coming to reside at Bangkok may rent land and buy or build houses, but cannot purchase lands within a circuit of 200 seng (not more than four miles English) from the City walls, until they shall have lived in Siam for ten years, or shall obtain special authority from the Siamese Government to enable them to do so. But with the exception of this limitation British residents in Siam may at any time buy or rent houses, lands, or plantations situated anywhere within a distance of twenty-four hours' journey from the City of Bangkok, to be computed by the rate at which boats of the country can travel. In order to obtain possession of such lands or houses it will be necessary that the British subject shall, in the first place, make application through the Consul to the proper Siamese officer, and the Siamese officer and the Consul having satisfied themselves of the honest intentions of the applicant, will assist him in settling, upon equitable terms, the amount of the purchase-money, will make out and fix the boundaries of the property, and will convey the same to the British purchaser under sealed Deeds, whereupon he and his property shall be placed under the protection of the Governor of the district, and that of the particular local authorities: he shall conform in ordinary matters to any just directions given him by them and will be subject to the same taxation that is levied on Siamese subjects. But if, through negligence, the want of capital or other cause, a British subject should fail to commence the cultivation or improvement of the lands so acquired within a term of three years from the date of receiving possession thereof, the Siamese Government shall have the power of resuming the property upon returning to the British subject the purchase-money paid by him for the same.

Article 5.—All British subjects intending to reside in Siam shall be registered at the British Consulate. They shall not go out to sea, nor proceed beyond the limits assigned by this Treaty for the residence of British subjects, without a passport from the Siamese authorities, to be applied for by the British Consul, nor shall they leave Siam if the Siamese authorities show to the British Consul that legitimate objections exist to their quitting the country. But within the limits appointed under the preceding Article British subjects are at liberty to travel to and fro under the protection of a Pass, to be furnished them by the British Consul, and counter-sealed by the proper Siamese Officer, stating, in the Siamese character, their names, calling, and description. The Siamese Officers at the Government Stations in the interior may, at any time, call for the production of this Pass; and, immediately on its being exhibited, they must allow the parties to proceed, but it will be their duty to detain those

persons who, by travelling without a Pass from the Consul, render themselves liable to the suspicion of their being deserters; and such detention shall be immediately reported to the Consul.

Article 6.—All British subjects visiting or residing in Siam shall be allowed the free exercise of the Christian Religion, and liberty to build Churches in such localities as shall be consented to by the Siamese Authorities. The Siamese Government will place no restrictions upon the employment, by the English, of Siamese subjects as servants, or in any other capacity. But wherever a Siamese subject belongs or owes service to some particular master, the servant who engages himself to a British subject without the consent of his master, may be reclaimed by him, and the Siamese Government will not enforce an Agreement between a British subject and any Siamese in his employ unless made with the knowledge and consent of the master who has a right to dispose of the services of the person engaged.

Article 7.—British Ships of War may enter the river and anchor at Paknam, but they shall not proceed above Paknam, unless with the consent of the Siamese authorities, which shall be given where it is necessary that a ship shall go into dock for repairs. Any British Ship of War conveying to Siam a public functionary, accredited by the British Government to the Court of Bangkok, shall be allowed to come up to Bangkok, but shall not pass the Forts called Phrachamit and Pit-pach-nuck, unless expressly permitted to do so by the Siamese Government. But in the absence of a British Ship of War the Siamese authorities to engage to furnish the Consul with a force sufficient to enable him to give effect to his authority over British subjects, and to enforce discipline among British Shipping.

Article 8.—The measurement Duty hitherto paid by British vessels trading to Bangkok, under the Treaty of 1826, shall be abolished from the date of this Treaty coming into operation; and British Shipping or Trade will thenceforth be only subject to the payment of Import and Export Duties on the goods landed or shipped.

On all articles of import the Duty shall be three per cent., payable at the option of the importer, either in kind or money, calculated upon the market value of the goods. Drawback of the full amount of duty shall be allowed upon goods found unsaleable and re-exported. Should the British Merchant and the Custom House Officers disagree as to the value to be set upon imported articles, such disputes shall be referred to the Consul and proper Siamese Officer, who shall each have the power to call in an equal number of Merchants as assessors, not exceeding two on either side, to assist them in coming to an equitable decision.

Opium may be imported free of Duty, but can only be sold to the Opium farmer or his agents. In the event of no arrangement being effected with them for the sale of the Opium it shall be re-exported, and no Impost or Duty shall be levied thereon. Any infrigement of this Regulation shall subject the Opium to seizure and confiscation.

Articles of export, from the time of production to the date of shipment, shall pay one Impost only, whether this be levied under the name of Inland Tax, Transit Duty, or Duty on exportation. The Tax or Duty to be paid on each article of Siamese produce, previous to or upon exportation, is specified in the Tariff attached to this Treaty; and it is distinctly agreed that goods or produce that pay any description of Tax in the interior shall be exempted from any further payment of Duty on exportation. English merchants are to be allowed to purchase directly from the producer the articles in which they trade, and in like manner to sell their goods directly to the parties wishing to purchase the same, without the interference, in either case, of any other person.

The rates of Duty laid down in the Tariff attached to this Treaty are those that are now paid upon goods or produce shipped in Siamese or Chinese vessels or junks; and it is agreed that British Shipping shall enjoy all the privileges now exercised by, or which hereafter may be granted to Siamese or Chinese vessels or junks.

British subjects will be allowed to build ships in Siam on obtaining permission to do so from the Siamese authorities.

Whenever a scarcity may be apprehended of salt, rice, and fish, the Siamese Government reserve to themselves the right of prohibiting, by public proclamation, the exportation of these articles.

Bullion or personal effects may be imported or exported free of charge.

Article 9.—The Code of Regulations appended to this Treaty shall be enforced by the Consul, with co-operation of the Siamese Authorities, and they, the said Authorities and Consul, shall be enabled to introduce any further Regulations which may be found necessary in order to give effect to the objects of this Treaty.

All fines and penalties inflicted for infraction of the provisions and regulations of this Treaty shall be paid to the Siamese Government.

Until the British Consul shall arrive at Bangkok and enter upon his functions, the consignees of British vessels shall be at liberty to settle with the Siamese Authorities all questions relating to their trade.

Article 10.—The British Government and its subjects will be allowed free and equal participation in any privileges that may have been, or may hereafter be, granted by the Siamese Government to the Government or subjects of any other nation.

Article 11.—After the lapse of ten years from the date of the Ratification of this Treaty, upon the desire of either the British or Siamese Government, and on twelve months' notice given by either party, the present, and such portion of the Treaty of 1826 as remain unrevoked by this Treaty together with the Tariff and Regulations thereunto annexed, or those that may hereafter be introduced, shall be subject to revision by Commissioners appointed on both sides for this purpose, who will be empowered to decide on and insert therein such amendments as experience shall prove to be desirable.

Article 12.—This Treaty, executed in English and Siamese, both versions having the same meaning and intention, and the Ratifications thereof having been previously exchanged, shall take effect from the 6th day of April in the year 1856 of the Christian Era, corresponding to the 1st day of the fifth month of the One Thousand Two Hundred and Eighteenth year of the Siamese Civil Era.

In witness whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed and sealed the present Treaty in quadruplicate at Bangkok, on the Eighteenth day of April, in the year 1855 of the Christian Era, corresponding to the second day of the Sixth month of the One Thousand Two Hundred and Seventeenth year of the Siamese Civil Era.

(Signed.) JOHN BOWRING.

L. S.

(Signatures and Seals of the five Siamese Plenipotentiaries.)

GENERAL REGULATIONS under which BRITISH TRADE is to be conducted in SIAM.

Regulation 1.—The Master of every English ship coming to Bangkok to trade must, either before or after entering the river, as may be found convenient, report the arrival of his vessel at the Custom House at Paknam, together with the number of his crew and guns, and the port from whence he comes. Upon anchoring his vessel at Paknam, he will deliver into the custody of the Custom House Officers all his guns and ammunition, and a Custom House Officer will then be appointed to the vessel, and will proceed in her to Bangkok.

Regulation 2.—A vessel passing Paknam without discharging her guns and ammunition, as directed in the foregoing Regulation, will be sent back to Paknam to comply with its provisions, and will be fined eight hundred ticals for having so disobeyed. After delivery of her guns and ammunition she will be permitted to return to Bangkok to trade.

Regulation 3.—When a British vessel shall have cast anchor at Bangkok, the Master, unless a Sunday should intervene, will, within four and twenty hours after arrival, proceed to the British Consulate, and deposit there his Ship's Papers, Bills of Lading, etc., together with a true Manifest of his Import Cargo; and upon the Consul's reporting these particulars to the Custom House, permission to break bulk will at once be given by the latter.

For neglecting so to report his arrival, or for presenting a false Manifest, the Master will subject himself, in each instance, to a penalty of four hundred ticals: but he will be allowed to correct, within twenty-four hours after

delivery of it to the Consul, any mistake he may discover in his Manifest, without incurring the above-mentioned penalty.

Regulation 4.—A British vessel breaking bulk and commencing to discharge before due permission shall be obtained, or smuggling, either when in the river or outside the bar, shall be subject to the penalty of eight hundred ticals and confiscation of the goods so smuggled or discharged.

Regulation 5.—As soon as a British vessel shall have discharged her cargo and completed her outward lading, paid all her Duties, and delivered a true Manifest of her outward cargo to the British Consul, a Siamese Port Clearance shall be granted her on application from Consul, who, in the absence of any legal impediment to her departure, will then return to the Master his Ship's Papers, and allow the vessel to leave. A Custom House Officer will accompany the vessel to Paknam, and on arriving there she will be inspected by the Custom House Officers of that Station, and will receive from them the guns and ammunition previously delivered into their charge.

Regulation 6.—Her Britannic Majesty's Plenipotentiary having no knowledge of the Siamese language, the Siamese Government have agreed that the English text of these Regulations, together with the Treaty of which they form a portion, and the Tariff hereunto annexed, shall be accepted as conveying in every respect their true meaning and intention.

Tariff of export and Inland Duties to be levied on Articles of Trade.

Section 1.—The undermentioned articles shall be entirely free from Inland or other taxes on production, or transit, and shall pay Export Duty as follows :—

	Tical.	Salung.	Fuang.	Hun.	
1. Ivory	10	0	0	0	per picul.
2. Gamboge	6	0	0	0	ditto.
3. Rhinoceros' Horns	50	0	0	0	ditto.
4. Cardamoms, best	14	0	0	0	ditto.
5. Ditto, Bastard	6	0	0	0	ditto.
6. Dried Mussels	1	0	0	0	ditto.
7. Pelicans' Quills	2	2	0	0	ditto.
8. Betel-nut, dried	1	0	0	0	ditto.
9. Krachi Wood	0	2	0	0	ditto.
10. Sharks' Fins, White	6	0	0	0	ditto.
11. Ditto, Black	3	0	0	0	ditto.
12. Luckraban Seed	0	2	0	0	ditto.
13. Peacocks' Tails	10	0	0	0	per 100 tails.
14. Buffaloe and Cow Bones	0	0	0	3	per picul.
15. Rhinoceros' Hides	0	2	0	0	ditto.
16. Hide Cuttings	0	1	0	0	ditto.
17. Turtle Shells	1	0	0	0	ditto.
18. Soft ditto	1	0	0	0	ditto.
19. Biche de Mer	3	0	0	0	ditto.
20. Fish Maws	3	0	0	0	ditto.

	Tical.	Salung.	Fuang.	Hun.
21. Bird's Nests, uncleaned				20 per cent.
22. Kingfisher's Feathers	6	0	0	0 per 100.
23. Cutch	0	2	0	0 per picul.
24. Béyché Seed (Nux Vomica)	0	2	0	0 ditto.
25. Pungtarai Seed	0	2	0	0 ditto.
26. Gum Benjamin	4	0	0	0 ditto.
27. Angrai Bark	0	2	0	0 ditto.
28. Agilla Wood	2	0	0	0 ditto.
29. Ray Skins	3	0	0	0 ditto.
30. Old Deer's Horns	0	1	0	0 ditto.
31. Soft or young do.				10 per cent.
32. Deer Hides, fine	8	0	0	0 per 100.
33. Ditto, common	3	0	0	0 ditto.
34. Deer Sinews	4	0	0	0 per picul.
35. Buffaloe and Cow Hides	1	0	0	0 ditto.
36. Elephants' Bones	1	0	0	0 ditto.
37. Tigers' Bones	5	0	0	0 ditto.
38. Buffaloe Horns	0	1	0	0 ditto.
39. Elephants' Hides	0	1	0	0 ditto.
40. Tigers' Skins	0	1	0	0 per skin.
41. Armadillo Skins	4	0	0	0 per picul.
42. Stick Lac	1	1	0	0 ditto.
43. Hemp	1	2	0	0 ditto.
44. Dried Fish, *Plaheng*	1	2	0	0 ditto.
45. Ditto, *Plasalit*	1	0	0	0 ditto.
46. Sapan Wood	0	2	1	0 ditto.
47. Salt Meat	2	0	0	0 ditto.
48. Mangrove Bark	0	1	0	0 ditto.
49. Rose Wood	0	2	0	0 ditto.
50. Ebony	1	0	0	0 ditto.
51. Rice	4	0	0	0 per kogan.

Section 2.— The undermentioned articles being subject to the Inland or Transit Duties herein named, and which shall not be increased, shall be exempt from Export Duty :—

	Tical.	Salung.	Fuang.	Hun.
52. Sugar, White	0	2	0	0 per picul.
53. Ditto, Red	0	1	0	0 ditto.
54 Cotton, clean and uncleaned				10 per cent.
55. Pepper	1	0	0	0 per picul.
56. Salt fish, *Platu*	1	0	0	0 per 10,000 fish.
57. Beans and Peas				One-twelfth.
58. Dried Prawns				ditto.
59. Till Seed				ditto.
60. Silk, Raw				ditto.
61. Bees' Wax				One-fifteenth.
62. Tallow	1	0	0	0 per picul.
63. Salt	6	0	0	0 per kogan.
64. Tobacco	1	2	0	0 per 1,000 bdls.

Section 3.—All goods or produce unenumerated in this Tariff shall be free of Export Duty, and shall only be subject to one Inland Tax or Transit Duty, not exceeding the rate now paid.

L. S.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

(Signatures and Seals of the five Siamese Plenipotentiaries).

No. CXXIV.

AGREEMENT entered into between the undermentioned ROYAL COMMISSIONERS, on the part of THEIR MAJESTIES the FIRST and SECOND KINGS of SIAM, and HARRY SMITH PARKES, ESQ., on the part of HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S Government—1856.

Mr. Parkes having stated, on his arrival at Bangkok, as bearer of Her Britannic Majesty's Ratification of the Treaty of Friendship and commerce concluded on the 18th day of April 1855, between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and their Majesties Phra Bard Somdetch Phra Paramendy Maha Mongkut Phra Cham Klan Chan Yu Hua, the First King of Siam, and Phra Bard Somdetch Phra Pawarendr Ramesr Mahiswaresr Phra Pin Klan Chan Yu Hua, the Second King of Siam, that he was instructed by the Earl of Clarendon, Her Britannic Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, to request the Siamese Government to consent to an enumeration of those Articles of the former Treaty, concluded in 1826, between the Honourable East India Company and their late Majesties the First and Second Kings of Siam, which are abrogated by the Treaty first named, and also to agree to certain explanations which appear necessary to mark the precise force and application of certain portions of the new Treaty, their aforesaid Majesties, the First and Second Kings of Siam, have appointed and empowered certain Royal Commissioners, namely, His Royal Highness Krom Hluang Wang-sa Dhiraj Snidh, and their Excellencies the four Senaputhies or Principal Ministers of Siam, to confer and arrange with Mr. Parkes the matters above-named, and the said Royal Commissioners having accordingly met Mr. Parkes for this purpose on repeated occasions and maturely considered all the subjects brought by him to their notice, have resolved—.

That it is proper, in order to prevent future controversy, that those clauses of the old Treaty, which are abrogated by the new Treaty, should be distinctly specified, and that any clause of the new Treaty, which is not sufficiently clear, should be fully explained. To this end they have agreed to and concluded the following twelve Articles :—

ARTICLE I.

On the old Treaty concluded in 1826.

The Articles of the old Treaty not abrogated by the new Treaty are 1, 2, 3, 8, 11, 12, 13, and 14, and the undermentioned clauses of Articles 6 and 10.

In Article 6, the Siamese desire to retain the following clause :—

"If a Siamese or English merchant buy or sell without enquiring and ascertaining whether the seller or buyer be of a good or bad character, and if he meet with a bad man who takes the property and absconds, the rulers and officers on either side must make search and endeavour to produce the property of the absconder, and investigate the matter with sincerity. If the party possess money or property, he can be made to pay; but if he does not possess any or if he cannot be apprehended, it will be the merchant's own fault, and the authorities cannot be held responsible."

Of Article 10, Mr. Parkes desires to retain that clause relating to the Overland Trade, which states—

"Asiatic merchants of the English countries, not being Burmese, Pegouans or descendants of Europeans, desiring to enter into and to trade with the Siamese dominions from the countries of Mergui, Tavoy, Tenasserim, and Ye, which are now subject to the English, will be allowed to do so freely overland and by water, upon the English furnishing them with proper certificates." Mr. Parkes, however, desires that all British subjects, without exception, shall be allowed to participate in this Overland trade. The said Royal Commissioners therefore agree, on the part of the Siamese, that all traders under British rule may cross from the British territories of Mergui, Tavoy, Ye, Tenasserim, Pegu, or other places, by land or by water, to the Siamese territories, and may trade there with facility, on the condition that they shall be provided by the British authorities with proper Certificates, which must be renewed for each journey.

The Commercial Agreement annexed to the old Treaty is abrogated by the new Treaty, with the exception of the undermentioned clauses of Articles 1 and 4:—

Of Article 1, the Siamese desire to retain the following clause:—

"British Merchants importing fire-arms, shot or gunpowder, are prohibited from selling them to any party but the Government; should the Government not require such fire-arms, shot or gunpowder, the Merchants must re-export the whole of them."

Article 4 stipulates that no charge or duty shall be levied on boats carrying cargo of British ships at the bar. The Siamese desire to cancel this clause for the reason that the old measurement duty of 1,700 ticals per fathom included the fees of the various officers. But as this measurement duty has now been abolished, the Siamese wish to levy on each native boat taking cargo out to sea a fee of 8 ticals 2 salungs, this being the charge paid by Siamese traders; and Mr. Parkes undertakes to submit this point to the consideration of Her Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary to the Court of Siam.

ARTICLE 2.

On the exclusive jurisdiction of the Consul over British subjects.

The 2nd Article of the Treaty stipulates that "any disputes arising between the British and Siamese subjects shall be heard and determined by the

Council in conjunction with the proper Siamese officers; and criminal offenders will be punished, in the case of English offenders, by the Consul according to English laws, and in the case of Siamese offenders, by their own laws, through the Siamese authorities." But the Consul shall not interfere in any matters referring solely to Siamese, neither will the Siamese authorities interfere in questions which only concern the subjects of Her Britannic Majesty.

On the non-interference of the Consul with the Siamese, or of the Siamese with British subjects, the said Royal Commissioners desire, in the first place, to state that, while for natural reasons they fully approve of the Consul holding no jurisdiction over Siamese in their own country, the Siamese authorities, on the other hand, will feel themselves bound to call on the Consul to apprehend and punish British subjects, who shall commit, whilst in Siamese territory, any grave infractions of the laws, such as cutting, wounding or inflicting other serious bodily harm. But in disputes or in offences of a slighter nature committed by British subjects among themselves, the Siamese authorities will refrain from all interference.

With reference to the punishment of offences, or the settlement of disputes, it is agreed—

That all criminal cases in which both parties are British subjects, or in which the defendant is a British subject, shall be tried and determined by the British Consul alone.

All criminal cases in which both parties are Siamese, or in which the defendant is a Siamese, shall be tried and determined by the Siamese authorities alone.

That all civil cases in which both parties are British subjects, or in which the defendant is a British subject, shall be heard and determined by the British Consul alone. All civil cases in which both parties are Siamese or in which the defendant is a Siamese, shall be heard and determined by the Siamese authorities alone.

That whenever a British subject has to complain against a Siamese, he must make his complaint through the British Consul, who will lay it before the proper Siamese authorities.

That in all cases in which Siamese or British subjects are interested, the Siamese authorities in the one case, and the British Consul in the other, shall be at liberty to attend at and listen to the investigation of the case, and copies of the proceedings will be furnished from time to time, or whenever desired, to the Consul or the Siamese authorities, until the case is concluded.

That although the Siamese may interfere so far with British subjects as to call upon the Consul in the manner stated in this Article, to punish grave offences when committed by British subjects, it is agreed that—

British subjects, their persons, houses, premises, lands, ships or property of any kind shall not be seized, injured, or in any way interfered with by the Siamese. In case of any violation of this stipulation, the Siamese authorities will take cognisance of the case, and punish the offenders. On the other hand, Siamese subjects, their persons, houses, premises, or property

of any kind shall not be seized, injured, or in any way interfered with by the English, and the British Consul shall investigate and punish any breach of this stipulation.

ARTICLE 3.

On the right of the British Subjects to dispose of their property at will.

By the 4th Article of the Treaty, British subjects are allowed to purchase in Siam "houses, gardens, fields or plantations." It is agreed in reference to this stipulation, that British subjects, who have accordingly purchased houses, gardens, fields, or plantations, are at liberty to sell the same to whomsoever they please. In the event of a British subject dying in Siam, and leaving houses, lands or any property, his relations, or those persons who are his heirs according to English laws, shall receive possession of the said property; and the British Consul, or some one appointed by the British Consul, may proceed at once to take charge of the said property on their account. If the deceased should have debts due to him by the Siamese or other persons, the Consul can collect them; and if the deceased should owe money, the Consul shall liquidate his debts as far as the estate of the deceased shall suffice.

ARTICLE 4.

On the taxes, duties, or other charges leviable on British subjects.

The 4th Article of the Treaty provides for the payment on the lands held or purchased by British subjects, of "the same taxation that is levied on Siamese subjects." The taxes here alluded to are those set forth in the annexed schedule.

Again, it is stated in the 8th Article, "that British subjects are to pay import and export duties according to the tariff annexed to the Treaty." For the sake of greater distinctness, it is necessary to add to these two clauses the following explanation, namely, that besides the land tax, and the import and export duties mentioned in the aforesaid articles, no additional charge or tax of any kind may be imposed upon a British subject, unless it obtain the sanction both of the supreme Siamese authorities and the British Consul.

ARTICLE 5.

On passes and port clearances.

The 5th Article of the Treaty provides that passports shall be granted to travellers, and the 5th Article of the regulations, that port clearances shall be furnished to ships. In reference thereto, the said Royal Commissioners, at the request of Mr. Parkes, agree that the passports to be given to British subjects travelling beyond the limits assigned by the Treaty for the residence of Brftish subjects, together with the passes for cargo boats and the port clearances of British ships, shall be issued within twenty-four hours after formal application for the same shall have been made to the proper Siamese authorities. But if reasonable cause should at any time exist for

delaying or withholding the issue of any of these papers, the Siamese authorities must at once communicate it to the Consul.

Passports for British subjects travelling in the interior, and the port clearances of British ships, will be granted by the Siamese authorities free of charge.

ARTICLE 6.

On the prohibition of the exportation of rice, salt, and fish and on the duty on paddy.

The 8th Article of the Treaty stipulates that "whenever a scarcity may be apprehended of salt, rice and fish, the Siamese Government reserve to themselves the right of prohibiting, by public proclamation, the exportation of these articles."

Mr. Parkes, in elucidation of this clause, desires an agreement to this effect, namely, that a month's notice shall be given by the Siamese authorities to the Consul prior to the enforcement of the prohibition, and that British subjects, who may previously obtain special permission from the Siamese authorities to export a certain quantity of rice which they have already purchased, may do so even after the prohibition comes in force. Mr. Parkes also requests that the export duty on paddy should be half of that on rice, namely, 2 ticals per koyan.

The said Royal Commissioners, having in view the fact that rice forms the principal sustenance of the nation, stipulate that, on the breaking out of war or rebellion, the Siamese may prohibit the trade in rice, and may enforce the prohibition so long as the hostilities thus occasioned shall continue. If a dearth should be apprehended on account of the want or excess of rain, the Consul will be informed one month previous to the enforcement of the prohibition. British merchants who obtain the Royal permission upon the issue of the proclamation, to export a certain quantity of rice which they have already purchased, may do so irrespective of the prohibition to the contrary; but those merchants who do not obtain the Royal permission will not be allowed, when the prohibition takes effect, to export the rice they may already have purchased.

The prohibition shall be removed as soon as the cause of its being imposed shall have ceased to exist.

Paddy may be exported on payment of a duty of 2 ticals per koyan, or half the amount levied on rice.

ARTICLE 7.

On permission to import gold-leaf as bullion.

Under the 8th Article of the Treaty, bullion may be imported or exported free of charge. With reference to this clause, the said Royal Commissioners, at the request of Mr. Parkes, agree that foreign coins of every denomination, gold and silver in bars or ingots, and gold-leaf, may be imported free; but

manufactured articles in gold and silver, plated-ware and diamonds or other precious stones, must pay an import duty of three per cent.

ARTICLE 8.

On the establishment of a Custom House.

The said Royal Commissioners, at the request of Mr. Parkes, and in conformity with the intent of the 8th Article of the new Treaty, agree to the immediate establishment of a Custom House, under the superintendency of a high Government functionary, for the examination of all goods landed or shipped, and the receipt of the import and export duties due thereon. They further agree that the business of the Custom House shall be conducted under the regulations annexed to this agreement.

ARTICLE 9.

On the subsequent taxation of articles now free from duty.

Mr. Parkes agrees with the said Royal Commissioners that whenever the Siamese Government deem it to be beneficial for the country to impose a single tax or duty on any article not now subject to a public charge of any kind they are at liberty to do so, provided that the said tax be just and reasonable.

ARTICLE 10.

On the boundaries of the four-mile circuit.

It is stipulated in the 4th Article of the Treaty that "British subjects coming to reside at Bangkok may rent land, and buy or build houses, but cannot purchase lands within a circuit of 200 sen (not more than four miles English) from the city walls, until they shall have lived in Siam for ten years, or shall obtain special authority from the Siamese Government to enable them to do so."

The points to which this circuit extends due north, south, east and west of the city, and the spot where it crosses the river below Bangkok, have accordingly been measured by officers on the part of the Siamese and English; and their measurements, having been examined and agreed to by the said Royal Commissioners and Mr. Parkes, are marked by stone pillars placed at the under-mentioned localities, *viz.*:—

On the North:—One sen north of Wat Kemabhetarataram.

On the East:—Six sen and seven fathoms south-west of Wat Bangkopi.

On the South:—About nineteen sen south of the village of Bangpakio.

On the West:—About two sen south-west of the village of Bangphrom.

The pillars marking the spot where the circuit line crosses the river below Bangkok are placed on the left bank, three sen below the village of Bangmanan, and on the right bank about one sen below the village of Banglampuluem.

ARTICLE 11.

On the boundaries of the 24-hours' journey.

It is stipulated in the 4th Article of the Treaty that "excepting within the circuit of four miles, British merchants in Siam may at any time buy or rent houses, lands, or plantations, situated anywhere within a distance of twenty-four hours' journey from the city of Bangkok, to be computed by the rate at which boats of the country can travel.

The said Royal Commissioners and Mr. Parkes have consulted together on this subject, and have agreed that the boundary of the said twenty-four hours' journey shall be as follows:—

1. On the North:—The Bhangputsa Canal, from its mouth on the Chow Phya River to the old City walls of Lobpary, and a straight line from Lobpary to the landing-place of Thra of Phrangam, near to the town of Saraburi, on the River Pasak.

2. On the East:—A straight line drawn from the landing-place of Thra Prangam to the junction of the Klongkut Canal with the Bangpakong River; the Bangpakong River from the junction of the Klongkut Canal to its mouth; and the coast from the mouth of the Bangpakong River to the Isle of Srimaharajah, to such distance inland as can be reached within twenty-four hours' journey from Bangkok.

3. On the South:—The Isle of Srimaharajah and the Islands of Sechange on the east side of the Gulf, and the City walls of Petchaburi on the west side.

4. On the West:—The Western Coast of the Gulf to the mouth of the Mecklong River to such a distance inland as can be reached within twenty-four hours' journey from Bangkok; the Mecklong River from its mouth to the City walls of Kagpury; a straight line from the City walls of Kagpury to the Town of Swbharnapury, and a straight line from the Town of Swbharnapury to the mouth of the Bangputsa Canal on the Chow Phya River.

ARTICLE 12.

On the incorporation in the Treaty of this Agreement.

The said Royal Commissioners agree on, the part of the Siamese Government, to incorporate all the Articles of this Agreement in the Treaty concluded by the Siamese Plenipotentiaries and Sir John Bowring on the 18th April 1855, whenever this shall be desired by Her Britannic Majesty's Plenipotentiary.

In witness whereof the said Royal Commissioners and the said Harry Smith Parkes have sealed and signed this Agreement in duplicate, at Bangkok, on the thirteenth day of May, in the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six of the Christian era, corresponding to the ninth day of the waxing moon of the lunar month of Wesakh, in the year of the Quadrupedi Serpent, being the year one Thousand two hundred and eighteen of the Siamese

astronomical era, which is the nineteeth of Her Britannic Majesty's and sixth of their present Siamese Majesty's reigns.

[L. S.] (Signed) HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS KROM HLUANG WONGSA DHIRAJ SNIDH.

[L. S.] „ HIS EXCELLENCY SOMDET CHAN PHYA PARAM MAHA BIJAI NEATE.

[L. S.] „ HIS EXCELLENCY CHAN PHYA SRI SURI-WONGSE SAMAHA PHRA KALAHOME.

[L. S.] „ HIS EXCELLENCY CHAN PHYA PHRA KLANG.

[L. S.] „ HIS EXCELLENCY CHAN PHYA YOM MORAT.

[L. S.] „ HARRY S. PARKES.

Approved.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Schedule of taxes on garden, ground plantations and other lands.

Section 1.—Trenched or raised lands planted with the following eight sorts of fruit-trees are subject to the long assessment, which is calculated on the trees grown on the land (and not on the land itself); and the amount to be collected annually by the proper officers, and paid by them into the Royal Treasury, is endorsed on the title-deeds or official certificate of tenure.

1—Betel-nut trees.

First class (Makek), height of stem from 3 to 4 fathoms, pay per tree	138 Cowries.
Second class (Makto), height of stem from 5 to 6 fathoms, pay per tree	128 „
Third class (Maktri), height of stem from 7 to 8 fathoms, pay per tree	118 „
Fourth class (Makpakarai), trees just commencing to bear, pay per tree	128 „
Fifth class (Maklek), height of stem from 1 sok and upwards to size of fourth class, pay per tree	50 „

2.—Cocoa-nut trees.

Of all sizes, from 1 sok and upwards in height of stem, pay per three trees	1 Salung.

3.—Siri Vines.

All sizes, from 5 sok in height and upwards, pay per tree or pole, when trained on tunglang trees	200 Cowries.

4.—Mango trees.

Stem of four kum in circumference, at the height of 3 sok from the ground, or from that size and upwards, pay per tree . . . . . 1 Fuang.

5.—Maprang trees.

Are assessed at the same rate as mango trees.

6.—Durion trees.

Stem of 4 kam in circumference, at the height 3 sok from the ground, or from that size and upwards, pay per tree . . . . . 1 Tical.

7.—Mangosteen trees.

Stem of 2 kam in circumference, at the height of 1 and a half sok from the ground, pay per tree . . . 1 Fuang.

8.—Langsut trees.

Are assessed at the same rate as mangosteen.

Note.—The long assessment is made under ordinary circumstances once only in each reign, and plantations or lands having once been assessed at the above-mentioned rates, continue to pay the same annual sum, which is endorsed on the certificate of tenure (subject to the revisions granted in case of the destruction of the trees by drought or flood) until the next assessment is made, regardless of the new trees that may have been planted in the interval, or the old trees that may have died off. When the time for the new assessment arrives, a fresh account of the trees is taken, those that have died since the former one being omitted, and those that have been newly planted being inserted, provided they have attained the above-stated dimensions, otherwise they are free of charge.

Section 2.—Trenched or raised lands planted with the following eight sorts of fruit-trees are subject to an annual assessment, calculated on the trees grown on the lands, in the following manner, that is to say—

1.—Orange trees.

Five kinds (Som-kio-wan, Som-pluck-bang, Som-l'-eparot, Som-kao-Sungo), stem of six ngui in circumference close to the ground, or from that size and upwards, pay per 10 trees . . . . . 1 Fuang.

All other kinds of orange trees of the same size as the above, pay per 15 trees . . . . . 1 „

2.—Jack fruit trees.

Stem of 6 kam in circumference, at the height of 2 sok from the ground, or from that size and upwards, pay per 15 trees . . . . . 1 Fuang.

3.—Bread fruit trees.

Are assessed at the same rate as Jack fruit trees.

4.—Mak jai trees.

Stem of 4 kam in circumference, at the height of 2 sok from the ground, or from that size and upwards, pay per 12 trees . . . . . 1 „

5.—Guava trees.

Stem of 2 kam in circumference, at the height of 1 kub from the ground, or from that size and upwards, pay per 12 trees . . . . . 1 „

6.—Saton trees.

Stem of six kam in circumference, at the height of 2 sok from the ground or from that size and upwards, pay per 5 trees . . . . . 1 „

7.—Rombuton trees.

Stem of four kam in circumference, at the height of 2 sok from the ground, or from that size and upwards, pay per 5 trees . . . . . 1 „

8.—Pine apples.

Pay per thousand plants . . . . 1 Salung 1 „

Section 3.—The following six kinds of fruit trees, when planted in trenched or untrenched lands, or in any other manner than as plantations subject to the long assessment described in section 1, are assessed annually at the undermentioned rates :—

Mangoes	1 Fuang	per	tree.	
Tamrind	1 „	„	2	trees.
Custard apples	1 „	„	20	„
Plantains	1 „	„	50	roots.
Siri vines (trained on poles) . .	1 „	„	12	vines.
Pepper vines	1 „	„	12	„

Section 4.—Trenched or raised lands planted with annuals of all sorts pay land tax of one salung and one fuang per rai for each crop.

An annual fee of 3 salungs and 1 fung is also charged by the Nairowang (or local Tax Collector) for each lot or holding of trenched land, for which an official title or certificate of tenure has been taken out.

When held under the long assessment, and planted with the eight sorts of fruit-trees described in section 1, the annual fee paid to the Nairowang for each lot or holding of trenched land, for which an official title or certificate of tenure has been taken out, is 2 salungs.

Section 5.— Untrenched or low lands planted with annuals of all sorts pay a land tax of 1 salung and 1 fuang per rai for each crop.

No land tax is levied on those lands if left uncultivated.

Sixty cowries per tical are levied as expenses of testing the quality of the silver on all sums paid as taxes under the long assessment. Taxes paid under the annual assessment are exempted from this charge.

Lands having once paid a tax according to one or other of the above-mentioned rates are entirely free from all other taxes or charges.

[L. S.] (Signed) HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS KROM HLUANG WONGSA DHIRAJ SNIDH.

[L. S.] „ HIS EXCELLENCY SOMDET CHAN PHYA PARAM MAHA BIJAI NEATE.

[L. S.] „ HIS EXCELLENCY CHAN PHYA SRI SURI-WONGSE SAMAHA PHRA KALAHOME

[L. S.] „ HIS EXCELLENCY CHAN PHYA PHRA KLANG.

[L. S.] „ HIS EXCELLENCY CHAN PHYA YOM MORAT.

[L. S.] „ HARRY S. PARKES.

Approved.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

Custom House Regulations.

1. A Custom House is to be built at Bangkok, near to the anchorage, and officers must be in attendance there between 9 A.M. and 3 P.M. The business of the Custom House must be carried on between those hours. The tide-waiters required to superintend the landing or shipment of goods will remain in waiting for that purpose from day-light until dark.

2. Subordinate Custom House Officers shall be appointed to each ship: their number shall not be limited, and they may remain on board the vessel or in boats alongside. The Custom House Officers appointed to the vessels outside the bar will have the option of residing on board the ships, or of accompanying the cargo boats on their passage to and fro.

3. The landing, shipment, or transhipment, of goods may be carried on only between sun-rise and sun-set.

4. All cargoes landed or shipped shall be examined and passed by the Custom House Officers within twelve hours of day-light after the receipt, at the Custom House, of the proper application. The manner in which such application and examination is to be made shall be settled by the Consul and the Superintendent of Customs.

5. Duties may be paid by British merchants in ticals, foreign coin, or bullion, the relative values of which will be settled by the Consul and the proper Siamese officers. The Siamese will appoint whomsoever they may please to receive payment of the duties.

6. The receiver of duties may take from the merchants 2 salungs per catty of 80 ticals for testing the money paid to him as duties, and for each stamped receipt given by him for duties he may charge 6 salungs.

7. Both the Superintendent of Customs and the British Consul shall be provided with sealed sets of balance-yards, money weights, and measures, which may be referred to in the event of any difference arising with the merchants as to the weight or dimension of money or goods.

[L. S.] (Signed) HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS KROM HLUANG WONGSA DHIRAJ SNIDH.

[L. S.] „ HIS EXCELLENCY SOMDET CHAN PHYA PARAM MAHA BIJAI NEATE.

[L. S.] „ HIS EXCELLENCY CHAN PHYA SRI SURI-WONGSE SAMAHA PHRA KALAHOME.

[L. S.] „ HIS EXCELLENCY CHAN PHYA PHRA KLANG.

[L. S.] „ HIS EXCELLENCY CHAN PHYA YOM MORAT.

[L. S.] „ HARRY S. PARKES.

Approved.

(Signed) JOHN BOWRING.

BRITISH ORDER in COUNCIL, PROVIDING for the EXERCISE of BRITISH JURISDICTION in SIAM, JULY 28, 1856.

At the Court at Osborne House, Isle of Wight, the 28th day of July 1856

PRESENT: THE QUEEN'S MOST EXCELLENT MAJESTY IN COUNCIL.

Whereas by a certain Act of Parliament, made and passed in the Session of Parliament holden in the 6th and 7th years of Her Majesty's reign (Cap. 94), intituled "An Act to remove doubts as to the exercise of power and jurisdiction by Her Majesty within divers countries and places out of Her Majesty's dominions and to render the same more effectual," it is amongst other things enacted, that it is and shall be lawful for Her Majesty to hold, exercise, and enjoy any power or jurisdiction which Her Majesty now hath,

or may at any time hereafter have, within any country or place out of Her Majesty's dominions in the same and as ample a manner as if Her Majesty had acquired such power or jurisdiction by the cession or conquest of territory ;

And whereas Her Majesty hath power and jurisdiction in the dominions of the Kings of Siam ;

And whereas it is expedient at the present time to make provision for the due exercise of the jurisdiction possessed by Her Majesty as aforesaid :

I.—Now, therefore, in pursuance of the above-recited Act of Parliament, Her Majesty is pleased by and with the advice of her Privy Council, to order, and it is hereby ordered that Her Majesty's Consul appointed to reside in the kingdom of *Siam* shall have full power and authority to carry into effect, and to enforce, by fine or imprisonment, as hereinafter provided, the observance of the stipulations of any Treaty, or of regulations appended to any Treaty, now existing, or which may hereafter be made between Her Majesty, her heirs and successors, and the Kings of Siam, their heirs and successors, and to make and enforce, by fine or imprisonment, rules and regulations for the observance of the stipulations of such Treaties, and for the peace, order, and good government of Her Majesty's subjects being within the dominions of the Kings of Siam.

II.—And it is further ordered that a copy of all such rules and regulations made by the said Consul shall forthwith be affixed, and kept affixed and exhibited in some conspicuous place in the public office of the said Consul ; and printed copies of the said rules and regulations shall, as soon as possible, be provided by the said Consul, and sold at a price not exceeding 1 Dollar for each copy ; and for the purpose of convicting any person offending against the said rules and regulations, and for all other purposes of law whatsoever, a printed copy of the said rules and regulations, certified under the hand of the said Consul to be a true copy thereof, shall be taken as conclusive evidence of such rules and regulations ; and no penalty shall be incurred, or shall be enforced, for the breach of any such rules or regulations to be hereafter made, until the same shall have been so affixed and exhibited for 1 calendar month in the public office of the Consul : Provided always, that any such rule or regulation made by Her Majesty's Consul, and to be enforced by a penalty, shall be submitted to Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs for allowance or disallowance, and if any such rule or regulation should be disallowed by Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, the same shall cease to have effect from the receipt by the Consul of such disallowance ; nevertheless the Consul shall not be liable to be proceeded against in any of Her Majesty's Courts in regard to any act done by him under such rule or regulation previously to its disallowance.

III.—And it is further ordered that it shall be lawful for Her Majesty's Consul as aforesaid upon information, or upon the complaint of any party that a British subject has violated any of the stipulations of Treaties or of regulations appended to any Treaty, between Her Majesty and the Kings of

Siam, or has disregarded or infringed any of the rules and regulations for the observance of the stipulations of such Treaties, affixed and exhibited according to the provisions of the next preceding Article of this present Order, to summon before him the accused party, and to receive evidence and examine witnesses as to the guilt or innocence of such party in regard to the offence laid to his charge; and to award such penalty of fine or imprisonment to any party convicted of an offence against the said Treaties, or appended regulations, or the said rules and regulations, as may be specified therein respectively; and any charge against a British subject for a breach of Treaties or regulations, or for a breach of the rules and regulations for the observance of such Treaties, shall be heard and determined by the Consul, without assessors: Provided always, that in no case shall the penalty to be attached to a breach of the said rules and regulations exceed 500 dollars, or three months' imprisonment.

IV.—And it is further ordered that any charge against a British subject for a breach of rules and regulations, other than those relating to the observance of Treaties, shall in like manner be heard and determined by Her Majesty's Consul; and in all cases in which the penalty shall not exceed 200 dollars or one month's imprisonment, the Consul shall hear and determine the charge summarily, without the aid of assessors; but where the penalty attached to a breach of the rules and regulations other than those relating to the observance of Treaties shall amount to more than 200 dollars, or to imprisonment for more than one month, the Consul, before he shall proceed to hear the charge, shall summon two British subjects of good repute to sit with him as assessors, which assessors shall, however, have no authority to decide on the innocence or guilt of the party charged, or on the amount of fine or imprisonment to be awarded to him on conviction; but it shall rest with the Consul to decide on the guilt or innocence of the party charged, and on the amount of fine or imprisonment to be awarded to him: Provided always that in no case shall the penalty to be attached to a breach of rules and regulations other than those for the observance of Treaties exceed 500 dollars or three months' imprisonment; and provided further that in the event of the said assessors or either of them dissenting from the conviction of the party charged, or from the penalty of fine or imprisonment awarded to him by the Consul, the Consul shall take a note of such dissent, with the grounds thereof, and shall require good and sufficient security for the appearance of the party convicted at a future time, in order to undergo his sentence or receive his discharge; and the Consul shall, with as little delay as possible, report his decision, with all the particulars of the case, together with the dissent of the assessors or either of them and the grounds thereof, to Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs shall have authority to confirm, or vary, or reverse the decision of the Consul, as to him may seem fit.

V.—And it is further ordered that it shall be lawful for Her Majesty's Consul to hear and determine any suit of a civil nature against a British subject, arising within any part of the dominions of the Kings of Siam,

whether such suit be instituted by a subject of the Kings of Siam, or by a subject or citizen of a *foreign* State in amity with Her Majesty; and if either, or any party in such suit shall be dissatisfied with the decision given by such Consul, it shall be lawful for such party within 15 days to give to the Consul notice of appeal to the Supreme Court in Her Majesty's Possession of *Singapore;* whereupon the Consul shall, with as little delay as possible, transmit all the documents which were produced before him and none other together with a statement of the grounds on which he has formed his decision to the said Supreme Court, and shall forthwith notify to the several parties the transmission of the process: Provided always that it shall be lawful for the Consul to require from any party appealing to the said Supreme Court reasonable security, which shall consist in part of one or two sufficient sureties, to be approved by the Consul that such party shall abide by the decision to be given by the said Supreme Court, and, if such appeal shall fail, to answer all cost, loss, and damages sustained by the other party in consequence of such appeal.

VI.—And it is further ordered that it shall be lawful for Her Majesty's Consul, in like manner, to hear and determine any suit of a civil nature, arising within any part of the dominions of the Kings of Siam, instituted by a British subject against a subject of the Kings of Siam, or against a subject or citizen of a *foreign* State in amity with Her Majesty, provided that the defendant in such suit shall consent to submit of his jurisdiction and give sufficient security that he will abide by the decision of the Consul, or, in case of appeal, by that of the Supreme Court of Her Majesty's Possession of *Singapore,* and will pay such expenses as the Consul or the said Supreme Court shall adjudge; and if either or any party in such suit shall be dissatisfied with the decision given by such Consul, it shall be lawful for such party within 15 days to give to the Consul notice of appeal to the said Supreme Court, and the proceedings in such a suit, or in an appeal arising thereform, shall be conformable to, and under the same conditions as, the proceedings in a suit, or in an appeal arising therefrom, in which a British subject is defendant, and a subject of the Kings of Siam, or a subject or citizen of a *foreign* State in amity with Her Majesty, is plaintiff.

VII.—And it is further ordered that in the event of any suit of a civil nature arising between British subjects within the dominion of the Kings of Siam, it shall be lawful, upon the application of a party, for Her Majesty's Consul to hear and determine such suit, subject to an appeal to the Supreme Court of Her Majesty's Possession of *Singapore:* and every such appeal shall be made and conducted in the same manner and form, and under the same conditions, as in cases in which the defendant only is a British subject.

VIII.—And it is further ordered, that it shall be lawful for Her Majesty's Consul to summon two, and not more than four, British subjects of good repute, to sit with him as assessors at the hearing of any suit whatever of a civil nature brought before him for decision; and in case the sum sought to be recovered shall exceed 500 dollars, such suit shall not be heard by the Consul without assessors, if within a reasonable time such assessors can be

procured; and the assessors aforesaid shall have no authority to decide on the merits of such suit, but in the event of such assessors, or any, or either, of them, dissenting from the decision of the Consul, the Consul shall enter the fact of such dissent, and the grounds thereof, in the minutes of the proceedings, and, in case of appeal, shall transmit the same to the Supreme Court of Her Majesty's Possession of *Singapore*, together with the documents relating to the suit.

IX.—And it is further ordered that it shall be lawful for Her Majesty's Consul to enforce his decision against a British subject in a civil suit, by distress or imprisonment, in like manner as a decision of the Supreme Court of Her Majesty's Possession of *Singapore* in a civil suit is enforced within the said possession.

X.—And it is further ordered that in an appeal to the Supreme Court of Her Majesty's Possession of *Singapore* from the decision of Her Majesty's Consul, it shall be lawful for the said Supreme Court to admit any further legal evidence, besides that adduced before the Consul, on its being established to the satisfaction of the said Supreme Court, by oath or affidavit, that the party desiring to produce such further evidence was ignorant of the existence of such evidence, or was taken by surprise at the hearing before the Consul, or was unable to produce it before the Consul, after due and reasonable diligence and exertion on his part in that behalf, or where, under the circumstances of the case, it shall appear to the said Supreme Court that further evidence ought to be received.

XI.—And it is further ordered that Her Majesty's Consul shall have power in a civil suit to examine on oath, or in such form, and with such ceremony, as he may declare to be binding on his conscience, any witness who may appear before him, and shall have power, on the application of any party in the said suit, to issue a compulsory order for the attendance of any person being a British subject, who may be competent to give evidence in such suit; and any British subject having been duly served with any such compulsory order, and with a reasonable notice of the day of hearing of such suit, upon his expenses of appearing as a witness having been paid or tendered to him by the party at whose application he shall have been ordered to attend, shall, on his wilful default to appear as a witness of the hearing of such suit, be punished with a fine not exceeding 100 dollars, or with imprisonment for a period not exceeding 30 days, at the discretion of the said Consul; and every witness, being a British subject, so examined as aforesaid, in case of wilful false testimony, may be convicted of, and punished for, the crime of wilful and corrupt perjury.

XII.—And it is further ordered that it shall be lawful for Her Majesty's Consul to promote the settlement of a suit or contention by amicable agreement between the parties, and, with the consent of the several parties, to refer the decision of a suit or contention to one or more arbitrators, and to take security from the parties that they will be bound by the result of such reference, and the award of such arbitrator or arbitrators shall be, to all intents and purposes, deemed and taken to be a judgment or sentence of Her Majesty's Consul in such suit or contention, and shall be entered and

recorded as such, and shall have the like effect and operation, and shall be enforced accordingly, and shall not be open to appeal.

XIII.—And it is further ordered that it shall be lawful for Her Majesty's Consul to cause to be apprehended and brought before him any British subject who may be charged with having committed any crime or offence within the dominions of the Kings of Siam, and such Consul shall thereupon proceed, with all convenient speed, to inquire of the same, and for such purpose and end shall have power to examine on oath, or in such form and with such ceremony as he shall declare to be binding on his conscience, any witness who may appear before him to substantiate the charge; and shall have power to compel any person, being a British subject, who may be competent to give evidence, as to the guilt or innocence of the party so charged to appear and give evidence, and to punish the wilful default of any such person to appear and give evidence, after reasonable notice of the day of the hearing of such charge, by fine or imprisonment, in like manner as provided in Article XI of this Order; and shall examine every such witness in the presence and hearing of the party accused, and afford the accusing party all reasonable facility for cross-examining such witness; and shall cause the deposition of every such witness to be reduced to writing, and the same to be read over, and, if necessary, explained to the party accused, together with any other evidence that may have been urged against him during the course of the inquiry: and shall require such accused party to defend himself against the charge brought against him, and, if necessary, advise him of the legal effects of any voluntary confession, and shall take the evidence of any witness whom the accused party may tender to be examined in his defence; and every witness, being a British subject, so examined as aforesaid, in case of wilful false testimony, may be convicted and punished for the crime of wilful and corrupt perjury; and when the case has been fully inquired of, and the innocence or guilt of the person accused established to the satisfaction of the Consul, the Consul, as the case may be, shall either discharge the party accused from custody, if satisfied of his innocence, or proceed to pass sentence on him, if satisfied of his guilt: and it shall be lawful for the Consul, having inquired of, tried, and determined, in the manner aforesaid, any charge which may be brought before him, to award to the party convicted any amount of punishment not exceeding imprisonment for one month, or a fine of 200 dollars.

XIV.—And it is further ordered that if the crime or offence whereof any person, being a British subject, may be accused before Her Majesty's Consul as aforesaid, shall appear to such Consul to be of such a nature as, if proved, would not be adequately punished by the infliction of such punishment as aforesaid, it shall be lawful for such Consul to summon two, or not more than four, British subjects of good repute, to sit with him as assessors for inquiring of, trying, and determining the charge against such person; and the Consul, when he shall try any such charge with the assistance of assessors as aforesaid, shall, if he is himself convinced of the guilt of the party accused, have power to award any amount of punishment not exceeding imprisonment for 12 months, or a fine of 1,000 dollars; and the assessors aforesaid

shall have no authority to decide on the innocence or guilt of the party accused, or on the amount of punishment to be awarded to him on conviction; but in the event of the said assessors, or any or either, of them dissenting from the conviction of, or from the amount of punishment awarded to, the accused party, the said accessors, or any, or either, of them, shall be authorised to record in the minutes of the proceedings the grounds on which the said assessors, or any, or either, of them, may so dissent; and the Consul shall forthwith report to Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs the fact that such dissent has been so recorded in the minutes of the proceedings, and shall, as soon as possible, lay before him copies of the whole of the depositions and proceedings, with the dissent of the assessors or assessor recorded therein; and it shall be lawful thereupon for Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, by warrant under his hand seal, addressed to the Consul, to confirm, or vary, or remit altogether, as to him may seem fit, the punishment awarded to the party accused; and such Consul shall give immediate effect to the injunction of any such warrant: Provided always that in any case in which the assessor or assessors shall dissent from the conviction of, or from the amount of punishment awarded to, the accused party, it shall be lawful for Her Majesty's Consul to take good and sufficient bail from the accused party to appear and undergo the punishment awarded to him, provided the same, or any portion thereof, is confirmed by Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, which punishment, or any portion thereof, shall commence to take effect from the day on which the decison of Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs shall be notified to the party accused.

XV.—And in order more effectually to repress crimes and offences on the part of British subjects within the dominions of the Kings of Siam, it is further ordered that it shall and may be lawful for Her Majesty's Consul to cause any British subject who shall have been twice convicted before him of any crime or offence, and punished for the same, and who after execution of the sentence of the Consul on any second conviction, shall not be able to find good and sufficient security to the satisfaction of the Consul for his future good behaviour, to be sent out of the dominions of the Kings of Siam; and to this end the Consul shall have power and authority, as soon as may be practicable after execution of the sentence on such second conviction, to send any such twice-convicted party, if a native of the territories administered by the *East India Company*, to Her Majesty's Possession of *Singapore*, or to some other port of the said territories, or if such party is not a native of the said territories, to England, and in the meanwhile to detain such party in custody, until a suitable opportunity for sending him out of the dominions of the Kings of Siam shall present itself; and any person so to be sent out of the said dominions as aforesaid shall be embarked in custody on board one of Her Majesty's vessels of war, or if there should be no such vessel of war available for such purpose, then on board any British vessel bound to *Singapore*, or to some other port in the territories administered by the East India Company, or to England as the case may be; and it shall be lawful for the commander

of any of Her Majesty's ships of war, or of any British vessel bound to any such port as aforesaid, or to England, to receive any such person as aforesaid under a warrant from the Consul to him addressed, and thereupon to convey him in custody to any such port as aforesaid, or to England, in the same manner as if he were a distressed British subject, unless he shall be willing and able himself to defray the expenses of his passage.

XVI.—And it is further ordered that in any case in which any British subject shall be accused before Her Majesty's Consul of the crime of arson, or house-breaking, or cutting and maiming, or stabbing, or wounding, or assault endangering life, or of wilfully causing any bodily injury dangerous to life, the proceedings before the Consul shall be carried on with the aid of assessors convened in the manner aforesaid; and it shall be lawful for the Consul, if to him it shall seem fit, to cause any person convicted before him of any of the crimes aforesaid, over and above any fine or imprisonment which may be awarded to such person, to be sent out of the dominions of the Kings of Siam in the manner pointed out in the next preceding Article of this Order, notwithstanding the crime laid to the charge of such person may be the first of which he has been convicted before the Consul.

XVII.—And it is further ordered that it shall be lawful for Her Majesty's Consul, within the dominions of the Kings of Siam, upon information laid before him by one or more credible witnesses, that there is reasonable ground to apprehend that any British subject is about to commit a breach of the public peace, to cause such British subject to be brought before him, and to require such British subject to give sufficient security to keep the peace; and in the event of any British subject being convicted of, and punished for, a breach of the peace, to cause such British subject, after he shall have undergone the punishment which may have been awarded to him by the Consul, to find security for his good behaviour; and in the event of any British subject who may be required, as aforesaid, to give sufficient security to keep the peace, or to find security for his good behaviour, being unable, or wilfully omitting to do so, then, and in that case, it shall be lawful for Her Majesty's Consul to send such British subject out of the dominions of the Kings of Siam in the manner pointed out in Article XV of this Order.

XVIII.—And it is further ordered that in all cases in which a British subject shall have been sent out of the dominions of the Kings of Siam, as provided in Articles XV, XVI, and XVII of this Order, the Consul sending him out shall forthwith report such act of deportation, with the grounds of his decision, to Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, or, in a case where the party so deported is a native of the territories administered by the *East India Company*, to the Governor-General of *India*.

XIX.—And it is further ordered that in cases of assault it shall be lawful for the Consul before whom complaint is made, to promote reconciliation between the parties, and to suffer compensation and amends to be made, and the proceedings thereby to be stayed.

XX.—And it is further ordered that a minute of the proceedings in every case heard and determined before the Consul in pursuance of this

Order, shall be drawn up and be signed by the Consul, and shall, in cases where assessors are present, be open for the inspection of such assessors, and for their signature, if they shall therein concur; and such minute, together with the depositions of the witnesses, shall be preserved in the public office of the said Consul.

XXI.—And it is further ordered that save and except as regards offences committed by British subjects against the stipulations of Treaties between Her Majesty and the Kings of Siam, or against rules and regulations for the observance of the stipulations of such Treaties, duly affixed and exhibited, according to the provisions of Article II of this Order, or against rules and regulations for the peace, order and good government of Her Majesty's subjects being within the dominions of the Kings of Siam, duly affixed and exhibited as aforesaid, no act done by a British subject being within the dominions of the Kings of Siam, shall, by Her Majesty's Consul, be deemed and taken to be a crime, or misdemeanour, or offence, rendering the person committing it amenable to punishment, which, if done within any part of Her Majesty's dominions, would not, by a court of justice, having criminal jurisdiction in Her Majesty's dominions, have been deemed and taken to be a crime, or misdemeanour, or offence, rendering the person so committing it amenable to punishment; and Her Majesty is pleased to appoint, by and with the advice of her Privy Council, Her Majesty's Possession of *Singapore* as the place where crimes and offences committed by British subjects within the dominions of the Kings of Siam, which it may be expedient shall be inquired of, tried, determined, and punished within Her Majesty's dominions shall be so inquired of, tried, determined, and punished, and Her Majesty's Consul resident in the kingdom of Siam shall have authority to cause any British subject charged with the commission of any crime or offence, the cognizance whereof may, at any time, appertain to him, to be sent for trial to Her Majesty's said Possession of *Singapore.*

XXII.—And it is further ordered, that it shall be lawful for Her Majesty's Consul to cause any British subject charged with the commission of any crime or offence, the cognizance whereof may at any time appertain to him, to be sent, in any of Her Majesty's ships of war, or in any British vessel, to Her Majesty's Possession of *Singapore*, for trial before the Supreme Court of the said Possession; and it shall be lawful for the Commander of any of Her Majesty's ships of war, or of any British vessel, to receive any such person on board, with a warrant from the said Consul, addressed to the Chief Magistrate of Police of the said Possession, and thereupon to convey him in custody to Singapore, and on his arrival there to deliver him, with the said warrant, into the custody of the said Chief Magistrate of Police, or other officer within the said Possession lawfully acting as such, who, on the receipt of the said warrant and of the party therein named, shall be authorized to commit, and shall commit, such party so sent for trial to the common gaol of the said Possession, and it shall be lawful for the keeper of the said common gaol to cause such party to be detained in safe and proper custody, and to be produced upon the order of the said Supreme Court; and the Supreme Court, at the session to be next holden, shall proceed to hear

and determine the charge against such party in the same manner as if the crime with which he may be charged had been committed within Her Majesty's Possession of *Singapore*.

XXIII.—And it is further ordered that Her Majesty's Consul, on any occasion of sending a prisoner to Singapore for trial, shall observe the provisions made with regard to prisoners sent for trial to a British colony in an Act passed in the 6th and 7th years of Her Majesty's reign, intituled "An Act to remove doubts as to the exercise of power and jurisdiction by Her Majesty within divers countries and places out of Her Majesty's dominions, and to render the same more effectual."

XXIV.—And it is further ordered that the Supreme Court of Her Majesty's Possession of *Singapore* shall have and may exercise, concurrently with Her Majesty's Consul, authority and jurisdiction in regard to all suits of a civil nature between British subjects arising within any part of the dominions of the Kings of Siam: Provided always that the said Supreme Court shall not be bound, unless in a fit case it shall deem it right so to do by writ of certiorari or otherwise, to debar or prohibit the Consul from hearing and determining, pursuant to the provisions of the several Articles of this Order, any suit of a civil nature between British subjects, or to stay the proceedings of the Consul in any such matter.

XXV.—And it is further ordered that all fines and penalties imposed under this Order may be levied by distress, and seizure, and sale of ships, and goods and chattels; and no bill of sale, mortgage, or transfer of property made after the apprehension of a party, or with a view to security in regard to crimes or offences committed, or to be committed, shall avail to defeat any of the provisions of this Order.

XXVI.—And it is further ordered that it shall be lawful for Her Majesty's Consul from time to time to establish rules of practice to be observed in proceedings before the said Consul, and to make regulations for defraying the expenses of witnesses in such proceedings and the costs of criminal prosecutions, and also to establish rates of fees to be taken in regard to civil suits heard and determined before the said Consul, and it shall be lawful for the said Consul to enforce by seizure and sale of goods, or, if there be no goods, by imprisonment, the payment of such established fees and of such expenses as may be adjudged against the parties, or either, or any, of them: Provided always that a table, specifying the rates of fees to be so taken, shall be affixed and kept exhibited in the public office of the said Consul.

XXVII.—And it is further ordered that all fees, penalties, fines, and forfeitures levied under this Order, save and except such penalties as may by Treaty be payable to the Siamese Government, shall be paid to the public account, and be applied in diminution of the public expenditure on account of Her Majesty's Consulate in Siam: Provided always that in the event of the Siamese authorities declining to receive fines payable to the Siamese Government as aforesaid, the same shall be paid to the public account, and applied in the manner last mentioned.

XXVIII.—And it is further ordered that it shall be lawful for Her Majesty's Consul to grant probate of the will or letters of administration to

the intestate estate of a British subject deceased, and leaving property within the Kingdom of Siam; and in the case of a party so deceased either leaving a will, or intestate, it shall be lawful for the Consul, provided that probate of the will or letters of administration to the estate of the party deceased shall not have been applied for within 30 days by any person lawfully entitled thereto, to administer to such estate, and to reserve to himself out of the proceeds of such estate a commission not exceeding 2½ per centum.

XXIX.—And it is further ordered that a register shall be kept by Her Majesty's Consul of all British subjects residing within the Kingdom of Siam, and that every British subject now residing within the dominions of the Kings of Siam who shall not be already enrolled in such Consular Register, shall, within a reasonable time after promulgation of this Order, to be specified in a notice to be affixed and publicly exhibited in the Consular Office, apply to the Consul to be enrolled in such register; and every British subject who may arrive within the said dominions, save and except any British subject who may be borne on the muster-roll of any British ship arriving in a port of Siam, shall within a reasonable time after his arrival, to be specified as aforesaid, apply to the Consul to be enrolled in such register; and any British subject who shall refuse or neglect to make application so to be enrolled, and who shall not be able to excuse, to the satisfaction of the said Consul, such his refusal or neglect, shall not be entitled to be recognized or protected as a British subject in any difficulties or suits whatsoever, in which he may have been involved within the dominions of the Kings of Siam within the time during which he shall not have been so enrolled.

XXX.—And it is further ordered that Her Majesty's Consul may exercise any of the powers which by any Acts of the Imperial Parliament now enacted or hereafter to be enacted for the regulation of merchant seamen, or for the regulation of the mercantile marine, may be exercised by one or more justices of the peace within Her Majesty's dominions.

XXXI.—And it is further ordered that nothing in this Order contained shall be taken or construed to preclude Her Majesty's Consul within the dominions of the Kings of Siam from performing any act of administration or jurisdiction, or other act, which British Consuls within other States at amity with Her Majesty are by law, usage, or sufferance, enabled to perform.

XXXII.—And it is further ordered that any suit or action brought against Her Majesty's Consul by reason of anything done under the authority and in execution of the power or jurisdiction of Her Majesty entrusted to him by this Order, shall be commenced or prosecuted within six months after he shall have been within the jurisdiction of the Court in which the same may be brought, and not otherwise, and the defendant in every such action or suit shall be entitled to the benefit of the provisions made with respect to defendants in actions or suits, in an Act passed in the 6th and 7th years of Her Majesty, intituled "An Act to remove doubts as to the exercise of power and jurisdiction by Her Majesty within divers countries and places out of Her Majesty's dominions, and to render the same more effectual."

XXXIII.—And it is further ordered that the term "Consul" in this present Order shall be construed to include all and every officer in Her Majesty's service, whether Consul-General, Consul, Vice-Consul, or Consular Agent, or person duly authorized to act in any of the aforesaid capacities within the dominions of the Kings of Siam, and engaged in carrying out the provisions of this Order; and that wherever in this Order with reference to any person, matter, or thing, any word or words is or are used importing the singular number, or the masculine gender only, yet such word or words shall be understood to include several persons as well as one person, females as well as males, and several matters or things as well as one matter or thing unless it be otherwise specially provided, or there be something in the subject or context repugnant to such construction.

XXXIV.—And it is further ordered, that this Order shall take effect from and after the 1st day of December next ensuing.

And the right honourable the Earl of Clarendon, and the Board of Commissioners for the Affairs of India, and the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, are to give the necessary directions herein, as to them may respectively appertain.

C. C. GREVILLE.

No. CXXV.

ENGAGEMENT betwixt ROBERT IBBETSON, ESQUIRE, RESIDENT of SINGAPORE, PULO PENANG, and MALACCA, who has come into the QUEDAH COUNTRY, and the CHOW PHYA of LIGOR SI TAMRAT, who is under the dominion of SOMDET PHRA PHOOTTHEE CHOW YO HOOA, who is the SUPREME RULER over the great country of SRI AYOOTTHEEYA, *viz.*, SIAM—1831.

With reference to the third Article of the Treaty betwixt Somdet Phra Phootthee Chow Yo Hooa, who is the supreme ruler over the great country of Sri Ayoottheeya, and the British Government, it is now agreed on betwixt the above contracting parties, *viz.*, the Chow Phya of Ligor Si Tamrat and Robert Ibbetson, Esq., Resident of Singapore, Pulo Penang, and Malacca, and with respect to the subject of the boundary betwixt the British territory of Province Wellesly and the country and Government of Quedah, that the said boundary shall be as follows: from Summatool, on the south bank of the Soongei Qualla Mood, by a road leading to the River Prye, at a spot ten orlongs east of the river Soongei Dua Hooloo, then descending the middle of the Prye River, to the mouth of the River Soongei Sintoo, then ascending the Soongei Sintoo in a straight direction eastward, and up to the Hill Bukit Moratajum, then from Bukit Moratajum along the range of hills called Bukit Berator, to a place on the north bank of the River Kreean, five orlongs above and east of Bukit Tungal; and it is agreed that brick or stone pillars shall be erected, one at the boundary of Summatool, another at the boundary of the River, and a third at the boundary on the Kreean River.

Two copies of this Agreement have been made out, and to these have been affixed the seal of the Honourable English Company, and the signature of Robert Ibbetson, Esquire, Resident of Singapore, Polo Penang, and Malacca, and the chop or seal of the Chow Phya of Ligor Si Tamrat; one copy to be retained by each of the above contracting parties, and the said Agreement has been written in three languages, the Siamese, Malayan, and English, on Wednesday, the second day of November, one thousand eight hundred and thirty-one of the English era, and the twelfth day of the Moon's decrease in the eleventh month of the year of the Hare, one thousand one hundred and ninety-three Sasok.

(Signed) R. IBBETSON,
Resident of Singapore, Prince of Wales' Island, and Malacca.

Seal of the Prince of Wales' Island.] East India Company.

Chop of the Rajah of Ligor.

(Signed) JAMES LOW,
Assistant Resident and Translator.

No. CXXVI.

1868.

LIEUTENANT ARTHUR HERBERT BAGGE, ROYAL ENGINEERS, HER BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S COMMISSIONER, with powers from HIS EXCELLENCY the RIGHT HONOURABLE SIR JOHN LAWRENCE, VICEROY AND GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA, on the one part, CHOW PHYA SRI SURI WONGSE, the SAMNHA PHRA KALAHOME, PRIME MINISTER, PRESIDENT of the WESTERN and SOUTH-WESTERN PROVINCES, and CHOW PHYA PHUTTARAPHAI, the SAMNHA NA YOKE, PRESIDENT of the NORTHERN and NORTH-WESTERN PROVINCES, with full powers from HIS MAJESTY the KING of SIAM, on the other part, have unanimously agreed to this CONVENTION regarding the BOUNDARIES on the MAIN-LAND between the KINGDOM of SIAM and the BRITISH PROVINCE of TENASSERIM, to wit:

On the north the channel of the River "Maymuey" (Siamese) or "Thoungyeng" (Burmese) up to its source in the "Pa Wau" range of mountains, the eastern or right bank of the said river being regarded as Siamese territory, and the western or left bank being regarded as English

territory. Then along the "Pa Wau" range to the main watershed, and along it to "Khow Kra dook moo" or "moogadok Toung" in the province of "Thee tha Wat." Here the boundary line crosses the valleys of the "Houng drau" and "Maygathat" Rivers in almost a straight line, and meets the main watershed near the common source of the "Pha be sa" and "Krata" Rivers. From this point it runs down the central range of mountains which forms the main watershed of the Peninsula as far as "Khow Htam Dayn" in the district of Chumpon, thence along the range known as "Khow Dayn Yai" as far as the source of the "Kra-na-ey" stream, which it follows to its junction with the Pakchan; thence down the Pakchan River to its mouth; the west or right bank belonging to the British, the eastern or left bank belonging to the Siamese.

With regard to the islands in the River Pakchan, those nearest to the English bank are to belong to the English and those nearest to the Siamese bank are to belong to the Siamese, excepting the island of "Kwan" off Maleewan, which is Siamese property.

The whole of the western bank of the River Pakchan down to Victoria Point shall belong to the British, and the eastern bank throughout shall belong to Siam.

This Agreement, written both in Siamese and English, shall fix the boundary line between the Kingdom of Siam and the British Province of Tenasserim for ever.

A Tabular Statement is attached to this Agreement, in which the various boundary marks in the valleys and along the mountain ranges are specified, together with their geographical positions.

Within the term of six months from the date of this Agreement, Her Britannic Majesty's Commissioner shall forward two maps which shall be compared with the present map now signed and sealed, showing the boundary in a "red line." Should the two maps be found correct, the British and Siamese Governments shall ratify the same.

Signed and sealed by the respective Commissioners at Bangkok on Saturday, the fifteenth day of the waxing moon, the year of Rabbit, the 9th of the Decade Siamese Civil Era 1229, corresponding with the eighth day of February 1868 of the Christian Era.

Seal. ARTHUR H. BAGGE, *Lieut.*, *R E.*

Seal. C. PHYA SRI SURI WONGSE.

Seal. CHOW PHYA PHUTTARAPHAI.

Boundary Marks.	Geographical Position.		Contiguous Districts.	
	Lat. N.	Long. E.	British.	Siamese.
	° ′ ″	° ′ ″		
Watershed of the Pawau Kyau.	16 27 47	98 50 50	Toungyeng .	Yaheing (B.) or Rahayng (S.)
Main watershed . .	16 20 0	98 53 10	Ditto .	May ka loung (B.) or May Klaung. (S.)
Ditto . . .	16 9 5	98 48 20	Ditto . .	Ditto . .
Ditto . . .	16 9 5	98 46 10	Ditto . .	Ditto . .
"Moo la a" Toung . .	16 5 45	98 42 3	Ditto . .	Ditto . .
Main watershed . .	16 4 25	98 39 50	Houng drau .	Ditto . .
"Moogadok" Toung .	15 53 56	98 38 42	Ditto . . .	May-ka-loung Thee tha wat.
Phankalan Dg. . .	15 49 30	98 36 45	Ditto . .	Thee tha wat.
Hteeman Dg. . . .	15 46 35	98 36 25	Ditto . .	Ditto . .
Cairns on the Houng drau river.	15 41 19	98 35 0	Houng drau, Attaran.	Ditto . .

Rivers rising on both sides.			Descriptive Remarks.
Tenasserim.	Siam.		
"Waleo Kyoung" the recognized source of the Thoungyeng, or "Maymuey."	May-la-maung affluent of the Thoungyeng.	Not on the main watershed.	The mutual source of these rivers is about two miles along the spur which drains itself into the May-la-maung and Thoungyeng.
Phaupee . .	Proung-ta-goung-kah.	Along the main watershed.	The Phaupee is called the "Onkok" lower down.
Wa Pa Ghay' Htee Klee thoo.	Klaung "No-pa-do."	Ditto . .	The "Wa Pa Ghay" and "Htee Klee thoo" are small streams at the source of the "Onkerean"; the "Poo pa" is larger.
Poo pa. . .	Py nyo . .	Ditto . .	The Karen village Patan is situated near its source. The principal confluents at the head waters of the "Thoungyeng" are (1) Walee, (2) Onkok, (3) Onkerean, (4) Oukra, (5) Maygoola.
Head Waters of the Oukra.	Poi-too-roo-Htee Klee pleu Kettonee Kleutau.	Ditto . .	The "Mee Gwee" and the "Mayta la" fall into the "Houng drau;" the streams on the Siam side fall into the "May-kaloung."
May goola Mee Gwee.	Maysau . .	Ditto . .	
Ma ta la . .	Confluents of the "Maysau" .	Ditto . .	
...	...	Crossing the Houng drau valley.	Hills on spurs of those names jutting out from the Moogadok range.
...	...	Ditto . .	
...	...	Ditto . .	On the left bank near the mouth of the Taylay River.

Boundary Marks.	Geographical Position.		Contiguous Districts.	
	Lat. N.	Long. E.	British.	Siamese.
	° ′ ″	° ′ ″		
Hsa lan gyan Tg.	15 38 20	98 36 10	Attaran	On the left bank near the mouth of the Taylay River.
Hleing wa soo do.	15 30 15	98 36 30		
Khondan do.	15 33 50	98 36 35		
Hton ban do.	15 29 7	98 37 8		
Peing tha noo Tg.	15 27 20	98 37 28	Ditto	Thee tha wat
Cairns on the Maygathat River.	15 22 42	98 37 10	Ditto	Ditto
Main watershed	15 20 0	98 35 4	Ditto	Phra thoo wan Thee tha wat.
Ditto	15 22 47	98 31 30	Ditto	Phra thoo wan
Krondo-toung	15 20 50	98 27 30	Ditto	Ditto
"Phaya Thou soo" Toung	15 18 13	98 25 55	Ditto	Ditto
"Three Pagodas"	15 18 ½	98 23 29	Ditto	Ditto
"Kwee waw" Toung	15 16 0	98 22 30	Ditto	Ditto
"Sadeik" Toung	15 17 25	98 15 0	Yay	Don ka pon

Rivers rising on both sides.			Descriptive Remarks.
Tenasserim.	Siam.		
...	...	Crossing the Houng drau valley.	Limestone rocks.
...	...	Ditto . .	Round hill on high tablelands of the "Pantoonan Kyan."
...	...	Crossing the "Pantoonan" range and the Mayga that valley.	
Pha be sa . .	Krata . .	Along the main watershed.	The "Maygathat" receives the streams on the Tenasserim side. The "Koo Yay" and "Endeing toung Khyoung" fall into the "Tharawa," a confluent of the "Thoung Kalay," which receives direct the "Byata-maleing" and "Sakaywau."
Tee ko tha Teemay-oung.	Koo-yay Endeing toung Khyoung	Ditto . .	
Kron wa galay .	Bya-ta-maleing .	Ditto . .	
Krou wa gyee .	Sakay-wau . .	Ditto . .	
...	...	Ditto .	These are three large heaps of stones about 8 feet high, some 20 feet apart in one line, bearing 20° north-east. The stones are irregular blocks found near the spot at the base of the limestone ridge called "Phya thou soo Toung."
Head affluents of the "Krontau."	Kayat tweng Kg. and east branch of the "Khan Karau."	Ditto .	The "Krontau" falls into the "Lamee" branch of the Attaran River.
Sadeik Kyoung and the south branch of the Krontau.	Khan Karau .	Ditto . .	The "Khan Karau" is considered the north source of the "Htai Pha Ket."

Boundary Marks.	Geographical Position.		Contiguous Districts.	
	Lat. N.	Long E.	British.	Siamese.
	° ′ ″	° ′ ″		
"Kyouk pon doung" .	15 3 30	98 15 15	Yay . .	Don ka pon .
"Day byoo" Toung .	14 59 17	98 12 40	"Yay" and the Myit-ta districts in Tavoy.	Ditto .
"Mayan" Doung . .	14 56 12	98 14 45	Myit-ta . .	Ditto . .
Hseng byoo Doung . .	14 43 57	98 21 28	Ditto . .	Ditto . .
Eap thean Doung . .	14 42 45	98 22 15	Ditto . .	Ditto . .
Zengba Doung . . .	14 38 20	98 26 50	Ditto . .	Don ka pon Den Yeik.
"Hlan" Doung . .	14 26 52 2/7	98 32 0	Ditto . .	Den Yeik .
Nat yay Doung (B) .				
Ten Kyeik (T) . .	14 22 47	98 33 0	Myit-ty . .	Ditto . .
Tok Kyay (K) . .				
"Sroonkhet" Doung .	14 0 0	99 1 0	Ditto .	Den Yeik Kan-boree.
"Amya Doung" . .	13 50 7	99 5 5	Ditto . .	Ditto . .

Rivers rising on both sides.			Descriptive Remarks.
Tenasserim.	Siam.		
Thit yuet Kg., a small tributary of the Yay River.	"Kha deing tharou," an affluent of the "Htai Pha Ket."	Along the main watershed.	This hill derives its name from three pagoda-like stone heaps at its eastern base.
Main source of the Yay River, also that of the "Khan," a confluent of the Kalean-oung.	Main source of the "Htai Pha Ket," called "Wee-ka nau" and "Kyouk nee."	Ditto .	The "Kalean-oung" is another name for the head of the Tavoy River, wh re in former days there was a city of that name.
Source of the "Mayan," Kg.	Source of the Beelouk Kg.	Ditto . .	The "Mayan Khyoung" is a large northern affluent of the "Zengba" which, with the "Kealean-oung," forms the main source of the Tavoy River.
Affluents of the "Zengba."	Affluents of the "Beelouk."	Ditto . .	A pass leads through these two hills generally called the "Hseng-byoo-doung" Pass. The Beelouk falls into the "Htai Pha Ket."
Zengba Kg. Khamoung Thway.	Kron-ka-broo, source of the Kasamai.	Ditto . .	The "Kron-ka-broo" and "Kasamai" Rivers fall into the Beelouk. The "Khamoung Thway" is the north confluent of the Tenasserim River.
Kronta, a tributary of the Khamoung Thway.	Source of the May-nam-Nauey.	Ditto . .	The "May-nam-Nauey" falls into the "Htai Pha Ket" at "Den Yiek."
Khamoat Kg. "hya pata," also called "Ngayan-nee."	South source of the "Maynam Nauey" Htee Man-Koung, source of the "Maynam Ran."	Ditto . .	In former days the pass crossed the watershed by this hill, and was called the "Hat-yay doung Pass," though the route has been changed, it still retains the name.
"Hseng byoo deing" "Kanaywala," affluents of the Tenasserim River.	"Poungdee," "Louthon," affluents of the "Htai Pha Ket."	Ditto . .	
Amya Khyoung .	Kron-padee . .	Ditto . .	Pass from Ban "Wangmenk," ho Amya, a village in the Tenasserim River.

Boundary Marks.	Geographical Position.		Contiguous Districts.	
	Lat. N.	Long. E.	British.	Siamese.
	° ′ ″	° ′ ″		
Main watershed . .	13 44 35	99 7 10	Myit-ty . .	"Ratbooree" .
Ditto . . .	13 37 45	99 8 40	Ditto . .	Ditto . .
Ditto . . .	13 19 47	99 10 27	Ditto . .	Ditto . .
Ditto . . .	13 0 0	99 11 30	Mergui district.	Ratbooree Phayt Cha-boo-ree.
Ditto . . .	12 47 0	99 15 10	Ditto . .	"Phayt Cha-boo-ree," Menang Pran.
"Khow Htay-wada". .	12 18 7	99 23 10	Ditto . .	Menang Pran, Menang Kooiy.
Main watershed . .	11 54 50	99 34 25	Ditto . .	Menang Kooiy.
"Khow Maun" or "Mandoung."	11 47 28	99 37 8	Ditto . .	Ditto . .

Rivers rising on both sides.			Descriptive Remarks.
Tenesserim.	Siam.		
Ba yet-kha . .	Hwey "Naung-ta-ma."	Along the main watershed.	The east drainage, *i.e.*, on the Siam side, falls into the May-phra chee, which forms the main drainage line of the Rat-booree District and empties itself into the Htai Pha Ket.
"Hta-pa-ngay," the source of the "Mayhteng."	Hwey "Nam Kayo," the source of the Bandee-book.	Ditto.	
Source of the "May phya" or "May phra."	Phoo-la-kan .	Ditto.	
Mooloo Banloo .	Sources of the "May-phra-chee" and the "Khlaung-Phayt."	Ditto . .	All the rivers on the west side fall into the Great Tenasserim River. "Khlaung Phayt" is the short name for the Phayt Cha-booree River.
"Htee Pho Maee lan."	Khlaung May la leen, also the source of the Pram river.	Ditto . .	The Sarawa River falls into the Great Tenasserim. The Khlaung Pran and the Khlaung Kooiy are main drainage lines, which empty themselves into the Gulf of Siam.
Kwon Yai, tributary of the Taket, south source of the Sarawa River.	Khlaung "Phrayk Kooiy."	Ditto .	The Khlaung Phrayk Kooiy is a principal confluent of the Pran River.
	Phrayk Keeyun durin.	Ditto . .	The "Phrayk Keeyun durin" is the north source of the Kooiy River.
"Maynam," an affluent of the Thean-Khwon.	"Phrayk ton-ka-ta," south source of the Kooiy river.	Ditto	The "Nga Won" and "Thean Khwon" Rivers unite to form what is generally called the little Tenasserim River, which falls into the "Great Tenasserim" at that town, which gives the name to the provinces.
Source of the "Thean-Khwon."	Khlaung Yai .	Ditto.	

Boundary Marks.	Geographical Position.		Contiguous Districts.	
	Lat. N.	Long E.	British.	Siamese.
	° ′ ″	° ′ ″		
Main watershed . .	11 39 55	99 31 35	Mergui district .	Bang-ta-phang .
Ditto . . .	11 23 15	99 22 45	Ditto . .	Ditto . .
Ditto . . .	11 17 0	99 19 50	Ditto . .	Ditto . .
Khow Phra . . .	11 12 0	99 16 30	Ditto . .	Meng-ang Bang-ta-phang.
Khow Htam Placy Lamay	10 57 7	99 7 20	Ditto . .	Mewong Pahtee, O.
Main watershed . .	10 54 25	99 4 30	Ditto . .	"Meang Choom phaun."
Khow Htam Dayng .	10 47 27	98 56 35	Ditto . .	Menang Choom-phaun and Menang Kra.
Watershed on the "Khow Dayan Yai," the final mark of the eastern boundary.	10 48 14	98 55 40	Mergui district, Laynyn Maleewan.	Kra . . .

Rivers rising on both sides.			Descriptive Remarks.
Tenasserim.	Siam.		
Khlaung Chan Khow, south affluent of the "Thean-Khwon."	Source of the Khalaung Chakkra.	Along the main watershed.	The "Khlaung Yai," "Khlaung Chakkra," "Khlaung Kroot," "Khlaung Bang-ta-phang Yai" "Khlaung Bang-ta-phang naney," and the "Khlaung Hta Say," are six large streams which collect the eastern drainage, and discharge themselves into the Gulf of Siam.
"Khlaung Pawaey," affluent of the "Nga won."	Hwey kanyang, tributary of the Khlaung Kroot and source of the "Bang-ta-phang Yai."	Ditto.	
"Khlaung Phalenang," affluent of the "Nga-won."	Khlaung Luary, affluent of the "Bang-ta-phang Yai."	Ditto.	
Main source of the "Nga-won," Khlaung Khow Phra, affluent of the east Laynya River.	Source of the "Bang-ta-phang Nanay" and source of the Khlaung Hta Say.	Ditto.	
A source of east branch of the Laynay River, called "Khlaung Khow boon."	Khlaung "Samay" Khlaung "Kamayoo," an affluent of the Khlaung "Hta Say."	Ditto.	The streams on the Siam side fall into the Khlaung Hta Say, which is also called "Khlaung Choomphaun," as it flows by that town.
Main source of Khlaung "Khowboon," eastern sources of the west branch of the Laynya River.	"Khlaung Tangan nauey." "Khlaung Phairee." "Khlaung Nam Dayng."	Ditto.	
Main source of the West Laynya River.	Hwey Kalong at the head of the Rapran.	Ditto.	
Head affluent of the main source of the West Laynya River.	Source of the Pakchan, called "Khlaung Kanai."	Ditto.	

From the VICEROY and GOVERNOR-GENERAL to the KING of SIAM.

AFTER TITLES

I have received your Majesty's gratifying letter on the subject of the settlement of the boundary line between the Kingdom of Siam and the British Province of Tenasserim.

Lieutenant Arthur Herbert Bagge of the Royal Engineers, whom I had deputed as my Commissioner to demarcate the boundary, has also informed me of the satisfactory conclusion of this matter. He reports that there is now only one point remaining for adjustment between the two Governments, *viz.*, the sovereignty of certain islands off the mouth of the Pakchan river.

There are altogether five islands or groups of islands situated there, *viz.*, the island of Victoria, Saddle, Delisle, St. Matthew, and the Bird's-nest group.

Your Majesty's Government make no claim regarding St. Matthew and the Bird's-nest group. Regarding the three other islands, I am inclined to view the following as the best solution of the matter, *viz.*, that the island of Victoria, which is nearer to the British than the Siamese Coast, should belong to the British Government, and that the two other islands, Saddle and Delisle, shall be considered part of your Majesty's territories. I have to invite your Majesty's friendly consideration to this proposed method of solving the only question remaining unadjusted. Feeling confident that its reasonableness will commend itself to your Majesty's judgment, I have affixed my seal and signature to the map prepared by Lieutenant Arthur Herbert Bagge, in which the islands are divided in the manner above proposed; and I have directed the Secretary of my Government in the Foreign Department to forward to your Majesty's Ministers the above map, with a duplicate, to which I have the honor to request that your Majesty will affix your Royal seal and signature, and will then direct its return to the Consul of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland at Bangkok.

The 30th April 1868. Seal. JOHN LAWRENCE.

Be it known and made manifest unto all men that we, Chow Phya Sri Suri Wongse Thi Samuha Phra Kalahome, and Chow Phya Phu Tharaphai Thi Samuha Na Yok, on behalf of His Majesty the King of Siam, and Henry Alabaster, Esq., Her Britannic Majesty's Acting Consul for the Kingdom of Siam, on behalf of Her Britannic Majesty's Government, have on this third day of July in the year 1868 of the Christian era, at Bangkok in the Kingdom of Siam, exchanged maps which we have carefully compared and examined and found to be *fascimiles* the one of the other, the one map bearing the seal of His Majesty the King of Siam, and the other that of His Excellency Sir John Laird Mair Lawrence, Viceroy and Governor-General of India, and

each of them showing the boundary line as finally agreed upon between the dominions of His Majesty the King of Siam and British Tenasserim.

In witness whereof we have hereunto subscribed our names and affixed our seals of Office at Bangkok aforesaid on this third day of July in the year 1868 of the Christian era.

CHOW PHYA SRI SURI WONGSE. Seal.

CHOW PHYA PHU THARAPHAI. Seal.

No. CXXVII.

1874.

Whereas the GOVERNMENT of INDIA and the SIAMESE GOVERNMENT desire to conclude a TREATY for the purpose of promoting COMMERCIAL INTERCOURSE between BRITISH BURMAH and the adjoining territories of CHIANGMAI, LAKON, and LAMPOONCHI, belonging to SIAM, and of preventing DACOITY and other HEINOUS CRIMES in the territories aforesaid: The high contracting parties have for this purpose named and appointed their PLENIPOTENTIARIES, that is to say; HIS EXCELLENCY the RIGHT HONOURABLE THOMAS GEORGE BARING, BARON NORTHBROOK of STRATTON and a BARONET, MEMBER of the PRIVY COUNCIL of HER MOST GRACIOUS MAJESTY the QUEEN of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND, GRAND MASTER of the MOST EXALTED ORDER of the STAR of INDIA, VICEROY and GOVERNOR-GENERAL of INDIA IN COUNCIL, has on his part named and appointed CHARLES UMPHERSTON ARTCHISON, ESQ., COMPANION of the MOST EXALTED ORDER of the STAR of INDIA; And HIS MAJESTY SOMDETCH PHRA PARAMINDR MAHA CHULALONG KORN BODINDTHONG DEPAYA MAHA MONG KUT PURUSAYA RATORE-RAYARE-WIWONGSE VARUTMA-

WONGSE PRIBAT WARAKATTRYA RAJA NIKRADOM CHADURANTA PAROM MAHA CHAKRABANTIARAY SANGKAT POROMDHAM MIK MAHARAJA DHIRAY POROMNAT POBIT PHRA CHULA CHOM KLAW CHOW YUHUA, SUPREME KING of SIAM, fifth of the present Royal Dynasty, who founded the Great City of Bangkok AMARATNE KOSINDR MOHINDR AYUTHIA, has on his part named and appointed PHYA CHARON RAJA MAITRI, CHIEF JUDGE of the FOREIGN COURT, FIRST MINISTER PLENIPOTENTIARY, PHYA SAMUD PURANURAX, GOVERNOR of the DISTRICT of SAMUDR PRAKAR, SECOND MINISTER PLENIPOTENTIARY, and PHRA MAHA MUNTRI SRIONGRAX SAMUHA, CHIEF of the DEPARTMENT of the ROYAL BODY GUARD of the RIGHT, ADVISER; and EDWARD FOWLE, ESQ., LUANG SIAMANUKROH, CONSUL for SIAM at RANGOON, ADVISER; and the aforesaid PLENIPOTENTIARIES having communicated to each other their respective full powers and found them to be in good and due form have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles :—

ARTICLE 1.

His Majesty the King of Siam will cause the Prince of Chiangmai to establish and maintain Guard Stations under proper officers on the Siamese bank of the Salween river, which forms the boundary of Chiangmai, belonging to Siam, and to maintain a sufficient police force for the prevention of murder, robbery, dacoity, and other heinous crimes.

ARTICLE 2.

If any persons, having committed dacoity in any of the territories of Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi, cross the frontier into British territory, the British authorities and police shall use their best endeavours to apprehend them. Such dacoits when apprehended shall, if Siamese subjects, be delivered over to the Siamese authorities at Chiangmai; if British subjects, they shall be dealt with by the British officer in the Yoonzaleen District.

If any persons, having committed dacoity in British territory, cross the frontier into Chiangmai, Lakon, or Lampoonchi, the Siamese authorities and police shall use their best endeavours to apprehend them. Such dacoits when apprehended shall, if British subjects, be delivered over to the British officer

in the Yoozaleen District; if Siamese subjects, they shall be dealt with by the Siamese authorities at Chiangmai.

If any persons, whether provided with passports under Article 4 of this Treaty or not, commit dacoity in British or Siamese territory and are apprehended in the territory in which the dacoity was committed, they may be tried and punished by the local courts without question as to their nationality.

Property plundered by dacoits, when recovered by the authorities on either side of the frontier, shall be delivered to its proper owners.

ARTICLE 3.

The Siamese authorities in Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi will afford due assistance and protection to British subjects carrying on trade or business in any of those territories, and the British Government in India will afford similar assistance and protection to Siamese subjects from Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi carrying on trade or business in British territory.

ARTICLE 4.

British subjects entering Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi from British Burmah must provide themselves with passports from the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, or such officer as he appoints in this behalf, stating their names, calling, and description. Such passports must be renewed for each journey and must be shown to the Siamese officers at the frontier stations, or in the interior of Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi on demand. Persons provided with passports and not carrying any articles prohibited under the Treaty concluded between Her Majesty the Queen of England and His Majesty the King of Siam on the eighteenth April one thousand eight hundred and fifty-five, and the supplementary agreement concluded between certain Royal Commissioners on the part of the Siamese Government and a Commissioner on the part of the British Government on the thirteenth May one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six shall be allowed to proceed on their journey without interference; persons unprovided with passports may be turned back to the frontier, but shall not be subjected to further interference.

ARTICLE 5.

For the purpose of settling future disputes of a civil nature between British and Siamese subjects in Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi, belonging to Siam, the following provisions are agreed to:—

(*a*)—His Majesty the King of Siam shall appoint proper persons to be Judges in Chiangmai with jurisdiction (1) to investigate and decide claims of British subjects against Siamese subjects in Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi; (2) to investigate and determine claims of Siamese subjects against British subjects entering Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi from British Burmah and having passports under Article 4, provided such British subjects consent to the jurisdiction of the Court;

(*b*)—Claims of Siamese subjects against British subjects entering Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi from British Burmah and holding passports under Article 4, but not consenting to the jurisdiction of the Judges at Chiangmai appointed as aforesaid, shall be investigated and decided by the British Consul at Bangkok, or the British officer of the Yoonzaleen District.

(*c*)—Claims of Siamese subjects against British subjects entering Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi from British Burmah, but not holding passports under Article 4, shall be investigated and decided by the ordinary local courts.

ARTICLE 6.

Siamese subjects in British Burmah having claims against each other may apply to the Deputy Commissioner of the district in which they may happen to be to arbitrate between them. Such Deputy Commissioner shall use his good offices to effect an amicable settlement of the dispute, and if both parties have agreed to his arbitration, his award shall be final and binding on them. Similarly British subjects in Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi having claims against each other may apply to any of the Judges at Chiangmai appointed under Article 5, who shall use his good offices to effect an amicable settlement of the dispute, and if both parties have agreed to his arbitration his award shall be final and binding on them.

ARTICLE 7.

Native Indian subjects of Her Britannic Majesty entering Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi from British Burmah, who are not provided with passports under Article 4, shall be liable to the local courts and the local law for offences committed by them in Siamese territories. Native Indian subjects as aforesaid, who are provided with passports under Article 4, shall be dealt with for such offences by the British Consul at Bangkok, or by the British officer in the Yoonzaleen District, according to British law.

ARTICLE 8.

The Siamese authorities in Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi, and the British authorities in the Yoonzaleen District, will at all times use their best endeavours to procure and furnish to the Courts in the Yoonzaleen District and the Consular Court at Bangkok and to the Court at Chiangmai respectively such evidence and witnesses as may be required for the determination of civil and criminal cases pending in these Courts.

ARTICLE 9.

In cases tried by the British officer of the Yoonzaleen District, or by the Judges at Chiangmai appointed under Article 5, in which Siamese or British subjects may respectively be interested, the Siamese or British authorities may respectively depute an officer to attend and listen to the investigation

of the case, and copies of the proceedings will be furnished gratis to the Siamese or British authorities respectively if required.

ARTICLE 10.

British subjects provided with passports under Article 4, who desire to purchase, cut, or girdle timber in the forests of Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi, must enter into written agreement for a definite period with the owner of the forest. Such agreement must be executed in duplicate, each party retaining a copy and each copy must be sealed by one of the Siamese Judges at Chiangmai appointed under Article 5, and by the Prince of Chiangmai. A copy of every such agreement shall be furnished by the Judge at Chiangmai to the British officer in the Yoonzaleen District. Any British subject cutting or girdling trees in any forest without the consent of the owner of the forest obtained as aforesaid, or after the expiry of the agreement relating thereto, shall, if provided, with a passport, be liable to pay such compensation to the owner of the forest as the British Consul at Bangkok or the officer of the Yoonzaleen District may deem reasonable; if unprovided with a passport, he may be dealt with by the local courts according to the law of the country.

ARTICLE 11.

The Judges at Chiangmai appointed under Article 5, and the Prince of Chiangmai, shall endeavour to prevent owners of forests from executing agreements with more than one party for the same timber or forest, and to prevent any person from improperly marking or effacing the marks on timber which has been lawfully cut or marked by another person, and shall give such facilities as are in their power to purchasers and fellers of timber to identify their property. If the owners of forests prohibit the cutting, girdling, or removing of timber under agreements duly executed in accordance with Article 10, the Judges at Chiangmai appointed under Article 5, and the Prince of Chiangmai, shall enforce the agreements, and the owners of such forests acting as aforesaid shall be liable to pay such compensation to the persons with whom they have entered into such agreements as the Judges at Chiangmai appointed as aforesaid may deem reasonable.

ARTICLE 12.

British subjects entering Siamese territory from British Burmah must, according to custom and the regulations of the country, pay the duties lawfully prescribed on goods liable to such duty.

Siamese subjects entering British territory must, according to the regulations of the British Government, pay the duties lawfully prescribed on goods liable to such duty.

ARTICLE 13.

The British officer of the Yoonzaleen District may, subject to the conditions of this Treaty, exercise all or any of the powers that may be exercised

by a British Consul under the Treaty concluded between Her Majesty the Queen of England and His Majesty the King of Siam on the eighteenth April one thousand eight hundred and fifty-five, and the supplementary Agreement concluded between certain Royal Commissioners on the part of the Siamese Government and a Commissioner on the part of the British Government on the thirteenth May one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six.

ARTICLE 14.

Except as and to the extent herein specially provided, nothing in this Treaty shall be taken to affect the provisions of any Treaty or other agreement now in force between the British and Siamese Governments.

ARTICLE 15.

After the lapse of seven years from the date on which this Treaty shall come into force and on twelve months' notice given by either party this Treaty shall be subject to revision by commissioners appointed on both sides for this purpose, who shall be empowered to decide on and adopt such amendments as experience shall prove to be desirable.

ARTICLE 16.

This Treaty has been executed in English and Siamese, both versions having the same meaning, but as the British Plenipotentiary has no knowledge of the Siamese language, it is hereby agreed that in the event of any question of construction arising on this Treaty, the English text shall be accepted as conveying in every respect its true meaning and intention.

ARTICLE 17.

The ratification of this Treaty by His Excellency the Viceroy and Governor-General of India having been communicated to the Siamese Plenipotentiaries, this Treaty shall be ratified by His Majesty the King of Siam, and such ratification shall be transmitted to the Secretary to the Government of India in the Foreign Department at Calcutta within four months or sooner if possible.

The Treaty having been so ratified shall come into force on the first January one thousand eight hundred and seventy-five Anno Domini, corresponding with the first day of the third Siamese moon in the year of Choh one thousand two hundred and thirty-six of the Siamese era, or on such earlier date as may be separately agreed upon.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed in duplicate, in English and Siamese, the present Treaty and have affixed thereto their respective Seals.

Done at Calcutta this fourteenth day of January in the year one thousand eight hundred and seventy-four of the Christian era, corresponding to the

twelfth day of the second month of the twelfth waning moon of the year of Raka one thousand two hundred and thirty-five of the Siamese era.

L. S.

Signature of first Siamese Envoy.

Signature of second Siamese Envoy.

C. U. AITCHISON,

Plenipontentiary on behalf of the Viceroy and Governor-General of India.

L. S.

L. S.

No. CXXVIII.

TREATY between HER MAJESTY and HIS MAJESTY the KING of SIAM for the Prevention of Crime in the Territories of CHIANGMAI, LAKON, and LAMPOONCHI, and for the Promotion of Commerce between BRITISH BURMAH and the Territories aforesaid.

SIGNED AT BANGKOK, 3RD SEPTEMBER 1883.

[*Ratifications exchanged 7th May 1884.*]

Whereas the relations of Peace, Commerce, and Friendship happily subsisting between Great Britain and Siam are regulated by a Treaty bearing date the 18th April 1855, and a Supplementary Agreement dated 13th May 1856; and, as regards the territories of Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi, by a special Treaty between the Government of India and the Government of His Majesty the King of Siam, bearing date the 14th January 1874;

And whereas Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, and His Majesty the King of Siam, Sovereign of Laos, Malays, Kareans, etc., etc., etc., with a view to the more effectual prevention of crime in the territories of Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi, belonging to Siam, and to the promotion of commercial intercourse between British Burmah and the territories aforesaid, have agreed to abrogate the said Treaty Special concluded on the 14th January 1874, and to substitute therefor a new Treaty, and have named their respective Plenipotentiaries for this purpose, that is to say—

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, William Henry Newman, Esq., Her Majesty's Acting Agent and Consul-General in Siam;

And His Majesty the King of Siam, Sovereign of Laos, Malays, Kareans, etc., His Excellency Chow Pyha Bhanwongse Maha Kosa Thibodi, Grand Cross of the Most Hon'ble Order of the Crown of Siam, Grand Cross of the Most Noble Order of the Chula Chom Klao, Grand Officer of the Most Exalted Order of the White Elephant, Member of the Privy Council, Minister for Foreign Affairs; Phya Charon Raj Maitri, Grand Officer of the Most Exalted Order of the White Elephant, Knight Commander of the Most Noble Order of the Chula Chom Klao, Member of the Privy Council, Chief Judge of the International Court; and Phya Thep Prachun, Grand Cross of the Most Hon'ble Order of the Crown of Siam, Knight Commander of the Most Noble Order of the Chula Chom Klao, Grand Officer of the Most Exalted Order of the White Elephant, Member of the Privy Council, Under-Secretary of State of the War Department.

The said Plenipotentiaries, after having communicated to each other their respective full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

ARTICLE 1.

The Treaty between the Government of India and the Government of His Majesty the King of Siam, bearing date the 14th January 1874, shall be and is hereby abrogated.

ARTICLE 2.

The Siamese authorities in Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi will afford due assistance and protection to British subjects carrying on trade or business in any of those territories; and the British Goverment in India will afford similar assistance and protection to Siamese subjects from Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi carrying on trade or business in the British territory.

ARTICLE 3.

British subjects entering Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi must provide themselves with passports from the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, or such officer as he appoints in this behalf, stating their names, calling, and the weapons they carry, and description. Such passports must be renewed for each journey, and must be shown to the Siamese officers at the frontier stations, or in the interior of Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi on demand. Persons provided with passports and not carrying any articles prohibited under the Treaty of the 18th April 1855, or the Supplementary Agreement of the 13th May 1856, shall be allowed to proceed on their journey without interference; persons unprovided with passports may be turned back to the frontier, but shall not be subjected to further interference.

Passports may also be granted by Her Majesty's Consul-General at Bangkok and by Her Majesty's Consul or Vice-Consul at Chiangmai, in

case of the loss of the original passport or of the expiration of the term for which it may have been granted, and other analogous cases.

British subjects travelling in the Siamese territory must be provided with passports from the Siamese authorities.

Siamese subjects going from Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi into British Burmah must provide themselves with passports from the authorities of Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi respectively, stating their name, calling, description, and the weapons they carry. Such passports must be renewed for each journey, and must be shown to the British officer at the frontier stations or in the interior of British Burmah on demand.

Persons provided with passports and not carrying any prohibited article shall be allowed to proceed on their journey without interference. Persons unprovided with passports may be turned back at the frontier, but shall not be subjected to further interference.

ARTICLE 4.

British subjects entering Siamese territory from British Burmah must, according to custom and the regulations of the country, pay the duties lawfully prescribed on goods liable to such duty.

Siamese subjects entering British territory will be liable, according to the regulations of the British Government, to pay the duties lawfully prescribed on goods liable to such duty.

Tables of such duties shall be published for general information.

ARTICLE 5.

His Majesty the King of Siam will cause the Prince of Chiangmai to establish and maintain guard stations, under proper officers, on the Siamese bank of the Salween River, which forms the boundary of Chiangmai belonging to Siam, and to maintain a sufficient police force for the prevention of murder, robbery, dacoity, and other crimes of violence.

ARTICLE 6.

If any persons accused or convicted of murder, robbery, dacoity, or other heinous crime in any of the territories of Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi escape into British territory, the British authorities and police shall use their best endeavours to apprehend them. Such persons when apprehended shall, if Siamese subjects, or subjects of any third Power, according to the Extradition Law for the time being in force in British India, be delivered over to the Siamese authorities at Chiangmai; if British subjects, they shall either be delivered over to the Siamese authorities, or shall be dealt with by the British authorities as the Chief Commissioner of British Burmah, or any officer duly authorized by him in this behalf, may decide.

If any persons accused or convicted of murder, robbery, dacoity, or other heinous crime in British territory, escape into Chiangmai, Lakon, or Lampoonchi, the Siamese authorities and police shall use their best endeavours to apprehend them. Such persons when apprehended shall, if British subjects, be delivered over to the British authorities according to the Extradition Law for the time being in force in Siam; if Siamese subjects, or subjects of any third Power not having Treaty relations with Siam, they shall either be delivered over to the British authorities, or shall be dealt with by the Siamese authorities, as the latter may decide, after consultation with the Consul or Vice-Consul.

ARTICLE 7.

The interests of all British subjects coming to Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi shall be placed under the regulations and control of a British Consul or Vice-Consul, who will be appointed to reside at Chiangmai, with power to exercise civil and criminal jurisdiction in accordance with the provisions of Article 2 of the Supplementary Agreement of the 13th May 1856, subject to Article 8 of the present Treaty.

ARTICLE 8.

His Majesty the King of Siam will appoint a proper person or proper persons to be a Commissioner and Judge, or Commissioners and Judges, in Chiangmai, for the purposes hereinafter mentioned. Such Judge or Judges shall, subject to the limitations and provisions contained in the present Treaty, exercise civil and criminal jurisdiction in all cases arising in Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi between British subjects, or in which British subjects may be parties as complainants, accused, plaintiffs, or defendants, according to Siamese law; provided always, that in all such cases the Consul or Vice-Consul shall be entitled to be present at the trial, and to be furnished with copies of the proceedings which, when the defendant or accused is a British subject, shall be supplied free of charge, and to make any suggestions to the Judge or Judges which he may think proper in the interests of justice: provided also, that the Consul or Vice-Consul shall have power at any time, before judgment, if he shall think proper in the interests of justice, by a written requisition under his hand, directed to the Judge or Judges, to signify his desire that any case in which both parties are British subjects, or in which the accused or defendant is a British subject, be transferred for adjudication to the British Consular Court at Chiangmai, and the case shall thereupon be transferred to such last-mentioned Court accordingly, and be disposed of by the Consul or Vice-Consul, as provided by Article 2 of the Supplementary Agreement of 13th May 1856.

The Consul or Vice-Consul shall have access, at all reasonable times, to any British subject who may be imprisoned under a sentence or order of the said Judge or Judges, and, if he shall think fit, may require that the prisoner be removed to the Consular prison, there to undergo the residue of his term of imprisonment.

The Tariff of Court-fees shall be published, and shall be equally binding on all parties concerned, whether British or Siamese.

ARTICLE 9.

In civil and criminal cases in which British subjects may be parties, and which shall be tried before the said Judge or Judges, either party shall be entitled to appeal to Bangkok; if a British subject, with the sanction and consent of the British Consul or Vice-Consul, and in other cases by leave of the presiding Judge or Judges.

In all such cases a transcript of the evidence, together with a report from the presiding Judge or Judges, shall be forwarded to Bangkok, and the appeal shall be disposed of there by the Siamese authorities and Her Britannic Majesty's Consul-General in consultation.

Provided always that in all cases where the defendants or accused are Siamese subjects the final decision on appeal shall rest with the Siamese authorities; and that in all other cases in which British subjects are parties the final decision on appeal shall rest with Her Britannic Majesty's Consul-General.

Pending the result of the appeal, the judgment of the Court at Chiangmai shall be suspended on such terms and conditions (if any) as shall be agreed upon between the said Judge or Judges and the Consul or Vice-Consul.

In such cases of appeal, as above set forth, the appeal must be entered in the Court of Chiangmai within a month of the original verdict, and must be presented at Bangkok within a reasonable time, to be determined by the Court at Chiangmai, failing which the appeal will be thrown out of Court.

ARTICLE 10.

The British authorities in the frontier districts of British Burmah, and the Siamese authorities in Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi, will at all times use their best endeavours to procure and furnish such evidence and witnesses as may be required for the determination of civil and criminal cases pending in the Consular and Siamese Courts at Bangkok and in Chiangmai respectively, when the importance of the affair may render it necessary.

ARTICLE 11.

British subjects desiring to purchase, cut, or girdle timber in the forests of Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi must enter into a written agreement for a definite period with the owner of the forests. The agreement must be executed in duplicate, each party retaining a copy, and each copy must be sealed by the British Consul or Vice-Consul and a Siamese Judge and Commissioner at Chiangmai, appointed under Article 8 of this Convention, and be countersigned by a competent local authority, and every such agreement shall be duly registered in the British Consulate and in the Siamese

Court at Chiangmai. Any British subject cutting or girdling trees in a forest without the consent of the owner of the forest obtained as aforesaid, or after the expiration of the agreement relating to it, shall be liable to pay such compensation to the owner of the forest as the British Consular Officer at Chiangmai shall adjudge.

Transfers of agreements shall be subject to the same formalities.

The charges for sealing, countersigning and registration shall be fixed at a moderate scale, and published for general information.

ARTICLE 12.

The Siamese Judges and Commissioners at Chiangmai appointed under Article 8 shall, in conjunction with the local authorities, endeavour to prevent the owners of forests from executing agreements with more than one party for the same timber or forests, and to prevent any person from illegally marking or effacing the marks on timber which has been lawfully cut or marked by another person, and they shall give such facilities as are in their power to the purchasers and fellers of timber to identify their property. Should the owners of forests hinder the cutting, girdling, or removing of timber under agreements duly executed in accordance with Article 11 of this Convention the Siamese Judges and Commissioners of Chiangmai and the local authorities shall enforce the agreement, and the owners of such forests acting as aforesaid shall be liable to pay such compensation to the persons with whom they have entered into such agreements as the Siamese Judges and Commissioners at Chiangmai shall determine, in accordance with Siamese law.

ARTICLE 3.

Except as and to the extent specially provided, nothing in this Treaty shall be taken to affect the provisions of the Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between Her Majesty and the King of Siam of the 18th April 1855, and the Agreement Supplementary thereto of the 13th May 1856.

ARTICLE 14.

This Treaty has been executed in English and Siamese, both versions having the same meaning; but it is hereby agreed that in the event of any question arising as to the construction thereof, the English text shall be accepted as conveying its true meaning and intention.

ARTICLE 15.

This Treaty shall come into operation immediately after the exchange of the ratifications thereof, and shall continue in force for seven years from that date, unless either of the two Contracting Parties shall give notice of their desire that it should terminate before that date. In such case, or in the event of notice not being given before the expiration of the said period of seven years, it shall remain in force until the expiration of one year from

the day on which either of the High Contracting Parties shall have given such notice. The High Contracting Parties, however, reserve to themselves the power of making, by common consent, any modifications in these Articles which experience of their working may show to be desirable.

ARTICLE 16.

This Treaty shall be ratified, and the ratifications exchanged at Bangkok as soon as possible.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the same in duplicate, and have affixed thereto their respective seals.

Done at Bangkok, the third day of September, in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty three of the Christian era, corresponding to the second day of the waxing moon of the tenth month of the year of the Goat, one thousand two hundred and forty-five of the Siamese era.

(L.S.) W. H. NEWMAN.

(L.S.) (Signatures of the

(L.S.) Siamese Plenipo-

(L.S.) tentiaries.)

ANNEX.

List of heinous crimes appended to the Treaty made between Great Britain and Siam with regard to Chiangmai, Lakon, and Lampoonchi, this 3rd day of September 1883, in connection with the provisions of Article 6 of that Treaty with regard to the extradition of offenders :—

Murder.
Culpable homicide.
Dacoity.
Robbery.
Theft.
Forgery.
Counterfeiting coin or Government stamps.
Kidnapping.
Rape.
Mischief by fire or by any explosive substance.

(L.S.) W. H. NEWMAN.

(L.S.) (Signatures of the

(L.S.) Siamese Plenipo-

(L.S.) tentiaries.)

No. CXXIX.

AGREEMENT between GREAT BRITAIN and FRANCE with regard to SIAM and the UPPER MEKONG, SIGNED at LONDON JANUARY 15, 1896.

The Undersigned, duly authorised by their respective Governments, have signed the following Declaration:—

I. The Governments of Great Britain and France engage to one another that neither of them will, without the consent of the other, in any case, or under any pretext, advance their armed forces into the region which is comprised in the basins of the Petchabouri, Meiklong, Menam and Bang Pa Kong (Petriou) rivers and their respective tributaries, together with the extent of coast from Muong Bang Tapan to Muong Pase, the basins of the rivers on which those two places are situated, and the basins of the other rivers, the estuaries of which are included in that coast; and including also the territory lying to the north of the basin of the Menam, and situated between the Anglo-Siamese frontier, the Mekong river, and the eastern watershed of the Me Ing. They further engage not to acquire within this region any special privilege or advantage which shall not be enjoyed in common by, or equally open to, Great Britain and France and their nationals and dependents. These stipulations, however, shall not be interpreted as derogating from the special clauses which, in virtue of the treaty concluded on the 3rd October, 1893, between France and Siam, apply to a zone of 25 kilom. on the right bank of the Mekong and to the navigation of that river.

Les Soussignés dûment autorisés par leurs Gouvernements respectifs, ont signé la Déclaration suivante:—

I. Les Gouvernements de Grande-Bretagne et de France s'engagent mutuellement à ne faire pénétrer, dans aucun cas et sous aucun prètexte, sans le consentement l'un de l'autre, leurs forces armées dans la région comprenant les bassins des Rivières Petchabouri, Meiklong, Ménam, et Bang Pa Kong (Rivière de Petriou) et de leurs affluents respectifs, ainsi que le littoral qui s'étend depuis Muong Bang Tapan jusqu'à Muong Pase, les bassins des rivières sur lesquelles sont situées ces deux villes, et les bassins des autres rivières dont les embouchures sont incluses dans cette étendue de littoral; et comprenant aussi le territoire situé au nord du bassin du Ménam entre la frontière Anglo-Siamoise, le fleuve Mékong, et la limite orientale du bassin du Me Ing. Ils s'engagent en outre à n'acquérir dans cette région aucun privilège ou avantage particulier dont le bénéfice ne soit pas commun à la Grande-Bretagne et à la France, à leurs nationaux et ressortissants, ou qui ne leur serait pas accessible sur le pied de l'égalite. Ces stipulations, toutefois, ne seront pas interprétées comme dérogeant aux clauses spéciales qui, en vertu du Traité conclu le 3 Octobre, 1893, entre la France et le Siam, s'appliquent à une zone de 25 kilom. sur la rive droite du Mékong et à la navigation de ce fleuve.

II. Nothing in the foregoing clause shall hinder any action on which the two Powers may agree, and which they shall think necessary in order to uphold the independence of the Kingdom of Siam. But they engage not to enter into any separate agreement permitting a third Power to take any action from which they are bound by the present declaration themselves to abstain.

III. From the mouth of the Nam Huok northwards as far as the Chinese frontier the thalweg of the Mekong shall form the limit of the possessions or spheres of influence of Great Britain and France. It is agreed that the nationals and dependents of each of the two countries shall not exercise any jurisdiction or authority within the possessions or sphere of influence of the other.

The police of the islands in this part of the river which are separated from the British shore by a branch of the river shall, so long as they are thus separated, be intrusted to the French authorities. The fishery shall be open to the inhabitants of both banks.

IV. The two Governments agree that all commercial and other privileges and advantages conceded in the two Chinese provinces of Yünnan and Szechuen either to Great Britain or France, in virtue of their respective conventions with China of the 1st March, 1894, and the 20th June, 1895, and al privileges and advantages of any nature which may in the future be conceded in these two Chinese provinces, either to Great Britain or France, shall, as far as rests with them, be extended and rendered common to both Powers and to

II. Rien dans la clause qui précède ne mettra obstacle à aucune action dont les deux Puissances pourraient convenir, et qu'elles jugeraient nécessaire pour maintenir l'indépendance du Royaume de Siam. Mais elles s'engagent à n'entrer dans aucun arrangement séparé qui permette à une tierce Puissance de faire ce qu'elles s'interdisent réciproquement par la présente Déclaration.

III. A partir de l'embouchure du Nam Huok et en remontant vers le nord jusqu'à la frontière Chinoise, le thalweg du Mékong formera la limite des possessions ou sphères d'influence de la Grande-Bretagne et de la France. Il est convenu que les nationaux et ressortissants d'aucun des deux pays n'exerceront une juridiction ou autorité quelconque dans les possessions ou la sphère d'influence de l'autre pays.

Dans la partie du fleuve dont il s'agit, la police des îles séparées de la rive Britannique par un bras du dit fleuve appartiendra aux autorités Françaises tant que cette séparation existera. L'exercice du droit de pêche sera commun aux habitants des deux rives.

IV. Les deux Gouvernements conviennent que tous les privilèges et avantages commerciaux ou autres, concédés dans les deux provinces Chinoises du Yünnan et du Setchuen soit à la Grande-Bretagne, soit à la France, en vertu de leurs Conventions respective avec la Chine du 1er Mars, 1894, et du 20 Juin, 1895, et tous les privilèges et avantages de nature quelconque qui pourront être concédés par la suite dans ces deux mêmes provinces Chinoises soit à la Grande-Bretagne, soit à la France, seront, autant qu'il dépend d'eux, étendus et rendus communs aux deux Puissances, à leurs

their nationals and dependents, and they engage to use their influence and good offices with the Chinese Government for this purpose.

V. The two Governments agree to name Commissioners delegated by each of them, who shall be charged to fix by mutual agreement, after examination of the titles produced on either side, the most equitable delimitation between the British and French possessions in the region situated to the west of the Lower Niger.

VI. In conformity with the stipulations of Article XL of the General Convention concluded between Great Britain and the Regency of Tunis on the 19th July, 1875, which provides for a revision of that Treaty "in order that the two Contracting Parties may have the opportunity of hereafter treating and agreeing upon such other arrangements as may tend still further to the improvement of their mutual intercourse, and to the advancement of the interests of their respective people," the two Governments agree at once to commence negotiations for replacing the said General Convention by a new Convention, which shall correspond with the intentions proposed in the Article above referred to.

Done at London, the 15th January 1896.

nationaux et ressortissants, et ils s'engagent à user à cet effet de leur influence et de leurs bons offices auprès du Gouvernement Chinois.

V. Les deux Gouvernements conviennent de nommer des Commissaires délégués par chacun d'eux, et qui seront chargés de fixer de commun accord après examen des titres invoqués de part et d'autre, la délimitation la plus équitable entre les possessions Anglaises et Françaises dans la région située à l'ouest du Bas Niger.

VI. Conformément aux stipulations de l'Article XL de la Convention Générale conclue entre la Grande-Bretagne et la Régence de Tunis le 19 Juillet, 1875, qui prévoit une révision de ce Traite "afin que les deux Parties Contractantes puissent avoir occasion de traiter ultérieurement et de convenir de tels arrangements qui puissent tendre encore davantage à améliorer leurs relations mutuelles et à développer les intérêts de leurs nations respectives," les deux Gouvernements conviennent d'ouvrir immédiatement des négociations en vue de remplacer la dite Convention Générale par une Convention nouvelle répondant aux intentions annoncées dans l'Article qui vient d'être cité.

Fait à Londres, le 15 Janvier, 1896.

No. CXXX.

Convention between Great Britain and Siam, signed at Bangkok, April 6th, 1897.

Her Britannic Majesty having communicated to His Majesty the King of Siam the two first Articles of the Declaration signed between the Govern-

ments of Great Britain and France on the 15th day of January 1896, as giving evidence of England and France's joint solicitude for the security and stability of the Kingdom of Siam, His Majesty the King of Siam and Her Britannic Majesty, being desirous of making further provisions for securing the mutual interests of Siam and Great Britain, have agreed to conclude a Convention for this purpose, and have, therefore, named as their respective Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, William John Archer, Esq., Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires at Bangkok;

His Majesty the King of Siam, Kromaluang Devawongse Varoprakar, His Majesty's Minister for Foreign Affairs, who, after having communicated to each other their respective full powers, and found them to be in good and due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

ARTICLE I.

His Majesty the King of Siam engages not to cede or alienate to any other Power any of his rights over any portion of the territories or islands lying to the south of Muong Bang Tapan.

ARTICLE II.

Her Britannic Majesty engages on her part to support His Majesty the King of Siam in resisting any attempt by a third Power to acquire dominion or to establish its influence or Protectorate in the territories or islands above mentioned.

ARTICLE III.

Her Britannic Majesty having engaged by the preceding Article to support His Majesty the King of Siam in resisting any attempt by any third Power to acquire dominion or to establish influence or Protectorate in any of the territories or islands above mentioned, His Majesty the King of Siam engages not to grant, cede, or let any special privilege or advantage, whether as regards land or trade, within the above specified limits, either to the Government or to the subjects of a third Power without the written consent of the British Government, and Her Britannic Majesty engages to support His Majesty the King of Siam in the execution of this Article.

In witness whereof the above-named Plenipotentiaries have signed and sealed the present Convention, in duplicate, at Bangkok, on the 6th day of April, in the year 1897 of the Christian Era.

(Signed) W. J. ARCHER.

„ DEVAWONGSE.

No. CXXXI.

AGREEMENT RESPECTING THE REGISTRATION OF BRITISH SUBJECTS IN SIAM, SIGNED AT BANGKOK, NOVEMBER 29TH, 1899.

The Governments of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, and of His Majesty the King of Siam, recognizing the necessity of having a satisfactory arrangement for the registration of British subjects in Siam, the undersigned, Her Britannic Majesty's Minister Resident and His Siamese Majesty's Minister for Foreign Affairs, duly authorized to that effect, have agreed as follows:—

I.

The registration according to Article V of the Treaty of April 18th, 1855, of British subjects residing in Siam, shall comprise the following categories:—

(1) All British natural born or naturalized subjects, other than those of Asiatic descent.

(2) All children and grandchildren born in Siam of persons entitled to be registered under the first category, who are entitled to the status of British subjects in contemplation of English law.

Neither great-grandchildren nor illegitimate children born in Siam of persons mentioned in the first category are entitled to be registered.

(3) All persons of Asiatic descent, born within the Queen's dominions, or naturalized within the United Kingdom, or born within the territory of any Prince or State in India under the suzerainty of, or in alliance with, the Queen.

Except natives of Upper Burma or the British Shan States who became domiciled in Siam before January 1st, 1886.

(4) All children born in Siam of persons entitled to be registered under the third category.

No grandchildren born in Siam or persons mentioned in the third category are entitled to be registered for protection in Siam.

(5) The wives and widows of any persons who are entitled to be registered under the foregoing categories.

II.

The lists of such registration shall be open to the inspection of a properly authorized Representative of the Siamese Government on proper notice being given.

III.

If any question arises as to the right of any person to hold a British certificate of registration or as to the validity of the certificate itself, a joint inquiry shall be held by the British and Siamese authorities and decided according to the conditions laid down in this Agreement, upon evidence to be adduced by the holder of the certificate, in the usual way.

IV.

Should any action, civil or criminal, be pending while such inquiry is going on, it shall be determined conjointly in what Court the case shall be heard.

V.

If the person, in respect of whom the inquiry is held, come within the conditions for registration laid down in Article I, he may, if not yet registered, forthwith be registered as a British subject and provided with a certificate of registration at Her Britannic Majesty's Consulate; otherwise he shall be recognized as falling under Siamese jurisdiction, and if already on the lists of Her Britannic Majesty's Consulate, his name shall be erased.

In witness whereof the undersigned have signed the same in duplicate and have affixed thereto their seals at Bangkok, on the 29th day of November 1899, of the Christian era, corresponding to the 118th year of Ratanakosindr.

(Seal.) (Signed) GEORGE GREVILLE.

" " DEVAWONGSE VAROPRAKAR.

No. CXXXII.

AGREEMENT SIGNED 29TH NOVEMBER 1899.

The Government of Her Britannic Majesty on the one part, acting in the names and on behalf of the Sultans of Perak and Pahang, and the Government of His Siamese Majesty on the other part, considering that it is desirable to settle all frontier disputes in the Malay Peninsula, and to define the boundaries between the abovenamed States of Perak and Pahang on the one side, and the Siamese province of Raman and the Siamese dependencies of Kedah, Kelantan, and Tringanu on the other, the undersigned, Her Britannic Majesty's Minister Resident and His Siamese Majesty's Minister

for Foreign Affairs, duly authorized to that effect, have agreed as follows:—

I. The boundary between Perak and Kedah is as follows:—

From the point on the Krian River near Bukit Toongal along the Krain River to its source in Bintang as shown in the map annexed to this Agreement, and marked (A to B).

II. The boundary between Perak and Raman, as shown in the map* annexed to this Agreement, and marked (B, C, D, E, F) is as follows:—

(1) A straight line from Bingtang to Kenderung, from (B to C).
(2) A straight line from Kenderung to a point on the River Rui, about 4 miles above its mouth, from C to D).
(3) From the point marked (D) a straight line to the end of the spur on the Parek River near Jeram Pala, marked (E), which marks the northern drainage of the River Sengo.
(4) The line of northern drainage of the River Sengo to the main watershed, from (E to F).

III. The boundary between Perak and Pahang on the one side, and Kelantan on the other, is the main watershed.

IV. The boundary between Pahang and Tringanu is—

(1) The main watershed.
(2) Then the southern drainage of the Kemaman River until it meets the watershed of the Chendar River.
(3) Then the northern drainage of the Chendar River to Tanjong Glugor on the sea coast.

In witness whereof the undersigned have signed the same in duplicate, and have affixed thereto their seals at Bangkok on the 29th day of November in the year 1899 of the Christian era, corresponding to the 118th year of Ratanakosindr.

GEORGE GREVILLE.
DEVAWONGSE VAROPARKAR.

No. CXXXIII.

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND SIAM RELATIVE TO TAXATION ON LAND HELD OR OWNED BY BRITISH SUBJECTS IN SIAM.—SIGNED AT BANGKOK, 20TH SEPTEMBER 1900.

In order to facilitate the financial arrangements of the Siamese Government, and on condition that taxation on land rented, held, or owned by

* Not printed.

British subjects, shall nowhere exceed taxation levied on similar land in Lower Burma, Her Britannic Majesty's Government consent to the abrogation of the Schedule of Taxes in five sections annexed to the Supplementary Agreement between Great Britain and Siam, signed at Bangkok on the 13th May 1856. His Siamese Majesty's Government having assented to the above condition, the undersigned, Her Britannic Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires in Siam, and His Siamese Majesty's Minister of Foreign Affairs, duly authorized to that effect, have agreed as follows:—

1. The words "The taxes here alluded to are those set forth in the annexed Schedule" appearing in Article IV of the Agreement supplementary to the Treaty of Friendship and Commerce between Siam and Great Britain, signed at Bangkok on the 13th May 1856, shall be and are hereby deleted.

2. The Schedule, in five sections, of taxes on garden, ground, plantations, and other lands, annexed to the above-mentioned agreement, shall be and is hereby abrogated.

In witness whereof the undersigned have signed the same in duplicate, and affixed thereto their seals at Bangkok on the twentieth day of September in the year one thousand nine hundred of the Christian era, and in the one hundred and nineteenth year of Ratnakosindr.

(L. S.) WM. ARCHER,

(L. S.) DEVAWONGSE VAROPRAKAR.

No. CXXXIV.

DECLARATION.

The undersigned, duly authorized by their respective Governments, after careful examination of the present condition of the States of Kelantan and Trengganu, and of the arrangements which it is expedient to make with regard to their administration, have agreed upon the terms of a draft Agreement, of which a copy is annexed to this Declaration, to be concluded between His Siamese Majesty and the Rajas of those States.

It is agreed that this draft shall at once be communicated to the Rajas for the purpose of procuring their adhesion to it.

As the common object of both Governments throughout the negotiations has been to maintain the security and stability of the Kingdom of Siam and its Dependencies, and to promote the good Government of those Dependencies, and the contentment and prosperity of their peoples, His Britannic Majesty's Government undertake to instruct their Representatives and

officers in the Malay Peninsula to co-operate cordially for the successful working of the Agreement, His Siamese Majesty's Government on their part undertaking that its provisions shall be faithfully observed by their officers, and that there shall be no interference in the affairs of the States otherwise than as provided for in the Agreement.

Done at London, the 6th day of October 1902.

(L. S.) LANSDOWNE.

(L. S.) PHYA SRI SAHADEB.

Draft Agreement.

WHEREAS the STATE of Kelantan / Trengganu HAS BEEN RECOGNIZED to be a DEPENDENCY of SIAM, and WHEREAS it is DESIRABLE to DEFINE the PRINCIPLES UNDER WHICH THE GOVERNMENT OF THAT STATE IS IN FUTURE TO BE CONDUCTED, IT IS HEREBY AGREED BETWEEN REPRESENTING HIS MAJESTY THE KING OF SIAM, AND THE RAJA OF Kelantan, / Trengganu, AS FOLLOWS:—

ARTICLE 1.

The Raja of Kelantan / Trengganu engages to have no political relations or political dealings with any foreign Power or Chiefs of States, except through the medium of the Government of His Majesty the King of Siam.

ARTICLE 2.

His Majesty the King of Siam reserves the right to nominate officers to be Adviser and Assistant Adviser in the State of Kelantan / Trengganu to act as the Representative (or Agent) of His Majesty. The Raja of Kelantan / Trengganu engages to pay the Adviser and Assistant Adviser such salaries as may be required by His Siamese Majesty's Government. The Raja also undertakes to provide them with suitable residences, and to follow the advice of the Adviser, and, in his absence, of the Assistant Adviser, in all matters of administration other than those touching the Muhammadan religion and Malay custom.

ARTICLE 3.

The Raja of Kelantan / Trengganu engages not to enter into any agreement with or to give any concession to, or to allow any transfer to or by, any individual

or Company other than a native or natives of the State of Kelantan / Trengganu, and not to employ in an official position, with a fixed salary of more than 400*l.* per annum, any individual other than a native of Kelantan / Trengganu, without having previously obtained the consent in writing of His Siamese Majesty's Government. Provided that should the area of the grant or concession not exceed 5,000 acres of agricultural land or 1,000 acres of mining land, the written consent of the Adviser shall be sufficient. Such written consent shall also be sufficient for the employment of officials of a lower rank who are not natives of Kelantan / Trengganu.

ARTICLE 4.

As soon as, and whenever, the gross revenue of Kelantan / Trengganu amounts to 100,000 dollars, one-tenth of the gross revenue shall be annually paid into His Siamese Majesty's Treasury. Provided that the maximum amount thus payable on account of any one year shall not exceed the sum of 100,000 dollars. So long as, and whenever, the gross annual revenue of Kelantan / Trengganu is less than 100,000 dollars, the usual Bunga Mas shall continue to be sent to His Majesty the King of Siam.

ARTICLE 5.

His Siamese Majesty's Government undertakes not to interfere with the internal administration of the State of Kelantan / Trengganu otherwise than as provided for in this Agreement, so long as nothing is done in that State contrary to the Treaty rights and obligations that His Majesty has with foreign Governments, and so long as peace and order are maintained within that State and it is governed for the benefit of its inhabitants with moderation, justice and humanity.

ARTICLE 6.

The Departments of Posts, Telegraphs and Railways, as being part of the internal administration of the State of Kelantan / Trengganu, will be under the control of the Raja of Kelantan / Trengganu, but the Raja of Kelantan / Trengganu engages to co-operate at any time with the Government of His Siamese Majesty in the construction and management of any section of a trunk line of railway or

telegraph which may come within the confines of Kelantan / Trengganu. The conditions of such co-operation shall in each case be the subject of special arrangement. Should any stamps be used, they shall be procured from Bangkok, and shall bear the effigy of the King of Siam, but they shall be issued solely by the Raja of Kelantan / Trengganu, and the revenue derived from them shall accrue solely to the State of Kelantan / Trengganu. The Raja further undertakes not to grant to any Company or private individual any privileges for the construction of railways in Kelantan / Trengganu without the written consent of His Siamese Majesty's Government. This stipulation, however, shall not apply to private lines of railway constructed by the owners of concessions which have been granted under Article 3, and intended for the conveyance of minerals or other natural products.

ARTICLE 7.

Nothing in this Agreement is intended to curtail any of the powers or authority now held by the Raja of Kelantan / Trengganu, nor does it alter, otherwise than as provided for in this Agreement, the relations now existing between the Raja and His Siamese Majesty's Government.

The undersigned, His Britannic Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, has the honour to make the following communication to Phya Sri Sahadeb, Special Envoy of His Majesty the King of Siam, in regard to the Agreements relative to the Siamese Dependencies of Kelantan and Trengganu, the terms of which have been arranged between His Britannic Majesty's Government and that of His Siamese Majesty :—

The British Government, having throughout these negotiations been actuated by the same sincere desire to respect the Treaty rights of His Majesty the King of Siam in the Malay Peninsula and to promote the stability and security of the Kingdom of Siam and its Dependencies that has hitherto characterized the policy of Great Britain, undertake to instruct their Representatives in the Malay Peninsula to use their influence to secure the peaceful adoption by the Rajas of Kelantan and Trengganu of the draft Agreement, on the understanding that the Siamese Government, on their part, will strictly observe its terms and instruct their officers to faithfully carry them out.

The undersigned thinks it right, however, to observe that, in order to insure the successful working of the Agreements and having in view the immediate propinquity of the Malay States under British protection to the two States in question, it will be essential that the officials appointed to be the Advisers and Assistant Advisers of the Rajas, as mentioned in Article 2 of the Agreement, shall be of British nationality, and that the concurrence of

His Britannic Majesty's Government should be confidentially obtained for their selection, removal, and the renewal of their appointments.

LANSDOWNE.

FOREIGN OFFICE;
The 6th October 1902.

The undersigned, Phya Sri Sahadeb, Special Envoy of His Majesty the King of Siam, has the honour to acknowledge the receipt of the note of the Marquess of Lansdowne of this date, in regard to the Agreements relative to the Siamese Dependencies of Kelantan and Trengganu, the terms of which have been arranged between His Siamese Majesty's Government and that of His Britannic Majesty, and, in reply to the assurances and considerations therein set forth, he is authorized by his Government to give the following confidential assurances :—

In view of the interest which His Britannic Majesty's Government must necessarily have in the peace, order, and good government of these States on account of their immediate propinquity to the Straits Settlements and to the Malay States under British protection, and, in consideration of the mutual relations which have been established by previous Treaties between Great Britain and Siam in respect of the Malay Peninsula, His Siamese Majesty's Government will appoint officials of British nationality to be the Advisers and Assistant Advisers of the Rajas of Kelantan and Trengganu mentioned in Article 2 of the Agreement. These officials will be selected from among persons of British nationality who have seen service under the Siamese Government, or are favourably known to the Siamese Government, and who are also favourably known to the British Government by service or otherwise; and His Siamese Majesty's Government will, in all cases, previously consult with His Britannic Majesty's Government in regard to their selection, removal and the renewal of their appointments by confidential communications with His Britannic Majesty's Representative at Bangkok.

The appointments will be made in each case for a term of not less than three nor more than five years, subject to renewal by the Siamese Government, and the salaries to be paid by the Rajas will be approximately on the following scale :—

	£	£
Adviser, Kelantan	1,000 —	1,100
Assistant Adviser	500 —	600
Adviser, Trengganu	800 —	900
Assistant Adviser	500 —	600

PHYA SRI SAHADHEB.

LONDON,
The 6th October 1902.

No. CXXXV.

AGREEMENT entered into this day of May, 1903, between PHYA VISUTR KOSA, ENVOY EXTRAORDINARY and MINISTER PLENIPOTENTIARY acting on behalf of HIS SIAMESE MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT, of the one part, and MR. H. W. THOMSON, of 84, ST. ANDREW'S ROAD, SOUTHSEA, of the other part.

Agreement between Mr. H. W. Thomson and the Siamese Government.—(*Communicated by Mr. F. Verney, May 5, 1903.*)

An agreement having been made between the Siamese Government and the Rajah of the Siamese Dependency of Kelantan, dated the 5th December, 1902, for the purpose of defining the principles under which the Government of Kelantan is in future to be conducted, wherein it was declared that His Majesty the King of Siam reserves his right to nominate officers to be Adviser and Assistant Adviser in that State to act as His Majesty's Representative or Agent; and the Rajah of Kelantan having in the said Agreement engaged to pay the Adviser and Assistant Adviser such salaries as may be required by His Siamese Majesty's Government, the said Phya Visutr Kosa agrees to engage the said Mr. H. W. Thomson in the capacity of Assistant Adviser to the Rajah of Kelantan, and for a period of three years; and the said Mr. H. W. Thomson agrees to enter the service of His Siamese Majesty's Government in the said capacity, and for the said period, and upon the following terms:—

1. The said Mr. H. W. Thomson undertakes to devote the whole of his time to the discharge of his duties as Assistant Adviser to the Rajah of Kelantan, and to refrain from engaging in any other employment, profession, trade, or calling while holding the appointment which is the subject of the present Agreement, and he hereby engages to perform such duties as may be reasonably expected of him, by virtue of his appointment to the best of his ability and power.

2. The service of the said Mr. H. W. Thomson shall commence, and his salary begin, one calendar month previous to the date on which he reports himself for duty in Siam.

3. Mr. H. W. Thomson shall receive from the Rajah of Kelantan, being the salary required by His Siamese Majesty's Government to be so paid to him, the sum of 500*l.* a year, from the date mentioned in clause 2. After a year's service annual increments at the rate of 50*l.* a year shall be paid to Mr. H. W. Thomson monthly, in the same way as aforesaid.

4. The salary mentioned in clause 3 shall be paid to the said Mr. H. W. Thomson, monthly, in arrears, *i.e.*, early in the month following that by the labour of which it is earned.

5. On the date on which this contract is signed, the said Mr. H. W. Thomson, shall be provided at the expense of the Siamese Government with a sum of 80*l.* as passage money to Bangkok from London, and he shall also be paid at his option one month's salary in advance, calculated at the rate given in clause 3.

6. In case the said Mr. H. W. Thomson dies at any time during the currency of this contract, his salary shall be paid to his heirs up to, and for, the date of his death.

7. On the completion of his full term of service under this contract the said Mr. H. W. Thomson shall be paid at the expense of the Siamese Government the sum of 80*l.* as passage money from Bangkok to London. The said Mr. H. W. Thomson shall be entitled to no return passage money should he terminate this contract for any other reason than on medical certificate.

Should the said H. W. Thomson terminate this contract for any other reason than on medical certificate during the first eighteen months of this contract, he shall refund the cost of his passage from London to Bangkok.

8. Travelling allowance and the transport necessary shall be paid to the said Mr. H. W. Thomson according to the established regulations of His Siamese Majesty's Government.

9. The said Mr. H. W. Thomson shall be provided by the Raja of Kelantan with a suitable house at the head-quarters of Kelantan, furnished with such furniture as is necessary and suitable for the purposes of an English official, and the Raja shall provide the necessary transport for the discharge of his duties.

10. During the currency of this contract the said Mr. H. W. Thomson shall be entitled to two months' full-pay leave for each completed year of service: six months' accumulated leave to be allowed at the end of three years' service. In the case of accident, sickness, or ill-health, duly certified to by a qualified medical man, the said Mr. H. W. Thomson may be granted such period of leave, not exceeding six months in all during the whole period of his service under this contract, as shall be certified by the said medical man to be absolutely necessary. During such leave the said Mr. H. W. Thomson shall receive an allowance equal to half the pay he is drawing at the time he proceeds on leave, provided that the Siamese Government may, instead of granting the leave above-mentioned, terminate this contract and pay the said Mr. H. W. Thomson a sum equal to three months' pay, as well as a sum of 80*l.* as passage money from Bangkok to London. The option referred to above may be exercised by the Siamese Government at any time after the said Mr. H. W. Thomson reports himself, or is reported to be unfit to perform his duties, provided that the said three months' pay shall be calculated from the date on which the Siamese Govern-

ment communicates to the said Mr. H. W. Thomson their desire to terminate this Agreement by reason of his ill-health.

11. This contract shall be considered cancelled and the said Mr. H. W. Thomson shall refund any money or moneys advanced to him by the said Phya Visutr Kosa for salary and passage, should the said Mr. H. W. Thomson not report himself for duty in Bangkok within fifty days from the 19th May, 1903.

12. It is hereby stipulated and agreed by both the parties to this contract that in the event of any dispute arising as to the interpretation of any clause or clauses of this contract, or portion or portions thereof, the said matter or matters in dispute shall be referred to the judgment of the International Court at Bangkok, whose decision shall be final and binding on both the parties to this contract.

In witness whereof the said Phya Visutr Kosa and the said Mr. H. W. Thomson hereunto set their hands the day, month, and year aforementioned.

Party of the first part—

Witness:

Party of the second part—

Witness:

No. CXXXVI.

Instructions of His Royal Highness Prince Damrong, Minister of the Interior, to Mr. Graham, on his appointment as Adviser to the Raja of Kelantan.

In accordance with the provisions of the Agreement made between His Majesty's Government and the Raja of the Siamese dependency of Kelantan, dated the 4th December 1902, for the purpose of defining the principles under which the Government of Kelantan is in future to be conducted, and providing, among other matters, for the appointment by His Majesty of an officer to act as His Majesty's Representative in the said State of Kelantan in the capacity of Adviser to the Raja, His Majesty has been graciously pleased to appoint you to the said office.

2. Upon such date as may hereafter be fixed, you will proceed to Kota Bharu, the capital of Kelantan, where, after having announced your arrival to the Raja, you will take up your residence.

3. As soon as possible after your arrival you will make a careful and exhaustive inquiry into the condition of the State, its Government, and the general condition of its people, after having completed which you will be in a position to formulate a scheme for the alterations and improvements which you will doubtless find necessary in many directions. Your particular attention should be given to all matters concerning justice, the maintenance

of law and order and finance, as it is upon these fundamental principles of Government that your advice will be of most use to the Raja in initiating the work of improvement in the State.

With regard to all matters of administration, other than those touching the Muhammadan religion and Malay custom, the Raja engages himself by the Agreement to follow your advice, and His Majesty therefore trusts that your advice and assistance will invariably be conducive to the welfare and good Government of the State and to the best interests of His Majesty's Government.

4. Upon the formulation of any scheme referred to in the foregoing paragraph, you will communicate the same to the Ministry of the Interior, together with full reports of the reasons and observations which have led to such formulation, and you will subsequently keep the Ministry of Interior accurately informed, by means of reports at frequent intervals, of the progress made in the carrying out of such scheme and of the general conditions of all the affairs of the State.

5. On all matters concerning the external relations of the State, or which, in your opinion, appear likely in any way to affect such relations, you will take the earliest opportunity of reporting fully to the Ministry of Interior for the order of His Majesty's Government; provided that if such matter referred to the appointment of persons other than natives of the State to the official position at a salary not exceeding 400*l.* a year or to applications for concessions not exceeding 5,000 acres for purpose of agriculture or 1,000 acres for mining purposes, His Majesty is pleased to empower you to deal with such matters as you may think fit, pending confirmation of your decision.

6. You should constantly bear in mind that it is, above all, desirable to establish and maintain the best possible relations between the Raja and yourself, sparing no effort to convince him of the fact that the sole objects considered by His Majesty in making your appointment are the welfare and advancement of the State and the strengthening of the position of the Raja as the prosperous and efficient ruler of one of His Majesty's most important dependencies.

7. As salary you will receive the amount to which you may be entitled according to the terms of your service under His Majesty's Government already granted to you, to which will be added a sum of 600 ticals a month, payable so long as you hold the appointment to which these instructions refer. Of this total, a sum equivalent to 1,000*l.* a year (933 dollars a month calculated at exchange at 1*s.* 8½*d.*) will be paid to you from the State of Kelantan, the remainder, which for the present year amounts to 645 ticals a month, being paid to you from the Ministry of Interior at Bangkok.

8. As regards house accommodation, furniture, transport, travelling allowances, and all contingent office expenses, you will probably find it best to draw up an estimate of the same as soon as you are in a position to do so, making such arrangements as you may find most suitable for the provision of the funds to be necessary.

9. His Majesty has been pleased to appoint an Assistant Adviser for the State in the person of Mr. H. W. Thomson, who will proceed to Kelantan with you, and will place himself entirely under your orders in all matters.

No. CXXXVII.

Declaration concerning Siam, Madagascar, and the New Hebrides.

I.—Siam.

The Government of His Britannic Majesty's and the Government of the French Republic confirm Articles 1 and 2 of the Declaration signed in London on the 15th January 1896, by the Marquess of Salisbury, then Her Britannic Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and Baron de Courcel, then Ambassador of the French Republic at the Court of Her Britannic Majesty.

In order, however, to complete these arrangements they declared by mutual agreement that the influence of Great Britain shall be recognised by France in the territories situated to the west of the basin of the River Menam, and that the influence of France shall be recognized by Great Britain in the territories situated to the east of the same region, all the Siamese possessions on the east and south-east of the zone above described and the adjacant islands coming thus henceforth under French influence, and, on the other hand, all Siamese possessions on the west of this zone and of the Gulf of Siam, including the Malay Peninsula and the adjacent islands, coming under English influence.

Déclaration concernant le Siam, Madagascar, et les Nouvelles-Hébrides.

I.—Siam.

Le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté Britannique et le Gouvernement de la République Française maintiennent les Articles 1 et 2 de la Déclaration signée à Londres le 15 Janvier, 1896, par le Marquis de Salisbury, Principal Secrétaire d'État pour les affaires Étrangères de Sa Majesté Britannique à cette époque, et le Baron de Courcel, Ambassadeur de la République Française près Sa Majesté Britannique à cette époque.

Toutefois, en vue de compléter ces dispositions, ils déclarent d'un commun accord que l'influence de la Grande-Bretagne sera reconnue par la France sur les territoires situés à l'ouest du bassin de la Meinam, et celle de la France sera reconnue par la Grande-Bretagne sur les territoires situés à l'est de la même région, toutes les possessions Siamoises à l'est et au sud-est de la zone susvisée et les îles adjacentes relevant ainsi désormais de l'influence Française et, d'autre part, toutes les possessions Siamoises à l'ouest de cette zone et du Golfe de Siam, y compris la Péninsule Malaise at les îles adjacentes, relevant de l'influence Anglaise.

The two Contracting Parties, disclaiming all idea of annexing any Siamese territory, and determined to abstain from any act which might contravene the provisions of existing Treaties, agree that, with this reservation, and so far as either of them is concerned, the two Governments shall each have respectively liberty of action in their spheres of influence as above defined.

II.—MADAGASCAR.

In view of the Agreement now in negotiation on the question of jurisdiction and the postal service in Zanzibar, and on the adjacent coast His Britannic Majesty's Government withdraw the protest which they had raised against the introduction of the Customs Tariff established at Madagascar after the annexation of that island to France. The Government of the French Republic take note of this Declaration.

III.—NEW HEBRIDES.

The two Governments agree to draw up in concert an Arrangement which, without involving any modification of the political *status quo*, shall put an end to the difficulties arising from the absence of jurisdiction over the natives of the New Hebrides.

They agree to appoint a commission to settle the disputes of their respective nationals in the said islands with regard to landed property. The competency of this Commission and its rules of procedure shall form the subject of a preliminary Agreement between the two Governments.

Les deux Parties Contractantes, écartant d'ailleurs toute idée d'annexion d'aucun territoire Siamois, et résolues à s'abstenir de tout acte qui irait à l'encontre des dispositions des Traités existants conviennent que, sous cette réserve et en regard de l'un et de l'autre, l'action respective des deux Gouvernements s'exercera librement sur chacune des deux sphères d'influence ainsi définies.

II.—MADAGASCAR.

En vue de l'Accord en préparation sur les questions de juridiction et du service postal à Zanzibar, et sur la côte adjacente, le Gouvernement de Sa Majesté Britannique renonce à la réclamation qu'il avait formulée contre l'introduction du Tarif Douanier établi à Madagascar après l'annexion de cette île à la France. Le Gouvernement de la République Française prend acte de cette Déclaration.

III.—NOUVELLES-HÉBRIDES.

Les deux Gouvernements conviennent de préparer de concert un Arrangement qui, sans impliquer aucune modification dans le *statu quo* politique, mette fin aux difficultés résultant de l'absence de juridiction sur les indigènes des Nouvelles-Hébrides.

Ils conviennent de nommer une Commission pour le règlement des différends fonciers de leurs ressortissants respectifs dans les dites îles. La compétence de cette Commission et les règles de sa procédure feront l'objet d'un Accord préliminaire entre les deux Gouvernements.

In witness whereof His Britannic Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs and his Excellency the Ambassador of the French Republic at the Court of His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and of the British Dominions beyond the Seas, Emperor of India, duly authorised for that purpose, have signed the present Declaration and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done at London, in duplicate, the 8th day of April, 1904.

(L.S.) LANSDOWNE.

En foi de quoi le Principal Secrétaire d'État pour les Affaires Étrangères de Sa Majesté Britannique et son Excellence l'Ambassadeur de la République Française près Sa Majesté le Roi du Royaume-Uni de la Grande-Bretagne et d'Irland et des Territoires Britanniques au delà des Mers, Empereur des Indes, dûment autorisés à cet effet, ont signé la présente Déclaration, et y ont apposé leurs cachets.

Fait à Londres, en double expédition, le 8 Avril, 1904.

(L.S.) PAUL CAMBON.

PART VIII.

TREATIES AND ENGAGEMENTS

WITH THE

NATIVE STATES IN

THE

EASTERN ARCHIPELAGO.

I.—MALAYAN PENINSULA.

From a Report by COLONEL CAVENAGH, *and other documents in the Foreign Office.*

WITH the exception of the territories of one or two petty independent States, the possession of the Malayan Peninsula is divided between the British and the Siamese. Engagements have been formed with Kedah, which is tributary to Siam, and with the independent States of Perak, Selangor, the confederate States of Sungei Ujong, Rembau, etc., and Johor. The districts of Tringganu and Kelantan are also protected by the British Government under the treaty of Bangkok.

The Native States of the Malay Peninsula are—

In the south, under British influence—

Perak.
Selangor.
Sungei Ujong, including Jelebu.
Negri Sembilan, composed of the States of—
Sri Menanti.
Rembau.
Johol.
Jumpol.
Tampin and others.
Johor.
Pahang.

In the north—

Kedah.
Negri Say.
Reman.
Legai.
Patani.
Kelantan.
Tringganu.

The rulers of these States are entitled to salutes as follows:—

The *Sultans* of Johor, Pahang, Perak, Selangor, Kedah, and Tringganu	17 guns.
The *Raja* of Kelantan	15 „
The *Raja* of Patani	11 „
The *Yam Tuam* of Sri Menanti	11 „
The *Data Klana* of Sungei Ujong	9 „
The *Dato* of Rembau	9 „
The *Dato* of Johol	9 „

The treaty by which the general policy of the British Government in the Eastern Seas is regulated is the treaty with the Dutch of the 17th March 1824 (see Bengal Volume I),* by the 10th article of which the connection of the Dutch with the Peninsula of Malacca was severed. This treaty was modified by the Treaty (No. CLXVII) of the 2nd November 1871: see Sumatra.

* Note addressed by the British Plenipotentiaries to the Plenipotentiaries of the Netherlands.

In proceeding to the signature of the Treaty which has been agreed upon, the Plenipotentiaries of His Britannick Majesty have great satisfaction in recording their sense of the friendly, and liberal spirit which has been evinced by Their Excellencies the Plenipotentiaries of His Netherland Majesty; and their conviction that there is, on both sides, an equal disposition to carry into effect, with sincerity and good faith, the Stipulations of the Treaty, in the sense in which they have been negotiated.

The differences which gave rise to the present discussion are such as it is difficult to adjust by formal Stipulation; consisting, in great part, of jealousies and suspicions, and arising out of the acts of subordinate Agents, they can only be removed by a frank declaration of intention and a mutual understanding as to principles between the Governments themselves.

The disavowal of the proceedings whereby the execution of the Convention of August 1814 was retarded, must have satisfied Their Excellencies the Netherland Plenipotentiaries, of the scrupulous regard with which England always fulfils her engagements.

The British Plenipotentiaries record, with sincere pleasure, the solemn disavowal, on the part of the Netherland Government, of any design to aim, either at political supremacy, or at commercial monopoly, in the Eastern Archipelago. They willingly acknowledge the readiness with which the Netherland Plenipotentiaries have entered into Stipulations, calculated to promote the most perfect freedom of Trade between the subjects of the Two Crowns and their respective Dependencies, in that part of the World.

The undersigned are authorized to express the full concurrence of His Britannick Majesty in the enlightened views of His Majesty the King of the Netherlands.

Malacca was founded about the middle of the 13th century by Raja Sikandar Shah of Singapore. It was taken by the Portuguese under

Aware of the difficulty of adapting, at once, to a long established system of monopoly, the principles of commercial policy which are now laid down, the undersigned have been authorized to consent to the exception of the Molucca Islands from the general Stipulation for freedom of Trade contained in the Treaty. They trust, however, that, as the necessity for this exception is occassioned solely by the difficulty of abrogating at the present moment, the monopoly of spices, its operation will be strictly limited by that necessity

The British Plenipotentiaries understand the term *Moluccas* as applicable to that cluster of Islands, which has Celebes to the westward, New Guinea to the eastward, and Timor to the southward; but that these three Islands are not comprehended in the exception: nor would it have included Ceram, if the situation of that Island, in reference to the two principal Spice Isles, Amboyna and Banda, had not required a prohibition of intercourse with it, so long as the monopoly of spices shall be maintained.

The territorial exchanges which have been thought expedient for avoiding a collision of interests, render it incumbent upon the Plenipotentiaries of His Britannick Majesty to make, and to require, some explanations with respect to the dependants and Allies of England, in the Island from which she is about to withdraw.

A Treaty concluded in the year 1819, by British Agents, with the King of Acheen, is incompatible with the 3rd Article of the present Treaty. The British Plenipotentiaries therefore undertake, that the Treaty with Acheen shall, as soon as possible, be modified into a simple arrangement for the hospitable reception of British vessels and subjects in the Port of Acheen. But as some of the provisions of that Treaty (which has been communicated to the Netherland Plenipotentiaries) will be conducive to the general interests of Europeans established in the Eastern Seas, they trust that the Netherland Government will take measures for securing the benefit of those provisions. And they express their confidence, that no measures, hostile to the King of Acheen, will be adopted by the new possessor of Fort Marlborough.

It is no less the duty of the British Plenipotentiaries to recommend to the friendly and paternal protection of the Netherland Government the interests of the natives and settlers, subject to the ancient Factory of England at Bencoolen.

This appeal is the more necessary, because, so lately as the year 1818, Treaties were made with the Native Chiefs, by which their situation was much improved. The system of forced cultivation and delivery of pepper was abolished; encouragement was given to the cultivation of rice; the relations between the cultivating classes and the Chiefs of the districts were adjusted; the property in the soil was recognized in those Chiefs; and all interference in the detailed management of the interior was withdrawn, by removing the European residents from the outstations, and substituting in their room native officers. All these measures were calculated greatly to promote the interests of the native inhabitants.

In recommending these interests to the care of the Netherland Government, the undersigned request the Plenipotentiaries of His Netherland Majesty to assure their Government, that a corresponding attention will be paid, on the part of the British authorities, to the inhabitants of Malacca and the other Netherland Settlements which are transferred to Great Britain.

In conclusion, the Plenipotentiaries of His Britannick Majesty congratulate Their Excellencies the Netherland Plenipotentiaries, upon the happy termination of their Conferences. They feel assured that under the arrangement which is now concluded, the commerce of both nations will flourish, and that the two allies will preserve inviolate in Asia, no less than in

Albuquerque in 1511, and fell into the hands of the Dutch in 1641, who held it till 1795, when it was reduced, along with the other Dutch settlements in the east, by the British. It continued in possession of the British till 1818, when it was restored to the Dutch. It was finally re-ceded to the British under the treaty with the Dutch of 1824.

Europe, the friendship which has, from old times, subsisted between them. The disputes being now ended, which, during two centuries, have occasionally produced irritation, there will henceforward be no rivalry between the English and the Dutch nations in the East, except for the more effectual establishment of those principles of liberal policy which both have this day asserted in the face of the world.

The undersigned request Their Excellencies the Plenipotentiaries of His Netherland Majesty will accept the assurances of their distinguished consideration.

LONDON, *17th March 1824.*

(Sd.) GEORGE CANNING,
„ CHARLES WATKIN WILLIAM WYNN.

REPLY of the NETHERLAND PLENIPOTENTIARIES to the NOTE of the PLENIPOTENTIARIES of GREAT BRITAIN.

Les Soussignés, Plénipotentiaires de Sa Majesté Le Roi des Pays-Bas, ont trouvé, dans la Note qui vient de leur être remise par Leurs Excellences Messieurs les Plénipotentiaires Britanniques, un résumé fidèle des communications, qui avaient eu lieu à l'époque où des circonstances, indépendantes de la volonté des négociateurs, amenérent la suspension de leurs conférences.

Appellés à reprendre un travail dont l'achèvement a toujours été désiré de part et d'autre avec une égale sincérité, les Soussignés n'ont pas tardé à réconnaître dans leurs Collaborateurs, cet esprit d'équité et de conciliation, qui facilite l'arrangement des questions les plus compliquées, et auquel ils ne peuvent rendre hommage dans un moment plus opportun que celui, qui va sanctionner, par la signature d'un Traité formel, les dispositions adoptées après le plus mûr examen, comme éminemment utiles pour le maintien de la bonne intelligence, même entre les Agens inférieurs des Puissances Contractantes.

Ce but essential, cette tendance principale du Traité, sont palpables pour tous ceux qui en lisent avec attention les différens Articles. Ce qui s'y trouve expressément stipulé, semble devoir suffire pour lever, d'un commun accord, toute incertitude, qui pourrait se présenter par la suite. Cependant, comme Messieurs les Plénipotentiaires Britanniques ont cru devoir entrer dans quelques détails ultérieurs, les Soussignés, qui, de leur côte, sentent l'importance de ne rien donner au hasard, dans une matière aussi intéressante, ne font aucune difficulté de les suivre dans ces détails, et de compléter, par le dévéloppement succinct de leur manière de voir, la réponse, due par eux, à la susdite Note de Leurs Excellences.

L'Article VII renferme une exception au principe général de la liberté du Commerce. La nécessite de cette exception, déjà admise par l'Angleterre, dans les conférences de 1820, répose sur l'existence du système rélatif au Commerce exclusif des épiceries. Si les déliberations du Gouvernement des Pays-Bas conduisent à l'abandon de ce système aussitôt le Commerce libre reprend ses droits, et tout cet Archipel, qui a été fort justement décrit comme compris entre *Celebes*, *Timor* et *la Nouvelle Guinée*, est ouvert à toutes les spéculations légitimes, sur le pied à établir par les ordonnance locales, et, pour ce qui concerne en particulier les sujets de

Naning.—To the north of Malacca lies Naning, which, at the time of the Dutch occupation of Malacca, was governed by four Chiefs, who formed a treaty with the Dutch. The headman or Punghulu was appointed by the Dutch. After the British occupation of Malacca and Naning, an Engagement (No. CXXXVIII) was made with the Chiefs in 1801. In 1831 the Chiefs rebelled, and it was found necessary to subdue the country by force.

Kedah.—The earliest political relations of the British with this State may be said to have commenced with the negotiations which were opened

---

Sa Majesté Britannique, conformément aux basses consacrées par le Traité pour toutes les possessions Asiatiques des deux Parties Contractantes.

Par contre, aussi long-temps que l'exception, dont il s'agit, reste en vigueur, les navires qui traversent les Moluques, doivent s'abstenir de relâcher, dans d'autres Ports que ceux dont la désignation a été officiellement communiquée aux Puissances Maritimes il y a quelques annees ; sauf les cas de détresse pour lesquels il est superflu d'ajouter, qu'ils trouveront, dans tous les endroits où flotte le Pavillon das Pays-Bas, les services et les sécours dûs à l'humanité souffrante.

Si le Gouvernement de la Grande Bretagne pense qu'il y a un avantage réel pour lui à ce qu'en se dègageant, d'après les principes consacrés par le Traité qui va être signé, des liaisons que ses Agens formèrent, il y a quatre ou cinq ans, dans le Royaume d'*Acheen*, il assure, par quelque stipulation nouvelle, l'accueil hospitalier des Sujets et Vaisseaux Britanniques dans les Ports de ce Royaume,—les Soussignés n'hésitent pas à déclarer que, de leur côté, ils n'y voyent aucun inconvénient ; et ils croyent pouvoir assurer, en même tem's, que leur Gouvernement s'appliquera, sans délai, à régulariser ses rapports avec *Acheen*, de manière que cet État, sans rien perdre de son indépendance, offre au Navigateur et au Commercant cette constante sécurité qui semble ne pouvoir y être e tablie, que par l'exercice modéré d'une influence Européenne.

À l'appui des informations contenues dans la dernière Note de Messieurs les Plénipotentaires Britanniques, au sujet de *Bencoolen*, Leurs Excellences ont communiqué aux soussignés les deux Conventions respectivement signées le 23 Mai et le 4 Juillet de 1818, d'un côté par le Lieutenant Gouverneur de cet établissement, et de l'autre par les Chefs de quelques tribus voisines. On leur a aussi fait part d'une depêche du Gouverneur-Général en Conseil, datée de *Fort William*, le 9 Mai 1823, et d'apprès laquelle l'administration Britannique a aboli au Fort Marlborough le monopole du poivre, encouragé la culture du riz, et placé sur un pied stable et uniforme, les rapports des différentes classes de Natifs, tant entre elles, qu'avec leur chefs. Or pour autant que les Soussignés ne se trompent point en supposant, que le but de ces arrangemens a été d'assurer la prospérité agricole de la Colonie, et d'écarter les vexations qui résultent souvent du contact immédiat de la population indigène avec les autorités subalternes d'une administration étrangère, ils éprouvent une grande satisfaction à dire, que loin d'avoir à rédouter des mésures rétroactives, les individus intéressés à l'ordre actuel des choses peuvent, au contraire, nourrir l'espoir, que le nouveau Gouvernement aura égard à leurs droits acquis et à leur bien étre ; et, ce que les Soussignés aiment surtout à garantir, il fera observer les Articles des Conventions déjà mentionnées sur la foi desquels les habitans de *Pasummah, Ulu Manna*, et d'autres peuplades de l'intérieur ont réconnu l'autorité, ou accepté la protection de la Compagnie des Indes Britanniques ; sauf toutefois la faculté d'y substituer, du plein gré des parties intéressées, d'autres conditions analogues, si les circonstances venaient à rendre un changement nécessaire.

with the Raja of Kedah by Captain Francis Light, and which resulted in the Agreement of 1786 (No. CXXXIX), for the cession of the island of Penang, thenceforward called Prince of Wales' Island. The island was formally taken possession of on the 11th August 1786.

Quant aux dispositions équitables et bienveillantes du Gouvernement Britannique envers les habitans de *Malacca*, et desautres établissemens Hollandois cédés par le Traité, les Plénipotentiaires de Sa Majesté le Roi des Pays-Bas, en acceptent l'assurance avec une confiance illimitée ; et ce même sentiment les porte à ne pas insister, pour que les instructions et ordres, qui seront adressés aux Autorités Anglaises dans l'Inde, rélativement à la remise du *Fort Marlborough*, et de ses dépendances, soyent concus en des termes tellement clairs, précis, et positifs, qu'on n'y puisse trouver aucun motif d'incertitude, ni aucun prétexte de délai ; car ils sont persuadés que Messieurs les Plénipotentiaires Britanniques, aprés avoir apporté tant de modération et de loyauté à l'accomplissement de leur tâche sauront veiller à ce que le résultat des travaux communs ne soit pas compromis par égard pour des intérêts subordonnés, et des considérations sécondaires. Ce résultat, Messieurs les Plénipotentiaires Britanniques l'ont decrit eux-mêmes dans leur dernière Notes, et il ne reste aux Soussignés qu'a se féliciter d'y eavoir concouru, et à joindre leurs vœux à ceux de leurs Excellences pour que les Agens respectifs dans les possessions Asiatiques, se montrent toujours pénétrés du sentiment des devoirs, que deux nations, amies et animées de vûes vraiment libérales ont à remplir, tant l'une à l'égard de l'autre, que vis-à-vis des indigènes, que le cours des évènemens ou les traités ont placés sous leur influence.

Les Soussignés saisissent avec empressement cette occasion de renouveller à leurs Excellences Messieurs les Plénipotentiaires Britanniques l'assurance de leur considération la plus distinguée.

(Signé) H. FAGEL.
„ A. R. FALCK.

Londres, le 17 Mars 1824.

TRANSLATION.

THE Undersigned, Plenipotentiaries of His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, have found in the Note, which is just delivered to them by Their Excellencies the British Plenipotentiaries, a faithful recapitulation of the communications which had taken place at the time, when circumstances, independent of the will of the Negotiators, caused a suspension of their conferences.

Summoned to resume a work, the completion of which has ever been desired with equal sincerity by both Parties, the Undersigned have not failed to recognize in their Co-labourers in this work, that spirit of equity and conciliation, which facilitates the arrangement of the most complicated questions, and to which they cannot do justice at a time more fitting than that which is about to sanction, by the signature of a formal Treaty, the resolutions, adopted after a most strict examination, as eminently useful for the maintenance of a good understanding, even among the inferior Agents of the Contracting powers.

This essential aim and principal tendency of the Treaty is evident to all who read its different Articles with attention. What is therein expressly stipulated ought to suffice for the removal, by common consent, of all uncertainty which might present itself in the sequel. However, as the British Plenipotentiaries have considered it necessary to enter into some further details, the undersigned, who, on their part, are sensible of the importance of leaving

On the 1st of May 1791, a Treaty (No. CXL) was concluded by Captain Light, which provided for the mutual surrender of runaway slaves, debtors, forgers, and murderers; for the necessary supply of provisions (duty free) from the mainland to the residents in the island and shipping in the harbour; and for the annual payment to the King of Kedah, styled His Highness Jang de Per Tuan, of the sum of six thousand Spanish dollars; it also bound the King not to allow Europeans of other nations to settle in his country.

---

nothing doubtful in so important a matter, have no difficulty in following them through these details, and in supplying, by a concise display of their view of the subject, the answer which is due from them to the aforesaid Note of their Excellencies.

The 7th Article contains an exception to the general principle of liberty of commerce. The necessity of that exception, already admitted by England in the conferences of 1820, rests upon the existence of the system which respects the exclusive trade in spice. Should the determinations of the Government of the Netherlands lead to the abandonment of that system, the rights of free trade will be immediately restored, and the whole of that Archipelago, which has been very justly described as comprised between *Celebes*, *Timor*, and *New Guinea*, will be open to all lawful speculations on the footing to be established by local Ordinances, and, so far as particularly concerns the Subjects of His Britannick Majesty, in conformity with the grounds sanctioned by the Treaty for all the Asiatic Possessions of the two Contracting Powers.

On the other hand, so long as the exception in question remains in force, the Ships which traverse the Moluccas must refrain from touching at any ports, but those whereof the description has been officially communicated to the Maritime Powers some years back; except in cases of distress, in which it is superfluous to add, that they will find in all places, where the Flag of the Netherlands may be flying, those good offices and succours which are due to suffering humanity.

If the Government of Great Britain conceives it to be a real advantage, that by disengaging itself, according to the principle sanctioned by the Treaty which is about to be signed, from the connections which were formed by its Agents four or five years ago, in the Kingdom of *Acheen*, it secures, by some new clause, the hospitable reception of British Vessels and Subjects in the ports of that Kingdom; the Undersigned hesitate not to declare, that on their part they do not see any difficulty in it, and conceive that they may assert at the same time that their Government will apply itself, without delay, to regulate its relations with *Acheen*, in such a manner that that State, without losing anything of its independence, may offer both to the sailor and the merchant that constant security which can only be established by the moderate exercise of European influence.

In support of the information contained in the last Note of the British Plenipotentiaries on the subject of *Bencoolen*, Their Excellencies have communicated to the Undersigned the two Conventions respectively signed on the 23rd of May and the 4th of July 1818, by the Lieutenant-Governor of that establishment, on the one side, and by the Chiefs of some neighbouring tribes on the other. They have likewise communicated a Despatch of the Governor-General in Council, dated *Fort William*, the 9th of May 1823, and according to which the British Government has abolished at Fort Marlborough the monopoly of Pepper; encouraged the cultivation of Rice; and placed on a firm and uniform footing the relations of the different classes of

On the 6th June 1800, Sir George Leith, who had succeeded to the Lieutenant-Governorship of Prince of Wales' Island, entered into further negotiations with the ruler of Kedah, and another Treaty (No. CXLI) was concluded for the cession of a considerable district, now called Province Wellesley, on the mainland. This Treaty was not confirmed till November 1802.

Both these treaties appear to have been negotiated under the impression that the ruler of Kedah was an independent Chief, whereas he was tributary to Siam.

In 1820 the Raja of Kedah having given umbrage to the Court at Bangkok, by delaying to forward the usual tribute of gold and silver flowers,

---

Natives, as well among themselves, as with their Chiefs. But inasmuch as the Undersigned are not wrong in supposing that the subject of these arrangements has been the security of the agricultural prosperity of the Colony, and the removal of the vexations which often result from the immediate contact of the Native population with the subordinate authorities of a Foreign Government, they experience great satisfaction in saying, that, far from having cause to dread retroactive measures, the individuals interested in the existing order of things may on the contrary, cherish the hope that the new Government will respect their acquired rights, and their welfare; and what the Undersigned are above all things desirous to guarantee, that it will cause the Articles of the abovementioned Conventions to be observed, on the faith of which the Inhabitants of *Passummah ulu Manna*, and the other Colonists in the interior, have recognised the authority, or accepted the protection of the British East India Company; saving, however, the power of substituting, with the full consent of the parties interested, other analogous conditions, if circumstances should render a change necessary.

With respect to the equitable and benign intentions of the British Government towards the Inhabitants of *Malacca* and the other Dutch establishments ceded by the Treaty, the Plenipotentiaries of His Majesty the King of the Netherlands accept the assurance thereof with unlimited confidence; and the same sentiment prevents them from insisting that the orders and instructions which shall be addressed to the English authorities in India, relative to the surrender of *Fort Marlborough*, and its dependencies, should be conceived in such clear, precise and positive terms, that no cause of uncertainty, or any pretext for delay, may be discovered in them:—Being persuaded that the British Plenipotentiaries, after having accomplished their labours with so much moderation and equity, will take care that the result of their common exertions be not compromised by any regard to subordinate interests and secondary considerations. This result the British Plenipotentiaries themselves have described in their last Note, and it only remains for the Undersigned to congratulate themselves on having contributed thereto, and to unite their wishes with those of Their Excellencies, that their respective Agents in their Asiatic possessions may ever show themselves sensible of the duties, which two Friendly Nations, animated with truly liberal views, have to fulfil, both with reference to each other, and also towards the Natives whom the course of events of Treaties have placed under their influence.

The Undersigned avail themselves of this opportunity of renewing to Their Excellencies the British Plenipotentiaries, the assurance of their most distinguished consideration.

LONDON,
17th March 1824.

(Sd.) H. FAGEL.
„ A. R. FALCK.

and by non-compliance with other customary observances and marks of vassalage, that Court determined upon depriving him of his delegated government, and in November 1821 the Raja of Ligor, another feudatory of Siam, advanced into Kedah at the head of a formidable army, and expelled the Raja, who found refuge in Penang, on the express condition that neither he nor any of his followers should during their stay in that island, carry on any political correspondence without the approval of the British Government. This condition he violated, and as the mediation of Government with a view to his restoration proved unsuccessful, it was stipulated under the treaty of Bangkok* that he should leave Penang. In accordance with the provisions of the above engagement, the ex-Raja was compelled to take up his residence at Malacca, a suitable pension having been assigned for his maintenance by the British Government.

The ex-Raja made several unsuccessful attempts to recover his country from the Ligor Chief. At length in 1842, his eldest son proceeded to Bangkok and made submission to Siam on behalf of his father, and through the intercession of the Governor of the Straits Settlements the ex-Raja was put in charge of central Kedah, one of the three Governorships into which Kedah had been divided. The 13th article of the treaty of Bangkok was therefore modified. In 1843 the Raja of Kedah forcibly seized the Krean district in Perak, the ruler of which country appealed to the Governor of the Straits Settlement for redress. Owing to the remonstrances of the Governor, the Raja eventually withdrew his followers from the district, but his annual allowance was suspended for a year as a punishment for his contumacy in the first instance.

On the Raja's death, his eldest son, Tuanku Abdoolla, was appointed by the Court at Bangkok to succeed him; he was similarly succeeded by his brother, Tuanku Daie, who died on the 8th May 1854; his son, Tuanku Ahmad, at once assuming the reins of government.

Perak.—The State of Perak was originally a dependency of Malacca, and about the middle of the sixteenth century, the Bandahara of Johor was raised to the dignity of the Sultan of Perak, under the name of Muzaffar, Shah. His son, Mansur Shah, became King of Achin about 1567, and Perak was thenceforth tributary to him and his successors, who received the customary token of vassalage, the Bungah Mas (golden flower). On the decline of the power of Achin, Perak became independent and fell under the

* In this Treaty the Government of the British over Penang and Province Wellesley was acknowledged by the Siamese.

influence of the Dutch. In 1795 an expedition from Penang compelled the Dutch garrison of the small fort at Perak to surrender. This led to an increase of British trade with the country, the whole of the produce of the tin mines being brought to Penang. The then reigning Sultan, Muhammad Taj-ud-din, died in 1801, and was succeeded by his son, Sultan Mansur Shah.

In 1818 a Treaty (No. CXLII) was concluded by the Governor of Prince of Wales' Island with the Raja of Perak, Sultan Abdulla, under the provisions of which the right of free trade with Perak was secured to British subjects.

In 1825 differences having arisen between the rulers of Perak and Selangor, Mr. Anderson was deputed to adjust matters. This led to the negotiation of the Treaty (No. CXLIII), dated the 6th September 1825, by which the boundary between the two States is determined; the Raja of Perak also thereby engaged not to interfere in the government of Selangor, and to permit all foreign traders to carry on their trade without any interruption.

Under the provisions of article 14 of the treaty of Bangkok, the independence of Perak is secured, though the Raja is permitted, should he so desire, to maintain a friendly communication with Siam, and even to send the gold and silver flowers as formerly. This article also contains a guarantee on the part of the British Government to protect Perak from any attack by a force from Selangor. In September of the above year intimation having been received by the Governor of Prince of Wales' Island, that the Raja of Ligor had introduced a body of troops into Perak and deprived the Raja of Perak of all power, a small force was at once despatched to insist upon the strict fulfilment of the terms of the treaty. The Siamese evacuated the position they had taken up on the bank of the river, and the independence of Perak has ever since been fully recognised.

Under a Treaty (No. CXLIV) dated the 18th October 1826, the Raja of Perak, on the plea of his inability to suppress the piracy then prevalent along his coast, ceded to the British the Dinding island, the islands of Pungkor, and all other islands previously appertaining to Perak; and by a second Treaty (No. CXLV), concluded on the same date, he engaged to hold no intercourse with the King of Siam, or any of his Chiefs, or with the Raja of Selangor; not to present the Bungah Mas or any other species of tribute, nor to receive any ambassadors, and in case of any interference with his country on the part of foreign Chiefs, to rely entirely on the aid and protection of the British Government: this aid and protection being guaranteed to him,

provided he faithfully fulfilled all his engagements. On the 25th October a supplementary Treaty (No. CXLVI) was signed, which provides for the better management of the country; the suppression of piracy; and the protection of trade.

Although the Raja is the only Chief recognised by the British as having power in Perak, it would appear that this power is shared with the following great officers of his Court:—Raja Muda, Bandahara, Orang Kaya Besar, and Tumongong, whose seals are attached to the different treaties. The first mentioned is the heir-apparent to the State, an elective, and not hereditary, post, though the choice is limited to members of the ruling family.

Selangor.—In 1786 the independent Raja of Selangor was obliged to acknowledge himself a vassal of the Dutch, who were then in possession of Malacca. When the Dutch came again into possession of Malacca in 1818, they wished to re-enter on their former relations with Selangor, but the Raja refused owing to his strong partiality for the British, with whom he had formed a commercial Treaty (No. CXLVII).

In 1825, when Mr. Anderson was deputed to settle the dispute between Selangor and Perak, a Treaty (No. CXLVIII) was concluded with the Raja, under the provisions of which the former agreement was confirmed, whilst the boundary between Selangor and Perak having been determined, the Raja of Selangor agreed never to interfere in the government of the latter country, or to cross the frontier with an armed force; he also undertook to prevent pirates from resorting to his coast, as well as to surrender all offenders, such as pirates, robbers, murderers, and others, who might escape from the British territories and seek shelter in his country—these latter conditions being reciprocal. By the 14th article of the treaty of the 20th June 1826 with Siam, the safety of Selangor from any attack on the part of a Siamese force is guaranteed, and this State, equally with Perak, may therefore be considered under British protection.

Although still nominally under one Chief, Selangor is at present divided into five almost independent States, *viz.*, Lukut, Lungat, Kallang, Selangor, and Berman. Of these the principal is Lukut, by the Raja of which country Cape Rachado has, with the sanction of the Sultan of Selangor, been made over to the British Government for the erection of a lighthouse.

Confederate States of Sungei Ujong, Rembau, Johol, and Sri Menanti.—These States were originally dependencies of Johor. About 1773 they renounced their allegiance to that sovereign, and elected a Chief,

under the title of Jang de Per Tuang Besar, to preside over the council of the four Punghulus; each Punghulu having, however, independent jurisdiction in his own State. Hence all real power remains in their hands, that possessed by the Jang de Per Tuan being only nominal. Subsequently, in 1796, another Chief was appointed a member of the Council, under the title of Jang de Per Tuan Muda.

In 1814 an appeal was made by the then Jang de Per Tuan Muda to the British Resident at Malacca, for assistance against the four Punghulus, with whom he was at variance. This was, however, refused.

On the 30th November 1831, Raja Ali being then Jang de Per Tuan Besar, and his son-in-law, Sharif Saiyid Saban, Jang de Per Tuan Muda, a Treaty (No. CXLIX) was concluded between the British Government and the Confederate States. This treaty provides, under special conditions, for the mutual surrender of criminals, and the settlement of disputes that may arise between the contracting governments or any of their dependent States, as well as for the protection of trade and the suppression of piracy. A similar Treaty (No. CL) was negotiated with Rembau, as a separate State, on the 28th January 1832.

The position of Malacca, where it is conterminous with the boundaries of Rembau and Johol, was defined in separate agreements made with the rulers of these States, dated respectively the 9th January and the 15th June 1833 (Nos. CLI and CLII).

Although the rulers of the different States still occasionally meet for the discussion of any matter affecting their common interests, for some time past the confederacy may be said to have ceased to exist, and the Jang de Per Tuan, who was also the Punghulu of Sri Menanti, exercised but little influence over the other Chiefs. His position indeed seems never to have been recognised by the British Government, all correspondence with the various Chieftains having been conducted without any reference to his authority. The foregoing observations may be deemed generally applicable to the small States of Lingie and Gumimchi, the former being a dependency of Sungei Ujong, and the latter of Johol.

Johor.—The political relations of the British with Johor may be said to date from 1818, on the 19th of August of which year a Treaty (No. CLIII) of peace and friendship, having for its aim the protection of commerce, was concluded by Major Farquhar with Sultan Abdur Rahman Shah, the youngest son

of Sultan Muhammad, who had, however,—consequent on the absence of his elder brother, Tuanku Husain, in Pahang, whither he had proceeded to celebrate his marriage with the daughter of the Bandahara,—assumed the sovereignty, though it is alleged only as a temporary measure, on his father's demise.

Sultan Abdur Rahman Shah is reported to have subsequently abdicated in favor of his brother, who was publicly installed as Sultan by Sir Stamford Raffles in 1819. On the 6th of February and the 26th June of that year Treaties (Nos. CLIV and CLV) were negotiated with the Sultan and the Tumongong for the establishment of an English factory at Singapore, and for the protection of British commerce throughout the Sultan's dominions.

In 1824 it was deemed desirable to obtain the absolute cession of Singapore in full sovereignty, and with this view a fresh Treaty (No. CLVI) was entered into with the Sultan and Tumongong, under the provisions of which the island of Singapore, with the seas, straits and islets, within ten * geographical miles from its coasts, became a British settlement, whilst due arrangements were effected for the suppression of piracy and the furtherance of British commercial interests in Johor.

The Sultan and Tumongong and their successors have, up to the present date, continued to reside at Singapore. Owing, however, to the differences between them arising out of their respective claims to the revenue derived from the sovereignty of Johor on the mainland, it was considered by the Local Government advisable that this sovereignty should be vested in the hands of one Chief, who should exercise undivided authority over the whole country, and the Tumongong having been selected for the purpose, with the consent of the Governor-General in Council, on the 10th March 1855, a Treaty (No. CLVII) was arranged between His Highness and the Sultan, under the terms of which the latter, in consideration of the payment of a certain sum and a monthly pension, ceded to the former absolute sovereignty over Johor, merely retaining authority over the district of Segamat or Moar, a small tract between Johor and the British settlement of Malacca, which has never formed a part of the former, having always been governed by a distinct Chief, bearing, however, the title of Tumongong, and acknowledging allegiance to the Sultan. Under the provisions of the above treaty, in the event of the Sultan's being desirous of relinquishing the sovereignty of Moar, it

* In November 1861 it was ruled that the right of the British Government over the waters within 10 miles of Singapore must be limited to a distance of 3 miles from any coast either of mainland or island, within a circle of 10 miles of which Singapore is the centre.

is in the first instance to be offered for the acceptance of the British Government.

The position of the Tumongong, with reference to the lands left him in Singapore under the 6th and 7th articles of the treaty of 1824 was very unsatisfactory. By a Treaty (No. CLVIII) concluded on the 19th December 1862 these articles were abrogated so far as they relate to any claims or rights between the British Government and the Tumongong, his heirs and successors.

The States of Jellabu Ulu Pahang (including Sutting and Jumpol) and Jillye also formed a portion of the original confederacy of the Malayan Peninsula owing allegiance to the Sultan of Johor. This allegiance seems never to have been formally renounced by their Punghulus, as they continued to acknowledge the Sultan's authority after the seccession of Sungei Ujong, Rembau, Johol, and Sri Menanti. Hence, as no separate treaties have ever been negotiated with these Chiefs, the political relations of the British with them could only be regulated with reference to any rights acquired by virtue of the various treaties concluded with the Sultan of Johor, to whom they still apparently consider themselves nominally feudatories, although he has long since ceased to exercise any control over their actions.

Pahang.—The State of Pahang was originally a dependency of Johor and governed by a hereditary officer of that Court, styled the Bandahara. But for some years past the Bandahara has completely thrown off his allegiance to Johor, and asserted his independence.

Pahang may, to a certain extent, be considered as under the protection of the British Government, as, notwithstanding the non-existence of any treaty obligations, on all occasions of necessity, either owing to internal dissension or external attack, the advice and support of the Governor of the Straits Settlements have always been sought by the Bandahara, and to the assistance thus obtained his present independent position may be mainly attributed.

In 1862 the Tumongong of Johor, with the sanction of the British Government, entered into a Treaty (No. CLIX) of mutual defence and protection with the Bandahara of Pahang, under the 6th article of which all disputes between them are to be referred to the arbitration of the British Government, without whose knowledge and consent neither party is to maintain correspondence with any foreign power.

With effect from the 1st April 1867 the Straits Settlements ceased to form part of India, and became one of the Colonial possessions of the Crown. Since that date the conduct of relations with the States in the Malay Peninsula has rested with the Colonial Office.

No. CXXXVIII.

Treaty entered into in 1801, by the British Resident at Malacca, Lieutenant-Colonel Taylor, with the Panghulu of Naning,—1801.

Articles and conditions dictated by Lieutenant-Colonel Aldwell Taylor, Governor and Commandant of Malacca, for and in behalf of the Honourable the Governor of Fort St. George, with Rajah Mera, Captain Panghulu, etc., called Dholl Syed; and Lela Uluh Baling and Monland Hakim, called the late Orangkayo; Kechil, called Musih; and Menobenjonkaya, called Konchil; and Maharajah Ankaia, called Sumuna; and Mulahna Garan, Ministers and Chiefs of Naning, and the circumjacent villages, who have solemnly accepted and sworn to the following Articles:—

Article 1.

The said Captain, or Panghulu, Ministers, and Chiefs, promise and swear in the name and in behalf of the whole community of Naning, to be faithful and submissive to the above-mentioned the Honourable the Governor in Council of Fort Saint George, likewise the Governor and Commandant of this Town and Fortress, and all Commandants that are, or may hereafter be, appointed under them, and, moreover, will do their utmost to conduct themselves in all cases with obedience to the British Authority, as is required of all dutiful subjects, without conjointly or severally attempting any hostile measure against the said Governor, either directly or indirectly, and the following Articles shall be solemnly and strictly observed, and all other contracts and covenants that have been previously passed with another nation to the prejudice of the British be annulled.

Article 2.

In case any persons at Naning, children of the Menankabans, and Malays, shall violate the contents of this Contract, or shall be disobedient to the Governor or his Officers, the Panghulu and Chiefs shall, at the demand of the Governor, deliver them up to be punished as they deserve.

Article 3.

The Panghulu, Chiefs, and inhabitants of Naning, Menankabans, as well as Malays, are bound to deliver one-tenth of the produce of their rice and all fruits to the East India Company; but in consideration of their indigent circumstances, the said Company has resolved that the Panghulu shall come in person, every year, or cause one of his Chiefs to come to Malacca, in order to pay their homage to the Company, and, as a token of their submission, they shall present to the Company from the first fruits of the crop one-half coyan of paddy (400 gantangs).

ARTICLE 4.

The inhabitants of Naning, when quitting the country, in order to proceed to Malacca, shall produce to the Shah Bunder a written permission from the Panghulu, signed and sealed with his seal; and likewise all persons who may wish to proceed from Malacca to Naning, are directed to produce to the authority there similar documents, signed (by order of the Government) by the Shah Bunder, otherwise both parties shall be obliged to send such persons back; but when provided with the required Certificates, they will be permitted to reside at Naning and adjacent villages, and to seek the means of livelihood by agricultural pursuits, in planting betel, etc., provided they adhere and conform to the customs and usages of the place in the same manner as the other inhabitants.

ARTICLE 5.

The Panghulu and Chiefs promise, that all the tin brought from Srimenanti, Sungei-Ujong, Rambow, and other places in these districts to Naning, shall be immediately sent and delivered to the Company, for which they shall receive 44 Rix Dollars in cash, for every bhar of 300 catties, payable in Surat Rupees.

ARTICLE 6.

They also promise to deliver the pepper of Naning and the adjacent districts, when any greater quantity is to be had, to the Company, at the price of 12 Rix Dollars per bhar.

ARTICLE 7.

The Panghulu, Chiefs, and the people of Naning shall have no authority to negotiate or traffic with any inland nation, but shall bring their goods down the river of Malacca, making use, under no pretext whatever, of any other passage of conveyance, nor holding any communication with any such inland nation, in the River Panagie, on pain of forfeiting their lives and property.

ARTICLE 8.

The Panghulu and Chiefs promise, in the name of the said Community of Naning, that whenever the Chief Rulers happen to resign the Government, or any misfortune befall them, they shall, in such case, propose one of the nearest and most qualified of his family, to the Governor of Malacca, for his successor; but it is not to be expected that such a proposal must always meet the Governor's approbation; on the contrary it is optional with him whom he thinks proper to appoint.

ARTICLE 9.

Any slaves belonging either to the Honourable Company, or the inhabitants of Malacca, that may take shelter in Naning, or the circumjacent

villages or places, the Panghulu, Chiefs, and inhabitants (none excepted) shall bind themselves to apprehend and immediately send to Town such fugitives, that the same may be delivered to their masters, and a demand of 10 Rix Dollars, and not more, as a reward, shall be exacted from the owners.

ARTICLE 10.

Any male or female slaves, that may be enticed away from Naning to come to Malacca, in order to embrace the Christian faith, the proprietor of such a slave shall receive, as compensation, one-half the amount of the price of the slave, according to the appraisement of the Committee which the Government shall appoint.

ARTICLE 11.

But any person who sells any Christian slaves or freemen of Malacca to a Mussulman or heathen, either with their own consent, or seduced, or carried away by force from their masters, more especially those who induce such Christian slaves or freemen to be circumcised, or use violence to persuade them to become Mahomedans, shall forfeit their lives and property.

ARTICLE 12.

And that the contents of the said Articles may be inviolably observed the Panghulu and Chiefs promise and swear, in the name of the whole multitude, that they will immediately restore and deliver to the Honourable the Governor all such runaway slaves that are in Naning or other places.

ARTICLE 13.

Lastly the Panghulu and Chiefs promise and swear on the Koran, in the name of the Community of Naning, that they will in every respect solemnly observe and maintain the orders set forth in these Articles, and do bind themselves to deliver up any transgressors of the said orders to the said East India Company, in order that punishment may be inflicted on such persons.

For the due fulfilment of what has been herein promised and agreed, I have hereunto set my usual signature.

Done and sworn in the Town and Fortress of Malacca, 16th of July 1801.

(Sd.) A. TAYLOR.

Sworn to by the Panghulu and Chiefs of Naning. We, Captain or Panghulu and Chiefs, promise and swear, as well for ourselves as in the name and behalf of the Community of Naning, to be faithful and sincere to the Governor in Council of Fort Saint George, the Governor and Commandant of Malacca, and all Commanders that are, or may hereafter be, appointed under them, and furthermore to be punctual and strict in observing their orders and

commands, that have, or may hereafter be issued, and in conducting ourselves in future, towards the East India Company, in such a manner as is required of all dutiful and faithful subjects and vassals.

Signed by marks by DHOLL SYED, BELAL MOREN, KANTJÜIL, SOEMOBN, and MOULANA GÜNAN.

No. CXXXIX.

AGREEMENT with the KING OF QUEDAH for the cession of PRINCE OF WALES' ISLAND in 1786.

Conditions required by the King of Quedah.	*Replies of the Governor-General and Council to the King of Quedah's demands.*
ARTICLE 1.	
That the Honourable Company shall be guardian of the seas; and whatever enemy may come to attack the King, shall be an enemy to the Honourable Company, and the expense shall be borne by the Honourable Company.	This Government will always keep an armed vessel stationed to guard the Island of Penang, and the coast adjacent, belonging to the King of Quedah.
ARTICLE 2.	
All vessels, junks, prows, small and large, coming from either east or west, and bound to the port of Quedah, shall not be stopped or hindered by the Honourable Company's Agent, but left to their own wills, either to buy and sell with us, or with the Company at Pulo Penang, as they shall think proper.	All vessels, under every denomination, bound to the port of Quedah, shall not be interrupted by the Honourable Company's Agent, or any person acting for the Company, or under their authority, but left entirely to their own free will, either to trade with the King of Quedah, or with the agents or subjects of the Honourable Company.
ARTICLE 3.	
The articles opium, tin, and rattans being part of our revenue, are prohibited; and Qualla, Mooda, Pray, and Krean, places where	The Governor-General and Council, on the part of the English East India Company, will take care that the King of Quedah shall not be a sufferer by

these articles are produced, being so near to Penang, that when the Honourable Company's Resident remains there, this prohibition will be constantly broke through, therefore it should end, and the Governor-General allow us our profits on these articles, *viz.*, 30,000 Spanish Dollars, every year.

an English settlement being formed on the Island of Penang.

ARTICLE 4.

In case the Honourable Company's Agent gives credit to any of the King's relations, ministers, officers, or rayats the Agent shall make no claim upon the King.

The Agent of the Honourable Company, or any person residing on the Island of Penang, under the Company's protection, shall not make claims upon the King of Quedah for debts incurred by the King's relations, ministers, officers, or rayats; but the persons having demands upon any of the King's subjects, shall have power to seize the persons and property of those indebted to them, according to the custom and usages of that country.

ARTICLE 5.

Any man in this country, without exception, be it our son or brother, who shall become an enemy to us, shall then become an enemy to the Honourable Company; nor shall the Honourable Company's Agent protect them, without breach of this Treaty, which is to remain while Sun and Moon endure.

All persons residing in the country belonging to the King of Quedah, who shall become his enemies, or commit capital offences against the State, shall not be protected by the English.

ARTICLE 6.

If any enemy come to attack us by land, and we require assistance from the Honourable Company, of men, arms, or ammunition, the Honourable Company will supply us at our expense.

This Article will be referred for the orders of the English East India Company, together with such parts of the King of Quedah's requests as cannot be complied with previous to their consent being obtained.

No. CXL.

Treaty with the King of Quedah,—1791.

In the Hegira of our Prophet, 1205, year Dalakir, on the 16th of Moon Saban, on the day Ahat.

Seal of Toonkoo Sheriff Mahomed.

Whereas, on this date, this writing showeth that the Governor of Pulo Penang,* vakeel of the English Company, concluded peace and friendship with His Highness, Empetuan of Quedah, and all his great officers and rayats of the two countries, to live in peace by sea and land, to continue as long as the Sun and Moon give light: the Articles of Agreement are:—

Article 1.

The English Company will give to His Highness, Empetuan of Quedah, six thousand Spanish Dollars every year, for as long as the English shall continue in possession of Pulo Penang.

Article 2.

Seal of Toonkoo Allong Abraham.

His Highness Empetuan agrees that all kinds of provisions, wanted for Pulo Penang, the ships of war, and the Company's ships, may be bought at Quedah, without impediment, or being subjet to any Duty.

Article 3.

All slaves running from Quedah to Pulo Penang, or from Pulo Penang to Quedah, shall be returned to their owners.

Article 4.

Seal of Dafoo Pongawa Tilebone.

All persons in debt running from their creditors, from Quedah to Pulo Penang, or from Pulo Penang to Quedah, if they do not pay their debts, their persons shall be delivered over to their creditors.

Article 5.

The Empetuan will not allow Europeans of any other nation to settle in any part of this country.

Article 6.

Seal of F. Light, Superintendent.

The Company shall not receive any persons committing high treason or rebellion to Empetuan.

* Prince of Wales' Island.

ARTICLE 7.

All persons committing murder running from Quedah to Pulo Penang, or from Pulo Penang to Quedah, shall be apprehended and returned in bonds.

ARTICLE 8.

All persons stealing chops (forgery) to be given up likewise.

ARTICLE 9.

All persons, enemies to the English Company, Empetuan shall not supply them with provisions.

These nine Articles are settled and concluded, and peace is made between Empetuan and the English Company; Quedah and Pulo Penang shall be as one country.

This done and completed by Toonkoo Sheriff Mahomed, and Toonkoo Allong Abraham, and Datoo Pongawa Tilebone, vakeels on the part of Empetuan, and given to the Governor of Pulo Penang, vakeel for the English Company. In this Agreement, whoever departs from any part herein written, God will punish and destroy: to him there shall be no health.

The seals of Sheriff Mahomed and Toonkoo Allong Abraham, and Datoo Pongawa Tilebone, are put to this writing, with each person's handwriting.

Transcribed by Hakim Bunder, Poolong Penang.

Signed, sealed, and executed in Fort Cornwallis, on Prince of Wales' Island, this 1st day of May in the year of our Lord 1791.

(A true translation.)

(Sd.) F. LIGHT.

No. CXLI.

TREATY with the KING OF QUEDAH,—1802.

Seal of Yeng der Per Tuan Rajah Mooda.

Seal of Datoo Bindahara

In the year of the Hegira of the Prophet (the peace of the Most High God be upon him) 1215, the year Hun, on the twelfth day of the Moon Mohurrum, on the day Aaorbare (Wednesday), whereas this day, this writing showeth, that Sir George Leith, Baronet, Lieutenant-Governor of Pulo Penang,* on the part of the English Company, has agreed on and concluded a Treaty of friendship and alliance with His Highness Yeng de Per

* Prince of Wales' Island.

Seal of Che Ngan Abdoola.

Tuan Raja Mooda of Purlies and Quedah, and all his Officers of State and Chiefs of the two countries to continue on sea and land, as long as the Sun and Moon retain their motion and splendour: the Articles of which Treaty are as follows:—

ARTICLE 1.

The English Company are to pay annually to His Highness Yeng de Per Tuan of Purlies and Quedah, ten thousand Dollars, as long as the English shall continue in possession of Pulo Penang, and the country on the opposite coast hereafter mentioned.

ARTICLE 2.

His Highness Yeng de Per Tuan agrees to give to the English Company for ever, all the part of the sea-coast that is between Qualla Kurreean and the river side of Qualla Mooda, and measuring inland from the sea side sixty Orlongs; the whole length abovementioned to be measured by people appointed by Yeng de Per Tuan and the Company's people. The English Company are to protect this coast from all enemies, robbers, and pirates, that may attack it by sea, from north to south.

ARTICLE 3.

His Highness Yeng de Per Tuan agrees, that all kinds of provisions wanted for Pulo Penang, the ships of war and the Company's ships, may be bought at Purlies and Quedah, without impediment or being subject to any Duty or Custom; and all boats going from Pulo Penang to Purlies and Quedah, for the purpose of purchasing provisions, are to be furnished with proper passports for that purpose, to prevent impositions.

ARTICLE 4.

All slaves running away from Purlies and Quedah to Pulo Penang, or from Pulo Penang to Purlies and Quedah, shall be returned to their owners.

ARTICLE 5.

All debtors running from their creditors from Purlies and Quedah to Pulo Penang, or from Pulo Penang to Purlies and Quedah, if they do not pay their debts, their persons shall be delivered up to their creditors.

ARTICLE 6.

His Highness Yeng de Per Tuan shall not permit Europeans of any other nation to settle in any part of his dominions.

ARTICLE 7.

The Company are not to receive any such people as may be proved to have committed rebellion or high treason against Yeng de Per Tuan.

ARTICLE 8.

All persons guilty of murder, running from Purlies and Quedah to Pulo Penang, or from Pulo Penang to Purlies and Quedah, shall be apprehended and returned in bonds.

ARTICLE 9.

All persons stealing chops (forgery) to be given up likewise.

ARTICLE 10.

All those who are, or may become, enemies to the Company, Yeng de Per Tuan shall not assist with provisions.

ARTICLE 11.

All persons belonging to Yeng de Per Tuan, bringing the produce of the country down the river, are not to be molested or impeded by the Company's people.

ARTICLE 12.

Such articles as Yeng de Per Tuan may stand in need of from Pulo Penang are to be procured by the Company's agents, and the amount to be deducted from the gratuity.

ARTICLE 13.

As soon as possible, after the ratification of this Treaty, the arrears of gratuity now due, agreeable to the former Treaty and Agreement to His Highness Yeng de Per Tuan of Purlies and Quedah, to be paid off.

ARTICLE 14.

On the ratification of this Treaty, all former Treaties and Agreements between the two Governments to be null and void.

These fourteen Articles being settled and concluded between His Highness Yeng de Per Tuan and the English Company, the countries of Purlies and Quedah and Pulo Penang shall be as one country; and whoever shall depart or deviate from any part of this Agreement, God will punish and destroy him: he shall not Prosper.

This done and completed, and two Treaties, of the same tenor and date, interchangeably given between His Highness Yeng de Per Tuan and the Governor of Pulo Penang, and sealed with the seals of the State Officers

immediately officiating under His Highness Yeng de Per Tuan, in order to prevent disputes hereafter.

Written by Hakim Ebrahim Eben (son of Sirree Rajah Mooda), by order of His Highness Yeng de Per Tuan, of exalted dignity.

Seal of Hakim Ebrahim.

(A true translation.)
(Sd.) J. SWAINE,
M. T.

Revised from the original by John Anderson, Malay Translator to Government.

Approved and confirmed by the Governor-General in Council, November 1802.

No. CXLII.

TREATY of COMMERCIAL ALLIANCE between the HONOURABLE ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY and HIS MAJESTY the RAJAH of PERAK, settled by MR. WALTER SEWELL CRACROFT, in virtue of powers delegated to him by the HONOURABLE JOHN ALEXANDER BANNERMAN, GOVERNOR of PRINCE OF WALES' ISLAND and its DEPENDENCIES. Done on the 27th Ramadhan, 1233, answering to the evening of the 30th July 1818.

ARTICLE 1.

The peace and friendship now subsisting between the Honourable English East India Company and His Majesty the Rajah of Perak, shall be perpetual.

ARTICLE 2.

The vessels and merchandize belonging to British subjects, or persons being under the protection of the Honourable East India Company, shall always enjoy in the ports and dominions subject to His Majesty the Rajah of Perak, all the privileges and advantages which are now, or may at any time hereafter be, granted to the subjects of the most favoured nations.

ARTICLE 3.

The vessels and merchandize belonging to the subjects of His Majesty the Rajah of Perak shall always receive similar advantages and privileges with those in the preceding Article, as long as they are in the harbour of Fort Cornwallis and in all other places dependent on the British Government of Prince of Wales' Island.

ARTICLE 4.

His Majesty of Perak agrees that he will not renew any obsolete and interrupted Treaties with other nations, public bodies, or individuals, the provisions of which may, in any degree, tend to exclude or obstruct the trade of British subjects, who further shall not be burthened with any impositions or Duties not levied on the subjects of other States.

ARTICLE 5.

His Majesty the Rajah of Perak further engages, that he will, upon no pretence whatsoever, grant a monopoly of any articles of trade or commodities, the produce of his territories, to any person or persons, European, American, or natives of any other country, but that he will allow British subjects to come and buy all sorts of merchandize, the same as other people.

ARTICLE 6.

The Honourable East India Company engage, that they will not form any Treaties or Engagements which may exclude or obstruct the merchandize of the subjects of the Rajah of Perak who come to trade at Penang, nor will they grant a monopoly of any sort of merchandize to one description of persons only, as is specified in the 5th Article, but will allow the natives of Perak to come and buy all sorts of merchandize, the same as other people.

ARTICLE 7.

His Majesty the Rajah of Perak engages, that if any persons bring subjects of the Company from Penang and its dependencies for sale, he will not allow of their sale in the country of Perak, and the Honourable Company will be bound by a similar Agreement with respect to the subjects of Perak, for the laws of England on no account allow of such proceedings in any of the countries subject to the British authority.

ARTICLE 8.

This Treaty, according to the foregoing Articles, is made for the purpose of promoting the peace and friendship of the two States, and securing the liberty of commerce and navigation between their respective subjects to the mutual advantage of both, and of it one draft is retained by His Majesty the Rajah of Perak, and one by Mr. Walter Sewell Cracroft, Agent of the Honourable the Governor of Penang. To this is affixed the seal of His Majesty the Rajah of Perak, to ratify it to the Honourable English East India Company, so that no disputes may hereafter arise concerning it, but that it may be permanent and last for ever.

(True copy)

(Sd.) J. W. SALMOND,

Resident Councillor, Prince of Wales' Island.

No. CXLIII.

TRANSLATION of an ENGAGEMENT of HIS MAJESTY PADUKA SRI SULTAN ABDULLAH MA-ALUM SHAH, who is seated on the ROYAL THRONE of the PERAK COUNTRY, given to MR. JOHN ANDERSON, AGENT to the HONOURABLE ROBERT FULLERTON, GOVERNOR of PULO PENANG, on behalf of the HONOURABLE ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY, as a token of a lasting alliance and friendship, which can never be changed so long as the Sun and Moon shall endure, in order that friendship and union may be prolonged, and continue from this day forth for ever,—1825.

ARTICLE 1.

His Majesty the King of Perak hereby agrees to fix the boundary between the States of Perak and Salengore at the River Burnam, and there shall be no encroachment on either side; and His Majesty engages not to interfere in the Government of Salengore, nor will he send any armament into that country; the subjects of Perak, however, being permitted to proceed thither for commercial purposes, conforming to the established rules and customs of other traders there frequenting.

ARTICLE 2.

With respect to the Agreement entered into between His Majesty the King of Salengore and Mr. John Anderson, Agent to the Honourable Robert Fullerton, Governor of Pulo Penang, providing for the removal of Rajah Hassan from the Perak Country and its dependencies, the King of Perak is well pleased with this Agreement, and he engages not to receive Rajah Hassan, nor permit him to return to any part of the Perak territory. His Majesty the King of Perak also engages that he will not grant a monopoly or entrust the collection of the revenues in future to any other, in order that there may be no further disturbances in the country, and he has hereby fixed the Duty on the tin exported from the Perak Country, at 6 Dollars per behar, in order that the commerce of the kingdom may be thrown open and extended; that population may be increased; that all traders may be encouraged to resort to Perak, such as the subjects of the English Government, the Siamese, Salengore, and others; and that they may be enabled to carry on an intercourse, with ease and satisfaction, and be at liberty to resort to all the posts, settlements, and rivers within the State, to trade without any interruption for ever.

This Engagement is hereby made, and to it is affixed, as a token of its validity, the chop of His Majesty the King of Perak, and it is delivered to Mr. John Anderson, Agent to the Honourable Robert Fullerton, Governor of Pulo Penang.

This paper, written on the 6th day of September 1825, of the English year, and on the 20th day of Mohurrum, Monday, in the year of the Hegira, 1241.

(True copy.)

Chop of Paduka Sri Sultan Abdullah, King of Perak.

(Sd.) J. W. SALMOND,
Resident Councillor, Prince of Wales' Island.

No. CXLIV.

ENGAGEMENT of PADUKA SRI SULTAN ABDULLA MA-ALUM SHAH, son of the deceased JUMMAL-OOLLAH, and SUPREME RULER over the PERAK COUNTRY, made and delivered to CAPTAIN JAMES LOW, Agent of the HONOURABLE ROBERT FULLERTON, GOVERNOR in COUNCIL OF PRINCE OF WALES' ISLAND, SINGAPORE and MALACCA, and which is to be everlasting, as the revolutions and endurance of the Sun and Moon,—1826.

Chop of Sultan Abdullah Ma-Alum Shah, King of Perak.

Chop of the Raja Muda of Perak.

Chop of the Raja Bindahara of Perak.

Chop of the Orang Kaya Besar of Perak.

The Sultan, who governs the whole of the Perak Country and its dependencies, has this day, in the month and year herein specified, given over and ceded to the Honourable the East India Company of England, to be under its government henceforward and for ever, the Pulo Dinding and the Islands of Pankgor, together with all and every one of the Islands which belonged of old and until this period to the Kings of Perak, and which have been hitherto included within the Perak State, because the said Islands afford safe abodes to the pirates and robbers, who plunder and molest the traders on the coast and the inhabitants of the main land, etc., effectually deprive them of the means of seeking subsistence, and as the King of Perak has not the power or means singly to drive those pirates. For these reasons the King of Perak has, of his own free will and pleasure, ceded and given over as aforesaid, the Islands governed by them, and to be placed under any one of their governments, as they may think fit. To this deed, as tokens of its validity, have this day been

Chop of the Orang Kaya Tumungung Sri Paduka Rajah.

put the great seal or chop of the ruler of the Perak Country, Paduka Sri Sultan Abdullah Ma-Alum Shah, together with the chops of the Chief Ministers of His Majesty's Government.

This Deed is made and written this sixteenth day of Rubbea-ool-awal Wednesday, 1242, or the Eighteenth day of October, in the year 1826.

(A true copy.)
(Sd.) JAMES LOW, *Captain,*
Political Agent to the Honourable the Governor in Council of Prince of Wales' Island.

(Sd.) J. GARLING, *Resident Councillor.*

No. CXLV.

ENGAGEMENT entered into betwixt HIS MAJESTY PADUKA SRI SULTAN ABDULLAH MA-ALUM SHAHIBUN MURHOOM JUMMAL-OOLLAH, SUPREME and RIGHTFUL RULER over all and every part of the PERAK COUNTRY, and CAPTAIN JAMES LOW, AGENT to the HONOURABLE ROBERT FULLERTON, GOVERNOR of PULO PENANG, SINGAPORE and MALACCA, on behalf of the HONOURABLE THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, whereof copies have been interchanged, and which is to be everlasting as the Sun and Moon. Moreover, it is a token of lasting friendship and alliance to exist betwixt the HONOURABLE THE EAST INDIA COMPANY and the KING of PERAK, and betwixt the KING and the HONOURABLE ROBERT FULLERTON,—1826.

The Chop or Seal of the King of Perak.
Chop of the Raja Muda.
Chop of the Bindahara.
Chop of the Orang Kaya Besar.
Chop of the Tumungung.

ARTICLE FIRST.—His Majesty the King of Perak, of his own free will and pleasure, hereby engages, that he will adhere to the stipulations respecting the boundaries of Perak and the settlement of other points which were made with the Raja of Salengore by Mr. John Anderson, Agent to the Honourable Robert Fullerton, Governor of Pulo Penang, etc., and also to all the stipulations contained in the Engagement Hegira which His Majesty made with the said Mr. John Anderson, dated the 20th day of Mohurrum,

Monday, in the year of the 1241, all of which deeds are here declared to be fixed and unalterable. Moreover, His Majesty now engages that he will not hold any communication or intercourse with the Rajah of Siam, or with any of his chiefs or vassals, or with the Rajah of Salengore, or any of his chiefs or vassals, which may or can have reference to political subjects, or to the administration of his Government and the management of his country of Perak. His Majesty will not countenance any of his subjects who may connect themselves with, or league, or intrigue with the Siamese King, or with any of his chiefs or vassals, or with the Rajah of Salengore, or any of his chiefs or vassals, or with any other Siamese or Malayan people, by which the country of Perak can in any degree or manner be disturbed, and the Government of His Majesty interfered with.

SECOND.—His Majesty the King of Perak will not give or present the bungamas, or any other species of tribute whatever, to the Rajah or King of Siam, or to any of his governors or vassals, nor will he give or present such to the Rajah of Salengore, or to any other Siamese or Malayan people henceforward and for ever. Moreover, His Majesty will not receive or permit to enter into his country of Perak, from the Rajah or King of Siam, or from any of his governors or chiefs, any ambassadors or armaments arriving at Perak for the purpose of arranging political matters, or interfering in any way in the affairs and administration of the country of Perak. In like manner he will not receive into his country embassies or armaments sent by the Rajah of Salengore, or by any other Siamese or Malayan people; nor will he receive any party from any of the people, Rajahs, or countries here specified into his country, should its strength even consist of no more than thirty men, nor will he allow the least number to enter his country. But all persons of every country will, as heretofore, have free permission to trade unmolested to any port in the Perak Country, provided they do not interfere in its affairs. Should parties or armaments of the description above stated arrive in the Perak Country from any one of the countries, or Rajahs, Governors, or Chiefs, or people above specified, or should any of the said Rajahs, Governors, or Chiefs league with subjects of the King of Perak, in order to disturb his country and interfere in any way in his Government, then in any such case or cases His Majesty will rely, as he now relies, and in all future times will rely, on the friendly aid and protection of the Honourable the East India Company, and of the Honourable the Governor in Council of Pulo Penang, etc., etc., to be manifested in such a manner and by such means as may to them seem most expedient.

THIRD.—Captain James Low, as Agent for the Honourable the Governor in Council of Prince of Wales' Island, engages that if His Majesty the King of Perak will faithfully adhere to and perform all and each of the stipulations contained in this Engagement as above specified, then His Majesty shall receive the assistance of the British in expelling from his country any Siamese or Malayas as above stated, who, as also above specified, may at any time, enter the Perak Country with political views, or for the purpose of interfering in any way with the Government of His Majesty. But if His Majesty shall fail to perform all and every Article of this his

Engagement, binding on him, then the obligation on the British to protect him and to assist him against his enemies will cease, and he will lose the confidence and friendship of the Honourable the Governor in Council of Pulo Penang, etc., etc., for ever.

This Engagement, which His Majesty has voluntarily and with great satisfaction entered into, has received as mark of its validity the chop or seal of His Majesty, and the seal and signature of the Agent, Captain James Low, together with the chops of the Ministers of Perak, who are also parties in this Engagement with the Agent, and it is delivered to the said Agent to remain as an ever-enduring memorial of alliance and friendship betwixt the King of Perak and the British.

This paper, written on the Eighteenth day of October 1826, of the English year, and on the Sixteenth day of Rubbea-ool-awal, Wednesday, in the year of the Hegira, 1242.

Signature of the Agent, Captain James Low.

(A true copy.)

Seal of the Honourable Company.

(Sd.) JAMES LOW, *Captain,*
Political Agent.

(A true copy.)

(Sd.) J. GARLING,
Resident Councillor.

No. CXLVI.

SUPPLEMENTARY ENGAGEMENTS of the RAJAH of PERAK contained in a letter addressed by HIS MAJESTY to the AGENT, CAPTAIN JAMES LOW,—1826.

The chop of His Majesty Paduka Sri Sultan Ma-Alum Shah, King of Perak.

After compliments—He who governs Perak, Paduka Sri Sultan Abdullah Ma-Alum Shah, desires to make known to his friend, Captain James Low, Agent to the Hon'ble Robert Fullerton, Governor in Council of Prince of Wales' Island, Malacca, and Singapore, with relation to the subjects on which His Majesty and the Agent have already conferred:—

First.—That His Majesty will come down the river to stay at Kotah-loomoot, where he will build a fort of proper strength, and assign a competent number of soldiers for its protection and his own, in order that all enemies and pirates may be kept at a distance, and these men will be well armed, and will be maintained by His Majesty as a standing force, to be at

all times ready for defence, and to obey his orders; and for the temporary accommodation of any British Officer who may be sent to visit him, His Majesty will direct that a small house be built opposite to his own residence.

Second.—His Majesty will keep a prow always ready to convey information of importance to Pulo Penang, and will further, without delay, take measures for opening a communication overland, betwixt the Perak river and the Krean river, and thence to Pulo Penang.

Third.—The Luksamana and the Shabunder will be forthwith sent down to reside at Quala Bidor, at the spot where Rajah Hussan formerly posted himself, and these two persons will, by His Majesty's orders, erect a fort there, and will collect the population and settle the country in that direction, and those persons trading at Perak will be encouraged and protected, according to ancient custom.

Fourth.—His Majesty will speedily seize or expel the head officers now residing at Koraw, at Laroot, at Trong, at Sinkang, and at Bruwas, who may have connected themselves with pirates or robbers, and will give warning to the people there, that should they let pirates or robbers remain amongst them, and should any English come there from Penang in search of pirates, the innocent might in that case suffer with the guilty.

Fifth.—All traders to all parts of Perak will be cherished by His Majesty, and their traffic will not be delayed, but every means will be afforded for a speedy settlement of accounts betwixt buyer and seller, and His Majesty will coerce any of his subjects, or others, should their conduct require harsh measures, to come to a speedy settlement of accounts with traders to Perak, and to prevent their distressing such in any way.

Sixth.—His Majesty the King of Perak will drive out of his country any person convicted of having carried off clandestinely, or by force, from any British possession, any subject of, or person living under, the British Government, and should any person so carried off be discovered, His Majesty will detain that person and give information to the Honourable the Governor of Pulo Penang in order that such mischievous practices may be wholly prevented.

Seventh.—When the country has again got settled, His Majesty will direct his people to sow abundance of rice, gram, and rear as much poultry and as many cattle as possible, in order that his people, and those residing under the British Government, may receive mutual advantage.

Eighth.—His Majesty intends to appoint, and will appoint, a properly qualified person to superintend the collection of Duties on exports, such as tin and other merchandize.

Should any trader, a subject of His Majesty, arrive at a British port, and not be able to show a port clearance, the same will be forfeited according to custom.

Ninth.—His Majesty wishes to establish schools in his country, and will be happy should his friend, Captain James Low, assist him by sending a well

skilled school master from Pulo Penang, and should His Majesty send any child or children to Pulo Penang to be educated in all the requisite branches of knowledge, he hopes that such child or children will be favourably received and treated.

All these things His Majesty agrees to with the greatest satisfaction.

This paper, dated the 23rd day of the month Rubbea-ool-awal, on Wednesday, the 25th day of October, in the year 1826.

(A true translation of copy.)
(Sd.) JAMES LOW, *Captain,*
Political Agent.

(True copy.)
(Sd.) J. GARLING,
Resident Councillor.

No. CXLVII.

TREATY of COMMERCIAL ALLIANCE between the HONOURABLE ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY and HIS MAJESTY the RAJAH of SALENGORE, settled by MR. WALTER SEWELL CRACROFT, in virtue of powers delegated to him by the HONOURABLE JOHN ALEXANDER BANNERMAN, GOVERNOR of PRINCE OF WALES' ISLAND and its dependencies. Done on the 20th Shawal 1233 (answering to the evening of the 22nd August 1818).

ARTICLE 1.

The peace and friendship now subsisting between the Honourable English East India Company and His Majesty the Raja of Salengore shall be perpetual.

ARTICLE 2.

The vessels and merchandize belonging to British subjects, or persons being under the protection of the Honourable East India Company, shall always enjoy in the ports and dominions subject to His Majesty the Rajah of Salengore all the privileges and advantages which are now, or may at any time hereafter be, granted to the subjects of the most favoured nations.

ARTICLE 3.

The vessels and merchandize belonging to the subjects of His Majesty the Rajah of Salengore shall always receive similar advantages and privileges

with those in the preceding Article, as long as they are in the harbour of Fort Cornwallis, and in all other places dependent on the British Government of Prince of Wales' Island.

ARTICLE 4.

His Majesty of Salengore agrees that he will not renew any obsolete and interrupted treaties with other nations, public bodies, or individuals, the provisions of which may, in any degree, tend to exclude or obstruct the trade of British subjects, who, further, shall not be burthened with any impositions or Duties not levied on the subjects of other States.

ARTICLE 5.

His Majesty the Rajah of Salengore further engages that he will, upon no pretence whatsoever, grant a monopoly of any articles of trade or commodities, the produce of his territories, to any person or persons, European, American, or natives of any other country, but that he will allow British subjects to come and buy all sorts of merchandize the same as other people.

ARTICLE 6.

The Honourable East India Company engage that they will not form any Treaties or Engagements which may exclude or obstruct the merchandize of the subjects of the Rajah of Salengore, who come to trade at Penang, nor will they grant a monopoly of any sort of merchandize to one description of persons only, as is specified in the 5th Article, but will allow the natives of Salengore to come and buy all sorts of merchandize the same as other people.

ARTICLE 7.

His Majesty the Rajah of Salengore engages that, if any person bring subjects of the Company of Penang and its dependencies for sale, he will not allow of their sale in the Country of Salengore, and the Honourable Company will be bound by a similar Agreement with respect to the subjects of Salengore, for the laws of England on no account allow of such proceedings in any of the countries subject to the British authority.

ARTICLE 8.

This Treaty, according to the foregoing Articles, is made for the purpose of promoting the peace and friendship of the two States, and securing the liberty of commerce and navigation between their respective subjects to the mutual advantage of both, and of it one draft is retained by His Majesty the Rajah of Salengore, and one by Mr. Walter Sewell Cracroft, Agent of the Honourable the Governor of Penang. To this is affixed the seal of His Majesty the Rajah of Salengore to ratify it to the Honourable

English East IndiaCompany, so that no disputes may hereafter arise concerning it, but that it may be permanent and last for ever.

(A true copy.)

(Sd.) J. W. SALMOND,
Resident Councillor, Prince of Wales' Island.

No. CXLVIII.

AN AGREEMENT of PEACE and FRIENDSHIP between the HON'BLE EAST INDIA COMPANY and SRI SULTAN IBRAHIM SHAH, KING of SALENGORE, settled by MR. JOHN ANDERSON, in virtue of powers delegated to him by the HON'BLE ROBERT FULLERTON, GOVERNOR of PULO PENANG and its dependencies. Done at the Fort of Salengore, on the 5th day of Mohurrum in the year of the Hijirat 1241, or 20th day of August, A.D. 1825.

ARTICLE 1.

Whereas the relations of peace and friendship have subsisted for a length of time between the Hon'ble East India Company and His Majesty the King of Salengore, and were confirmed by a Treaty of commercial alliance, consisting of eight Articles, concluded by Mr. Walter Sewell Cracroft, on the 20th day of the month Shawal, in the year of the Hijirat 1233, or the 23rd day of August, A. D. 1818, for the purpose of facilitating the commercial intercourse between the two States, it is now agreed between His Majesty the King of Salengore and Mr. John Anderson, as Agent to the Hon'ble Robert Fullerton, Governor of Pulo Penang, to confirm the said Treaty, which will remain unchanged for ever.

ARTICLE 2.

His Majesty of Salengore engages with the Hon'ble Robert Fullerton, Governor of Pulo Penang, that from the date of this engagement, and for the time to come, the established boundary between the States of Perak and Salengore shall be the river Burnam, and no armament by land or sea from Salengore shall enter any part of the Perak territory or its dependencies, nor shall His Majesty of Salengore interfere in the Government of the Perak country, for it is hereby restored to the King of Perak, provided, however, that prows from Salengore shall be at liberty to proceed to Perak for the purpose of commerce, conforming to the rules and customs of other traders resorting thither.

ARTICLE 3.

His Majesty of Salengore engages to direct the immediate removal from the Perak territory of Rajah Hassan, who is now established at

Sungee Bidor; and His Majesty of Salengore further engages, that he will not permit Rajah Hassan to return thither, nor to interfere in any way with the Government of the Perak country, and also that Rajah Hassan shall be prohibited from carrying away any people from that country, or the ryots of the King of Perak, who are unwilling to accompany him.

ARTICLE 4.

The King of Salengore engages not to permit any pirates to resort to any part of his territory, and the Governor of Pulo Penang will be bound by a similar engagement on his part.

ARTICLE 5.

The King of Salengore engages to seize and return to Pulo Penang any offenders, such as pirates, robbers, murderers, and others who may escape to Salengore, and if any persons of the description above mentioned fly from Salengore to Pulo Penang, the Governor will be bound by a similar Agreement.

ARTICLE 6.

This Agreement is made between His Majesty of Salengore and the Honourable East India Company, with mutual consent and good-will between both parties, for the purpose of prolonging the peace and friendly communication between the two States, and it shall continue as long as the revolution of the starry sphere, in which the Sun and Moon perform their motions, shall endure. This engagement is made in the presence of all assembled, and to it is affixed the chop of His Majesty of Salengore, and the seal of the Honourable East India Company, being written and executed in duplicate, one copy being retained by the King of Salengore, and the other by the Honourable East India Company.

The end.

Seal of United East India Company. Prince of Wales' Island.

Chop of Sultan Ibrahim Shah, King of Salengore.

(Sd.) JOHN ANDERSON,
Political Agent.

(A true copy.)
(Sd.) JOHN ANDERSON,
Political Agent.

The 26th August 1825.

(True copy.)
(Sd.) J. W. SALMOND,
Resident Councillor, Prince of Wales' Island.

No. CXLIX.

TREATY of PERPETUAL FRIENDSHIP and ALLIANCE between the SUPREME GOVERNMENT of BRITISH INDIA and RAJAH ALI, the PANGHULU, and AMPAT SUKUS, governing the countries of RUMBOWE and its DEPENDENCIES,—1831.

1. On the part of the British Government, Robert Ibbetsōn, Esq., Resident of Singapore, Prince of Wales' Island, Malacca, and its dependencies; and, on the part of Rumbowe and its dependencies, the said Rajah Ali, the Panghúlu, and Ampat Sukus.

2. In token of the good-will and disposition of the Supreme Government of British India, as well as indisposition to grasp at the possession of more territory than can fairly be claimed from long established custom and usage, beyond the possibility of misapprehension, they hereby waive all claim that might be urged to the obedience of the Rumbownese, as subjects of the British Government, founded on former treaties between them and the Dutch Government, and are pleased, from this date, to cancel such interpretation, and to treat with the authorities of Rumbowe and its dependencies as an independent State.

ARTICLE 1.

The Surpreme Government of British India hereby acknowledge Rajah Ali, the Panghúlu, and Ampat Sukus, as the Chiefs of Rumbowe and its dependencies.

ARTICLE 2.

The English and Rumbownese engage in freindship with mutual truth, sincerity and candour. The Rumbownese must not meditate or commit evil against the English in any manner. The English must not meditate or commit evil against the Rumbownese in any manner. The Rumbownese must not molest, attack, disturb, or seize any place, territory, or boundary belonging to the English, in any country belonging to the English. The English must not molest, attack, disturb, seize, or take any place, territory or boundary, subject to the Rumbownese. The Rumbownese shall settle every matter within the Rumbownese boundaries according to their own will and customs.

ARTICLE 3.

Should any place or country subject to the English do anything that may offend the Rumbownese, the Rumbownese shall not go and injure such place or country, but first report the matter to the English, who shall examine into it with truth and sincerity, and if the fault lie with the English, the English shall punish according to the fault. Should any place or country subject to the Rumbownese do anything that may offend the

English, the English shall not go and injure such place or country, but first report the matter to the Rumbownese, who will examine into it with truth and sincerity, and if the fault lie with the Rumbownese, the Rumbownese shall punish according to the fault. Should any Rumbownese place or country, that is near an English country, collect at any time an army or fleet of boats, if the Chief of the English enquire the object of such force, the Chief of the Rumbownese country must declare it. Should any English place or country, that is near a Rumbownese country, collect at any time an army or a fleet of boats, if the Chief of the Rumbownese country enquire the object of such force, the Chief of the English country must declare it.

ARTICLE 4.

In places belonging to the Rumbownese and English, lying near their mutual borders, if the English entertain a doubt as to any boundary that has not been ascertained, the Chief on the side of the English must send a letter with some men and people, to go and enquire from the Rumbownese Chief, who shall depute some of his officers and people to go with the men belonging to the English Chief and point out and settle the mutual boundaries, so that they may be ascertained on both sides in a friendly manner. If the Rumbownese entertain a doubt as to any boundary that has not been ascertained, the Chief on the side of the Rumbownese must send a letter, with some men and people, to go and enquire from the English Chief, who shall depute some of his officers and people to go with the men belonging to the Rumbownese Chief and point out and settle the mutual boundaries, so that they may be ascertained on both sides in a friendly manner.

ARTICLE 5.

Should any Rumbownese subject run away, and go and live within the boundaries of the English, the Rumbownese must not intrude, enter, seize, or take such person within the English boundaries, but must report and ask for him in a proper manner, and the English shall be at liberty to deliver the party or not. Should any English subjects run, and go and live within the boundaries of the Rumbownese, the English must not intrude, enter, seize, or take such person within the Rumbownese boundaries, but must report and ask for him in a proper manner, and the Rumbownese shall be at liberty to deliver the party or not.

ARTICLE 6.

Merchants subject to the English, and their junks and boats, may have intercourse and trade with any Rumbownese country, and the Rumbownese will aid and protect them, and permit them to buy and sell with facility. Merchants subject to the Rumbownese, and their boats and junks, may have intercourse and trade with any English country, and the English will aid and protect them, and permit them to buy and sell with facility. The Rumbownese desiring to go to an English country, or the

English desiring to go to a Rumbownese country, must conform to the customs of the place or country on either side; should they be ignorant of the customs, the Rumbownese or English officers must explain them. Rumbownese subjects who visit an English country must conduct themselves according to the established laws of the English country in every particular. English subjects who visit a Rumbownese country must conduct themselves according to the established laws of the Rumbownese country in every particular.

ARTICLE 7.

Rajah Ali, the Panghulu, and Ampat Sukus, with a view to promote the safety of trade and navigation, shall not tolerate piracy, but on the contrary they shall exert their utmost efforts, by causing the offender to receive an exemplary punishment, to suppress it, and the English will do the same.

ARTICLE 8.

That in the event of their being apprized of any hostile undertaking being in contemplation, they shall endeavour to defeat the object of the enemy, and inform the English Chief of Malacca instantly of the circumstance.

The eight Articles of this Treaty, written in the Malayan language, are concluded and agreed upon on the 30th November 1831; there are two copies, both sealed and attested by R. Ibbetson, Esq., on the part of the English and Rajah Ali, the Panghulu and Ampat Sukus, on the part of Rumbowe and its dependencies; another copy will be transmitted for the ratification* of the Governor-General of Bengal, which, when returned, a note to that effect shall be further affixed to the two copies now attested, in token that it is to last as long as heaven and earth shall endure. But the Treaty, in the meantime, is to be scrupulously acted on by both parties.

* Subsequently ratified.

No. CL.

A TREATY made in friendship, to last as long as the Sun and MOON revolve, between the RULERS of INDIA under the ENGLISH on the one part, and RAJAH ALI and the PANGHULUS of the eight SUKUS ruling over RUMBOWE and its DEPENDENCIES on the other part,—1832.

On the part of the English the Honourable Robert Ibbetson, Esq., Resident of Singapore, Pulo Penang, and Malacca, and its dependencies, and

on the part of Rumbowe and its dependencies Rajah Ali and the Panghulus of the eight Sukus, that these countries, both those under the English and under the said Chiefs, may hereafter be ruled with justice, and according to their several customs, and not to infringe upon the rights of each other.

The English Government by these presents cancel and annul all former Treaties and Agreements made between Rumbowe and the Dutch Government and the present Government of the English, and make this Treaty with the Rumbowe Chief as a Government of itself, excluding all others.

Firstly.—On the part of the English Government they hereby acknowledge Rajah Ali and the present Panghulus of eight Sukus as the rulers of Rumbowe and its dependencies.

Secondly.—The English Government and that of Rumbowe do hereby form a friendship to last for ever, and the Rumbowe Government will never do anything offensive against the English Government, and the English Government promise on their part to be equally friendly towards the Government of Rumbowe, either by attacking each other, or taking possession of the territories of that of either party.

The Rumbowe Government will be at liberty to rule within its own territories according to the laws and usages of that country.

Thirdly.—If, in any of the places under the English Government, they should ill-treat any people of Rumbowe, the Government of Rumbowe shall not attack or fight against that place, but the Rumbowe Government will first inform the English Government of it, who will enquire into the causes and see that justice be done—if the fault lays on the part of the English, justice shall be accorded according to the English law; and if the same should happen on the part of the Rumbowe people, towards that of the subjects of the English, the English Government shall not take upon itself to attack or destroy that country, but shall, in the first place, acquaint the Rumbowe Chiefs of the aggression, and the Chiefs of Rumbowe shall enquire into the causes and do justice, and if the fault lies on the part of the Rumbowe people, they shall be punished according to the magnitude of their offences.

Should any of the places in the neighbourhood of the English territories be preparing for warfare by assembling men or vessels, and should the English Government enquire the cause of doing so, the Chiefs of Rumbowe shall state the reasons for doing so; on the part of the English Government they promise to do the same to Rumbowe.

Fourthly.—With regard to the boundaries which decide the territories of Rumbowe from those of the English, should the latter be at a loss to find out the exact places, the person governing on the part of the English will write and send persons on their part to Rumbowe, and the latter will send their officers, and the said officers for both parties will ascertain the boundaries and settle them on the most amicable terms: should the Government of Rumbowe be similarly situated, and wish to ascertain the exact boundaries,

they will act in the same manner, and send their officers to the English Government, who will in the same manner go to the spot and ascertain the same in the most friendly manner.

Fifthly.—Should any of the inhabitants of Rumbowe run away to the territories of the English Government, it will not be lawful for any Rumbowe people to follow and seize them within the English territories, but the Rumbowe people can give information and demand them of the English Government in a proper manner, and the English can deliver them up or not as they may think proper.

If on the other hand, any English inhabitants should go and settle in the Rumbowe countries, the English may not follow and seize such whilst in the Rumbowe territory, but the English shall give information and demand them in a friendly manner, and the people of Rumbowe will deliver them up or not as may be deemed proper.

Sixthly.—English merchants in wankangs and prows can trade backwards and forwards in any of the Rumbowe territories, and the Rumbowe Government shall assist such traders, so that they can traffic without danger and Rumbowe traders in wankangs and prows can trade in any English Ports and the English Government shall protect them. When any Rumbowe people wish to go to places under the English, or, on the other hand, any English wish to go to places under Rumbowe, they shall be guided by the customs and usages of those places, and should they, on either part, be ignorant of such customs and usages, the Officers of such places shall inform them; further, all inhabitants of Rumbowe who should go to places under the English Government, shall be guided by the orders that they may have given to them in those districts, and the English inhabitants who may go to places under Rumbowe shall also do the same.

Seventhly.—Rajah Ali and Panghulus of the eight Sukus shall not allow pirates to remain in their ports, but do all in their power to give safety to trades, thereby destroying these evil-disposed people, and the English on their part shall promise to do the same.

Eighthly.—If Rajah Ali and Panghulus of the four Sukus shall hear of any acts of the enemy, they shall do all in their power to prevent their carrying them into execution, and shall give information of the same.

These eight stipulations are written in the Malay language, and are settled and determined upon on the 28th January 1832, equal to the Arabic calculation of the 18th day of Shaban 1247, and two copies of the same tenor and date, sealed and acknowledged by Robert Ibbetson, Esq., on the part of the English Government, and Rajah Ali with Panghulus of the eight Sukus on the part of Rumbowe and its dependencies.

Another copy of this Treaty shall be made and sent to Bengal for the purpose of being approved of by the Right Honourable the Governor-General, and when the same shall be returned and confirmed, notice shall be made

of it in writing in these two copies, that they may never be changed and literally interpreted as long as the world may last.

Further, these Engagements shall be followed in good faith by the contracting parties.

(Sd.) R. IBBETSON,
Resident of Singapore, P. W. Island and Malacca.

Witnesses to the signature.

(Sd.) W. T. LEWIS,
Assistant Resident.

(Sd.) J. T. WESTERHOUT.

Seal of SYED SABAN.

Sedeah Rajah bin Lellah Maharajah, bestowed by Bundarah Sree Maharajah, 1216.

Seal of Sultan Allee bin Sultan Abbul Jallel Mahallam Shaw, descended from the late Ahmed Shaw, deceased 1248.

MARA BANGSA GUMPAH MAHARAJAH
PANGHULU LILLA MAHARAJAH.
SREE MAHARAJAH MANGSA BALLANG
MANDALAKAH ANDEHKAH.

This is the mark of ALI RAJAH,
Ruler of Rumbowe.
JAAGSORAH.

No. CLI.

RUMBOWE BOUNDARY AGREEMENT, 9th January 1833.

We, Robert Ibbetson, Esq., Governor in Council of Pulo Penang, Singapore and Malacca, Samuel Garling, Esq., Resident Councillor of Malacca, on the part of the English East Indian Company, and the Eang de Per Tuan-Besar of Rumbowe, Rajah Ali, and the Eang de Per Tuan Muda Sheriff Saban bin Ibrahim Alkadaree, together with the Dattu Panghulu Lelah Maharajah, and Sedah Rajah, and the Dattus eight Sukus of Rumbowe, *viz.*, Dattu Gampar Maharajah, Dattu Marranbangsa, Dattu Sangsorra, Dattu Bangsah Ballang, Dattu Sama Rajah, Dattu Andekah, Dattu Mandalekah, and Dattu Senda Maharajah, who are at this present date about to settle the boundaries between the territory of Malacca and that of Rumbowe, which is

done with the mutual consent of the parties so assembled, and the said boundaries are fixed, as stated below, as follows :—

Firstly.—From the mouth of the River Jenny to Bukit Bertam, from thence to Bukit Jelootong, from thence to Bukit Puttoos, from thence to Jegrat Kanchee, from thence to Lubbo Tallahn, from thence to Dusoon Prinjee, from thence to Dusoon Kahpar, from thence to Booloo Sankad, from thence to Bukit Puttoos.

The above are the boundaries between Rumbowe and Malacca, which we have ascertained with sincerity, and to be so long as the Moon and the Sun exist between the English Company and Rumbowe. They are never to be altered, nor this deed be altered from what has been set forth above.

Further.—From henceforth whosoever should be at the head of the Government of Malacca, or that of Rumbowe, they will respect and follow the Engagement herein made.

Further.—From this date, we, the two contracting parties, annul all former Engagements and Deeds regarding the boundaries of Malacca and Rumbowe.

This Engagement is made in duplicate, both of the same tenor and date the one to remain with the Malacca Government, and the other with Rumbowe. In witness of the above Engagement, the contracting parties have affixed their seals and signatures, and the signatures of the witnesses.

Written by Abdul Wyadd Abdul Rayhm, of Malacca, at Naning, in the village of Sungie-Soopoot, in the year of our Lord 1833, on the 9th day of January and in the Malay year 1248, on the 19th day of the month Shaban.

The seals of Eang de Per Tuan Besar and Muda of Rumbowe.

The seals of the two Panghulus.

* The mark of DATTU GAMPAR.
* „ „ MARRABANGSAH.
* „ „ SANGSORRAH.
* „ „ BANGSAH BALLANG.
* „ „ SAUMIAH RAJAH.
* „ „ ANDEKAH.
* „ „ MANDALEKAH.
* „ „ SENDAH.

(Sd.) MATTHEW POOLE, *Lieutenant*,
Qr. Mr. General's Department.
„ T. J. NEWBOLD,
23rd Madras Light Infantry.
„ J. B. WESTERHOUT.

No. CLII.

Boundary Treaty with Johole,—15th June 1833.

We, Robert Ibbetson, Governor in Council of Pulo Penang, Singapore and Malacca, and Samuel Garling, Resident Councillor at Malacca, on the part of the Honourable East India Company, and Dattu and Panghúlu of Johole, Lelah Perkassa, at this time fix the boundary between the territory of Malacca and Johole, in the presence of the Eang de Per Tuan Muda, of Rumbowe, *viz.*, Sherif Saban and Dattu Panghúlu Lelah Maharajah, both sides agreeing as is mentioned below.

The names of the boundary marks are, first, "from Bukit Puttoos to Salumba Kroh, thence to Lubo Palang, thence to Lubo Penawen, following the right bank of the stream downwards towards Malacca. The left bank is the territory of Johole. This is the boundary between Malacca and Johole, for instance, Rekkan and Lodang, and Kadaka, and Nascha, all these campongs are under the dominion of Johole.

We have settled and agreed, as long as there is a Moon and Sun, the contract between the Honourable East India Company and Johole cannot be dissolved and altered, as is mentioned above.

Moreover, in time to come, whoever shall rule Malacca and Johole shall follow faithfully what has been here done.

From this day, we, for both parties, make null and void all writings and traditions relating to the ancient boundaries between Malacca and Johole.

The treaty has been done in duplicate; one copy of which is to be kept at Malacca, and the other at Johole.

To ratify what has been agreed on above, the seal and signature of each individual are hereunto affixed.

This Treaty was done at Malacca, on the 15th June, in the year 1833, agreeing with the 27th of the Mahomedan month Mohurrum A. H. 1249.

No. CLIII.

TREATY of COMMERCIAL ALLIANCE between the HONOURABLE the ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY and HIS MAJESTY SRI SULTAN ABDUL RACHMAN SHAW, KING of JOHORE, PAHANG and DEPENDENCIES settled on the part of the HONOURABLE the EAST INDIA COMPANY by MAJOR WILLIAM FARQUHAR, RESIDENT AT MALACCA, by virtue of powers delegated to him by the HONOURABLE JOHN ALEXANDER BANNERMAN, GOVERNOR OF PRINCE OF WALES' ISLAND, and its dependencies, and on the part of HIS MAJESTY the SULTAN of JOHORE, PAHANG, etc., by HIS HIGHNESS JAFFIR RAJAH MUDA of RHIO, in virture of similar powers granted to him by His said MAJESTY SRI SULTAN ABDUL RACHMAN SHAW,—1818.

ARTICLE 1.

The peace and friendship now happily subsisting between the Honourable English East India Company and His Majesty Sri Sultan Abdul Rachman Shaw, King of Johore, Pahang, etc., shall be perpetual.

ARTICLE 2.

The vessels and merchandize belonging to British subjects, or persons being under the protection of the Honourable East India Company, shall always enjoy in the ports and dominions of Johore, Pahang, Lingin, Rhio, and others, subject to His said Majesty Sri Sultan Abdul Rachman Shaw, all the privileges and advantages which are now, or may at any time hereafter be, granted to the subjects of the most favoured nations.

ARTICLE 3.

The vessels and merchandize belonging to the subjects of His said Majesty Sri Sultan Abdul Rachman Shaw shall always receive similar advantages and privileges in the harbour of Fort Cornwallis, and in all other places dependent on the British Government of Prince of Wales' Island.

ARTICLE 4.

His said Majesty Sri Sultan Abdul Rachman Shaw shall not renew any obsolete and interrupted Treaties with other nations, public bodies, or

individuals, the provisions of which may in any degree tend to exclude or obstruct the trade of British subjects, who further shall not be burdened with any impositions, or Duties, not levied on the subjects of other States.

ARTICLE 5.

His said Majesty Sri Sultan Abdul Rachman Shaw further engages that he will, upon no pretence whatever, grant a monopoly of any articles of trade or commodities, the produce of his territories, to any person or persons, European, American, or Native.

ARTICLE 6.

It is finally declared that this Treaty, which, according to the foregoing Articles, is meant for promoting the peace and friendship, and securing the liberty of commerce and navigation between their respective subjects, to the mutual advantage of both, shall last for ever.

In token of truth, and for the satisfaction of both parties, we have hereunto affixed our signatures and seals in Rhio, this Nineteenth day of August A. D. 1818, answering to the 16th day of the month Sawal, in the year of the Hejira 1233.

The Chop of the RAJAH MUDA,
Or Heir Apparent of Rhio.

(Seal of MAJOR FARQUHAR.)

(Sd.) WM. FARQUHAR,
Resident of Malacca and Commissioner on the part of the British Government.

(A true copy.)

(Sd.) JOHN ANDERSON,
Malay Translator to Government.

No. CLIV.

TREATY of FRIENDSHIP and ALLIANCE concluded between the HONOURABLE SIR THOMAS STAMFORD RAFFLES, LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR OF FORT MARLBOROUGH and its dependencies, AGENT to the MOST NOBLE FRANCIS, MARQUIS OF HASTINGS, GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA, etc., etc., etc., for the HONOURABLE ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY on the one part, and THEIR HIGHNESSES SULTAN HUSSEIN MAHUMMED SHAH, SULTAN of JOHORE, and DATOO TAMMUNGONG SREE MAHARAJAH ABDUL RAHMAN, CHIEF of SINGAPORE and its dependencies, on the other part,—1819.

ARTICLE 1.

The Preliminary Articles of Agreement entered into on the 30th of January 1819, by the Hon'ble Sir Stamford Raffles, on the part of the English East India Company, and by Datoo Tammungong Sree Maharajah Abdul Rahman, Chief of Singapore and its dependencies, for himself and for Sultan Hussein Mahummed Shah, Sultan of Johore, is hereby entirely approved, ratified, and confirmed by His Highness the aforesaid Sultan Mahummed Shah.

ARTICLE 2.

In furtherance of the objects contemplated in the said Preliminary Agreement, and in compensation of any and all the advantages which may be foregone now or hereafter by His Highness Sultan Hussein Mahummed Shah, Sultan of Johore, in consequence of the stipulations of this Treaty, the Honourable English East India Company agree and engage to pay to His aforesaid Highness the sum of Spanish Dollars five thousand annually, for and during the time that the said Company may, by virtue of this Treaty, maintain a factory or factories on any part of His Highness' hereditary dominions, and the said Company further agree to afford their protection to His Highness aforesaid as long as he may continue to reside in the immediate vicinity of the places subject to their authority: it is, however, clearly explained to, and understood by, His Highness, that the English Government, in entering into this Alliance, and in thus engaging to afford protection to His Highness, is to be considered in no way bound to interfere with the internal politics of his States, or engaged to assert or maintain the authority of His Highness by force of arms.

ARTICLE 3.

His Highness Datoo Tammungong Sree Maharajah Abdul Rahman, Chief of Singapore and its dependencies, having by Preliminary Articles of Agreement entered into on the 30th of January 1819, granted his full permission to the Honourable English East India Company to establish a factory or factories at Singapore, or on any other part of His Highness' dominions, and the said Company having in recompense and in return for the said grant settled on His Highness the yearly sum of Spanish Dollars three thousand, and having received His Highness into their alliance and protection, all and every part of the said Preliminary Articles is hereby confirmed.

ARTICLE 4.

His Highness the Sultan Hussein Mahummed Shah, Sultan of Johore, and His Highness Datoo Tammungong Sree Maharajah Abdul Rahman, Chief of Singapore, engage and agree to aid and assist the Honourable East India Company against all enemies that may assail the factory or factories of the said Company established, or to be established, in the dominions of their said Highnesses, respectively.

ARTICLE 5.

His Highness the Sultan Hussein Mahummed Shah, Sultan of Johore, and His Highness Datoo Tammungong Sree Maharajah Abdul Rahman, Chief of Singapore, agree, promise, and bind themselves, their heirs and successors, that for as long time as the Honourable the English East India Company shall continue to hold a factory or factories on any part of the dominions subject to the authority of their Highnesses aforesaid, and shall continue to afford to their Highnesses support and protection, they, their said Highnesses, will not enter into any treaty with any other nation, and will not admit or consent to the settlement in any part of their dominions of any other power, European or American.

ARTICLE 6.

All persons belonging to the English factory or factories, or who shall hereafter desire to place themselves under the protection of its flag, shall be duly registered and considered as subject to the British authority.

ARTICLE 7.

The mode of administrating justice to the native population shall be subject to future discussion and arrangement between the contracting parties, as this will necessarily, in a great measure, depend on the laws and usages of the various tribes who may be expected to settle in the vicinity of the English factory.

ARTICLE 8.

The Port of Singapore is to be considered under the immediate protection and subject to the regulation of the British authorities.

ARTICLE 9.

With regard to the Duties which it may hereafter be deemed necessary to levy on goods, merchandize, boats or vessels, His Highness Datoo Tammungong Sree Maharajah Abdul Rahman is to be entitled to a moiety or full half of all the amount collected from native vessels.

The expenses of the port and the collection of Duties to be defrayed by the British Government.

Done and concluded at Singapore, this 6th day of February, in the year of our Lord 1819, answering to the 11th day of the month Rubbelakhir and year of the Hejira 1234.

T. S. RAFFLES,

Agent to the Most Noble the Governor-General for the States of Rhio, Singapore, and Johore.

NO. CLV.

AGREEMENT between SIR STAMFORD RAFFLES and SULTAN HUSSEIN MAHOMED SHAH, for the occupation of SINGAPORE, in June 1819.

No. 1.

Be it known to all men, that we, the Sultan Hussein Mahomed Shah, Ungko Tumungong Abdul Rahman, Governor Raffles, and Major William Farquhar, have hereby entered into the following arrangements and regulations for the better guidance of the people of this Settlement, pointing out where all the different castes are severally to reside, with their families, and captains, or heads of their *campongs*.

ARTICLE 1.

The boundaries of the lands under the control of the English are as follows: from Tanjong Malang on the west, to Tanjong Kattang on the east, and on the land side, as far as the range of cannon shot, all round from the factory. As many persons as reside within the aforesaid boundary

and *not* within the campongs of the Sultan and Tumungong, are all to be under the control of the Resident, and with respect to the gardens and plantations that now are, or may hereafter be, made, they are to be at the disposal of the Tumungong, as heretofore; but it is understood that he will always acquaint the Resident of the same.

ARTICLE 2.

It is directed that all the Chinese move over to the other side of the river forming a campong from the site of the large bridge down the river towards the mouth, and all Malays, people belonging to the Tumungong and others, are also to remove to the other side of the river, forming their campong from the site of the large bridge up to the river towards the source.

ARTICLE 3.

All cases which may occur, requiring Council in this Settlement, they shall, in the first instance, be conferred and deliberated upon, by the three aforesaid, and when they shall have been decided upon, they shall be made known to the inhabitants either by beat of gong or by proclamation.

ARTICLE 4.

Every Monday morning, at 10 o'clock, the Sultan, the Tumungong and the Resident shall meet at the Rooma Bitchara; but should either of the two former be incapable of attending, they may send a Deputy there.

ARTICLE 5.

Every Captain, or head of caste, and all Panghúlus of campongs and villages, shall attend at the Rooma Bitchara, and make a report or statement of such occurrences as may have taken place in the Settlement, and represent any grievance or complaint that they may have to bring before the Council for its consideration on each Monday.

ARTICLE 6.

If the Captains, or heads of castes or the Panghúlus of campongs, do not act justly towards their constituents, they are permitted to come and state their grievances themselves to the Resident at the Rooma Bitchara, who is hereby authorised to examine and decide thereon.

ARTICLE 7.

No Duties or Customs can be exacted, or farms established in this Settlement, without the consent of the Sultan, the Tumungong, and Major

William Farquhar, and without the consent of these three nothing can be arranged.

In confirmation of the aforesaid Articles, we, the undersigned, have put our seals and signatures, at Singapore, this 2nd day of the month of Ramzan 1234, answering to 26th June 1819.

Seal of the SULTAN.
Seal of the TUMUNGONG.
[L. S.] (Sd.) T. S. RAFFLES.
[L. S.] (Sd.) W. FARQUHAR.

(True translation.)
(Sd.) W. FARQUHAR,
Late Resident.

No. CLVI.

A TREATY OF FRIENDSHIP and ALLIANCE between the HONOURABLE the ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY on the one side, and THEIR HIGHNESSES the SULTAN and TUMUNGONG of JOHORE on the other, concluded on the Second day of August, One thousand Eight Hundred and twenty-four (1824), corresponding with the Sixth day of the month of Zulhaz, in the year of Hegira One Thousand Two Hundred and thirty-nine (1239), by the above SULTAN of JOHORE, HIS HIGHNESS SULTAN HUSSAIN MAHOMED SHAH, and the above TUMUNGONG of JOHORE, HIS HIGHNESS DATU TUMUNGONG ABDUL RAHMAN SRI MAHARAJAH, on their own behalf, and by JOHN CRAWFURD, Esq., BRITISH RESIDENT of SINGAPORE, vested with full powers thereto by the RIGHT HONOURABLE WILLIAM PITT, LORD AMHERST, GOVERNOR-GENERAL of and for FORT WILLIAM in BENGAL, on behalf of the said HONOURABLE ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY.

ARTICLE 1.

Peace, friendship, and good understanding shall subsist for ever between the Honourable the English East India Company and their Highnesses the Sultan and Tumungong of Johore and their respective heirs and successors.

ARTICLE 2.

Their Highnesses the Sultan Hussain Mahomed Shah and Datu Tumungong Abdul Rahman Sri Maharajah hereby cede in full sovereignty and property to the Honourable the English East India Company, their heirs and successors for ever, the Island of Singapore, situated in the Straits of Malacca, together with the adjacent seas, straits, and islets, to the extent of ten geographical miles, from the coast of the said main Island of Singapore.

ARTICLE 3.

The Honourable the English East India Company hereby engages, in consideration of the cession specified in the last Article, to pay unto His Highness the Sultan Hussain Mahomed Shah, the sum of Spanish Dollars thirty-three thousand two hundred (33,200), together with a stipend, during his natural life, of one thousand three hundred (1,300) Spanish Dollars per mensem, and to His Highness the Datu Tumungong Abdul Rahman Sri Maharajah the sum of twenty-six thousand eight hundred (26,800) Spanish Dollars, with a monthly stipend of seven hundred (700) Spanish Dollars during his natural life.

ARTICLE 4.

His Highness the Sultan Hussain Mahomed Shah hereby acknowledges to have received from the Honourable the English East India Company, in fulfilment of the stipulations of the two last Articles, the sum of thirty-three thousand two hundred (33,200) Spanish Dollars, together with the first monthly instalment of the above-mentioned stipend, of Spanish Dollars one thousand three hundred (1,300), and His Highness the Datu Tumungong Abdul Rahman Sri Maharajah also hereby acknowledges to have received from the Honourable the English East India Company, in fulfilment of the stipulations of the two last Articles, the sum of twenty-six thousand eight hundred Spanish Dollars (26,800), with one month's instalment of the above stipend of seven hundred (700) Spanish Dollars.

ARTICLE 5.

The Honourable the English East India Company engages to receive and treat their Highnesses the Sultan Hussain Mahomed Shah and Datu Tumungong Abdul Rahman Sri Maharajah, with all the honours, respect, and courtesy belonging to their rank and station, whenever they may reside at, or visit, the Island of Singapore.

ARTICLE 6.

The Honourable the English East India Company hereby engages in the event of their Highnesses the Sultan and Tumungong, their heirs or successors, preferring to reside permanently in any portion of their own

States and to remove for that purpose from Singapore, to pay unto them, that it is to say, to His Highness the Sultan Hussain Mahomed Shah, his heir or successor, the sum of twenty thousand (20,000) Spanish Dollars, and to His Highness the Datu Tumungong Abdul Rahman Sri Maharajah, his heir or successor, the sum of fifteen thousand (15,000) Spanish Dollars.

ARTICLE 7.

There Highnesses the Sultan Hussain Mahomed Shah and the Datu Tumungong Abdul Rahman Sri Maharajah, in consideration of the payment specified in the last Article, hereby relinquish for themselves, their heirs, and successors, to the Honourable the English East India Company, their heirs and successors for ever, all right and title to every description of immoveable property, whether in lands, houses, gardens, orchards or timber trees, or which their said Highnesses may be possessed within the Island of Singapore or its dependencies at the time they may think proper to withdraw from the said island for the purpose of permanently residing within their own States, but it is reciprocally and clearly understood that the provisions of this Article shall not extend to any description of property which may be held by any follower or retainer of their Highnesses beyond the precincts of the ground at present allotted for the actual residence of their said Highnesses.

ARTICLE 8.

Their Highnesses the Sultan Hussain Mahomed Shah and the Datu Tumungong Abdul Rahman Sri Maharajah hereby engage that, as long as they shall continue to reside within the Island of Singapore, or to draw their respective monthly stipends from the Honourable the English East India Company, as provided for in the present Treaty, they shall enter into no alliance and maintain no correspondence with any foreign power or potentate whatsoever, without the knowledge and consent of the said Honourable the English East India Company, their heirs and successors.

ARTICLE 9.

The Honourable the English East India Company hereby engages that, in the event of their Highnesses the Sultan Hussain Mahomed Shah and the Datu Tumungong Abdul Rahman Sri Maharajah removing from the Island of Singapore, as contemplated in the 6th Article, and being distressed within their own territories on such removal, to afford them, either at Singapore or Prince of Wales' Island, a personal asylum and protection.

ARTICLE 10.

The contracting parties hereby stipulate and agree that neither party shall be bound to interfere in the internal concerns of the other's government

or in any political dissensions or wars which may arise within their respective territories, nor to support each other by force of arms against any third party whatsoever.

ARTICLE 11.

The contracting parties hereby engage to use every means within their power, respectively, for the suppression of robbery and piracy within the Straits of Malacca, as well as the other narrow seas, straits, and rivers bordering upon, or within, their respective territories, in as far as the same shall be connected with the dominions and immediate interests of their said Highnesses.

ARTICLE 12.

Their Highnesses the Sultan Hussain Mahomed Shah and the Datu Tumungong Abdul Rahman Sri Maharajah hereby engage to maintain a free and unshackled trade everywhere within their dominions, and to admit the trade and traffic of the British nation into all the ports and harbours of the kingdom of Johore and its dependencies on the terms of the most favoured nation.

ARTICLE 13.

The Honourable the English East India Company hereby engages, as long as their Highnesses the Sultan Hussain Mahomed Shah and the Datu Tumungong Abdul Rahman Sri Maharajah shall continue to reside on the Island of Singapore, not to permit any retainer or followers of their said Highnesses who shall desert from their actual service, to dwell or remain in the Island of Singapore or its dependencies. But it is hereby clearly understood that all such retainers and followers shall be natural born subjects of such parts of their Highnesses' dominions only in which their authority is at present substantially established, and that their names, at the period of entering the service of their Highnesses, shall have been duly and voluntarily inscribed in a register, to be kept for that purpose by the chief local authority for the time being.

ARTICLE 14.

It is hereby mutually stipulated for and agreed that the conditions of all former Conventions, Treaties, or Agreements entered into betwixt the Honourable the English East India Company and their Highnesses the Sultan and Tumungong of Johore shall be considered as abrogated and annulled by the present Treaty, and they are hereby abrogated and annulled accordingly, always, however, with the exception of such prior conditions as have conferred on the Honourable English East India Company any right or

title to the occupation or possession of the Island of Singapore and its dependencies, as above-mentioned.

Done and concluded at Singapore, the day and year as above written.

Residency Seal. (Signed) SULTAN HUSSAIN MAHOMED SHAH. L. S.

(Signed) T. CRAWFURD.

DATU TUMUNGONG ABDUL RAHMAN SRI MAHARAJAH. L. S.

(Signed) AMHERST. The Governor-General's Square Seal.

„ EDWARD PAGET.

„ F. FENDALL.

Ratified by the Right Honourable the Governor-General in Council at Fort William in Bengal, this Nineteenth day of November, one Thousand Eight Hundred and Twenty-four.

(Signed) GEORGE SWINTON,
Secretary to Government.

No. CLVII.

TREATY of FRIENDSHIP and ALLIANCE between HIS HIGHNESS SULTAN ALLY ISKANDER SHAH BIN SULTAN HUSSAIN MAHOMED SHAH and HIS HIGHNESS DATU TUMUNGONG DAING IBRAHIM BIN ABDUL RAHMAN SRI MAHARAJAH, who are both equally desirous to compose and put a final end to the differencss and disagreements which have heretofore subsisted between them relative to their respective claims on the TERRITORY and SOVEREIGNTY of JOHORE, and to establish and maintain peace, friendship, and thoroughly amicable relations between them from henceforth in all times to come,—1855.

1ST.—His Highness the Sultan Ally Iskander Shah bin Sultan Hussain Mahomed Shah, for himself, his heirs and successors, does hereby cede in full sovereignty and absolute property to His Highness Datu Tumungong Daing Ibrahim Sri Maharajah bin Tumungong Abdul Rahman Sri Maharajah, his heirs and successors for ever, the whole of the territory of Johore within the Malayan Peninsula and its dependencies, with the exception of the Kassang territory hereinafter mentioned.

2ND.—In consideration of the cession contained in the foregoing Article His Highness Datu Tumungong Daing Ibrahim Sri Maharajah bin Tumungong Abdool Rahman Sri Maharajah does hereby agree to pay, immediately after the execution of these Articles, to His Highness Sultan Ally Iskander Shah bin Sultan Hussain Shah, the sum of five thousand Spanish Dollars, and further engages that he, the said Datu Tumungong Daing Ibrahim Sri Maharajah, his heirs and successors, shall and will, from and after the 1st day of January 1855, pay to His said Highness Sultan Ally Iskander Shah, his heirs and successors, the sum of five hundred Spanish Dollars per mensem.

3RD.—His Highness Datu Tumungong Daing Ibrahim Sri Maharajah hereby withdraws all claim whatsoever to the said territory of Kassang, consisting of the lands lying between the river of Kassang and the river of Muar, and of which the said river of Kassang forms the boundary on the northward and that of Muar on the southward, and being part of the ancient territory of Johore, and consents that His Highness Sultan Ally Iskander Shah, his heirs and successors, shall have and enjoy the same in full sovereignty and property for ever.

4TH.—His Highness Sultan Ally Iskander Shah, for himself, his heirs and successors, hereby agrees that the said territory of Kassang shall not be

alienated or disposed of to any party or power, without the same being in the first place offered to the East India Company and then to His Highness Datu Tumungong Daing Ibrahim Sri Maharajah, his heirs or successors, on such terms as His Highness the Sultan Ally Iskander Shah, his heirs or successors, may be desirous to cede it to any other party or power willing to treat for the same.

5TH.—The subjects of each of the said contracting parties shall have full liberty to trade to and pass in and out of their respective territories, but shall be amenable for any crime or offence committed in the territory of either of the said contracting parties according to the law there in force, and each of the said contracting parties, for himself, his heirs and successors, hereby solemnly engages to do no act calculated or having a tendency to promote or foment disturbances within the territory of the other of them, but in all respects truly and faithfully to adhere to and observe the Engagements hereby entered into by them respectively.

6TH.—The said contracting parties hereby agree that any difference or disagreement that may arise between them on matters falling within the foregoing Articles 4 and 5 shall be referred to the final decision of the British Government of India, with whose recognisance the said contracting parties have entered into this Treaty.

7TH.—Nothing contained herein shall be taken or construed to modify or affect the provisions of the Treaty concluded on the 2nd day of August 1824 between the East India Company and their late Highnesses the Sultan and Tumungong of Johore.

This done and concluded at Singapore the 10th day of March, in the year of Christ 1855.

Executed before TUMUNGONG'S Seal.

(Signed) . W. J. BUTTERWORTH,
Governor, Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore and Malacca.

SULTAN'S Seal.

(Signed) T. CHURCH,
Resident Councillor.

No. CLVIII.

TREATY entered into between the HONOURABLE COLONEL ORFEUR CAVENAGH, GOVERNOR of PRINCE of WALES' ISLAND, SINGAPORE and MALACCA, by authority of the RIGHT HONOURABLE the GOVERNOR-GENERAL of INDIA in COUNCIL, of the one part, and HIS HIGHNESS DATOH TUMONGONG ABUBAKAR SRI MAHARAJAH, SOVEREIGN RULER of JOHORE, of the other part,—1862.

Whereas by Article sixth of the Treaty of friendship and alliance between the Honourable the English East India Company on the one side and their Highnesses the Sultan and Tumongong of Johore on the other, concluded on the second day of August one thousand eight hundred and twenty-four, the said East India Company engaged, in the event of the said Tumongong preferring to reside permanently in any portion of his own States, and to remove for that purpose from Singapore, to pay to the said Tumongong, his heirs or successors, the sum of fifteen thousand Spanish Dollars (15,000), and by Article seventh of the said Treaty the said Tumongong, in consideration of the said payment, did thereby relinquish for himself, his heirs and successors, to the Honourable the English East India Company, their heirs and successors for ever, all right and title to every description of immoveable property, whether in lands, houses, gardens orchards, or timber trees, of which His Highness might be possessed within the Island of Singapore or its dependencies at the time he might think proper to withdraw from the said island for the purpose of permanently residing within his own States. And whereas it has been agreed that, in consideration of His Highness Datoh Tumongong Abubakar Sri Maharajah, for himself, his heirs and successors, renouncing all right and claim to the payment of the aforesaid sum of fifteen thousand Spanish Dollars (15,000), and making over to the British Government certain portions of the lands of which he is now in possession at Tulloh Blanga in the Island of Singapore, as shown in the plan hereto annexed, comprising the belt of land from the public road to the sea, bounded on the west by the land occupied by the Patent Slip and Dock Company, and on the east by the land belonging to the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company, and allowing the said Government to take earth from the side of the hill to the north of Tulloh Blanga Road for the purpose of raising the low ground so made over to the said Government, should the same be required for that purpose, and also making over to the said Government the right to a carriage road along the eastern boundary of the Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company's land from the public road to the sea, including the use of a suitable landing place, as also the pieces of land on Mount Faber occupied

by the Flag Staff Barracks and Batteries, and a right of way to the same. the said British Government shall grant unto His Highness, his heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, a title, in fee-simple, to the remainder of the lands at Tulloh Blanga aforesaid in his possession, and that Articles sixth and seventh of the said Treaty shall in consequence be abrogated and annulled : Now it is hereby concluded and agreed by and between the parties to this Treaty :—

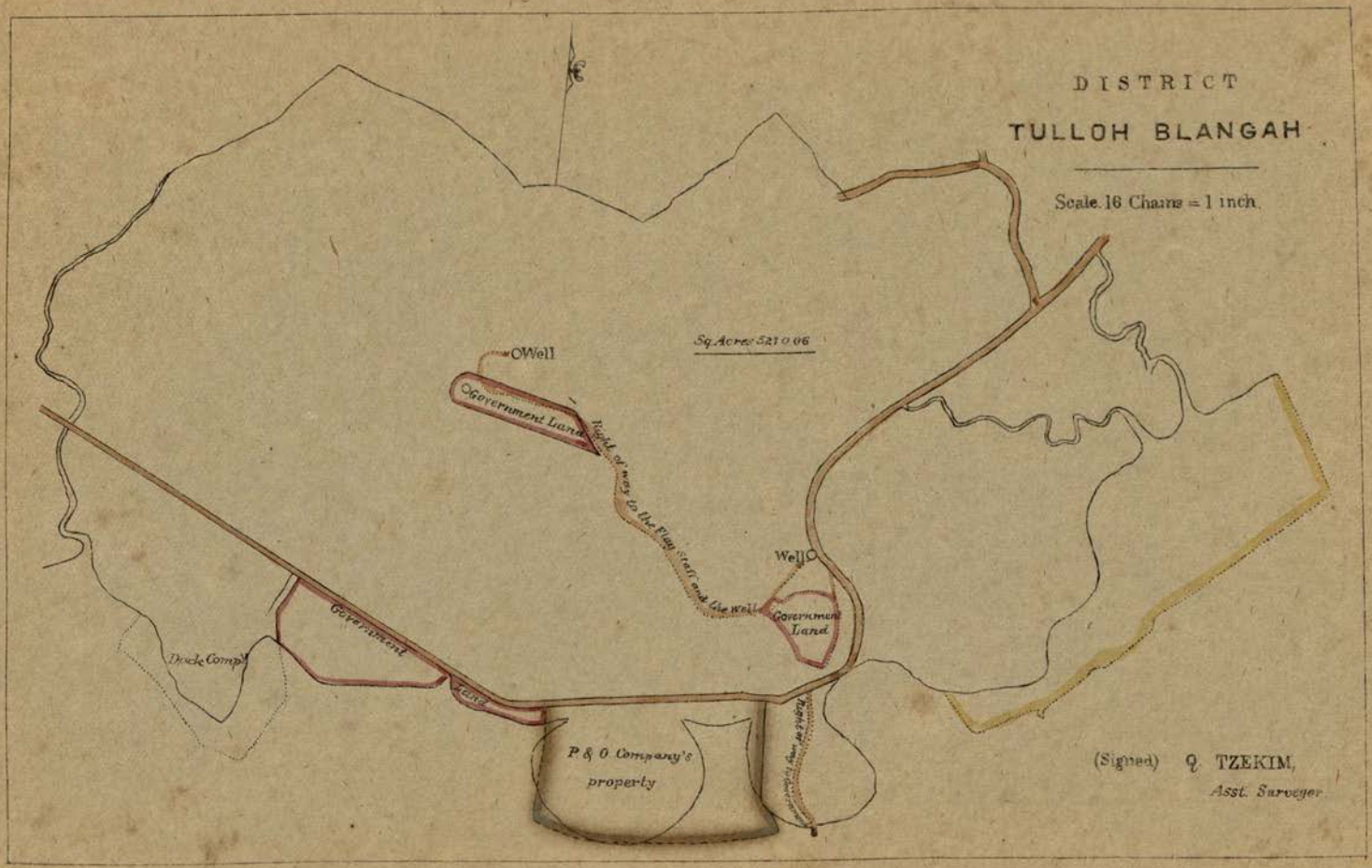
ARTICLE 1.

That His Highness Datoh Tumongong Abubakar Sri Maharajah, for himself, his heirs and successors, doth hereby for ever renounce, release, and make over unto the British Government all claim and demand whatsoever to the said sum of fifteen thousand Spanish Dollars.

ARTICLE 2.

That it is mutually stipulated and agreed between the parties hereto that Articles sixth and seventh of the aforesaid Treaty, so far as they relate to any claims or rights between the British Government and His Highness Datoh Tumongong Abubakar Sri Maharajah, his heirs or successors, shall be considered as abrogated and annulled by this agreement, and they are hereby abrogated and annulled accordingly.

Done and concluded at Singapore the nineteenth day of December in the year of the Christian era one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, corresponding with the twenty-eighth day of the month of Jemmadee-ool-Akhir in the year of the Hegira one thousand two hundred and seventy-nine.


DISTRICT
TULLOH BLANGAH
Scale. 16 Chains = 1 inch.
Sq. Acres 521 0 06
Well
Government Land
Right of way to the Flag staff and the Well
Well
Government Land
Government Land
Dock Comp^y
P. & O. Company's property
Right of way to Government
(Signed) Q. TZEKIM,
Asst. Surveyor

No. CLIX

1862.

TREATY of FRIENDSHIP, ALLIANCE, and MUTUAL SUPPORT which is to endure for ever, between HIS HIGHNESS DATOH TUMONGONG ABUBAKAR SRI MAHARAJAH IBINI DATOH TUMONGONG DAING IBRAHIM SRI MAHARAJAH, SOVEREIGN of JOHORE, of the one part, and HIS HIGHNESS DATOH BANDAHARA TON CORAIS SRI MAHARAJAH IBINI RAJAH BANDAHARA TON TAHIR SRI MAHARAJAH of PAHANG of the other part; both parties being in perfect accord and consenting in order to regulate the countries of PAHANG and JOHORE, their boundaries, jurisdictions, and governments, to prevent disputes hereafter, to strengthen each other, and to perpetuate the amity existing between them, it is agreed and declared as follows :—

ARTICLE 1.

There shall be perpetual peace and friendship between the parties to this Treaty and their descendants and the countries of Johore and Pahang.

ARTICLE 2.

Should the country of Johore or any of its dependencies be attacked by enemies at any time hereafter either from without or within, His Highness Datoh Bandahara Ton Korais Sri Maharajah Ibini Rajah Bandahara Ton Tahir Sri Maharajah of Pahang and his successors shall, with all speed and with whatever number of followers and materials of war he may be able to command, hasten to the assistance of His Highness Datoh Tumongong Abu bakar Sri Maharajah Ibini Datoh Tumongong Daing Ibrahim Sri Maharajah of Johore and his successors, and shall continue to aid him by all the means in his power until such enemies shall have been overcome, expelled, or suppressed.

ARTICLE 3.

In like manner, should the country of Pahang or any of its dependencies be attacked at any time hereafter by enemies either from without or within, His Highness Datoh Tumongong Abubakar Sri Maharajah Ibini Datoh Tumongong Daing Ibrahim Sri Maharajah of Johore and his successors shall, with all speed and with whatever number of followers and materials of war he may be able to command, hasten to the assistance of His Highness Datoh Bandahara Ton Korais Sri Maharajah Ibini Rajah Bandahara Ton Tahir Sri Maharajah of Pahang and his successors, and shall continue to aid him

by all the means in his power until such enemies shall have been overcome, expelled, or suppressed.

ARTICLE 4.

Whereas doubts have been expressed by others as to the boundary between the two countries of Johore and Pahang, it is hereby declared that the River Endow has been heretofore, and shall continue hereafter to be, the boundary on the main land, and that the Island of Pulo Tioman, and all Islands to the south of the latitude of its northern extremity, are, and shall be, portions of the territory of Johore, and all islands to the north of that latitude are, and shall be, portions of the territory of Pahang.

ARTICLE 5.

The subjects of each of the contracting parties shall be entitled to trade in the territory of the other, and to export or import merchandise, upon the same terms and with the same privileges as the subjects of such territory, and neither party nor their respective successors will impose heavier taxes, imposts, or duties at any time hereafter upon the subjects or goods of subjects of the other than upon his or their own subjects or the goods of his or their own subjects.

ARTICLE 6.

The parties hereto agree that subjects of the British Government shall be entitled to trade in their respective territories upon the same terms and with the same privileges as the subjects of the said parties hereto.

ARTICLE 7.

The parties hereto agree and declare for themselves and their respective successors that, should any dispute or difference arise between them or their successors at any time hereafter, either with regard to this Treaty or the matters contained in it, or with regard to any other matter or thing whatever, whether national, political, or private, the same shall be, and is hereby, referred to the friendly mediation and settlement of the British Government, whose award or decision shall be final and binding on both parties.

The parties hereto agree and engage each with the other and their successors that neither shall enter into any alliance or maintain any correspondence with any foreign power or potentate whatsoever without the knowledge and consent of the other and of the said British Government.

Done at Singapore this nineteenth day of Dole Haijah in the Mahomedan year one thousand two hundred and seventy-eight, corresponding with the seventeenth day of June in the Christian year one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, in presence of the Honourable Colonel Orfeur Cavenagh, Governor of Prince of Wales' Island, Singapore, and Malacca.

II—SUMATRA.

The island of Sumatra is divided into a number of petty States, the chief of which are Achin, Delly, Langket and Siack.

Achin.—The political relations of the British with Achin date as far back as 1602. Various attempts, however, which were made to establish a factory at Achin, failed.

In 1815 a revolution broke out, and the ruling Chief, Jauhar Shah, a dissolute prince, was deposed, and Saif-ul Alam Shah, the son of a wealthy merchant, who was related to the ruling family, was raised to the throne. After protracted negotiations, however, the ex-Raja was restored, through the mediation of Sir Stamford Raffles, and a Treaty (No. CLX) was concluded with him.

The official note appended to the treaty with the Dutch of 1824 required that the treaty with Achin should be modified into a simple arrangement for the hospitable reception of British vessels and subjects in the port of Achin. As British relations with Achin, however, were merely nominal, and the treaty of 1819 had been a dead letter, and as there was free and open intercourse with the Achin ports, it was not considered necessary to enter into any formal arrangement with Achin.

In consequence of the numerous acts of aggression committed upon British vessels trading with the natives along the Achin coast in 1837, Captain Chads of H. M. S. *Andromache* was requested to visit Achin with the view of demanding redress. In 1844 a British force, under the command of Captain the Honourable G. F. Hastings, was again despatched to Achin on the same account. On this last occasion severe punishment was inflicted upon the inhabitants of the villages of Qualla, Battu, and Murdu, which had been mainly concerned in the piracies complained of. No opposition to the measure seems to have been displayed by the Raja, who, on the contrary, had previously endeavoured to procure the surrender to the British authorities of the principal offenders.

In 1859 Major Haughton was deputed on a mission to Achin with a letter from the Viceroy and Governor-General of India to the Sultan. Major Haughton was treated with discourtesy and returned without delivering the letter. An explanation was submitted by the Sultan which was considered satisfactory.

Delly, Langket and Siack.—With Delly, Langket, and Siack Treaties (Nos. CLXI to CLXVI) exist, but after the treaty with the Dutch of 1824 (See Bengal Volume I No. LXXV) the diplomatic connection of the English with Sumatra ceased.

By the treaty of the 2nd November 1871 (No. CLXVII) the British Government withdrew all objection to the extension of the Netherlands dominion in Sumatra, and consequently from the reserve in that respect contained in the notes (pp. 452—458) exchanged by the Netherlands and British plenipotentiaries at the conclusion of the treaty of the 17th March 1824. It was stipulated that British subjects should enjoy the same privileges of trade and navigation in Siack and any other State in Sumatra to which the Netherlands dominion might extend as those enjoyed by the subjects of His Majesty the King of the Netherlands.

No. CLX.

TREATY of FRIENDSHIP and ALLIANCE between the HONOURABLE ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY and the KINGDOM OF ACHEEN, concluded by the HONOURABLE SIR THOMAS STAMFORD RAFFLES, KNIGHT, and CAPTAIN JOHN MONCKTON COOMBS, AGENT to the GOVERNOR-GENERAL, in the name and on the behalf of the MOST NOBLE FRANCIS, MARQUIS OF HASTINGS, KNIGHT of the MOST NOBLE ORDER of the GARTER, one of HIS BRITANNIC MAJESTY'S MOST HONOURABLE PRIVY COUNCIL, GOVERNOR-GENERAL in COUNCIL of all the BRITISH POSSESSIONS in INDIA, on the one part, and HIS HIGHNESS SRI SULTAN ALLA IDDUN JOWHAR ALLUM SHAH, KING OF ACHEEN, for himself his heirs and successors, on the other,—1819.

In consideration of the long and uninterrupted peace, amity, and good understanding which has subsisted between the Honourable English East India Company and His Highness' ancestors, the Kings of Acheen, and in order to perpetuate and improve their friendship to the advantage and prosperity of their mutual States and subjects, it is hereby agreed and determined :—

ARTICLE 1.

There shall be a perpetual peace, friendship, and defensive alliance between the States, dominions, and subjects of the high contracting parties, neither of whom shall give any aid or assistance to the enemies of the other.

ARTICLE 2.

At the request of His Highness the British Government engages to require and to use its influence to effect the removal of Syfful Allum from His Highness' territories, and the British Government further engages to prohibit him or any of his family, as far as they may be subject to their authority, from doing or committing in future any act or acts tending to prevent or impede the full re-establishment of His Highness' authority, His Highness the King engaging himself to place at the disposal of the Supreme Government of British India such Pension or Annuity as it may, in its wisdom, deem meet to recommend for the said Syfful Allum on the consideration of his retiring to Penang, and engaging to relinquish all claims to the sovereignty of Acheen, within three months from the date hereof.

ARTICLE 3.

His Highness the King grants to the British Government the free trade of all his ports, and engages that the Duties on merchandize levied at those ports shall be fixed and declared, and shall also be payable by the resident merchant. His Highness likewise engages not to grant or authorize a monopoly of the produce of his States by any person whatsover.

ARTICLE 4.

His Highness engages, whenever the British Government may desire it, to receive and protect an accredited Agent of the British Government, with a suitable establishment, who shall be permitted to reside at His Highness' Court for the purpose of conducting the affairs of the Honourable Company.

ARTICLE 5.

In consideration of the injury which might result to the British trade from its exclusion from the ports of His Highness' States not at present subject to his authority, His Highness agrees and consents that ships and vessels of Great Britain shall continue their commercial intercourse with the Ports of Acheen and Jillusamauy, in the same manner as heretofore, unless a temporary blockade of these ports or either of them shall at any time be established by, and with the consent of, the British Government or resident authority. It is clearly understood, however, by the contracting parties, that no warlike stores or arms of any kind shall be furnished, given, or sold to any of His Highness' rebellious subjects by the vessels so trading to the aforesaid ports, under penalty of confiscation of ship and cargo.

ARTICLE 6.

His Highness Sir Sultan Alla Iddun Jowhar Allum Shah agrees, promises, and engages himself, his heirs and successors, to exclude the subjects of every other European power, and likewise all Americans, from a fixed habitation or residence in his dominions. He also engages not to enter into any negotiation or conclude any treaty with any power, Prince, or Potentate whatsoever, unless, with the knowledge and consent of the British Government.

ARTICLE 7.

His Highness engages not to permit the residence, in his dominions, of any British subject to whom the Resident Agent shall offer any objection.

ARTICLE 8.

The British Government agrees to give and furnish to His Highness, without delay, all the arms and military stores which are detailed in the paper appended to this Treaty, and signed by His Highness. The British Government likewise agrees to advance to His Highness the sum of money

therein mentioned, as a temporary loan, to be repaid by His Highness at his earliest convenience.

ARTICLE 9.

This Treaty, consisting of nine Articles, has this day been concluded subject to the Ratification of the Governor-General within six months from the date hereof, but it is to be understood that the several provisions herein contained may be carried into immediate effect, without awaiting the said Ratification.

Done at Sridule, near Pedir, in the Country of Acheen, on the 22nd day of April, in the year of our Lord 1819, corresponding with the year of Hejira, 1234, and the 26th day of Jemadil Akhir.

The King of Acheen's Seal.

(Sd) T. S. RAFFLES. Seal.

„ JOHN MONCKTON COOMBS. Seal.

„ HASTINGS. Governor-General's small Seal.

„ JAS. STUART.

„ J. ADAM.

„ E. COLEBROOKE.

Ratified by His Excellency the Governor-General in Council, this 3rd day of April, A.D. 1820.

(Signed) C. T. METCALFE,
Secretary.

List of articles referred to in the annexed Treaty, to be furnished by the Honourable East India Company to His Highness Sri Sultan Allah Iddun Jowhar Allum Shah, agreeable to the stipulation of the eighth Article.

Arms and Military Stores.

Gunpowder, forty barrels; Field pieces, six-prs., brass, four; Round shot for ditto, four hundred; Grape shot for ditto, four hundred; Muskets complete, four hundred; Musket balls, thirty barrels; Musket flints, three thousand.

Cash

Spanish Dollars, fifty thousand.

(Signed) T. S. RAFFLES.

„ JOHN MONCKTON COOMBS.

Pedir, the 22nd April 181 .

No. CLXI.

TRANSLATION of an ENGAGEMENT from the SULTAN PANGLIMA of DELLY,—1823.

Chop of the Sultan Panglima of Delly.

Adverting to the letter from the Governor of Pulo Penang, brought by Mr. Anderson, I, Tanko Sultan Panglima, who govern the Kingdom of Delly and its dependencies of Langkat, Bulu China, Perchoot, and other States, being extremely desirous to improve the commerce with Pulo Penang and to preserve a friendly relation with the Governor of that place, make this Engagement with the Governor of Pulo Penang.

First.—If the Dutch or any other power should request a settlement at Delly, or any of the places subject to my authority, I will not grant it, nor will I make any exclusive contracts with them respecting trade. I wish to trade as formerly with the merchants of Pulo Penang.

Second.—No other or greater Duties shall be charged than specified in the list given to the former Agent of the Governor of Penang.

Third.—Traders of all descriptions from Penang shall be at perfect liberty to import any goods they please, and buy and sell in any part of my dominions free of all interruption, and I will render them every aid in difficulty, in order that there may be an extensive trade and that merchants may flock in numbers to Delly.

Fourth.—I shall introduce the currency of small Dollars into this country.

Dated 1238, in the year Juri, 7th Jemadil Akhir (or the 19th February 1823).

(True copy.)

(Signed) J. W. SALMOND,

Resident Councillor, Prince of Wales' Island.

No. CLXII.

TRANSLATION of an ENGAGEMENT respecting the currency of DELLY and the BATTA COUNTRIES,—1823.

Chop of the Tuanko Sultan Panglima of Delly.

Signature of the RAJAH SIBAYA LINGA.

We, the Tuanko Sultan Panglima, who govern the kingdom of Delly, and the great Batta Rajah Sibaya Linga, give this Engagement to Mr. John Anderson, Agent of the Governor of Pulo Penang.

With respect to the desire of the Governor of Penang, that small Dollars shall pass current in Delly and its dependencies, we have determined that they shall pass in future, and we request that Mr. John Anderson will acquaint the Governor of the same, on his return to Penang, and give notice to the merchants of that place, that they may bring or send small Dollars to Delly and Bulu China, for the purchase of pepper, for the currency is established.

Dated in the year Juri 1238, Monday, 7th of Jemadil Akhir (or the 19th February 1823).

(True copy.)

J. W. SALMOND,

Resident Councillor, Prince of Wales' Island.

No. CLXIII.

TRANSLATION of an ENGAGEMENT transmitted by the RAJA of LANGKAT,—1823.

Chop of Kejurnan Muda, Rajah of Langkat.

With respect to the letter from my friend, the Governor of Penang brought by his Agent, Mr. John Anderson, I have taken the subject of it into consideration, and have had a full explanation regarding the commerce of Langkat with Mr. Anderson. Being extremely desirous to cultivate a more intimate correspondence with the Governor of Pulo Penang, and to encourage traders from that place to come to Langkat, I am induced to send the Governor of Pulo Penang the following Engagement for the purpose of strengthening and perpetuating the friendship and mercantile ommunication with Pulo Penang.

FIRST—I will make no exclusive contracts with the Dutch or any other Government; my intention and wish is to trade as hitherto with Penang.

SECOND.—Any traders from Penang shall experience every assistance from me, that they may have no difficulties, and that merchandise may be imported into, and exported from, Langkat and Penang, without interruption.

THIRD.—The Duties of Langkat are fixed as follows, *viz.*—pepper, 2 dollars per hunderd gantangs; rattans, fifty pice or half a dollar per hundred bundles; salt, four dollars per coyan; rice, eight dollars per coyan; and no more shall be charged upon these or any other articles of trade. On Europe cloths, opium, etc., no Duty will be charged, and whoever pleases may bring and sell them in Langkat; and it is my desire to encourage an extensive demand.

FOURTH.—I will endevour to introdue the currency of Dollars and Rupees to facilitate the trade; but is not settled yet.

Dated in the year Juri, 1838, 4th day of Jemadil Akhir (or the 16th Februry 1823).

(True copy.)

(Signed) J. W. SALMOND,

Resident Councillor, Prince of Wales' Island.

No. CLXIV.

TREATY of COMMERCIAL ALLIANCE between the HONOURABLE ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY and HIS MAJESTY PADUKA SRI SULTAN ABDUL JALLIL HALLILUDIN HENUB SULTAN ABDUL JALLIL SYPHUDIN, KING of SIACK, SRI ENDRAPOORA, and dependencies, settled by MAJOR WILLIAM FARQUHAR, RESIDENT of MALACCA, in virtue of powers delegated to him by the HONOURABLE JOHN ALEXANDER BANNERMAN, GOVERNOR of PRINCE of WALES' ISLAND and its DEPENDENCIES,—1818.

ARTICLE 1.

The peace and friendship now happily subsisting between the Honourable English East India Company and His Majesty the Sultan of Siack, Sri Endrapoora, shall be perpetual.

ARTICLE 2.

The vessels and merchandize belonging to British subjects, or persons being under the protection of the Honourable East Indian Company, shall always enjoy in the ports and dominions subject to His Majesty the Sultan of Siack, Sri Endrapoora, all the privileges and advantages, which are now, or may at any time hereafter be, granted to the subjects of the most favoured nations.

ARTICLE 3.

The vessels and merchandize belonging to the subjects of His Majesty the Sultan of Siack, Sri Endrapoora, shall always receive similar advantages and privileges in the harbour of Fort Cornwallis, and in all other places dependent on the British Government of Prince of Wales' Island.

ARTICLE 4.

His Majesty the Sultan of Siack, Sri Endrapoora, shall not renew any obsolete and interrupted treaties with other nations, public bodies, or individuals, the provisions of which may in any degree tend to exclude or obstruct the trade of British subjects, who further shall not be burthened with any impositions on Duties not levied on the subjects of other States.

ARTICLE 5.

His Majesty the Sultan of Siack, Sri Endrapoora, further engages that he will upon no pretence whatever grant a monopoly of any articles of trade or commodities, the produce of his territories, to any person or persons, European, American or natives.

ARTICLE 6.

It is finally declared, that this Treaty, which according to the foregoing Articles, is meant for promoting the peace and friendship of the two States and securing the liberty of commerce and navigation between their respective subjects, to the mutual advantage of both, shall last for ever.

In token of truth, and for the satisfaction of both parties, we have hereunto affixed our signatures and seals at Bukit Battoo, in the Kingdom of Siack, this Thirty-first day of the month August, in the year of Our Lord 1818, answering to the Twenty-seventh day of the month Sawal, in the year of the Hegirat 1233.

L. S.

Chop of the King of Siack

(Signed) W. FARQUHAR, *Major of Engineers, Resident of Malacca, and Commissioner on the part of the British Government.*

(True copy.)

(Signed) J. W. SALMOND,
Resident Councillor, Prince of Wales' Island.

NO. CLXV.

TRANSLATION of an ENGAGEMENT Presented by the KING of SIACK to MR. JOHN ANDERSON, AGENT to the GOVERNOR of PULO PENANG,—1823.

Chop of the King of Siack

The letter from the Honourable William Edward Phillips, Governor of Pulo Penang, of which his Agent Mr. John Anderson, had the charge, duly

reached His Majesty, who is seated on the throne of Siack, and respecting all that is therein contained relating to the good will of the Governor of Pulo Penang, and the improvement and enlargement of mercantile connection between Siack and Pulo Penang, His Majesty is impressed with the greatest satisfaction, because Siack and its dependencies will thereby become populous, and there will be a constant and beneficial intercourse with Penang; wherefore His Majesty, in concert with his Chiefs, *viz.*, the Tuanko Panglima Besar, the Datu Sri Pakama Rajah, the Datu Sri Biji, Wangsa, the Datu Maharajah Lela Muda, and the Tuan Imaum, have confirmed the Treaty formerly given to Colonel Farquhar, Agent of the Governor of Pulo Penang; and in addition to that, His Majesty and the five Chiefs above-named make the following Engagement, and send it to the Governor of Pulo Penang, for the purpose of strengthening and perpetuating their reciprocal friendship, and that there may be no change or variation in the connection between Siack and Pulo Penang for ever and ever.

First.—His Majesty and the five Chiefs will not grant the Dutch, or any other nation, a settlement, or permit them to hoist their colours, or reside at Siack or any place under its dominion.

Second.—His Majesty and Chiefs will not interrupt or prevent any Noquedahs of vessels, or traders, from going to Penang, and will not give them any orders to trade solely with Malacca, but they shall be at full liberty to follow their own inclination, and proceed to Penang as heretofore.

Third.—There shall be no interference with the Chiefs of the States tributary to Siack, and they shall also have full power to enter into any negotiations, or make any engagements with Penang, which shall not be liable to be altered or varied by His Majesty, and the Datus and the Chiefs shall be at liberty to trade with Penang as they please.

Fourth.—All merchants or traders coming from Penang to Siack, shall meet with no interruption at Siack, but be free to buy and sell where they please.

Fifth.—To all prows, brigs, or ships which may come to trade at Siack, meeting with any accident, either there or at sea, His Majesty and the Chiefs engaged to render them every possible assistance, to enable them to return in safety to Penang.

Sixth.—The Duties established on imports from Penang, or exports from Siack, are fixed by a list delivered to Mr. John Anderson, and they shall not be altered or varied.

Seventh.—His Majesty and Chiefs will not countenance or permit any pirates to remain in Siack or its dependencies, but will turn them out, in order that the trade between Siack and Pulo Penang may flourish.

Eighth.—If His Majesty or his country should be involved in difficulty, he will give immediate notice to the Governor of Pulo Penang, and beg assistance and advice.

Such is the Engagement of the King of Siack and his Chiefs sent to the Governor of Penang.

Dated the 12th Rajab, in the year 1238 (or the 26th March 1823).

(True copy.)

(Signed) J. W. SALMOND,

Resident Councillor, Prince of Wales' Island.

NO. CLXVI.

TRANSLATION of a SCHEDULE of the IMPORT and EXPORT DUTIES at SIACK, as delivered by the KING and CHIEFS to the AGENT of the GOVERNOR of PULO PENANG,—1823.

In the year 1238, 12th day of Rajab, Monday.

Seal of the King of Siack

Whereas, Mr. John Anderson, Agent of the Governor of Pulo Penang, arrived at Siack, and requested of His Majesty a document, specifying the rate of Duties chargeable on merchandize at Siack, and His Majesty has consequently given to him the following Schedule, fixing the Duties on imports and exports :—

IMPORTS.			EXPORTS.		
On Opium	20 drs. per	chest.	Galru	25 drs. per	pecul.
Salt	8 „	coyan.	Wax	2 „	do.
Salt from Java	10 „	do.	Gamber	1 „	do.
Raw Silk	5 „	cent.	Fish Roes	2½ „	1,000
Coarse and Europe Cloths	5 „	do.	Salt Fish	2 „	1,000
			Sago	8 „	coyan
Merchandize, the usual cargoes of junks of all sorts				5 „	cent.

All other articles are free of import or Export Duty.

Memo. respecting the Duties.

The Duties at Assahan and Delly to be continued the same as fixed in the Schedule formerly transmitted to Government, of which copies were furnished to me.

At Langkat the Duties are as specified in the Engagement of the Rajah marked No. 3 in the Appendix. (See No. CLXIII.)

At Sirdang at present there are no duties charged, except on pepper and slaves, the former 1 dollar per 100 gantans; the other 1 dollar a head. This is by the Sultan Besar, at Kampong Besar, but a revision of the Duties is about to take place by the Chiefs there, and some further imposts are to be levied on merchandize passing down the river, by the Chiefs of Kampongs, Dorian and Kalamber. The new arrangement will be hereafter communicated.

Batabura is, as I have before observed, a free port.

(Signed) JOHN ANDERSON,
Agent to the Government.

No. CLXVII.

CONVENTION BETWEEN HER MAJESTY AND THE KING OF THE NETHERLANDS FOR THE SETTLEMENT OF THE MUTUAL RELATIONS IN THE ISLAND OF SUMATRA.

SIGNED AT THE HAGUE, NOVEMBER 2, 1871.

[*Ratification exchanged at the Hague, February 17, 1872.*]

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, being desirous to consolidate more and more in the spirit of the Treaty of the 17th of March 1824, the friendship between the two countries, and consquently also to remove all occasion of misunderstanding in their mutual relations on the Island of Sumatra, have agreed to conclude a Convention for that purpose, and have named as their Plenipotentiaries that is to say:

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the Hon'ble Edward Alfred John Harris, Vice-Admiral, Companion of the Most Hon'ble

Hare Majesteit de Koningin van het Vereenigd Koningrijk van Groot Britannië en Ierland, en Zijne Majesteit de Koning der Nederlanden, wenschende, in den geest van het Tractaat van 17 Maart 1824, de vriends happelijke verhouding tussechen de beide Landen meer en meer te bevestigen, en daartoe ook in Hunne wederzijdsche betrekkingen op het Eiland Sumatra alle aanleiding tot misverstand weg te nemen, zijn overeengekomen te dien einde eene Conventie te sluiten, en hebben tot, Hunne gevolmagtigden benoemd, te weten:

Hare Majesteit de Koningin van het Vereenigd Koningrijk van Groot Britannië en Ierland, den Achtbaren Edward Alfred John Harris, Vice-Admiraal, Lid van de zeer eervolle Orde

Order of the Bath, Her Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Netherlands;

And His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, Mr. Joseph Lodewijk Hendrik Alfred Baron Gericke van Herwinjen, Commander of the Order of the Netherland Lion, Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Oaken Crown of Luxemburg, etc., etc., His Minister of Foreign Affairs; and Mr. Pieter Philip van Bosse, Commander of the Order of the Netherland Lion, Knight Grand Cross of the Order of the Oaken Crown of Luxemburg, etc., etc., His Minister for the Colonies;

Who, after having communicated to each other their respective full powers, found in good and due form, have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles;

van het Bad, Buitengewoon Gezant en Gevolmagtigd Minister van Hare Britsche Majesteit bij Zijne Majesteit den Koning der Nederlanden;

En Zijne Majesteit de Koning der Nederlanden, den Heer Joseph Lodewijk Hendrik Alfred Baron Gericke van Herwijnen, Kommandeur der Orde van den Nederlandschen Leeuw, Ridder Grootkruis der Orde van de Eikenkroon van Luxemburg, etc., etc., Hoogstdeszelfs Minister van Buitenlandsche Zaken; en den Heer Pieter Philip van Bosse, Kommandeur der Orde van den Nederlandschen Leeuw, Ridder Grootkruis der Orde van de Eikenkroon van Luxemburg, etc., etc., Hoogstdeszelfs Minister van Koloniën;

Die, na elkander hunne we derzijdsche volmagten, walke in goeden en behoorlijken vorm zijn bevonden, te hebben medegedeeld, omtrent de volgende Artikelen zijn overeengekomen en deze hebben vastgesteld:

ARTICLE 1.

Her Britannic Majesty desists from all objections against the extension of the Netherland dominion in any part of the Island of Sumatra, and consquently from the reserve in that respect contained in the notes exchanged by the Netherland and British Plenipotentiaries at the conclusion of the Treaty of the 17th of March 1824. *

ARTIKEL 1.

Hare Britsche Majesteit ziet af van alle vertoogen tegen de uitbreiding van het Nederlandsch gezag in eenig gedeelte van het Eiland Sumatra, en mitsdien van het voorbehoud in dit opzigt voorkomende in de notas door de Nederlandsche en Britsche Gevolmatigden uitgewisseld bij he sluiten van het Tractaat van 17 Maart 1824. *

ARTICLE 2.

His Majesty the King of the Netherlands declares that, in the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and its dependencies, as it is defined in the compact concluded by the

ARTIKEL 2.

Zijne Majesteit de Koning der Nederlanden verklaart, dat binnen het Rijk van Siak Srie Indrapoera en onderhoorigheden, zooals het omschreven is in het contract op den 1sten

* For this Treaty *see* Bengal Volume I. No. LXXV.

Netherland Indian Government with that Kingdom on the 1st of February 1858 * the trade of British subjects and the British navigation shall continue to enjoy all the rights and advantages that are or may be granted there to the trade of Netherland subjects and to the Netherland navigation; and

February 1858 * door het Nederlandsch Indisch Bestuur met dat Rijk gesloten, de handel van Britsche onderdanen en de Britsche scheepvaart bij voortduring zullen genieten al de regten en voordeelen, welke aldaar aan den handel van Nederlandsche onderdanen en aan de Nederlandsche scheep vaart verleend zijn of mogten

* The following is the compact referred to:—

TRANSLATION.

ENGAGEMENT subject to the approval hereafter of HIS EXCELLENCY the GOVERNOR-GENERAL of NETHERLANDS INDIA, concluded between the late Resident of Riouw, nominated Resident of PEKALONGAN, FREDERIK NICOLAAS NIEUWENHUIZEN, and the Resident of Riouw, JOHN HENDRIK TOBIAS, thereto duly empowered by HIS EXCELLENCY the GOVERNOR-GENERAL of NETHERLANDS INDIA, by Decree of twenty-ninth of November, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven, letter Q 2, private, on the one part, and HIS HIGHNESS the JANG DI PARTOBAN BEZAR RAJAH ISMAEL, SULTAN of SIAK SRIE INDRAPOERA and dependencies, together with HIS HIGHNESS the JANG DI PARTOBAN MOEDA TONGKOE POETRA, Viceroy of the aforesaid Kingdom, the ALAR DATOE MAHARAJA SRIE ASMARA, CHIEF of the SOEKOE TANAH DATUR, the ALAR DATOE SRIE INDRA MOEDA, CHIEF of the SOEKOE LIMA—PEOLOE the ALAR DATOE MAHARAJA KOETA WANGSA, CHIEF of the SOELOE PABISSER and the ALAR DATOE LAXAMANA (KEMIS), for themselves and their Successors on the other part.

Whereas His Highness Rajah Ismael, Sultan of the Kingdom of Siak Sri Indrapoera and dependencies, in concert with His Highness the Viceroy Tongkoo Panglima Prang bazar, and the other Nobles, by Deed dated twenty-seventh of the month Swal, of the year one thousand, two hundred and seventy-three (Mahomedan era), offered the Kingdom to the Government of Netherlands India and the offer was duly accepted for and on behalf of the said Government by Deed of the thirty-first of December, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-seven; therefore in order to provide for the regulation of the reciprocal observances which are necessary in consequence, it is agreed as follows:—

ARTICLE I.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles of the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies, declare for themselves and their descendants, that the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies forms a part of Netherlands India, and consequently is placed under the supremacy of the Netherlands.

ARTICLE II.

The territory of the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies is to be understood as consisting of the following countries and islands:

(*a*) Siak Proper, bounded on the south-east by the Kingdom of Kampar (Paloe Lawang) and on the north-west by the Kingdom called Tanah Poetah;

(*b*) The provinces of Mandan, situated at the southern boundary of Siak Proper;

(*c*) The province of Pekanbaroe, situated on the south-south-west of the province of Mandan;

(*d*) The provinces of Tapong ki and Tapong kanan, situated on the southern boundary of Siak Proper;

(*e*) The provinces of Tanah Poetah, Banko, Koeboe, Bilah, Pameh, Kwaloe, Assahan, Batoe Barah, Bedageh, Padang, Serdang, Putjoet, Pebangoengan, Deliehangkat, and Temian, situated on the east coast of Sumatra, north-west of Siak Proper; and

further, that the same assimilation shall be granted to the trade of British subjects and to the British navigation in any other Native

worden; en dat, voorts, dezelfde gelijkstelling aan den handel van Britsche onderdanen en de Britsche scheepvaart zal verleend worden in

(*f*) The islands Bangkalis, Padang, Pantjar, Rantjam, and Ropat, together with all such other islets as lie, like the aforesaid, in proximity with the mainland, along the east coast of the Kingdom and its dependencies.

ARTICLE III.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves to maintain perpetual peace and friendship with the Netherlands Indian Government, to be enemies of the enemies of the Netherlands, and friends of the friends of the Netherlands, as well as to afford such assistance as is in their power with men, arms, and vessels, at the request of the Netherlands Indian Government, against the enemies of the Netherlands, and to the friends of the Netherlands.

ARTICLE IV.

The Netherlands Indian Government has the right of fortifying itself at such points within the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies as it may think fit, after consultation with the Sultan, Viceroy, and Nobles, and of erecting there such buildings as may be considered necessary.

In the first place there shall be a fort of the Netherlands Indian Government, erected at Mangkalis in the island of Bangkalis.

The limits of this fort are shown on the plan drawn by the same and annexed to this engagement.

ARTICLE V.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves to assist, as far as is in their power, in the construction, at the cost of the Netherlands Indian Government, of all fortifications, buildings, and magazines which the Netherlands Indian Government may hereafter think necessary to erect within the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies.

In like manner, the Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves to co-operate in the building of vessels at the cost of the Government, whenever required to do so.

ARTICLE VI.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and Nobles bind themselves to carry on no hostilities against foreign princes and to make no preparation for hostilities without the consent of the Netherlands Indian Government, nor to construct fortifications without the previous knowledge of the Government as well as to demolish on the first notice the fortifications erected with the previous knowledge of the Government.

ARTICLE VII.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves never to make over the Kingdom to any other nation than the Netherlands, and also to enter into alliance with no other nation, without the consent of the Netherlands Indian Government.

ARTICLE VIII.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves to send no letters, presents, agents or envoys to any other nation than the Netherlanders, and also to accept no letters or presents, nor to receive agents or envoys from other nations, without the previous knowledge and consent of the Government of Netherlands India.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves not to suffer that the sending accepting, or receiving of letters, presents, agents, or envoys take place by or on behalf of their children or relations,

State of the Island of Sumatra that may hereafter become dependent on the crown of the Netherlands, provided always that British

elken anderen inlandschen Staat van het Eiland Sumatra, welke hierna van de Kroon der Nederlanden afhankelijk mogt worden,

ARTICLE IX.

On the other hand, the Netherlands Indian Government binds itself to take the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies under its protection; to maintain the Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles in their rights, and moreover, to promote the advance of the Kingdom itself, as much as possible, according to the circumstances of the time.

ARTICLE X.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves to promote the welfare of the people, to govern with justice, to protect and promote agriculture, industry, navigation, and trade in the Kingdom, and to establish no regulations by which these might be obstructed.

ARTICLE XI.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves not to grant the right of excavating underground, and of deriving profit from such excavations to persons not belonging to their native subjects, without a previous consultation thereupon and in concert with the Representative of the Netherlands Indian Government, in order that industrial undertakings adapted for the purpose may be regulated to the greatest advantage of the Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles, without the Netherlands Indian Government having any intention to reserve to itself any portion of the profit; yet at the same time with due regard to the interests of Netherlands India, and according to the example of the Royal Decree of the twenty-fourth of October, one thousand eight hundred and fifty, No. 45, "Indian State Journal," one thousand eight hundred and fifty-one, No. 6, in its present terms, or as may hereafter be directed by His Majesty the King of the Netherlands; whereof communication shall be made to the Sultan by the Resident of Riouw, as often as it may happen. A Malay translation of the said Decree is attached to this Convention.

ARTICLE XII.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves to let no lands, nor to allow the possession of any lands, to persons not belonging to their native subjects except with the previous knowledge of the Netherlands Indian Government, so that the matter at all times, when it may appear necessary to the Government of Netherlands India, may be regulated in concert with the Netherlands Indian Government, without any reservation of profit for the Netherlands Indian Government itself, to the greatest advantage of the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indropoera and dependencies; but, as far as possible according to the general regulation, as it is settled by His Majesty the King in a Decree of the third of July, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six, No. 93, or as shall further be directed.

Immediate notice of such direction is to be given to the Sultan.

A Malay translation of the above-mentioned Decree of His Majesty the King, as it appears in the State Journal of Netherlands India for one thousand eight hundred and fifty-six, No. 64, is attached to this Agreement.

ARTICLE XIII.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles hereby bind themselves to prevent, and to cause others to prevent piracy, to allow no refuge to persons whom they know to be guilty of piracy, or of whom they are so informed by or on behalf of the Resident of Riouw, or who lie under suspicion of being in correspondence with pirates; but the Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves, on the contrary, to cause such persons to be arrested where they are found, and to be delivered up to the Resident, or to be tried according to the institutions of the Kingdom.

subjects conform themselves to the laws and regulations of the Netherland Government.

behondens altijd de verpligting der Britsche onderdanen om zich te gedragen near de wetten en regelingen van het Nederlandsch Bestuur.

ARTICLE XIV.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves to afford help to shipwrecked persons, and to take care of stranded goods, and not to allow their subjects to neglect doing the same.*

ARTICLE XV.

Traders and vessels from the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies shall in trading in Java and all other countries under the administration of the Netherlands Indian Government, enjoy all the privileges conceded to the subjects of the Netherlands Indian Government, on being provided with papers from His Highness the Sultan, and yearly passes, besides, but which are not, however, to be granted, except with the consent of the Resident of Riouw, or his substitute, to be shown by their counter-signature to the said documents.

The form both of the papers and of the yearly passes shall be prescribed to His Highness the Sultan by the Netherlands Indian Government.

ARTICLE XVI.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves not to suffer kidnapping and trade in men, nor the import and export of slaves in the Kingdom

ARTICLE XVII.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves not to allow Europeans or persons in like position, or eastern foreigners, to settle as inhabitants in the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies except on the previous receipt of permission thereto from the Governor-General or his representative; the natives of the other parts of the Indian Archipelago are not excepted herefrom.

ARTICLE XVIII.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves to afford protection in person and property to all who settle as inhabitants within the Kingdom, with the permission of the Governor-General or his representative.

ARTICLE XIX.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves not to receive into the Kingdom persons who may have absented themselves without permission from the military or naval service of the Netherlands, or its possessions nor criminals or convicts, escaped from any part of Netherlands India. Such individuals are to be given up to the Government of Netherlands India on demand, or even without it.

* In the Decree of Ratification it is remarked that this Article requires some further extension, and that it ought to be stipulated therein, that the Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves to deliver over to the owners any ships, vessels, or goods that may be stranded, drifted ashore, or recovered out of the sea; and in the event of the owners being unknown, to take care of them; under both circumstances, for such remuneration as shall be specially decided in each case, according to the laws and enactments in force in Netherlands India in regard to goods stranded or found at sea.

That in the case of ships, vessels, or goods stranded or drifted ashore, and also in recovering the same out of the sea, and, in taking care of them, no other rights shall be claimed than for assistance and salvage.

That on the occurrence of each such case it shall be immediately communicated to the Resident or his representative, who then, in concert with His Highness the Sultan, or his representatives, shall proceed in and settle the matter entirely in the spirit of the laws and enactments bearing upon the case.

ARTICLE 3.

The stipulations of the preceding Article shall not interfere with the

ARTIKEL 3.

De bepalingen van het voorgaand Artikel zullen geene verandering

ARTICLE XX.

It is allowed to the subjects of the Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles, and to those of the Government of Netherlands India, provided they respect the laws of the country, to repair* the territories of the Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles, and to those of the Government to carry on free and unrestricted trade, as well as for the promotion of their rightful interests.

*Sic. in orig.

It is also allowed to the native subjects of the Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles, and to those of the Government, to settle and reside where they choose, but with the obligation of arranging their affairs or interests at the place of their last abode, and of unconditional submission to the laws and institutions of the country in regard to agriculture, industry, navigation, trade or otherwise.

ARTICLE XXI.

The Europeans and persons in the like position, the persons in the service of the Netherlands Indian Government, irrespectively of what country they may be, settled within the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies ; and further, all persons without distinction as to their origin, settled within the compass of the establishments of the Netherlands Indian Government, are to be regarded as subjects of the Netherlands Indian Government, resting under the immediate authority of the Resident of Riouw or his substitute.

The Government of Netherlands India shall moreover have the right, as soon as it desires to proceed thereto, of declaring the Eastern foreigners settled within the Kingdom, whether of one or more separate nations among them, to be their subjects and under the immediate authority of the Resident of Riouw or his substitute.

ARTICLE XXII.

Every malefactor is to be punished according to the laws of and within the country where his offence has been committed ; but those who are subjects of the Netherlands Indian Government are to be brought to justice before the Judges indicated by the Netherlands Indian Government, or hereafter to be indicated in conformity with the laws in force with the Judges ; and for this purpose are to be delivered to the Resident of Riouw or his substitutes.

Subjects of the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies who transgress in company with the subjects of the Government of Netherlands India are to be brought to justice in company with these subjects before the Judges indicated for them by the Government or hereafter to be indicated.

ARTICLE XXIII.

Torturing or mutilating punishments are to be done away with, and other punishments are to be substituted more adapted to the crime.

No subjects of the Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles are to be visited with capital punishment within the Kingdom, except upon being condemned thereto after the usual legal prosecution according to the institutions of the country, and the consent of the Sultan thereafter obtained for the execution.

ARTICLE XXIV.

Subjects of the Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles, wherever they may be excepting in the cases provided for in Article XXVII, who offended against the Netherlands Indian Government, are brought to justice before a Council, to be summoned by the Resident of Riouw, together with the Sultan, at the chief town Tandjong Pinang.

This Council is composed of eight impartial, enlightened, and distinguished persons, of whom four, including the President, are to be chosen by the Resident, and four by the Sultan-

distinction established by the Netherland-Indian laws and regulations between individuals of Western and individuals of Eastern extraction, nor with the application of the stipulations of the Convention of the 27th March 1851.

brengen in de onderscheiding aangenomen bij de Nederlandsch-Indische wetten en regeliugen tusschen personen van Westerche en personen van Oostersche herkomst, noch in de toepassing der bepalingen van de overeenkomst van 27 Maat 1851.

Nevertheless, the Resident of Riouw is free to refer the matter for settlement to the Sultan, who shall then decide thereon with justice and without delay.

ARTICLE XXV.

All matters of trade and industry in which subjects of the Netherlands Indian Government are concerned, if they give occasion for dispute with one of the subjects of the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies, are to be referred to the cognizance of the Judge for reciprocal disputes between Europeans in the said kingdom: and the Sultan, the Viceroy, and Nobles bind themselves to give full effect, within their jurisdiction, to the judgments passed by this Judge against their subjects.

ARTICLE XXVI.

The Netherlands Indian Government shall have the right, on giving fair compensation to the Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles to be fixed in concert with them, to take upon itself the levy of all charges and imposts now existing in the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies, either altogether or in part, as well as to substitute others for them.

ARTICLE XXVII.

All transgressions and offences committed within the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies in the matter of the revenues to be owned by the Netherlands Government shall without distinction as to the nationality of the persons concerned, be subject to the cognizance and decision of the Netherlands Indian Judges, and the officers of the Netherlands Indian Government, shall have perfect right to search out the transgressions and offences.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and Nobles, shall support the officers therein as much as possible, and moreover shall on their part apply everything that may be useful in the said search.

All laws and regulations, however denominated, in matters concerning the rights, imposts, farming licenses, and generally all revenues of the Netherlands Indian Government, and issues by that Government, shall have binding force for the inhabitants without distinction of the parts of the kingdom where the levy thereof is ceded to the Netherlands Indian Government.

ARTICLE XXVIII.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves not to increase or to aggravate the impositions lawfully existing in conformity with the institutions of the country, whether they are to be levied or performed in money, in produce, or in labour; and not to introduce new impositions without the consent of the Governor-General.

A return of such legally existing and operating impositions is to be appended to this Convention and to be referred to in case of possible dispute.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles are to take care that excessive or illegal levies be scrupulously prevented.

ARTICLE XXIX.

The Netherlands Indian Government has the right of freely cutting wood in the forests of the kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies.

ARTICLE 4.

The present Convention shall be ratified as soon as possible, and shall remain without force or effect until it has received, as far as shall be required, the approval of the States General.

ARTIKEL 4.

De tegenwoordige overeenkomst zal worden bekrachtigd binnen den kortst mogelijken tijd ; zij zal zonder kracht of gevolg blijven, tot dat zij, voor zooveel noodig, de goedkeuring der Staten-General zal erlangd hebben.

ARTICLE XXX.

Whenever the dignity of the Sultan of the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies may become vacant, by decease or otherwise, the prince designated as successor to the Throne (Tongkoe Soelong Negara) succeeds to the dignity, after having made oath in writing of fidelity to His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, and to His Excellency the Governor-General as His Majesty's representative in Netherlands India, and of strict observance of this Convention.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves to designate as soon as possible, with observance of the institutions of the country, in concert with the Resident of Riouw, the Prince whom they wish to be appointed successor to the Throne (Tongkoe Soelong Negara) ; and to repeat the like on every occasion when for what cause soever, there is no designate successor to the Throne.

This designation is to be submitted to the approval and ratification of the Government of Netherlands India.

In the case of want of unanimity between the Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles, and the Resident, in regard to the choice of the Prince to be raised to the position of successor to the Throne, the decision of the Governor-General is to be appealed to in a detailed report ; and to this decision the Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles bind themselves to submit unconditionally.

ARTICLE XXXI.

In case the designate successor to the Throne (Tongkoe Soelong Negara) should ascend the Throne during his minority, then until his majority, which is to be fixed by the Governor General of Netherlands India, the princely authority is to be exercised by a Regency of a Prince or even two Princes chosen by the Governor-General, and confirmed in the dignity by a deed to be executed for the purpose.

ARTICLE XXXII.

The administration of the Kindgom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies shall be exercised under the superior administration of His Highness the Sultan, by an Administrator of the Kingdom as Raja Moeda, with observance therein of the ancient institutions of the country.

In order to provide for the case of there being no Viceroy from decease or otherwise, on the ascent of a new Viceroy, his eventual successor shall forthwith be chosen, with observance of the institutions of the country, and in concert with the Resident of Riouw, and this choice is to be submitted to the approval of the Netherlands Indian Government, the like shall be done on every occasion when, for what reasons soever, there is no such designate successor. The Sultan, Viceroy, and Nobles bind themselves to choose, as soon as possible, in concert with the Resident of Riouw, the Prince whom they wish to be the destined successor of the present Viceroy.

The Sultan binds himself to give up the administration of his Kingdom to the administrator of the Kingdom, and in this respect to consult with no other than according to the ancient institutions of the country ; nor to suffer that any one else besides the Administrator of the Kingdom should come to treat immediately with His Highness upon the matters concerning the administration.

In witness whereof the respective plenipotentiaries have signed the same, and have affixed thereto the seals of their arms.

Ten blijke waarvan de wederzijdsche Gevolmagtigden harr hebben onderteekend en met hun wapen bezegeld.

ARTICLE XXXIII.

Before assuming his office and his dignity the Administrator of the Kingdom makes oath in writing of fidelity to His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, and to the Governor-General of Netherlands India as His Majesty's Representative in Netherlands India, and to His Highness the Sultan.

The Administrator of the Kingdom binds himself never to suffer anything that might tend to the disadvantage of the interests of the Netherlands Indian Government in general, or of its administration in the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies in particular, nor of His Highness the Sultan, but on the contrary, to co-operate so far as in his power, in the strict and faithful observance of all that whereto the Sultan, he, the Administrator of the Kingdom, the Viceroy, and the Nobles have bound themselves to the Government by this Convention, and whatever may tend to the prosperity and welfare of the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies.

ARTICLE XXXIV.

The administrator of the Kingdom of Siak Srie Indrapoera and dependencies is bound, whenever the interests, whether of the Government, of the Sultan, or of the Kingdom of Saik Srie Indrapoera and dependencies may require it, to betake himself, upon request so to do, to the seat of the Resident, and to remain there as long as the Resident may consider it unavoidably necessary for the interests of the affairs under consideration.

ARTICLE XXXV.

Every Proclamation, presentation to the people, or confirmation of the Sultan, or Administrator of the Kingdom, is null if it do not take place in consequence of the receipt of the deed of recognition and confirmation of the choice that has fallen on him, executed by the Governor-General.

ARTICLE XXXVI.

The Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles shall recognize and respect the Resident of Riouw as the Plenipotentiary of the Netherlands Indian Government, and therefore transact with him all business affecting their reciprocal interests ; they shall also send letters to the Netherlands Indian Government only with his cognizance, and despatch no embassies to the same except in concert with him.

ARTICLE XXXVII.

The Netherlands Indian Government binds itself, so long as the Sultan, the Viceroy and the Nobles faithfully observe this Convention, not to interfere with the internal administration of the Kingdom, which, on the contrary, is to be left to the Sultan, the Viceroy, and the Nobles.

ARTICLE XXXVIII.

This Convention comes into force as soon as the approval of the Governor-General is obtained for it.

The Treaties concluded on the fourteenth of December, one thousand seven hundred and forty-five, on the sixteenth of January, one thousand seven hundred and sixty-one, and on the first of August, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-two, remain binding in so far as the stipulations contained therein are not modified by the present Convention, or have not become void through altered circumstances of the times.

Done at the Hague, the second day of November, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and seventy-one.

(L.S.) E. A. J. HARRIS.
(L.S.) L. GERICKE.
(L.S.) VAN BOSSE.

Gedaan te s Gravenhage den tweeden dag van November in het jaar duizend acht hundred een en zeventig.

(L.S.) E. A. J. HARRIS.
(L.S.) L. GERICKE.
(L.S.) VAN BOSSE.

ARTICLE XXXIX.

With regard to points not provided for in this Agreement, and which may hereafter appear to require regulation, it is agreed that the parties shall come to an amicable understanding thereon.

Done and agreed to, at Siak Srie Indrapoera, this Monday, the first of February, one thousand eight hundred and fifty-eight.

Three counterpart copies of this Agreement having been drawn up and ratified with the signatures and seals of parties, for use wherever they may be required.

(Signed) NIEUWENHUIJZEN,
TOBIAS.

Below the Malay text are the seals and signatures of —

PADOEKA SRI SULTAN RAJAH ISMAEL.
JANG DI PERTOEAN MOEDA NEGRIE SIAK TONGKOE POETAN.
ORANG KAIJA MAHARAJAH SRI ASMARA.
ORANG KAIJA SRI INDRA MOEDA.

Mark of—

DATOE MAHARAJAH KOETA WANGSA.
ORANG KAIJA LAKSAMANA.

This Convention is ratified on the thirtieth of April of the year one thousand eight hundred and fifty-eight, with the following modification; that Article XXXVIII runs as follows:—

"This Convention comes into force as soon as the approval of the Governor-General of the Netherlands India is obtained for it.

"The Treaties concluded between the Netherlands East India Company and the Kingdom of Siak on the fourteenth of December, one thousand seven hundred and forty-five, sixteenth of January, one thousand seven hundred and sixty-one, and first of August, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-two, remain binding in so far as the stipulations contained therein are not modified by the present Convention, or have not become void through altered circumstances of the times."

(Signed) CHS. F. PAHUD,
Governor-General of Netherlands India.

By order of His Excellency,
(Signed) A. LOUDON, *General Secretary.*

APPENDICES.

BURMA.

APPENDIX No. 1.—*Page 20.*

TRANSLATION OF A DESPATCH FROM CONSUL-GENERAL WILKINSON AND ACTING CONSUL LITTON TO SUNG, TAOTAI OF WESTERN YÜNNAN, DATED TÊNGYÜEH, THE 26TH DECEMBER 1903.

The Consul-General having some time since communicated to Sub-Prefect Yeh the desire of the Burma Government that he would give effect to the agreement and improve the road from the Kulikha to Nungchang, the Sub-Prefect telegraphed to their Excellencies the Governor-General and Governor. He received in reply, through the Department of Foreign Affairs, the instructions of their Excellencies, which were to the following effect:—

"With reference to the proposed road from Kulikha to Nungchang the trade is daily developing. Mr. Litton has already addressed to us a despatch asking us to agree to the construction of this road. Now Consul-General Wilkinson has also brought up the matter. We cannot do otherwise than consent to a joint construction. With regard to the mule toll since it was originally stated to be levied for the repair of the roads, if we now do not agree to an appropriation from it for this purpose, we should not be keeping our original bargain. Further, in Mr. Litton's previous letter it was proposed that after the indemnity on account of the frontier cases had been fully paid, the mule toll might be devoted to road construction.

Consul Litton has now reached Têngyüeh, and the Customs Taotai and the Consul-General will also arrive shortly. The Sub-Prefect should therefore at once discuss the matter and submit to us a definite scheme; he can then address the Government of Burma asking for the services of surveyors for the construction.

The Kan-ngai *Sawbwa* must make arrangements in advance for the supply of *corvée* labour for the road and for the appropriation of the necessary land.

The toll collected before the 1st January should be as usual devoted to the protection of trade. After that date the arrangements made from time to time for the appropriation of funds for the construction of the road should be reported by telegraph to us for approval."

When, later on, the Taotai arrived at Têngyüeh, and assumed charge, the Consul-General and Consul personally discussed the matter with him and embodied in a joint communication the conclusions reached.

The Consul-General telegraphed to inform the Burma Government, and also requested by wire the Governor-General to give his assent. He received from His Excellency Ting a telegram in reply stating that "in this matter of road construction I have directed Sung, Taotai, to make careful calculations and to arrange it after friendly consultation with yourself." The Government of Burma also replied by wire that they were prepared to lend engineers to undertake the improvements, and would agree to the temporary continuance of the surtax on the understanding that from January 1st next the whole of that surtax should be applied to the construction of the road and should not be diverted to other use; also that from the ordinary mule tax an annual sum should be appropriated towards repayment of the cost, by half-yearly instalments of Rs. 2,000 each, payable in the June and December quarters.

It is clear, then, that the views of the two Governments, Burma and Yünnan, are identical; but as the Department of Foreign Affairs found certain details of the scheme not altogether clear and telegraphed to ask, the Taotai, after personally consulting the Consul, replied explaining all matters of which they stood in doubt. The Consul-General also sent a further telegram to the Governor-General requesting that instructions might be wired to give effect to the scheme.

No answer has yet been received. This matter, however, of road improvement should take effect from the 1st January next, the 14th of the present moon. If there is further delay, it is to be feared that the Burma Government will be unable to arrange to commence work this year. The Consul-General moreover will shortly be proceeding to the provincial capital to pay his respects to their Excellencies, and he cannot remain indefinitely at Têngyüeh. Should the question not be settled before his departure, the Burma Government will hardly refrain from adducing that clause in the Manai agreement which states that the mule-tax is intended specially for the policing and repairs of the road; and from January 1st next they will not only be unable to agree to the imposition of the surtax but will demur to the collection of the mule tax itself.

For these reasons the Consul-General and Consul have prepared the present despatch, in which they have set down in detail the terms of the agreement. Those terms are as follows:—

1. From and after the 1st January 1904, that is, the 14th day of the 11th moon of the 29th year of the Kuang-hsu the mule-tax will be divided into three parts. The first part will be the subsidy of the three *Sawbwas*, and will continue to be paid at the old rate. The second part, the yearly expense of policing, will be a fixed annual sum of Tls. 9,000; this will be retained by the Superintendent, and for it no accounts need be rendered. The third part will be appropriated for road improvement.

2. From the appropriation for road improvement an annual sum of Tls. 4,000 will be set aside for the construction of the section from the Kulikha to Nungchang. This sum will be paid by instalments in the June and December quarters through the Superintendent to the Consul at

Têngyüeh, in order that the latter may from time to time refund the expenditure incurred by the Burma Government in undertaking that construction. When this section of the road is completed, the Tls. 4,000 will revert to the treasury and will be paid over by the Superintendent to the Road Improvements Committee for the repair of bridges and thoroughfares.

3. Any surplus from the mule-tax over and above the *Sawbwa's* subsidy, the police fund, and the annual sum of Tls. 4,000 repayable to the Burma Government will be paid over quarterly to the Road Improvements Committee.

4. The Taotai of Western Yünnan [the I-hsi Tao], the Consul at Têngyüeh, the Commissioner of Customs, and the Sub-Prefect of Têngyüeh shall be invited to form a committee, to be known as the Road Improvements Committee, which will meet at intervals to consider improvements on the main trade route from the Burma frontier to the Salween. All moneys expended by the said committee must be shown in detail and properly accounted for.

5. The surtax was designed for the satisfaction, year by year, of certain frontier reclamations. These reclamations having now been satisfied, the surtax should cease; but the Burma Government considering that the improvement of the Kulikha-Nungchang road is urgent, has agreed to its temporary continuance. The whole amount of the surtax, however, must be handed by the Superintendent, in June and December of each year, to the Consul for transmission to the Government of Burma in repayment of the cost of construction of this section.

6. The *Sawbwa* of Kan-ngai must arrange for the transfer of all private property required for the road, and no claim for compensation must be made against the Burma Government.

7. The improvement of the Kulikha-Nungchang road, as that road is in Chinese territory, is properly speaking the duty of the Chinese officials, and no concern of the Burma Government. But as the two countries are in friendly relation, and as it is recognized that Chinese workmen are not skilled in the art of road making, consent has been given to the engagement of experienced engineers to co-operate in the work. Furthermore as the funds required cannot be raised all at once, consent has also been given to the advance of the necessary amount, in the hope of the speedy completion of the road, and with a view to the encouragement of trade. It is accordingly agreed that when the construction of the road is complete the engineers will return home, and that subsequent yearly upkeep and bridges and thoroughfares elsewhere requiring repair shall, as the correspondence has settled, be duly considered by a Road Improvements Committee consisting of the Taotai and the Sub-Prefect in concert with the Commissioner of Customs and the Consul at Têngyüeh. The local officials will engage workmen to undertake the repairs, and the Burma Government will not intervene.

The amount to be advanced by the Burma Government will not bear interest, and should the yearly sum derived from the mule-tax chance to fall below the sums now appropriated, the Burma Government will not raise difficulties with the Chinese officials. The surtax of Tls. ·25 a head will, however, be handed over in full as collected, the Government of Burma making no objection.

Seal.

BURMA.

APPENDIX No. II.—*Page 20.*

TRANSLATION OF A DESPATCH FROM SUNG, TAOTAI OF WESTERN YÜNNAN, TO CONSUL-GENERAL WILKINSON AND ACTING CONSUL LITTON, TÊNGYÜEH, DECEMBER 27TH, 1903.

[After quoting *verbatim et in extenso*, the communication of yesterday.]

The Taotai has now received from the Department of Foreign Affairs a telegram as follows :—

The following instructions have been issued by their Excellencies on the subject of the improvement of the trade route. "The scheme propounded on our behalf by Consul-General Wilkinson on his first arrival and by Consul Litton has in view the encouragement of trade, and the helpful spirit it shows is worthy of our gratitude and respect. It has now been clearly stated that the road ought properly to be constructed by China, and that Burma after her assistance has no concern in it. It may, then, be assented to. But as Burma has [*sic*] advanced the money, interest ought to be paid. In public affairs as in private friendships, one should be thorough. We trust that the Taotai will take action accordingly."

The various clauses as above of the communication under acknowledgment may accordingly be carried into effect.

The Taotai is reporting to their Excellencies the Governor-General of Yunkuei and the Governor of Yünnan and is writing to the Department of Foreign Affairs. Meanwhile he has the honour to address the present communication in reply to the Consul-General and Consul.

Seal.

SIAM.

APPENDIX No. III.—*Page 354.*

ROYAL DECREE of the KING of SIAM, under the Treaty of 1883.

Dated the 9th January 1885.

Phrabat Somdetch Phra Paramindr Maha Chulalonkorn Patindr Debia Maha Mongkut Purnsiaratne Rajarawiwongse, Warutmabongse Paribat Warakhattiarajanikarotama Chaturantaparama Maha Chakrabartirajatang-kas Paramadharmika Maharajadhiraja Paramanarth Pabitr Phara Chula Chom Klow King of Siam, fifth Sovereign of the present Royal Dynasty which founded the City Ratne Kosindr Mahendr Ayudhya at Bangkok, the great Capital of the Dominions of Siam, both Northern and Southern, Suzerain of Laos Chiang, and Loas Kow, Malayan and Karean Dependencies, etc., etc., etc., having ascended the throne in the Royal Audience Hall Chakree Maha Prasad Borom Raj Piman in the Royal Palace, the Royal Princes, the Ministers of State, Councellors, men of high legal and scientific knowledge and officers of the Civil and Military Departments, being assembled in Audience, His Majesty graciously signified His pleasure that—

Whereas a new Convention has been made between Siam and Great Britain with a view to promote trade and commerce in the Provinces of Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampoon, and with a view to reorganize the mode of legal procedure in cases between Loas and foreigners; it therefore pleased His Majesty to appoint further Judges for the International Court at Chiengmai in addition to those already there, whose duty it shall be to examine all such cases, in order that the Royal Commissioner previously appointed, may give his attention to the discussion and settlement of subjects connected with foreign countries in conjunction with the Consul or Vice-Consul in Chiengmai, and it pleased His Majesty to command that His Royal Highness Krom Phra Bamrap Parapax Samuha Nayoke should consult with the Royal Judges (Luk Khun Sala and Luk Khun San Luang) and establish laws for the guidance of the Royal Commissioner and Judges, and for the use of the Loas Courts in Chiengmai as follows :—

Article 1st.—All matters connected with the subjects and citizens of foreign countries which have treaty relations with Siam, which may arise in any part of the three Northern States of Siam, namely Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampoonchi, shall be under the supervision of the Royal Commissioner for Foreign Affairs who is appointed by His Majesty the King for this purpose.

Article 2nd.—All matters connected with the subjects and citizens of foreign countries having treaty relations with Siam and the three Northern States, unless there shall be an order or authorization from the Royal Commissioner for Foreign Affairs for the said State or a despatch bearing the Phra Racchasi seal authorizing the same, shall not be administered or interfered with in any manner by any Prince or Chief or officer or person of any rank whatever. If any one shall meddle with such matters whether his action is right

or wrong he shall be adjudged as having done wrong, and all such actions shall be considered as null and void, and will not be considered as having any official force whatever.

Article 3rd.—The Royal Commissioner for Foreign Affairs is invested with full power to compel the various departments of the three States of Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampoonchi to do whatever is just and in keeping with their official duties with a view to regulate and control all foreign affairs in his department. All the officers of the various departments shall give heed to and obey his instructions. If, however, such instructions are unjust and not consistent with duty to Government, let the officers and provincial authorities hasten to report the matter to Bangkok and the Minister of the North has power to set aside and annul such improper orders and actions of the Royal Commissioner.

Article 4th.—The Royal Commissioner for Foreign affairs shall appoint officers to perform the various duties necessary for the effectual carrying out of the provisions of the Treaty, and it shall always be the duty of the Royal Commissioner to explain the meaning of the Treaty and the law and what is just and suitable for the information of the various Princes, Chiefs and officers, and if any difficulties shal larise in regard to any official matter in his department or outside of it and the Chiefs and officers concerned shall come to ask his opinion on the subject or to receive his orders, it shall be his duty to give them his advice, assistance and instructions whenever requested. He shall not offer objections or postpone or neglect the matter nor fail t o use his best endeavours to render them such assistance.

Article 5th.—It shall be the duty of the Royal Commissioner to make arrangements and regulations and establish stations for the purpose of being accurately informed at all times with regard to the number and nationality of foreigners from friendly nations who enter the States under his jurisdiction, and as to where they are, and to take proper precautions to prevent others falsely passing themselves off as such. If there is any reason for suspicion, it shall be his duty to make proper investigations and representations regarding the matter, and it shall be the duty of the Royal Commissioner to issue proper passports to people to travel or trade in foreign countries.

Article 6th.—It shall be the duty of the Royal Commissioner to exercise a watchful care to prevent an unlawful or improper collection of taxes or obstruction of trade. Whenever any new tax is to be collected or if any change is to be made in the tariff of taxes, the rulers of the country shall consult with the Royal Commissioner who shall examine the matter with care and not suffer anything to be done contrary to the treaties or allow any obstruction to trade or unreasonable exactions to be established which will be a cause of hindrance to trade. The method of collecting taxes shall not be allowed to be such as to cause unnecessary difficulties to the people and to traders as that they cannot have reasonable advantages. When such matters have been agreed upon, it shall be the duty of the Royal Commissioner to publish the same accurately and properly.

Article 7th.—It shall be the duty of the Royal Commissioner to supervise and direct that the authorities of the Krom Mu'ang Department shall establish a proper police force to guard the frontier of the country, that there may be no carelessness and neglect of duty in this respect, and further he has full power to devise means to prevent crime and to bring criminals to justice who are in any way connected with the subjects and citizens of friendly nations. If any person guilty of committing any of the crimes mentioned in the extradition laws shall escape from the territory of a friendly power into any of the three States, or if any such person shall escape into the territory of a friendly power, it shall be the duty of the Royal Commissioner to take suitable action for the extradition of such offenders according to the extradition laws, dated 13th July 1885, and that the interests of both countries may not be allowed to suffer.

Article 8th.—The Royal Commissioner shall be the chief of the Forest Department of the three Northern States of Siam, and in like manner, as the chief of the Forest Department in Bangkok, he shall exercise full authority in superintending and administering all matters connected with the forests according to the regulations at the time in force, but he shall be under the instructions of the authorities in Bangkok. Whatever action he shall take or if he shall experience any difficulties, he shall report them to the chief of the Forest Department in Bangkok on every occasion.

Article 9th.—All law-suits in which foreign subjects are parties either as plaintiffs or defendants, shall be heard and determined only in the International Court at Chiengmai which His Majesty has been pleased to establish the sole Court for the hearing of all such cases, and if any such cases as aforementioned shall arise and it shall be necessary to investigate and decide them in Lakon or Lampoon or in any other State, the Royal Commissioner, after receipt of a *Thongkra* from Bangkok giving special authorization in the particular case, is at liberty to try the case civilly or criminally in Chiengmai or in such other State as he shall think fit, in accordance with the laws of Siam.

Article 10th.—In the examination of cases or of witnesses in this Court the use of ordeal by diving under water or by walking through fire, etc., and investigation by means of flogging, the head-screw, the thumb-screw, and the other means prescribed by the criminal procedure law, inflicting punishment in cases of suspicion or slighter doubt, when the actual truth is not ascertained, are not permitted in the practice of the Court.

Article 11th.—In the examination of criminal cases, if it does not appear from the evidence given by witnesses taken from the common people that the accused parties are guilty, and if there is still ground for suspecting the accused, let them give proper securities and then set them at liberty.

Article 12th.—All cases to be tried in this Court in which either of the parties, without reference to his rank or position, shall duly and in legal form appoint an attorney to represent him, or in case either of the parties

is at a distance from the Court and shall go before a Local Magistrate and make out a power of attorney in due form and pay the established fee, the Court shall allow such attorneys to appear instead of their clients.

Article 13th.—In the investigation of all cases in which a foreign subject is a defendant or in which both parties are foreign subjects, the Consul or Vice-Consul of the party or parties shall be allowed to attend the hearing of the case and be informed of all the proceedings according to the Treaty. And if the Consul or Vice-Consul shall consider the proceedings of the Judge unjust, he may make note of any suggestions or objections in writing to the Judge,and the Judge shall consider whether such objections are in accordance with law and justice, and, in case the Judge does not approve of them, he shall note his reasons in writing except as hereinafter provided, and he shall proceed with the case to the end and shall decide the case according to law.

Article 14th.—Any case in which foreign subjects are defendants or in which both parties are foreign subjects, if their Consul shall disagree with the opinion of the Judge as mentioned in the foregoing article, and they shall not be able to come to an agreement on the subject, if the Consul shall make out a requisition to the Judge that the case be referred to his Court for trial, let the Judge deliver the case up to him according to the Treaty. All cases besides those mentioned herein shall be determined in the International Court alone.

Article 15th.—There cannot be any appeal to Bangkok in any case before judgment is given, but if the parties object to any order of the Judge, they may enter a protest and the Judge shall record such protest and the Judge shall have his own answer to every such protest recorded as well. In case the parties make such objections and the Judge shall refuse to receive them, let the parties report the matter to the Royal Commissioner. After judgment is given, if either of the parties shall desire to appeal to Bangkok, the following form shall be observed.

Article 16th.—It shall be the duty of the Royal Commissioner to have an oversight of the chief Judge and inferior Judges who have been appointed by His Gracious Majesty to try cases connected with foreign subjects in the three Northern States, in connection with the Judges appointed in those States, in order that they may administer justice. If either the plaintiff or defendant in any case is dissatisfied with the decision or the order of any Judge on any point, and desires to appeal the case to Bangkok he shall lodge a notice of appeal within 15 days after the decision has been given, and in accordance with the Treaty he must first ask the sanction and consent of the Commissioner, and the Commissioner shall enquire into the matter, and in case he finds there is suitable ground for appeal he shall allow the appeal to be made. But if the Royal Commissioner shall find that the object is simply to cause delay and to avoid the judgment, he shall enforce the judgment before allowing the appeal to be made. In any case in which the Judges have received notice of an appeal, and the Commissioner

shall consider that the appeal should be allowed, he shall forward a transcript of all the proceedings in the case to Bangkok. But the Commissioner cannot receive or try any appeal against the decision of the Judges or set aside or overthrow the decision of the Judges except in case he shall receive instructions to that effect from Bangkok. If the Judges shall act contrary to law or justice in any matter of great or small importance, let the Commissioner without fail report the matter to Bangkok without delay.

Article 17th.—If the Royal Commissioner or the Judges shall act in any respect contrary to the law, any one can complain against them in Bangkok, and in Bangkok only, if the complaint is not of the nature of an appeal against a decision in any case.

Article 18th.—As to receiving complaints, if any complaint is made to the Court, and the Judge who receives the complaint considers that it should be entertained and that there are charges to be collected according to the established tariff, let a summons be issued for the defendant which shall bear the seal and signature of the Commissioner. In civil cases where there appears to be no proof or where no Court-fees are deposited by the plaintiff as security, the Judge shall dismiss the case, and shall not suffer such cases to remain on the docket of the Court as an incumbrance.

In criminal cases the Royal Commissioner shall appoint an attorney for the State to collect evidence and prosecute the case.

Article 19th.—When a decision has been given by the Judge or in cases where there is no security furnished and where the parties wish to watch each other, let the Judge hand over the parties in the case to the Commissioner who shall then hand them over to the custody of a proper officer pending the decision, and in decided cases the officer may, to enforce the decision, confine them in the lock-up for detaining persons *sub judice* or in the prison for condemmed persons. If such parties are subjects of foreign powers, the Consul shall have free access to them.

Article 20th.—In any case in which a foreign subject shall be imprisoned under a sentence of the Judge, if the Council shall, by a written requisition under his hand, require that the prisoner be removed to the Consular prison there to undergo the residue of his term of imprisonment, the Commissioner shall hand over such person to the Consul.

Article 21st.—The Commissioner and the Judges together with the Rulers of the three Northern States of Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampoonchi are empowered to establish rules regulating the procedure in cases concerning foreigners or natives for the better and more effectual administration of justice. But before such rules shall be enforced, they shall be reported to the authorities in Bangkok.

Proclaimed on 9th January 1885.

ROYAL DECREE OF THE KING OF SIAM UNDER THE TREATY OF 1883, DATED 28TH APRIL 1887.

Phra Bat Somdetch Phra, etc., etc., etc.

Preamble.—Whereas a Royal Decree, dated the 9th January 1885, was promulgated in several Articles containing instructions to the Judges of the Court established in accordance with the Treaty concluded between Siam and Great Britain on the 3rd September 1883, and whereas it seems expedient to us to make certain alterations and amendments to our said Decree; it has pleased His Majesty to aver as follows:—

That Article 12 be taken to refer only to civil cases.

That Article 13 be annulled and the following substituted for it:—

In the investigation of all cases in which a British subject is a party or in which both parties are British subjects, the Consul or Vice-Consul is entitled according to the Treaty to be present at the hearing, and to be furnished with copies of the proceedings, which, when the defendant or accused is a British subject, shall be supplied free of charge, and to make any suggestions to the Judge or Judges which he may think proper in the interests of justice. Such copies shall be furnished from time to time as the Consul or Vice-Consul may request.

The judgment shall be communicated to the Consul or Vice-Consul in draft form before its delivery in Court, in cases where the defendant or both parties are British subjects, and in other cases the judgment shall not be delivered except in the presence of the Consul or Vice-Consul, unless he shall have had due notice beforehand.

That the following be substituted for Article 14:—

The Consul or Vice-Consul has power under the Treaty at any time before judgment, if he thinks proper in the interests of justice, by a written requisition under his hand, directed to the Judge or Judges, to signify his desire that any cases in which both parties are British subjects be transferred for adjudication to the British Consular Court. If therefore the Consul or Vice-Consul shall make a requisition to the Judge or Judges as provided by Treaty, let them hand over the case to him.

In Article 15 omit the words:—In case the parties make such objections and the Judge shall refuse to receive them, let the parties report the matter to the Royal Commissioner.

For Article 16, substitute the following:—

In civil and criminal cases in which British subjects may be parties in the International Court either party is entitled to appeal to Bangkok; if a British subject with the sanction and consent of the British Consul or Vice-Consul, and in other cases by leave of the Judge or Judges who shall have tried the case.

Pending the result of this appeal, the judgment of the Court at Chiengmai shall be suspended on such terms and conditions (if any) as shall be agreed upon between the said Judge or Judges and the Consul or Vice-Consul.

Rules of appeal which have been agreed upon between His Majesty's Minister for Foreign Affairs and Her Britannic Majesty's Minister Resident are hereto annexed, and will be binding upon parties wishing to appeal.

This Decree given on Thursday, the 7th waxing of the 6th month of the year Kun 1249 of the Siamese astronomical era in the 20th year of His Majesty's Reign, corresponding to 28th April 1887.

By His Majesty's Command,

DEVAWONGSE VAROPRAKAR.

SIAM.

APPENDIX No. IV—*Page 358.*

REGULATION.

If any British subject brings, or causes to be brought from abroad by sea, any arms or ammunition for fire-arms into the Kingdom of Siam, and the same have not been specifically reported by the master on the manifest of the vessel delivered at the custom house, or if any person removes, or attempts to remove or causes to be removed from any vessel or place, or in any other way brings or imports into the Kingdom of Siam any arms or ammunition from abroad without the permission of the Siamese Government having been first granted to him in writing through the Director-General of Customs, and without first having passed a proper entry thereof at the custom-house, such person shall be guilty of smuggling, and shall be liable for each offence to a penalty not exceeding 100*l.*, or to imprisonment not exceeding three months, or to both such punishments, and such arms and ammunition shall be forfeited to the Siamese Government; and the master of the importing vessel who shall have failed to report the same on the manifest shall also be liable to a penalty not exceeding 100*l.*, or to imprisonment not exceeding three months, or to both such punishments.

Provided that fire-arms and ammunition brought into the Kingdom of Siam by a passenger in his baggage for his own private or personal use shall be detained on arrival by the officers of customs until a permission shall be granted by the Siamese Government through the Director-General of Customs for their admission, when they shall be released and delivered to the owner without such report on the manifest or entry.

Given under my hand and seal at Bangkok, this 29th day of April 1899.

GEORGE GREVILLE,
Her Britannic Majesty's Consul-General.

INDEX.

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
A	
ABORS, a tribe on the North-East Frontier—	
Account of the ——	237
Agreement entered into by the Bor ——	251
Agreement entered into by the Dihang Dibang ——	249
Agreement entered into by the Kebang ——	249
Agreement entered into by the Meyong ——	245
Bomjur. British post established opposite — to protect the Mishmis from the ——	237
Bor Meyong ——. Expedition against the —	237
British military posts may be established on the frontiers of the ——	246, 249, 252
British subjects allowed to trade with villages of the ——	246, 249, 250, 252
British territorial limits to be respected by the ——	246, 249, 252
Cultivation of land in British territory allowed to the —— ..	246, 249, 250, 252
Disputes of the —— to be referred to the British Government	247, 249, 250, 252
Dues in kind, secured to the —— by their agreements, commuted to money payments	237
Expeditions and blockade against the ——, the Passis and the Mishmis, for insolence, attacks on British subjects, and treachery	238
Meyong ——. Blockade of the —	238
Meyong ——. Murder of British subjects by the —	238
Mishmis. Blockade against the —	238
Nizamghat. British post established at — to protect the Mishmis from the ——	237
Opium cultivation prohibited to the ——	247, 249, 250, 252
Pardon extended to the —— for past offences	246, 249
Passi ——. Blockade of the —	238
Police to be maintained by the ——	247, 249, 250, 252
Presents to be annually made to the ——	247, 249, 251, 252

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
ASSAM on the North-Eastern Frontier—*concld.*	
Lakhimpur placed under the administration of Raja Purandar Singh ..	132
Matak country attached by the British Government	131
Military stores imported into —— declared contraband	135
Moamarias. Rising of the — in ——	130
Musalman invasions of ——	129
Nowgong. Application of Act XXXIII Vict., Cap. 3, section 1 (Power of Summary Legislation for Backward Tracts) to the — district ..	132
Nowgong district in Assam proper	129
Opium cultivation in Upper ——. Measures to be adopted for checking —	141
Powers within British cantonment in Upper —— to be exercised by an officer of the British Government	140
Punishment for commercial frauds in ——	135
Purandar Singh, Raja. British aid refused to ——	131
Purandar Singh set up as Raja of ——	131
Purandar Singh's territories resumed by Government	132
Rudra Singh, king of ——	130
Sadiya incorporated with the British province of ——	131-132
Sadiya. Khampti Chief of — confirmed as the Company's feudatory ..	131
Sadiya. Military station of — attacked and partially destroyed by insurgents	131
Salt duty in ——	134
Sati prohibited in Upper ——	140
Sibsagar. Application of Act XXXIII Vict., Cap. 3, section 1 (Power of Summary Legislation for Backward Tracts) to the — district ..	132
Sibsagar district in Assam proper	129
Sibsagar district placed under the administration of Raja Purandar Singh	132
Standard weight of ——	136
Supplies for British troops exempted from duty in ——	135
Surya Narayan, the last Koch ruler, carried off a prisoner to Delhi ..	130
Sylhet added to the province of ——	126
Torture and mutilation of culprits prohibited in Upper ——	140
Treaty with Raja Purandar Singh on transfer of territory	139
Tribes inhabiting the frontiers of Upper ——	234
Tribute payable by Raja Purandar Singh	140
Warlike implements imported to —— declared contraband	135
—— DUARS—	
Annexation of the —— to the British provinces	287, 288, 301
Bhutanese occupation of the ——	287
Bhutanese tribute for the ——	287
Compensation to Chiefs of the ——	288
Joint British and Bhutanese occupation of the Kuriapara, Buri Guma and Kaling Duars	287
Revenue payments to Bhutan on account of the ——, cancelled ..	300
AVA—	
Nepalese intrigues with the King of —— .. .. .. (*See* "Burma.")	95

B

BAIRANGPUNJI on the N.-E. Frontier —	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	156
Allegiance of the Sardars of ——	173
Cherra-Punji Raja's orders to be attended to by the Sardars of —— ..	173
Coal-fields in —— leased to the British Government	176
Criminals to be surrendered by the Sardars of ——	173

Subject.	Page.
Bairangpunji on the N.-E. Frontier—*concld.*	
Refugees to be surrendered by the Sardars of ——	173
Tax for working the coal-fields in ——	176
Bangkok in the Eastern Archipelago—	
Boundaries of the four miles circuit in ——	388
Boundaries of the 24 hours' journey from ——	389
British Consul appointed to, and to be located at, ——	376
British subjects amenable to the laws of the country	374
British subjects in Chiengmai amenable to Consular Court at —— ..	421
British subjects permitted to trade at ——	373
Customs duty to be levied at ——	373
Export of paddy prohibited at ——	373
Munitions of War imported into ——. Sale prohibited to Siamese subjects	373
Port Rules for observance by British vessels visiting ——	373
Bassein—	
Burmese Government's cession of land near the town of —— ..	1
Bawlaki—	
(*See* "Karens [Red]."")	
Bencoolen—	
Netherlands Government's guarantee to protect the rights of the natives of ——	457
Bengal—	
Bhutan ceded territory annexed to ——	307
Burmese claim to the sovereignty of ——	3
—— Duars—	
Proclamation issued on the annexation of the ——	300
Bettia—	
Nepalese aggressions on ——	93
Bhamo—	
Sladen's (Major) expedition to ——	6
Bhawal in the Khasi Hills—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	162
Administration of justice by the Chief of ——	165-166
Agreement signed by U. Bamon Singh, Chief of ——	212-213
Allegiance of the Chief of ——	165, 166, 211
Arbitration in tribal disputes of the Chief of ——	188-189
Coal-fields. Chief cedes rights in —	166
Conditions imposed on the Chief of ——	188-189
Criminals to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	211
Disputes with foreigners to be adjudicated by the British Government ..	166
Heinous offences to be reported by the Chief of ——	166
Khasis guilty of outrages in British territory to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	211
Land to be ceded for civil or military purposes by the Chief of —— ..	166, 189
Lime deposits. Chief cedes rights in —	166
Minerals. Chief cedes rights in —	166
Powers in civil and criminal cases of the Chief of ——	188-189
Refugees to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	166, 189
Residence of the Chief of ——	188
Settlers to be protected by the Chief of ——	166
Trade to be fostered by the Chief of ——	189
Travellers to be protected by the Chief of ——	166, 189

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
BHAWAL in the Khasi Hills - *contd.*	
Tribal disputes to be reported by the Chief of ——	166
U. Ram Singh, the Chief of ——	162
Waste land grants to be made by the Chief of —— on the same terms as those of the British Government	189
Waste lands to be ceded by the Chief of ——	166
BHIM SEN THAPPA, Minister of Nepal	93
BHUTAN on the North-East Frontier—	
Account of the State of ——	285
Aggressions on British territory to be restrained by the Rajas of —— ..	304
Aggressions on Kuch Behar territory to be restrained by the Rajas of——	304
Aggressions on Sikkim territory to be restrained by the Rajas of—— ..	304
Arms. Manufacture of rifles in ——	295
Assam Duar revenues not to be paid to ——	300
Assam Duar tribute formerly paid by ——	287
Assam Duars in the possession of ——	287
Banska Duar attached by the British Government	287
Boundaries of —— to be surveyed and determined	302
British Envoy's arrival and outrageous treatment in ——	288-289
British intercourse with ——. Commencement of —	286
British relations with —— on a very friendly footing	293
British subjects to be surrendered by ——	304
Buri Guma Duar attached by the British Government	287
Ceded territory not subject to general regulations	307
Chinese and Tibetan missions to Paro	292
Chumbi Valley. Co-operation of —— in making a survey of a direct route to the —	293& 307
Chumbati. Bhutanese raid on the British village of —	291
Commercial missions sent to ——	286
Compensation to —— for cession of territory	304
Criminals. Mutual surrender of — agreed to	304
Deb Raja represents the Shabdang Rimpochi as Dharma Raja, and thus combines in his person the religious and secular government of ——	294
Deb Raja's annual tribute to the British Government	296
Deb Raja's election in ——	286
Deb Raja's engagement to prevent incursions into British territory ..	296
Deb Raja's engagement to surrender the captive Raja of Kuch Behar ..	296
Dharma-Deb Raja invited to visit the Prince of Wales at Calcutta ..	294
Dharma Raja. Death of the —	294
Dharma Raja's tenure of office for life	286
Dispute with British subjects. Application to be made to Magistrates for settlement of —	296
Duars ceded by ——	304
Duty not to be levied in —— on commerce	305
Free trade engagement of the Raja of ——	305
Gantem Nam Gyel, Deb Raja of ——	290
Gan-Zang, Deb Raja of ——	292
Governor-General's kharita to the Deb Raja containing demands of the British Government	298
Insult offered to the British mission sent to ——	288-289
Jalpaiguri. Settlement of the boundary between —— and — ..	293
Jigme Nam Gyel, Deb Raja of ——	290
Jigme Nam Gyel's re-election as Deb Raja of ——	291
Kakolabari. British police post established at ——	293
Kuch Behar subjects detained in —— to be surrendered	304
Lamchen, Deb Raja of ——	291
Lands relinquished to the Deb Raja of ——	296
Loyal to the British Crown	294
Mission sent to ——	288
Mutual release of prisoners agreed to	297

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
BHUTAN, on the North-East Frontier—*concld.*	
Nepalese intrigues with ——	95
Nephum Yushi Gnodup (Cholay Tulku) appointed Deb Raja	293
Outrages perpetrated by subjects of ——	288
Overtures of peace from ——	289
Pang Sangye Dorzi (Eapen Loben), Deb Raja of ——	292
Pang Sangye Dorzi's resignation of the Deb Rajaship of ——	292
Pang Sangye Dorzi Yanpe (Deb Raja). Death of —	293
Paro. Refuge taken in British territory by the Penlo of —	291
Payment of compensation to —— to be suspended on failure to check aggressions	304
Pemberton's (Captain) mission to the Deb and Dharma Rajas of ——	287
Political charge. Formation of a — comprising the States of ——, Sikkim and parts of Tibet	295
Political control of —— transferred from the Government of Bengal to the Government of India	295
Privileges of trade accorded to merchants of ——	296
Proclamation annexing the Bengal Duars of ——	306
Proclamation on the annexation of certain territory of ——	300
Punakha. Refuge taken in British territory by the Jangpen of —	291
Refugees to be surrendered by the Deb Raja of ——	296
Regulations (general) not applicable to territory ceded by ——	307
Road. Co-operation of —— in the construction of a — through —— territory	293& 307
Sat Rajas' engagement accepting a compensation for the Kuriapara Duars	297
Sat Rajas' engagement relinquishing all rights in the Kuriapara Duars	297
Shujah Jain, Deb Raja of ——	291
Sikkim. Bhutanese invasion of —	286
Sikkim criminals sheltered in —— to be surrendered by the Raja of Sikkim	329
Sikkim subjects detained in —— to be surrendered	304
Subsidy. Deduction made from the ——. Full amount subsequently restored	293
Subsidy to ——. Temporary stoppage of the —	293
Suniyasis not to be sheltered in ——	296
Surrender of two guns agreed to by the high officials of ——	302
Terms offered to the Government of ——	289
Territory ceded by the Government of ——	304
Thimpu Jongpen and Tongsa Penlop. Quarrels between the —	292
Tibet. Paro Penlop's aggression on ——	292
Tibetan and Chinese missions to Paro	292
Tongsa Penlop and Thimpu Jongpen. Quarrels between the ——	292
Tongsa Penlop's visit to the Commissioner of Rajshahi	293
Tongsa Penlop's visit to the Prince of Wales at Calcutta. Honours accorded to him during the visit	294
Trade statistics of ——	295
Trade. Value of the registered — with British territory	295
Treaty concluded on the restoration of amicable relations with ——	303
Treaty extorted from the British Envoy to ——	289
Treaty with the Deb Raja of ——	296
Ugyen Wang Chuk (Tongsa Penlop) created a K.C.I.E.	293
White, Mr. J. C., appointed Political Officer for ——, Sikkim and part of Tibet	295
White, Mr. J. C., sent on a mission to ——	293
Wood-cutters to be protected in ——	296
BIR SHAMSHER JANG, Prime Minister of Nepal	100
BIJNI RAJA— (*See* "Garo Hills in Assam.")	
BLACK-MAIL —	
Aka Parbat Chiefs' levy of —— commuted to a money payment	244
Bhutan Aka Chiefs' levy of —— commuted to a money payment	145

Subject.	Page.
BLACK-MAIL—*concld.*	
Charduar Aka Chiefs' levy of —— commuted to a money payment ..	245
BOGLE, MR. G.—	
(*See* "Tibet.")	
BOGRA—	
(*See* "Eastern Bengal and Assam.")	
BRITISH SUBJECTS—	
Nepalese engagement not to employ ——	112
Sikkim Raja's engagement not to permit the residence of —— in his territory	322
Sikkim Raja's jurisdiction over Europeans —— disallowed	327
BROOKE, SIR JAMES —	
Mission of —— to Siam	351
BURMA—	
Account of the treaty relations with ——	1
Agent on the part of the King of —— to reside in British territory ..	34-35
Aggressions of the Burmese on British territory	3
Anchorage dues to be paid by British vessels visiting the ports of —— ..	29
Arakan claimed by ——	3
Arakan conquered by ——	2
Arakan Mountains. The boundary of —— in 1826	34
Arakan provinces ceded by ——	34
Arakan refugees' surrender demanded by ——	3
Assam. —— renounces claims on —	34
Attempts to re-establish cordial relations with ——	7
Bengal claimed by ——	3
Benson (Colonel) appointed Resident at the Court of ——	4
Bhamo expedition	6
Bombay-Burma Trading Corporation. Despotic conduct of King Thibaw towards the —	8
Boundaries of British frontiers on the side of ——	5
Boundary of ——	34
British Agent deputed to the capital of ——	2
British Agent to reside at the capital of ——	27, 44
British Agent with an escort to reside at the Court of ——	34-35
British Agent's powers at the capital of ——	44
British Agent's uncourteous treatment at the capital of —— ..	2
British army to be withdrawn from —— on payment of second instalment of the war indemnity (1826)	36
British distressed vessels driven into ports of ——. Assistance to be rendered to —	27, 39
British Embassy sent to ——	5
British factories established at Syriam and Negrais	1
British officials to be allowed to reside at any station in —	44
British Resident withdrawn from ——	4
British subjects to be protected in ——	41
British subjects treated with insult and violence in upper —— ..	7
British traders to be allowed to settle in ——	42
British traders to be protected in ——	41
British vessels to be allowed the same privileges in Burmese ports as are allowed to vessels of subjects of —— in British ports	35
Browne's (Colonel) expedition to explore the trade routes between south-western China and ——	6
Bullion to be exported from and imported into —	44
Burney (Colonel) appointed Resident at the Court of Ava	4
Campbell (Sir A.) entrusted with the command of the expedition of 1824 against ——	3

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
BURMA—*contd.*	
Canning's (Captain) deputation to ——	3
Cheduba ceded by the King of ——	34
China. Agreement between Great Britain and — for the payment by the Yunnanese authorities of compensation for past frontier raids and for the improvement of the protection of the frontier, and for the levy of customs	19 & 77—81
China. Agreement modifying the —— - — frontier and trade convention of 1894	11—58
China. British Consul appointed at Tengyueh	20
China. British Consul General for the provinces of Yunnan and Kueichou..	20
China. British Consular business at Ssumao entrusted to the Commissioner of Chinese Imperial Customs	20
China. British Government may appoint a Consul to reside at Manwyne (afterwards changed to Shunning fu or Momein)	56 & 61.62
China. British Government may station a Consul at Momein or Shunning-fu and also one as Ssumao	61
China. British manufactures and Burmese produce to enter free of duty	54
China —— boundary Convention of 1894	11 & 49
China - —— boundary on the north-east frontier..	19
China. Cession of the State of Kokang to —	53
China. Construction of a mule road from Kulikha on the —— Yunnan frontier to Lung Chang. Method of recovering the cost from the Yunnan Government	20 & App. I & II.
China. Correspondence between the British and Chinese Consuls to be conducted on terms of equality	56
China. Facilities for the development of trade between —— and — ..	54-55
China granted suzerain rights in and over the States of Munglem and Kiang Hung	53 & 60
China may appoint a Consul in —— to reside at Rangoon	55
China. Mutual surrender of criminals	56
China. Opening of ports to foreign trade. Names of ports	62 63
China. Passports for British merchants wishing to proceed to — from ——	56
China. Passports for Chinese subjects wishing to proceed to —— from —	56
China. Postal agreement with —	20 and 77—84
China. Question whether the conditions of trade justify the construction of railways in Yunnan	61
China. Restrictions on the transport of munitions of war between —— and — and *vice versâ*	55
China. Stipulations relating to trade between —— and —	54 57
China. Telegraphic connection between —— and —	19, 56 70 & 74
China. Trade routes between —— and — *vid* Manwyne and Sansi ..	54 & 61
China. Transit duties on trade between —— and —	55
China's claim to Hanlung Kwan	53-54
Chinese. Agreement signed by the — at Chefu	6
Chinese produce and manufactures, excepting salt, to enter —— duty free	54
Chinese sustain loss at the hands of the British for aggression on the north-eastern frontier	4 19
Chins. Account of the —	20
Commercial treaty concluded with ——	37

Subject.	Page.
BURMA—*contd.*	
Court established for the trial of international cases at the capital of ——	44
Cox (Captain) appointed Superintendent at Rangoon	2
Crawford (Mr.) deputed on a mission to ——	4
Currency in which port dues are to be paid by British vessels visiting ——	30
Customs duties to be paid by British vessels visiting the port of Rangoon	28
Deputations to ——	1
Duties levied on the frontier customs of —— to be abolished ..	41
Duties to be levied at the Burmese custom houses	43
Duties to be paid by British vessels entering the ports of —— ..	38
English merchants permitted to trade in ——	27
Envoys deputed from ——	5
Estates of British subjects dying in ——. Arrangement regarding — ..	35
Estates of subjects of —— dying in British territory	35
Expedition against Mandalay	9
Export duty on goods from ——	41
Extradition of criminals with ——	45
Fees to be paid to Burma officials by vessels visiting the ports in—— ..	29
Free trade established in ——	44
Godwin (Major-General) in command of military expedition against ——	4
Henzawadi. Viceroy's orders regarding payment of port dues by vessels visiting —	30
Import duty on goods intended for export by the Irawadi to —— ..	41
Insurrection in ——	4-5
Jaintia. —— renounces claim on —	34
Kachar. —— renounces claims on —	34
Kachar invaded by ——	3
Kachins. Account of the —	17
Karen (Red) tribe of ——. Notice of the —	22
King's Agents to be permitted to reside in British territory ..	44
King's agreement recognising the independence of Western Karenni ..	84-85
King's aversion to sign treaty ceding the province of Pegu	4
Kubo Valley restored to ——	40-41
Lambert (Commodore) deputed on a mission to the King of —— ..	4
Lands in Bassein ceded to the British Government	1
Lester (Ensign) deputed to the Capital of ——	1
Mandalay occupied by the British	9
Mandalay. Provisional administration formed at — by the British Government	9
Manipur and ——. King's refusal to recognise the delimitation of the boundary between —	4
Manipur Raja's recognition by the King of ——	34
Margary (Mr.). Murder of — near Manwing	6
Mindon Min. Enlightened rule of —	5
Mômein expedition	5
Momein now known as Tengyueh	6
Myingun Prince, a refugee in British territory	6
Myingun Prince. Rebellion of the —	5
Myingun Prince's attempt to raise a rebellion among the Shans ..	5
Myingun Prince's escape to French territory	6
Negrais island ceded to the British Government	1
Nepalese intrigues with ——	95
Officials' perquisites from British vessels visiting Rangoon	28
Overtures from ——	4-5
Persons not to be molested for part taken in the war	34
Phayre (Major) deputed on a mission to the King of ——	5
Pilotage dues from vessels visiting the ports of ——	29
Political intercourse first established with ——	1
Prendergast (General) appointed to control the British provisional administration at Mandalay.	9

Subject.	Page.
Burma—*concld.*	
Prendergast (General) in command of expedition against Mandalay	9
Prisoners of war to be released on both sides	36
Privileges of trade granted to English merchants by the King of ——	37-38
Proclamation of King Thibaw calling on his subjects to resist the British Government	9
Proclamation of the annexation of upper ——	9
Railway from Bhamo to Tengyueh	20
Ramri ceded by the King of ——	34
Resident (British) stationed at Mandalay	6
Resident (British) withdrawn from Mandalay	7
Royal mandate for the protection of British trade in ——	27
Royal monopolies exempted from payment of duties in ——	43
Royal order for the payment of transit duties at the chaukis between Amarapura and Rangoon	31
Royal order regarding timber duty in ——	32-33
Sandoway ceded by the King of ——	34
Settlement of debts previous to the war with ——	35
Shahpuri island claimed by ——	3
Shan States. Account of the —	10
Siam to participate in the privileges accorded by the treaty of 1826 with——	35
Sladen (Major) appointed to guide the British provisional administration at Mandalay	9
Sladen's (Major) deputation to explore the trade routes between South-Western China and —— *vid* Bhamo	6
Sovereignty over Western Karenni claimed by ——	23-24
Subjects of the King of —— to be protected in British territory	41
Symes' (Captain) political mission to ——	1
Tavoy ceded by ——	34
Telegraphic communication opened between upper and lower ——	6
Tenasserim provinces ceded by ——	34
Tengyueh formerly known as Momein	6
Terms offered to the Burmese refused by them	8-9
Territories ceded by the King of ——	34
Tharawadi Princes' succession to the throne of ——	4
Thibaw's (King) accession to the throne of ——	6
Thibaw's (King) barbarities	6-7
Thibaw's (King) deportation to India	9
Timber duty to be levied in ——	33
Titles of the officers of ——	27
Traders, subjects of the King of ——, to be allowed to settle in British territory	42
Traders, subjects of the King of —— to be protected in British territory	41
Treaty of peace concluded with ——	33
Treaty with the King of ——	40, 43
Trial of British subjects convicted of offences in ——	45
Trial of subjects of the King of —— convicted of offences in British territory	45
Ultimatum sent to King Thibaw by the British Government	8-9
Upper and lower —— formed into one province	9
Upper ——. Administration of — placed under the charge of the Chief Commissioner	9
War declared against ——	3
War indemnity to be paid by instalments by ——	36
Ye-u province ceded by ——	34
(*See* "Chins," "Kachins," "Red Karens," and "Shan States".)	
Butwal Pargana—	
Nepalese seizure of ——	93

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
C	
CACHAR on the N.-E. Frontier—	
Account of ——	146
Administration of justice entrusted to the Raja of ——	149
Administration of justice in ——	148
Annexation of the province of ——	146
Arbitration in disputes of the Raja of —— with neighbouring States ..	149
Asalu. Abolition of — as a sub-division	147
Asalu. A separate officer for north —— stationed at —	147
Asalu. Tula Ram's principality added to the charge of the officer at —	147
British protection guaranteed to the Raja of ——	149
Burmese armies driven out of ——	146
Burmese claims on —— renounced	34
Burmese invasion of ——	3
Capital of —— transferred to Khaspur	146
Foreign States. Raja prohibited from entering into relations with —	149
Govind Chandra, Raja, replaced on the throne of ——	146
Govind Chandra, refugee Raja of —— taken under British protection ..	146
Govind Chandra's assassination	146
Govind Chandra's authority resisted by Tula Ram	147
Gunjong attacked and burnt down by Sanbhudan, a Cachari fanatic ..	148
Gunjong, the head-quarters of the Sub-divisional Officer of north —— ..	148
Haflong. Head-quarters of the —— sub-division stationed at — ..	148
Jurisdiction of British courts not to extend to ——	149
Kacha Din, an officer of Raja Govind Chandra. Rebellion of — in north ——	147
Legislation. Application of Act XXXIII Vict., Cap. 3, section 1 (Power of Summary Legislation for Backward Tracts), to —	132
Lushai raids on ——	146
Manipuri brothers Marjit Chaurjit and Gambhir Singh. Struggle between the —for supremacy in ——	146
Mutinous sepoys defeated in ——	147
North ——. Annexation of — to Nowgong	147
North ——. Division of the administrative charge of —	147
North ——. Re-establishment of the sub-divisional charge of — ..	148
Sanbhudan's insurrection in north ——	148
Tipperah Raja's grant of —— to the Cachari King as a dowry ..	146
Treaty of allegiance executed by Govind Chandra, Raja of —— ..	149
Tribute payable by the Raja of ——	149
Tula Ram assigned a tract of country by Raja Govind Chandra ..	147
Tula Ram's country resumed by Government	147
Tula Ram's engagement for the territory held by him	150
Tula Ram's family. Grant of pensions to —	147
Tula Ram's unsuccessful candidature for the Chiefship of —— ..	147
Tula Ram Senapati's engagement transferring a certain tract of country to the British Government	150
CAMPBELL, SIR ARCHIBALD—	
Expedition against Burma commanded by ——	3
Rangoon captured by ——	3
CAPE RACHADO in the Eastern Seas—	
Selangor Raja's cession of ——	461
CHEDUBA ISLAND—	
Burma's cession of the ——	34
CHERRA PUNJI in the Khasi Hills—	
(*See* "Sohrah.")	
CHIENGMAI in Siam—	
Bangkok British Consul's jurisdiction over British subjects at —— ..	421-422
Cutting timber in the forests of ——. Arrangement regarding — ..	423

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
CHIENGMAI in Siam—*concld.*	
Goods to pay the prescribed duty in ——	423
Siamese court for the settlement of disputes at ——	421-422
Siamese guard to be maintained on the boundaries of —— ..	420
Siamese treaty for the promotion of commercial intercourse with —— ..	419
Trade to be fostered by the Siamese authorities at ——	421
Yunzalin Deputy Commissioner's jurisdiction over British subjects at——	421
CHINA— (*See also* "Siam.")	
(*See* "Burma," "Nepal," "Sikkim," and "Tibet.")	
CHINS of Burma—	
Account of the ——	20
Administrative arrangements in the Chin Hills	21-22
Administrative centres of the Chin Hills	21
Baungshes reduced to order	21
Boundary between the Chin Hills and the Lushai Hills demarcated ..	22
Boundary between the northern Chin Hills and Manipur demarcated ..	21
Burman Myoôk murdered by the Siyins and Soktes	21
Chinboks, a sub-division of the ——	20
Chinboks. Punishment of the —	21
Chinbons, a sub-division of the ——	20
Expeditions in the northern Chin country	21
Falam. Establishment of a post at —	21
Fort White. Establishment of a British garrison with a Political Officer at —	21
Haka. Establishment of a British garrison with a Political Officer at —	21
Hakas a sub-division of the ——	20
Kanhow, a sub-division of the ——	20
Kanhows. Punishment of the —	20
Kanhows. Submission of the —	21
Kubo Valley. Withdrawal of the outposts in the —	21
Main sub-divisions of the ——	20
Operations against the Tashons, Yokwas and Hakas	20
Siyins, a sub-division of the ——	20
Siyins. Punishment of the —	20-21
Siyins. Submission of the —	21
Sôktes, a sub-division of the ——	20
Sôktes. Punishment of the —	21
Submission of the ——	20-21
Tashons, a sub-division of the ——	20
Tashons reduced to submission	21
Thetta clan of the Baungshes reduced to order	21
Tlantlangs a sub-division of the ——	20
Tlantlangs. Punishment of the —	21
Tlantlangs. Rising among the —	21
Trade between the Chin Hills and Burma. Revival of —	21
Troops. Military garrison withdrawn from the Chin Hills	21
Whennohs, a sub-division of the ——	20
Yahows, a sub-division of the ——	20
Yindus, a sub-division of the ——	20
Yokwas, a sub-division of the ——	20
CHITTAGONG—	
See "Eastern Bengal and Assam.")	
CHUMBI—	
(*See* "Tibet.")	
CHUMBI VALLEY—	
(*See* "Bhutan on the North East Frontier.")	
COAL-FIELDS on the North-East Frontier —	
Bariangpunji —— leased to the British Government	176

Subject.	Page.
Coal-Fields on the North-East Frontier—*cont'd.*	
Khasi Chiefs' cession of rights in ——	166
Khasi Chiefs' engagement to cede rights in ——	168
Sohrah (Cherra Punji) Raja's lease of the —— to the British Government	174-175
Crawfurd, Mr. J.—	
Deputation of —— on a mission to Burma	4
Mission of —— to Siam	351
Criminals—	
Bahawal Chief's engagement to surrender ——	189
Bhutan Raja's engagement for the mutual surrender of —— ..	304
Burma treaty relating to the extradition of ——	45
Karenni Chiefs' engagement to surrender ——	87, 89
Khasi Chiefs' engagement to surrender ——	166, 167
Khyrim Chiefs' engagement to surrender ——	186, 191
Langrin Chief's engagement to surrender ——	197
Maharam Chief's engagement to surrender ——	206, 209
Malaisohmat Raja's engagement to surrender ——	222, 227
Maosenram Chief's engagement to surrender ——	203
Mariao Chief's engagement to surrender ——	200
Myliim Chief's engagement to surrender ——	189
Nepal. Procedure to be observed in demanding surrender of —— from —	118—119
Nepal. Supplementary treaty with — for surrender of heinous offenders	120—121
Nepal. Treaty with — for surrender of heinous offenders	118
Nepal-Tibet engagement for mutual surrender of criminals	99
Nongkhlao Chief's engagement to surrender ——	186, 187, 188, 189
Nongstain Raja's engagement to surrender ——	180
Purandar Singh's engagement to surrender ——	141
Shan Chiefs' engagement to surrender ——	65, 68, 70
Shergaon and Rupraigon Bhutias' engagement to surrender —— ..	145
Siam treaty relating to the extradition of ——	376
Sikkim Raja's engagement to surrender ——	322, 324, 327
Singhpho Chiefs' engagement to surrender ——	255, 256
Sohrah (Cherra Punji) Raja's engagement to surrender ——	171, 172, 173
D	
Dacca—	
(*See* "Eastern Bengal and Assam.")	
Daflas, a tribe on the North-East Frontier —	
Account of the ——	236
Expedition against the ——	236
Outrages committed by the ——	236
Paschim or western ——	236
Pensionary allowance granted to the ——	236

Subject.	Page.
Daflas, a tribe on the North-East Frontier—*contd.*	
Punishment awarded to the Miripathar Daflas on account of loot and kidnapping	236
Submission of the ——	236
Tagin ——	236
Dakaits —	
Siamese engagement for the mutual surrender of ——	420-421
Sikkim Raja's engagement to surrender ——	322
Dalai Lama—	
(*See* "Tibet.")	
Dalgoma—	
(*See* "Garo Hills in Assam.")	
Dalingkot Fort in Sikkim —	
Annexation of the ——	301
Darjeeling in Bengal —	
Discovery of ——	312
Sikkim Raja granted compensation for the cession of ——	312
Sikkim Raja's deed of grant for ——	325
Sikkim Vakil to reside at ——	330
Darrang—	
(*See* "Assam on the North-East Frontier.")	
Dewangiri Fort in Bhutan —	
Annexation of the ——	301
Digarchi, in Tibet—	
Gurkhas. Plunder of the temples of —— by the —	91
Durand, Sir Mortimer—	
(*See* "Tibet.")	
Dutch—	
British and —— relations in the Island of Sumatra. Convention regarding —	525
Dwara Nongtyrmen in the Khasi Hills —	
Account of the State of ——	161
Agreement with the Chief of ——	201
British rights in ——	202
Coal in —— ceded to Government	202
Criminals to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	202
Disputes of the Chief of —— to be referred to Deputy Commissioner	201-202
Lime deposits in —— ceded to Government	202
Minerals in —— ceded to Government	202
Powers of the Chief of ——	202
Trade to be facilitated by the Chief of ——	202
Wastelands. Cession of —— to Government	202
E	
Eastern Archipelago—	
British subjects allowed the privileges of trade in the ——	514
Eastern Bengal and Assam—	
Account of the province of ——	125
Arakan annexed by the Burmese	127
Bogra. Formation of the — district	128
Chittagong acquired by the British	126-127
Chittagong. Administrative arrangements for the — hill tracts	127
Chittagong. Application of Act XXXIII Vict., Cap. 3, section 1 (Power of Summary Legislation for Backward Tracts), to —	132
Chittagong. Appointment of the Superintendent of the hill tribes	127

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
EASTERN-BENGAL AND ASSAM—*concld.*	
Chittagong. Disturbances caused by the Burmese	127
Chittagong. Native Infantry regiment mutiny in — and perish in the jungles of Tipperah	127
Dacca. Account of —	128
Dacca. British acquire French and Dutch factories in —	128
Dacca. Establishment of British power in —	128
Dacca. Mutiny of the Native Infantry regiment stationed at — ..	128
Dacca, the capital of Bengal throughout the seventeenth century ..	128
Jalpaiguri. Formation of the — district	129
Legislation for backward tracts	132
Malda. Formation of the — district	128
Pabna. Formation of the —district	128
Shahpuri. British driven oft by the Burmese from the Island of — ..	127
Tipperah. Account of —	127
Tipperah. Establishment of British power in —	127
Tipperah noted for its wealth in elephants	127
EDEN, HON'BLE ASHLEY—	
Deputation of —— as Envoy to Sikkim	314
EDGAR, MR. J.—	
(*See* "Tibet.")	
ELEPHANTS—	
Khasi Chiefs cede their right to capture ——	168
EUROPEAN(S)—	
Assam Raja's engagement to prevent the settlement of —— in his territory	137
Sikkim Raja's engagement not to permit the residence of —— in his territory	322
F	
FOREIGN SETTLEMENTS—	
Achin Raja's engagement not to allow the establishment of —— in his dominions	516
Johor Sultan's engagement not to permit the establishment of —— in his dominions	496
Kedah Raja's engagement not to allow foreigners to form settlements in the province	470, 472
Siack Chief's engagement to prohibit the establishment of —— in his dominions	523
FOREIGN STATES—	
Achin Raja's engagement not to enter into relations with —— ..	516
Cachar Raja's engagement not to enter into relations with —— ..	149
Jaintia Raja's engagement not to enter into relations with —— ..	164
Johor Sultan's engagement not to enter into relations with —— ..	494, 495, 497, 502, 512
Karenni Chiefs' engagement to abstain from communications with —— ..	86, 88
Keng Tung (Shan) Chief's engagement to abstain from communications with ——	69
Khyrim Chief's engagement not to enter into relations with —— ..	186
Nongkhlao Chief's engagement not to enter into relations with —— ..	186
Pahang Chief's engagement not to enter into relations with —— ..	512
Perak Chief's engagement not to enter into relations with —— ..	475
Purandar Singh's engagement not to enter into relations with —— ..	140-141
Selangor Chief's engagement not to enter into relations with —— ..	483

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
FOREIGN STATES—*concld.*	
Siack Chief's engagement not to enter into relations with —— ..	521
Singhpho Chief's engagement not to enter into relations with —— ..	256
FOREIGNERS—	
Nepalese engagement not to employ ——	112
FOREST PRESERVES—	
Khasi Chiefs' engagement to protect ——	168
FORSYTH, SIR DOUGLAS —	
Mission of —— to Mandalay	24
FORT CORNWALLIS—	
Johor subjects allowed privileges of trade at ——	494
Selangor subjects accorded privileges of trade in the harbour of —— ..	482-483
Siack subjects allowed privileges of trade in ——	521
FRANCE—	
(*See* "Siam.")	
G	
GANTARAWADI—	
(*See* "Karens [Red].")	
GARDNER, MR.—	
Appointment of —— as (first) Resident in Nepal ..	94
GARO HILLS in Assam—	
Account of the ——	229
Bangalkhata. Garo disturbances near —	230
Bijni Raja. Land disputes between the — and the inhabitants of the ——	230
Dalgoma. Disturbances at —, 1902	230
Engagements with the Chiefs of the ——	229
Expedition sent against the independent Garos	230
Legislation for backward tracts	132
Measures adopted for the pacification of the ——	229
Scott (Mr. David) deputed to the ——	229
Subjugation of the whole of the ——	230
The —— formed into a separate district	230
Tikri Duar. Agreement executed by the Sardars of — accepting feudal responsibilities	229, 231
GARTOK—	
(*See* "Tibet.")	
GAUHATI—	
(*See* "Myliim in the Khasi Hills.")	
GAWLER, COLONEL—	
Sikkim expedition placed under the command of ——	314
GOALPARA in Assam—	
Account of ——	142
Account of the Bhutia tribes on the frontier	142
Char Duar. Agreement executed by the Sat Rajas of —	144
Char Duar. Sat Rajas' engagement not to molest the followers of the Gelling	144
Char Duar. Sat Rajas' engagement to reduce their military force ..	144
Char Duar. Sat Rajas of — bound in all civil grievances to abide by the decision of British Courts	145
Char Duar. The Bhutias of — in pursuit of traffic, to restrict themselves to certain established market-places	145
Char Duar. The Bhutias of — not to come armed into the plains ..	145
Char Duar. The Bhutias of — to have no connection with the enemies of Government	145

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
GOALPARA in Assam—*concld.*	
Char Duar. The Bhutias of — to report their arrival in the plains ..	145
Char Duar. Treaty with the Sat Rajas of —	144
Composition of the district of ——	142
Criminals to be surrendered by the Sat Rajas of Char Duar	145
Eastern Duars incorporated in ——	142
Kuriapura Duar. Bhutias of the — dependent on the Towang Raja ..	142
Kuriapura Duar. Claims of the Sat Rajas of the — to levy dues bought out by the British Government	142
Rupraigaon Bhutias. Conclusion of an agreement with the —— ..	143
Shergaon Bhutias. Conclusion of an agreement with the —— ..	143
Thebengia Bhutias. Annual pension to the —	143
Thebengia Bhutias excluded from the plains	142-143
Tibetans. Military demonstration by the — on the Assam frontier ..	142
GRAHAM, MR.— (*See* "Siam.")	
GURKHAS—	
Makwanpur. Relinquishment of the —— tribute for —	106
Makwanpur. Tribute paid to the British Government by the —— for—	91
Recruitment of —— in Nepal for the British Army	102
(*See* also "Nepal" and "Tibet.")	
GWALIOR, in Central India—	
Nepalese intrigues with——	95
GYANTSE— (*See* "Tibet.")	
H	
HASTINGS, CAPTAIN THE HON'BLE G. F.—	
Expedition sent to Achin under the command of ——	513
HAUGHTON, MAJOR—	
Deputation of —— on a mission to Achin	513
HOLCOMBE, LIEUTENANT—	
Murder of —— by Nagas	231
HYDERABAD, in the Deccan—	
Nepalese intrigues with ——	95
I	
Nil.	
J	
JAINTIA AND KHASI HILLS on the N.-E. Frontier—	
Account of the Chiefships of the ——	152
JAINTIA on the N.-E. Frontier ——	
Account of the Chiefship of —	152
Allegiance to the East India Company acknowledged by the Raja of ——	152
Annexation of the plain country belonging to the Raja of —— ..	152
Area, revenue, and population of ——	163
British arbitration in disputes of —— with neighbouring States ..	164
British subjects kidnapped for human sacrifice by the Raja of —— ..	152
Burma renounces claims on ——	34
Dollois (headmen) and Sardars of the —— hills	154

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
JAINTIA on the N.-E. Frontier—*concld.*	
English officer with full powers stationed at Jowai	154
Foreign States. Raja's engagement not to enter into relations with —	164
Hilly portion of —— made over by the Raja to the British Government..	152
Jaintiapur formally occupied by the British	152
Legislation for backward tracts	132
Measures taken to improve the administration of the Dollois ..	154
Military service to be rendered by the Raja of ——	164, 165
Police thana established in the hills at Jowai	154
Political Agent at Cherra Punji. —— hills placed under the administration of the —	153-154
Powers of the Dollois	154
Rajendra Singh's succession to the Raj of ——	152
Ram Singh Raja entrusted with the management of ——	164
Rebellion in the —— hills	154
Territorial possession guaranteed to the Raja of ——	164
Territorial reward promised to the Raja of ——	165
Treaty concluded with Ram Singh, Raja of ——	152
Treaty of allegiance executed by Raja Ram Singh of ——	164
JALPAIGURI—	
(*See* "Bhutan on the North-East Frontier" and "Eastern Bengal and Assam.")	
JAMMU AND KASHMIR—	
(*See* "Tibet.")	
JAVA—	
Siack subjects allowed the privileges of trade in ——	530
JIRANG in the Khasi Hills —	
Agreement signed by the Chief of ——	224
Roads to be kept in repairs by the Raja of ——	220
JODHPUR, in Rajputana —	
Nepalese intrigues with ——	95
JOHOL, in the Malayan Peninsula—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	461
Boundaries of ——	493
Gumimchi, a dependency of ——	462
Treaty with the Sultan relating to the boundaries of ——	493
JOHOR in the Malayan Peninsula—	
Abrogation of the 6th and 7th articles of the treaty of 1824 with —— ..	508
Account of the Chiefship of ——	462
Agreement for the transfer of Singapore	500
Arbitration in disputes between Pahang and ——	512
Arbitration in disputes between the Sultan and Tumongong of —— ..	506
Boundaries between Pahang and ——	512
British factory to be established in ——	496
British subjects allowed the privileges of trade in ——	494
Commercial alliance with ——	494
Confederate States renounced allegiance to ——	461
Criminals amenable to the laws of ——	506
Foreign settlements not to be permitted in ——	497
Foreign States. Sultan's engagement not to enter into relations with —	494, 495, 512
Foreign States. Tumongong's engagement not to enter into relations with —	502, 512
Free trade established in ——	503
Interference in the affairs of ——	502-503

Subject.	Page.
Johor in the Malayan Peninsula—*concld.*	
Jellebu Ulu Pahang, a feudatory of ——	464
Jumpol, a dependency of ——	464
Kassang River, the boundary of ——	505
Kassang territory not to be alienated by the Tumongong of ——	505-506
Pahang, once a dependency of ——	464
Pahang's alliance with ——	511
Pahang's engagement to render assistance to ——	511
Pension assigned to the Sultan of ——	496, 501
Pension assigned to the Tumongong of ——	497, 501
Piracy to be suppressed in ——	503
Singapore ceded by the Sultan of ——	498
Singapore customs duties. Sultan to share in —	498
Sovereignty of the island of Singapore ceded by the Sultan of ——	502
Sultan to be afforded an asylum at Singapore or Prince of Wales' Island	502
Sultan's cession of —— to the Tumongong	505
Sultan's treaty with the Tumongong of ——	505
Sutting, a feudatory of ——	464
Trade monopolies abolished in ——	495
Treaty of friendship and alliance concluded with the Sultan of ——	496
Treaty with the Sultan of —— for the cession of the island of Singapore	500
Treaty with the Tumongong regarding lands in Singapore	507
Tulloh Blanga lands transferred to the Tumongong of ——	507
Tumongong renounces claims to pension	508
Tumongong to be afforded an asylum at Singapore or Prince of Wales' Island	502
Tumongong withdraws claims to Kassang territory	505
Tumongong's engagement to pay a stipend to the Sultan of ——	505

K

Kachins of Burma—	
Account of the ——	17
Adamson, Major, succeeds in inducing the —— to tender their submission	18
Administrative arrangements under the Kachin Hill Tribes Regulation of 1895	18-19
Attempt to open relations with the Kachin tribes of the jade and amber mines tract	18
Bhamo District. Partition of the —	18
British authority recognised by the —— south of the Taping	18
Chingpaw or Singpho, the name given by the —— to themselves	17
Control of the British over the two classes into which the —— have been divided	19
Geographical positions of the two classes of ——	19
Kachin Hill Tribes Regulation of 1895	18
Lahtawngs, one of the principal tribes of the ——	17
Lashis looked upon as belonging to the ——	18
Law and order in the Kachin hills	18-19
Lepais, one of the principal tribes of the ——	17
Lisaws or Yawyins looked upon as belonging to the ——	18
List of the Kachin tribes	19
Military operations in the east Kachin tract	18
Marans, one of the principal tribes of the ——	17-18
Marip Chiefs induced to tender their submission	18
Marips, one of the principal tribes of the ——	17
Marus tribes looked upon as belonging to the ——	18
Mogaung. British occupation of —	18
Mogaung. Visit of a British officer to —	18

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
KACHINS of Burma—*concld.*	
Myitkyina. Formation of the — district	18
Nkhums, one of the principal tribes of the ——	17-18
Outrages committed by the ——	18
Railway from Bhamo to Tengyueh	20
Sadon. Construction of a post at —	18
Submission of Kachin Sawbwas of the Marip tribe	18
Szis tribe looked upon as belonging to the ——	18
Troops employed against the ——	18
Yawyins or Lisaws looked upon as belonging to the ——	18
KAMRUP—	
(*See* "Assam on the North-East Frontier.")	
KARENS (RED) of Burma—	
Account of the ——	22
Bawlaki, a division of the ——	22
British agent stationed in Kyebogi	23
British subjects in Karenni country exempted from trial by the Chief of Karenni	26
Eastern Karenni. Arrangement with the Chief of — regarding traffic in opium, spirits or fermented liquor, etc.	87
Eastern Karenni. Burmese efforts to obtain an acknowledged supremacy over —	25
Eastern Karenni. Chief of — not to exercise jurisdiction over European British subjects	87
Eastern Karenni. Chief of — permitted to nominate his successor	85-86
Eastern Karenni. Chief of — to abstain from communication with Foreign States	86
Eastern Karenni. Chief of — to be guided by the advice of the Chief Commissioner	86
Eastern Karenni. Chief of — to cede land for railways free of cost	86-87
Eastern Karenni. Chief of — to have a resident agent at the head-quarters of the Superintendent, Shan States	86
Eastern Karenni. Compensation to be paid by the Chief of — for raids committed by his subjects	86
Eastern Karenni. Compensation to be paid to travellers or caravans attacked within the limits of —	86
Eastern Karenni. Criminals to be surrendered by the Chief of —	87
Eastern Karenni. Differences with the Chiefs of —	23
Eastern Karenni. Disputes of — with the Shan States to be referred to the Superintendent for settlement	86
Eastern Karenni. Expedition against —	24
Eastern Karenni. Foreigners not to be employed by the Chief of —	87
Eastern Karenni. Obligations of the Chief of — towards his subjects	86
Eastern Karenni. Pursuit of criminals to be aided by the Chief of —	87
Eastern Karenni. Sawlapaw elected Chief of —	24
Eastern Karenni. Sawlapaw's hostile conduct towards the British	24
Eastern Karenni. Sawalwi appointed Chief of —	24
Eastern Karenni. Tribute to be paid by the Chief of —	86
Gantarawadi, a division of the ——	22
Gantarawadi boundary between —— and Siam	24-25
Gantarawadi. Chief of — granted the hereditary title of Sawbwa	25 & 87
Gantarawadi. Fine imposed on the Chief of —	24
Gantarawadi. Force sent against Sawlapaw, the Chief of —	24
Gantarawadi. Powers of the Chief of —	25
Gantarawadi. Sawlawi appointed Chief	24
Gantarawadi. Sawlawi, Chief of —, present at the Delhi Coronation Darbar, 1903	25
Gantarawadi, the Burmese name for eastern Karenni	25

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
KARENS (RED) of Burma—*concld.*	
Gantarawadi. Tribute payable by the Chief of —	24-25
Geographical position of the Karenni country	22
Karenni Chiefs show an anxious desire for British protection	23
Karenni country not a part of British India	25
Karenni. Main divisions of —	22
Kyebogyi, a division of the —	22
Kyebogyi. Contract of friendship made with —	23
Nammekon, a division of the —	22
Naungpale, a division of the —	22
Ngwedaung formerly a small State in the Karenni country	22
O'Riley's (Mr.) visits to Karenni	23
Richardson's (Mr.) deputation to Karenni for opening trade ..	23
Sanad for western Karenni Chiefs. General form of —	88
Sanad granted to the Chief of eastern Karenni	24
Siamese acceptance of boundary laid down by British Commissioners ..	25
Siamese claim to a tract of country east of the Salween	24
Western Karenni and Burmese territory. Demarcation of the boundary between —	24
Western Karenni. Administrative powers of the Chiefs of — ..	89
Western Karenni. Arrangement with the Chiefs of — regarding traffic in opium, spirits or fermented liquor, etc.	89
Western Karenni. British Government invited by the Chiefs of — to take possession of their country	23
Western Karenni. Burmese claim to sovereignty over —	24
Western Karenni. Chiefs of — permitted to nominate their successors	88
Western Karenni. Chiefs of — recognised as feudatories of the British ..	25
Western Karenni. Chiefs of — to abstain from communications with Foreign States	88
Western Karenni. Chiefs of — to be guided by the advice of the Superintendent, Shan States	88
Western Karenni. Chiefs of — to cede land for railways free of cost ..	89
Western Karenni. Chiefs of — to have resident agents at the headquarters of the Superintendent	89
Western Karenni. Compensation to be paid by the Chiefs of — for raids committed by their subjects	89
Western Karenni. Compensation to be paid by the Chief of — to travellers or caravans attacked within their limits	88
Western Karenni. Criminals to be surrendered by the Chiefs of — ..	89
Western Karenni. Desire of the Chiefs of — for British protection ..	23
Western Karenni. Disputes of the Chiefs of — with other States to be referred to the Superintendent for settlement	89
Western Karenni. Foreigners not to be employed by the Chiefs of — ..	89
Western Karenni. Grant of sanad to the Chiefs of Naungpale, Kyebogyi and Bawlaki	25
Western Karenni. Independence of — guaranteed by the King of Burma	24
Western Karenni. Obligations of the Chiefs of — towards their subjects	88
Western Karenni. Nominal tribute to be paid by the Chiefs of — ..	88
Western Karenni. Political divisions of —	22
Western Karenni. Pursuit of criminals to be aided by the Chiefs of —	89
Western Karenni. Trade routes to be kept open within the Chiefship of—	88
Western Karenni. Tribute payable by the Chiefs of —	25
KARENNI in Burma— (*See* "Karens [Red].")	
KASHMIR— (*See* "Tibet.")	

Subject.	Page.
Kedah in the Malayan Peninsula—	
Account of the ——	455
British guard vessel to be stationed at the Island of Penang	468
Criminals not to be sheltered in ——	469
Criminals to be surrendered by the Raja of ——	471, 473
Debtors refuged in Penang to be surrendered to their creditors in —— ..	472
Debtors to be surrendered by the Raja of ——	470
Debts how to be settled in ——	469
Ex-Chief placed in charge of central ——	459
Ex-Raja to be prevented from committing depredations in —— ..	370
Ex-Raja's residence	376
Foreigners not to be allowed to form settlement in ——	470, 472
Krean seized by the Raja of ——	459
Leith's (Sir George) negotiations with the Raja of ——	458
Light's (Captain) negotiations with the Raja of ——	455-457
Ligor Raja's invasion of ——	459
Military aid to ——	469
Penang, the residence of the ex-Chief of ——	459
Penang island ceded by the Raja of ——	468
Penang island designated Prince of Wales' Island	456
Pension assigned to the ex-Chief of ——	459
Pension for the cession of Pulo Penang by the Raja of ——	470
Pension to the Raja of ——	472
Province Wellesley ceded by the Raja of ——	472
Punghulu's monopolies	468-469
Ships permitted to trade with ——	468, 472
Siam. —— tributary to —	458
Siamese customs duty in ——	370
Slaves seeking refuge in Penang to be surrendered to ——	470
Slaves to be surrendered by ——	472
Treaty of friendship with ——	468
Treaty with the Raja of ——	470
Tuanku Ahmad, Chief of ——	471
(*See* "Penang," "Prince of Wales' Island" and "Province Wellesley.")	459
Kelantan in the Eastern Archipelago—	
Privileges of trade accorded by Siam in ——	370
Khamptis on the N.-E. Frontier—	
Account of the ——	239
Administration vested in the Chief of the ——	252
Agreement entered into by the Khampti Chiefs of Sadiya	252
Agreement entered into by the ——	253
Allegiance of the Chief of the ——	252, 254
Heinous offences to be reported by the Chief of the ——	253, 254
Inroads on Sadiya to be prevented by the ——	253
Khampti volunteers	249
Military service to be rendered by the Chief of the ——	253
Mishmi inroads to be prevented by the ——	253
Phakials allied to the ——	240
Political Agent, upper Assam, murdered by the —— of Sadiya ..	239
Powers of the Chiefs of the —— in the administration of justice ..	254
Revenues agreed to be paid by the ——	253
Sadiya. Appointment of an officer at — to control British relation with the ——	238

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
KHAMPTIS on the N.-E. Frontier—*concld.*	
Sadiya selected as the residence of the Political Agent in upper Assam ..	239
Sadiya. The —— settle in —	239
Singpho inroads to be prevented by ——	253
Slave-trade prohibited by ——	254
Submission of the ——	253
Supplies to be furnished by the Chief of ——	252
Tengapani ——. Relations of the — to the British Government ..	240
Tribal disputes of the —— to be decided by the British Government ..	254
Volunteer disbanded	240
KHASI HILLS on the N.-E. Frontier—	
Account of the Chiefships in the ——	152
Adjudication in disputes of Chiefs of the ——	167
Alienation of property by the Chiefs of the —— prohibited	169
Arbitration in disputes of Chiefs of the —— with neighbouring States	165-166, 167
Area, revenue and population of the ——	163
Assam Kings. Nominal allegiance paid by the Chiefs to the — ..	152
British Government have right to establish sanitaria, cantonment and post in any part of the —	169
British Government receive no revenue from the people of the —— but they enjoy the right to share in the profits arising from the sale of minerals, elephant and waste lands	153 & 169
Chiefs of the —— in subsidiary alliance with the British Government ..	153
Coal found in the ——. Chiefs' cession of —	166, 168
Confederacy formed by Chiefs of the —— to resist the British ..	153
Criminals to be surrendered by Chiefs of the —— ..	166, 167
Disputes of the Chiefs to be decided by the Deputy Commissioner ..	168
Divorce suits. Trial of — arising between Native Christians	155 & 169
Elephants. Chiefs' cession of the right to hunt and capture — ..	168
European exempted from the jurisdiction of the Chiefs of the —— ..	169
Forest preserves to be protected by Chiefs of the ——	168
General form of agreement to be executed by Chiefs of the —— on their election	165-166, 167-168
Heinous offences to be reported by the Chiefs of the —— ..	166, 167 & 169
Judicial powers of the Chiefs of the ——	169
Kamrup plains occupied by the Chiefs of the ——	152
Lands to be ceded for civil and military purposes by Chiefs in the ——	166, 168
Legislation for backwards tracts	132
Lime found in the ——. Chiefs' cession of —	166, 168
Massacre of a survey party at Nongkhlao	153
Matrimonial cases among Native Christians in the ——. Jurisdiction in —	155
Minerals found in the ——. Chiefs' cession of — ..	166, 168
Minor Chiefs' agreement with the British leasing to the latter waste lands, forest tracts and places where minerals exist ..	158 & 180-182
Minor States in the ——	158
Mode of government obtaining among the people of the —— ..	153
Powers of Chiefs in civil and criminal cases in the —— ..	166, 167
Refugees to be surrendered by Chiefs of the —— ..	166, 167

Subject.	Page.
Khasi Hills on the N.-E. Frontier—*concld.*	
Road to Gauhati. Construction of a — permitted by the Chiefs of the ——	153
Sanads granted to the Chiefs of the —— are signed by the Chief Commissioner	155
Sanads granted to the Sardars of the —— are signed by the Deputy Commissioner	155
Sanads or parwanas granted to the Sardars of the —— on their election. General form of —	155
State property not to be alienated by the Chiefs of the ——	168
Successions. Principles regulating — to the Chiefships in the —— ..	155-156
Successions. Terms on which the — of Chiefs in the —— are recognised by the British	154 & 168-170
Timber. Protection of trees for — for building purposes	169
Trade to be fostered by Chiefs of the ——	166, 167
Travellers to be protected by Chiefs of the ——	166, 167
Waste lands to be ceded by Chiefs of the ——	166, 168
Khyrim in the Khasi Hills—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	157
Afdi-Nadi, the boundary of ——	191
Allegiance of the Chief of ——	165-166, 185, 190-191
Arbitration in tribal disputes of ——	165-166
Boundaries of ——	191
British protection guaranteed to the Chief of ——	186
Coal-fields. Chief cedes rights in —	166
Contingent force's allowances when on foreign service ..	186, 191
Criminals to be surrendered by the Chief of —— ..	166, 186, 191
Dispute between U. Klur Singh, Chief of ——, and his subjects ..	157
Foreign States. Chief's engagement not to enter into relations with ——	186
Heinous offences to be reported by the Chief of —— ..	186, 191
Indemnity for military expenses agreed to be paid by the Chief of —— ..	191
Lands ceded by the Chief of ——	190
Lands to be ceded for civil or military purposes by the Chief of —— ..	166
Lime deposits. Chief cedes rights in ——	166
Military service to be rendered by the Chief of —— ..	186, 191
Mineral rights ceded by the Raja of ——	166
Passage free for troops through ——	186
Powers of the Chief of —— in civil and criminal matters	166
Provisions to be furnished to British troops passing through —— ..	191
Rabon Singh, Chief of ——. Valuable services rendered by — during the Jaintia rebellion	157
Rabon Singh. Pension for two lives granted as a reward to — ..	157
Refugees to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	166
Road-making materials to be supplied by the Chief of ——	186
Tirat Singh's surrender promised by the Chief of ——	191
Trade to be fostered by the Chief of ——	166
Travellers to be protected by the Chief of ——	166
U. Dakhor Singh elected Seim of ——	157-158
U. Klur Singh, Chief of ——	157
Waste lands to be ceded by the Chief of ——	166

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
KINLOCH, CAPTAIN—	
Expedition to Nepal under ——	91
KIRKPATRICK, MAJOR—	
Deputation of —— on a mission to Nepal	92
KIWAI—(*See* Handia, Pargana.)	
KNOX, CAPTAIN—	
Appointment of —— as (first) Resident in Nepal	92
Deputation of —— on a mission to Nepal	92
KREAN in the Malayan Peninsula—	
Kedah Raja's seizure of the district of ——	459
KUBO VALLEY on the N.-E. Frontier —	
Agreement relating to the ——	39-40
Boundaries of the ——	40
Compensation for the ——	259
Manipur compensated for the ——	258
Transfer of —— to the Burmese Government	39
KUCH BEHAR in Bengal—	
Bhutan Raja's engagement to prevent aggressions on territory of —— ..	304
Deb Raja's engagement to surrender the Raja of ——	296
KYEBOGYI—	
(*See* "Karens [Red]."")	
L	
LA CHANMIERE—	
(*See* "Myliim in the Khasi Hills."")	
LABAN—	
(*See* "Myliim in the Khasi Hills.")	
LAKHIMPUR—	
(*See* "Assam on the North-East Frontier.")	
LAKON in Siam —	
Trade to be fostered by the Siamese authorities at ——	421
LAMBERT, COMMODORE—	
Deputation of —— on a mission to the King of Burma	4
LAMPUNCHI in Siam—	
Trade to be fostered by the Siamese authorities at ——	421
LANGKET in Sumatra—	
Account of the petty State of ——	513-514
Dollar currency to be introduced into ——	520
Duties to be levied at ——	520
Engagement executed by the Raja of ——	520
Free trade established in ——	520
Trade monopolies not to be allowed in ——	520
LANGRIN in the Khasi Hills—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	160
Allegiance of the Chief of ——	196
Arbitration of tribal disputes of the Chief of ——	196-197
Criminals to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	197
Divorce suits. Trial of — arising between Native Christians ..	161
Lands to be ceded for civil or military purposes by the Chief of —— ..	197
Mineral rights ceded by the Chief of ——	197-198
Powers in civil and criminal cases of the Chief of ——	197
Refugees to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	197
Residence of the Chief of ——	197
Title conferred on the Chief of ——	198

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
LANGRIN in the Khasi Hills—*concld.*	
Trade to be fostered by the Chief of ——	197
Travellers to be protected by the Chief of ——	197
U. Bor Singh, Chief of ——	160
U. Lagugat elected Seim of ——	161
Waste lands to be ceded by ——	198
LHASA, in Tibet—	
Nepalese Factories to be established at ——	99
Nepalese representative to reside at ——	98
(*See* also "Tibet.")	
LIGOR in Siam—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	351
Agreement concluded with the Chief of ——	405
Boundaries of province Wellesley	405
Kedah invaded by the Raja of ——	459
Kedah subjects to be released by the Raja of ——	370
Perak invaded by ——	460
Siamese engagement regarding ——	370
LIME DEPOSITS on the N.-E. Frontier—	
Khasi Chiefs cede their rights in ——	166, 168
Nongrong Punji elders cede their rights in ——	222
Noskin Punji elders cede their rights in ——	222
Shella Punji elders cede their rights in ——	218
Supar Punji elders cede their rights in ——	222
LIMESTONE—	
Sohra (Cherra) Raja allows the British Government to take —— gratis ..	172
LUKUT in the Malayan Peninsula—	
Cape Rachado in —— ceded to the British Government	461
LUSHAI HILLS (NORTH) on the Assam Frontier—	
Aijal stockade attacked by the Lushais	274
Barmoocelin, the greatest of the Lushai Chieftains	271
Bazars established at Changsil, Sonai and Tipaimukh	272
Browne (Captain), Political Officer, ambushed by the Lushais ..	274
Burancherra tea-garden. Raid on the — by eastern Lushais ..	275
Changsil. Post established at —	274
Changsil stockade attacked by the Lushais	274
Chengri Valley. Lushai raid in the —	273
Edgar's (Mr. Ware) visit to the Lushai country	272
Expedition against the Lushais	272, 273, 274-275
Famine relief measures inaugurated by the British Government ..	273
Fines imposed on the Lushais	276
Fort Aijal. Post established at —	274
Fort Tregear. Post established at —	274
General rising of the Lushais	275
Howsata, a Shendu Chief. Outrage committed by —	273
Howsata's complicity in the murder of Lieutenant Stewart. Proof of —	274
Howsata's village. Destruction of —	274
Internecine quarrels between the eastern and western Lushais ..	273
Khalkam, a leading Lushai Chief, transported for life	275
Kuki invasion against Hill Tipperah and Chittagong. Invaders punished by the British	271
Kukis, the name formerly given in British territory to the Lushais ..	271
Lal Chokla. Capture and transportation of —	275
Lengpung, a leading Lushai Chief, transported for life	275
Lungleh. Construction of a road to —	274

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
LUSHAI HILLS (NORTH) on the Assam Frontier—*concld.*	
Lungleh. Stockaded post established at —	274
Mullab's village. Successful attack on —	271
Murray (Mr.). Attack on — by the Lushais	275
Operations against the eastern Lushais	275
Outpost established between Lungleh and Aijal	276
Outposts established on the Sylhet and Cachar frontier	272
Pakuma Rani's village. Lushai raid on the —	273
Political Officer in the North Lushai Hills. Appointment of a — ..	274
Punishment inflicted on the Chiefs. Their submission	276
Sanad given to Sukpilal	277
Stewart (Lieutenant), in command of a survey party, killed by the Lushais	273
Sukpilal's raids	271
Surrender of the western Lushai Chiefs	275
Thangula, a leading Lushai Chief, transported for life	275
Winchester (Miss) carried off a prisoner by the Lushais	272
Winchester (Mr.), a tea-planter, killed by the Lushais	272
LUSHAIS of the N.-E. Frontier of Bengal—	
Account of the ——	271
Bazars. Establishment of — in the country of the ——	272
Bungte, a Chief of the eastern ——	273
Changsil Bazar plundered by a party of the ——	273
Chunglen, a Chief of the eastern ——	273
Edgar (Mr. Ware). Visit of — to the country of the ——	272
Expeditions against the ——	271, 272
Famine in the country of the ——	273
Hostilities between the eastern and western ——	273
Khalgom, a Chief of the western ——	273
Kochabari. Manipuri Colony of — attacked by the ——	271
Kuki settlements in British territory. Raid of the —— upon — ..	271
Lalbura, a Chief of the eastern ——	273
Lal Chokla. Raid of the —— led by —	271
Lal Chokla. Trial and transportation of —	271
Lenpunga, a Chief of the western ——	273
Lister's (Colonel) judicious management of the ——	271
Sukpilal granted a sanad embodying the conditions of his allegiance ..	277
Sukpilal. Raids committed by — and his followers	271-272
Sukpilal's engagement for the security of traders visiting the hills of the ——	277
Tipperah. Raid of the —— upon —	271-272

M

MACAULAY, MR. COLEMAN— (*See* "Tibet.")	
MAHARAM in the Khasi Hills—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	162
Administration of justice in ——	206, 208, 209
Allegiance of the Chief of ——	206, 208
Contingent force's allowances while on foreign service	206
Criminals to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	206
Disputes with foreigners to be referred by Chief of ——	209
Elections of two Chiefs together in —— abolished	162
Heinous offences to be reported by the Chief of ——	209
Indemnity to be paid by the Chief of ——	206

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
MAHARAM in the Khasi Hills—*concld.*	
Lands to be ceded for civil and military purposes by the Chief of —— ..	209
Military service to be rendered by the Chief of ——	206
Mineral rights ceded by the Chief of ——	209
Provision for British troops passing through —— to be furnished by the Chief	206
Refugees to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	206 209
Residence of the Chief of ——	209
Settlers to be protected by the Chief of ——	209
Trade resources to be developed by the Chief of ——	209
Travellers to be protected by the Chief in ——	209
Tribal disputes to be referred by the Chief of ——	208
U. Kishon Singh, Chief of ——	162
U. Sai Singh's deposal	162
Waste lands to be ceded by the Chief of ——	209-210
MAKWANPUR—	
Gurkha conquest of ——	91
Gurkha tribute for ——	91
MALACCA in the Malayan Peninsula—	
Account of the province of ——	453
British protection to the inhabitants of ——	453
Exemption of —— from the general stipulations of the treaty with the Netherlands Government	453
Interpretation of the term ——	453
Johor's engagement to suppress piracy in the straits of —— ..	503
Naning trade to be confined to ——	466
Renbau's boundaries towards ——	491-492
MALAISOHMAT in the Khasi Hills—	
Agreement signed by U. Shongnam Singh, Chief of ——	226-228
Allegiance of the Rajas of ——	222
Criminals to be surrendered by the Rajas of ——	222
MALAY STATES—	
(*See* "Siam.")	
MALAYAN PENINSULA—	
Confederate States in the ——	461-462
Narrative of British relations with Native Chiefs of the —— ..	451
MALDA—	
(*See* "Eastern Bengal and Assam.")	
MANIPUR on the N.-E. Frontier—	
Account of the State of ——	258
Agreement with —— regarding compensation for the Kubo valley ..	268
Annexation of territory to the State of ——	259
Assistance given to the —— levy withdrawn	259
Bara Chauba Singh and his relatives deported to Hazaribagh ..	260
Bara Chauba Singh's rebellion in ——	260
Barat Shah, Raja of ——	258
Boundaries of ——	258 & 263-264
Boundary (eastern) of ——. Demarcation of the —	265
British aid sought by ——	258
British officer appointed Superintendent of —— during minority of Raja Chura Chand	263
Burma Raja's constant warfare with ——	258
Burmese invasion of ——	258
Chandra Kirti Singh recognised by Government as Raja of —— ..	260
Chandra Kirti Singh's succession to the Raj of —— ..	259 & 260

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
MANIPUR on the N.-E. Frontier—*contd.*	
Chandrapur Thana to be removed by the Raja of ——	267
Chasad Chief. Surrender of the — to the Raja of ——	266
Chasad or Chuksad tribe. Aggressions of the — on ——	265
Chiefship of —— declared to be hereditary	263
Chiefship of —— guaranteed to Chandra Kirti Singh	260
Chin hills. Boundary between the — and —— demarcated ..	21
Chura Chand (Raja) educated at the Mayo College, Ajmer	263
Chura Chand (Raja) joins the Imperial Cadet Corps	263
Chura Chand selected by Government as Raja of ——	263
Claim of the people of —— to be Hindus	258
Debendra Singh expelled from ——	260
Debendra Singh's succession to the Raj of ——	260
Expedition against ——	262
Fine imposed on the State of ——	263
Formation of the —— Levy	259
Gambhir Singh, Raja, assisted by the British in the recovery of his Raj ..	259
Gambhir Singh's acceptance of conditions on transfer of territory to ——	267
Gharib Nawaz, Raja of ——	258
Gokul Singh's raid on ——	260
Guru Sham, Raja of ——	258
Hill porters on requisition to be furnished by the Raja of —— ..	268
Hill tribes completely pacified and administered by British officers ..	266
House tax levied in —	263
Independence of —— recognised by the King of Ava	259
Jai Singh, Raja of ——	258
Jogendra Singh's rebellion in ——	261
Jurisdiction (civil and criminal). Powers and constitution of the existing local courts defined	263
Kalanaga range of hills transferred to ——	267
Kanhai Singh's attempts to gain the chief power in ——	260
Kathay, the Burmese name for ——	258
Kubo valley occupied by the Raja of ——	259
Kubo valley restored to the Burmese	259
Kula Chandra Dhaja Singh transported for life	262
Kula Chandra Dhaja Singh's assumption of the Chiefship of —— ..	261
Lalup or forced labour. Abolition in —— of the system of — ..	263
Land tenure. A regular system of — instituted in ——	263
Levies of —— employed as auxiliaries against the Lushais	264
Lushai raids on ——	264
Lushais. Engagement to keep the peace with —— entered by the — ..	264
Lushais. Policy to be followed by —— towards the —	264
Maipak's invasion of ——	260
Massacre at —— of the Chief Commissioner (Mr. Quinton) and other British officers	262
Military service to be rendered by ——	268
Minority arrangement in ——	263
Nagas for construction of roads to be furnished by the Raja of —— ..	267
Nagas to be allowed to trade in the plains of Cachar	267
Nar Singh appointed Regent of ——	259
Nar Singh. Rani Dowager's attempt on the life of —	260
Nar Singh's assumption of the Chiefship of ——	260
Nun-jai range of hills transferred to ——	267
Police. Formation of a small battalion of military —	263
Political Agency first established in ——	259
Political Agent at —— not to visit the Lushais without orders ..	264
Powers granted to the Raja	263
Quinton (Mr.), Chief Commissioner of Assam. Visit of — to —— ..	261-262
Raja prohibited from monopolising the trade of ——	267
Raja's recognition by the King of Burma	34

SUBJECT	PAGE.
MANIPUR on the N.-E. Frontier —*concld.*	
Rebellion against Maharaja Sur Chandra Singh	261
Residency at —— attacked by the Manipuris	262
Road to be constructed by the Raja of ——	267
Road to be kept in repairs by the Raja of ——	267
Ruling family of ——. Attempts made by members of the — to gain the chief power in the State	260
Salute enjoyed by the Chief of ——	264&269
Salute of the Raja of —— declared to be hereditary	263
Sanad providing for the complete subordination of ——	263&269
Shan Kingdom of Pong. ——, an ally of the —	258
Slavery abolished in the State of ——	263
Stipend to —— in compensation for the loss of the Kubo valley ..	259
Successions in —— to descend by primogeniture	269
Sur Chandra Singh's abandonment of his State	261
Sur Chandra Singh's proclamation of his intention to abdicate ..	261
Sur Chandra Singh's succession to the Raj of ——	260
Suti migration into ——	264-265
Suti (Kamhow) tribe. Hostile relations of —— with the — ..	264
Sutis. Policy to be followed by —— in dealing with the —	265
Sutis. Treacherous conduct of —— towards the —	264
Tekendrajit Bir Singh. Execution of —	262
Tekendrajit Bir Singh, the Senapati. Removal of — from —— decided upon	261
Thaungthut (Samjok). Kuti raids believed to have been abetted by the Shan Sawbwa of —	265
Title of the Raja of —— declared to be hereditary	263
Tongal (Tongkhal) General. Execution of —	262
Treaty made with Raja Jai Singh	258-259
Treaty with Jai Singh confirmed by Raja Guru Sham	259
Tribute of —— fixed	263, 264 & 269
Wangkhairakpa's (The) rebellion in ——	260
MANKHAR—	
(*See* "Myliim in the Khasi Hills.")	
MANNING, MR. T.—	
(*See* "Tibet.")	
MANSUR ALI KHAN, Nawab—	
(*See* "Murshidabad.")	
MAOIONG in the Khasi Hills—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	162
Administration of civil and criminal justice by the Chief of —— ..	166
Agreement signed by U. Jit Singh, Chief of ——	213-215
Allegiance of the Chief of ——	165-166
Coal-fields. Chief cedes his rights in —	166
Criminals to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	166
Disputes in which foreigners are concerned to be reported by the Chief of ——	166
Divorce suits. Trial of — arising between Native Christians ..	162
Lands to be ceded for civil and military purposes by the Chief of ——	166
Lime deposits. Chief cedes his rights in ——	166
Minerals. Chief cedes his — rights in ——	166
Refugees to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	166
Settlers to be protected by the Chief of ——	166
Trade-resources to be developed by the Chief of ——	166
Travellers to be protected by the Chief of ——	166

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
MAOIONG in the Khasi Hills—*concld.*	
Tribal disputes to be adjudicated by the British Government in —— ..	165-166
U. Jit Singh, Chief of ——	162
U. Moi Singh appointed Seim of ——	162
Waste lands to be ceded by the Chief of ——	166
MAOLONG PUNJI in the Khasi Hills—	
Sardars empowered to conduct the administration of ——	221
MAOSENRAM in the Khasi Hills—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	161
Adhon Singh, Chief of —— deposed	161
Adjudication of disputes in ——	165-166
Administration of justice in civil and criminal cases by the Chief of ——	166
Agreement with U. Ramon, Chief of ——	204-205
Allegiance of the Chief of ——	204
Coal-fields. Rights in — ceded by the Chief of ——	166
Criminals to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	166, 203
Heinous offences to be reported by the Chief of ——	166
Lands to be ceded for civil and military purposes by the Chief of —— ..	166
Lime deposits. Chief cedes his rights in —	166
Minerals. Chief cedes his rights in —	166
Refugees to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	166
Trade to be fostered by the Chief of ——	166
Travellers to be protected by the Chief of ——	166
Tribal disputes to be referred for adjudication by the Chief of —— ..	165-166
U. Babon Singh appointed Seim of ——	161
U. Symburai (Seim) sentenced to transportation for life	161
Waste lands to be ceded by the Chief of ——	166
MARGHARITA—	
(*See* "Nagas, a tribe on the North-East Frontier.")	
MARIAO in the Khasi Hills —	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	161
Administration of civil and criminal justice by the Chief of —— ..	200
Allegiance of the Chief of ——	199, 201
Criminals to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	200
Heinous offences to be reported by the Chief of ——	200
Mineral rights ceded by the Chief of ——	200-201
Refugees to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	200
Residence of the Chief of ——	200
Title of "Raja" conferred on Chief of ——	161, 201
Trade to be fostered by the Chief of ——	200
Transit duties abolished in ——	200
Travellers to be protected by the Chief of ——	200
Tribal disputes to be referred for adjudication by the Chief of —— ..	200
U. Burom Singh, Chief of ——	161
Waste lands to be ceded by the Chief of ——	200-201
MATABAR SINGH, of Nepal —	
Lahore Darbar. —— takes service under the —	95
(*See also* "Nepal.")	
MATAK COUNTRY on the N.-E. Frontier —	
Account of the ——	131
Agreement of the Bar Senapati, Chief of the ——	138-139
Bar Senapati's deed of allegiance	137-138
Boundaries of the country of the ——	139

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
MATAK COUNTRY on the N.-E. Frontier—*concld.*	
Commutation of military service of the Chief of the —— to a pecuniary payment	131
Contingent for military service to be furnished by the Chief of the —— ..	137-138
Heinous offences to be decided by the British Government	138
Management of the —— assumed by the British Government ..	131
Management vested in the Chief of ——	131
Moamarias. ——, the country of the —	131
Payment agreed to by the Chief of the ——	140
Purandar Singh's power not extended to the ——	141
Sakhowa relinquished by the Chief of the ——	138
Supplies to be furnished by the Chief of the——	138
MERGUI, in Burma—	
King of Ava's cession of the province of ——	34
MINERAL DEPOSITS—	
Khasi Hills Chiefs' engagement to cede their rights in ——	166 168
Langrin Chief cedes his rights in ——	197-198
Maharam Chief cedes his rights in ——	209-210
MIRIS, a tribe on the N.-E. Frontier—	
Abors. Relations of the —— with the —	236-237
Account of the ——	236
Annual allowance to the ——	236
Sadiya. Appointment of an officer at — to control British interests with the ——	238
MISHMIS, a tribe on the N.-E. Frontier—	
Account of the ——	238
Blockade against the ——	238-239
Chulikata ——. Blockade of the ——	239
Chulikata ——. Raids of the — on Khampti settlements	238
Expedition against the Mizhu ——	239
Fine imposed on the Chulikata ——	239
French priests murdered by Mizhu ——	239
Mizhu or Midhi ——	238
Punishment awarded to the —	239
Sadiya. Appointment of an officer at — to control British interests with the ——	238
Tain or Digaru ——	238
MOAMARIAS—	
(*See* "Matak.")	
MOMBIN in Yunnan—	
Browne's (Colonel) expedition to ——. Failure of —	6
MONGOLS—	
(*See* "Tibet.")	
MUTILATION —	
Purandar Singh's engagement to prohibit —— in upper Assam ..	140
MYLLIM in the Khasi Hills—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	159
Arbitration in tribal disputes of the Chief of ——	188-189
Compensation for lands ceded by the Chief of — for the cantonment of Shillong	160
Conditions imposed on the Chief of ——	188
Criminals to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	189
Disputed succession in ——	159&160

Subject.	Page.
Myliim in the Khasi Hills—*concld.*	
Gauhati-Shillong road. Land for the — ceded by the Chief of ——	160 & 195-196
Hain Manik, Chief of ——	160
Hajan Singh's deposal	160
Laban included in the boundaries of the Shillong station	160 & 194-195
La Chanmiere estate included in the Shillong station	160&196
Lands ceded for the sanitaria in Shillong by the Chief of ——	191-192
Lands to be ceded for civil or military purposes by the Chief of ——	189
Mankhar included in the boundaries of the Shillong station	160 & 194-195
Powers in civil and criminal cases of the Chief of ——	188-189
Refugees to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	189
Residence of the Chief of ——	188
Shillong boundaries defined	191-192
Shillong-Gauhati road. Land for the — ceded by the Chief of ——	160 & 195-196
Shillong sanitaria. Lands ceded by the Chief for —	191-192
Trade to be fostered by the Chief of ——	189
Travellers to be protected in ——	189
U. Ron Singh elected Seim of ——	160
Waste land grants to be made by the Chief of —— on the same terms as those of the British Government	189
N	
Nagas, a tribe on the N.-E. Frontier—	
Account of the ——	241
Angami ——	241
Angami village included in the Naga district	243
Assamese agents or Kotokis allotted to each village of the ——	242
Border —— included within the Naga Hills district	242-243
British territory. —— prohibited from carrying their quarrels into settled—	241
Butler (Captain), Political Agent. Murderous attack on — by ——	242
Country of the —— recognised as British territory	242
Holcombe (Lieutenant), Assistant Commissioner, killed by ——	242
Kacha ——	241
Legislation for backward tracts	132
Lhota ——	241
Mokokchang sub-division of the Naga Hills district. Formation of the ——	243
Margherita. Protection of the settlement about — by the inclusion of the Sarkari Nagas country with the inner line of the Lakhimpur district	243
Outrages committed by the —— on the Sibsagar frontier	242
Pangti. Lhota village of — destroyed	242
Punitive expedition against the ——	242
Rengma ——	241
Sema ——	241
Sema village included in the Naga district	243
Nagpur —	
Nepalese intrigues with the Court of——	95
Namgay, ex-Diwan of Sikkim—	
Return to Sikkim of —— prohibited	327

SUBJECT.	PAGE
NAMMEKON—	
(*See* "Karens [Red].")	
NANING, in the Malayan Peninsula —	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	455
Allegiance of the Panghulu of ——	465
Conversion to Muhammadanism prohibited in ——	467
Criminals to be surrendered by ——	465, 467
Fugitive slaves' surrender in ——	466-467
Passport regulations in ——	466
Pepper to be delivered to the Hon'ble Company	466
Slaves converted to Christianity. Owners of — to be compensated	467
Slave-trade prohibited in ——	467
Succession to the Chiefship of ——	466
Tin brought from the adjacent provinces to be delivered to the Hon'ble Company	466
Trade to be confined to Malacca	466
Treaty with the Panghulu of ——	465
Tribute to be paid by ——	465
NATIVE CHIEFS —	
Nepalese engagement not to intrigue with ——	116-117
—— STATES —	
Nepalese intrigues with ——	95
NAUNGPALE—	
(*See* "Karins [Red].")	
NEGRAIS in Burma —	
British Factory established at ——	1
Cession of —— by the Burmese Government	1
English massacred on the island of ——	1
NEPAL —	
Account of ——	91
Bhim Sen Thappa, Minister of ——	94
Bijapur revenues assigned for the support of the deposed Maharaja of ——	109
Bir Shamsher appointed a K.C.S.I. and later a G.C.S.I.	101
Bir Shamsher. Appointment of — as Prime Minister of ——	100
Bir Shamsher. Death of —	101
Bir Shamsher's visit to India	101
Boundaries of territory ceded by ——	111
Boundaries of the frontiers of —— to be defined	113-114
Boundaries towards the province of Oudh	123
Boundary (British-Nepal). Proposed survey of —	113-114
Boundary disputes. Arrangement for the settlement of —	106
Boundary disputes. Commission for settlement of —	93
Boundary settlement on the Dhundwa range of hills	124
British guarantee for provision assigned to the deposed Maharaja of ——	109
British relations with ——. Account of —	91
British Residency established at ——	108
British Residency re-established at ——	112
British Resident not to hold any intercourse with the subjects of ——	108
British Resident's honourable treatment guaranteed by Chiefs of ——	117
British subjects allowed privileges in respect of civil actions in ——	117
British subjects guilty of offences beyond Residency limits amenable to the law courts of ——	119
British subjects not to be employed by ——	112
British Government. Chiefs guarantee preservation of friendly relations with the —	117

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
NEPAL—*contd.*	
Cattle-lifting added to the list of crimes for which surrender may be demanded	120
Chandra Shamsher Jang appointed Prime Minister and Marshal	101
Chandra Shamsher Jang created a G.C.S.I.	101
Chandra Shamsher Jang's visits to India	101
China. Mission from —— to — with presents for the Emperor	102
Chinese invasion of ——	92
Chinese Treaty with ——	92
Commercial relations with ——. Failure of negotiations for improving —	95
Commercial treaty concluded with ——	103
Compensation for robbery of merchandise	104
Corps of observation stationed in the frontiers of ——	95
Criminals. Expenses in relations to surrender of —	119
Criminals. Memorandum relating to surrender of —	120
Criminals. Procedure to be observed in regard to the demand for the surrender of —	118-119
Criminals. Supplementary treaty relating to the surrender of —	120
Criminals. Treaty with —— regarding surrender of —	118, 120
Deb Shamsher appointed Prime Minister of ——	101
Deb Shamsher deposed from the position of Prime Minister	101
Deb Shamsher in exile near Mussoorie	101
Dhir Shamsher Rana Bahadur, General, present at the Delhi Assemblage, 1877	99
Duties fixed on merchandise	103
Embezzlement by public officers added to the list of crimes for which surrender may be demanded	120-121
Engagement for the surrender of Thags by ——	116
Engagement not to intrigue with the allies of the British Government	116-117
Engagement relating to a provision for the deposed Maharaja of ——	109
Engagement to restore Tarai lands to ——	113
Extradition Treaty concluded with ——	118
Family of the reigning house claim descent from the Rajput family of Udaipur	102
Foreigners not to be employed by ——	102-112
Gardner (Mr.) appointed Resident, ——	94
Gurkha conquest of ——	91
Gurkha officers exempted from forced labour known as "begari" and "Jhara"	102
Gurkha recruitment in ——	102
Intrigues with Native States in India	95
Jang Bahadur. Insignia of a G.C.B. conferred on —	99
Jang Bahadur. Title of "Maharaja" conferred on —	98
Jang Bahadur's rise to power in ——	96
Kadya Shamsher Jang in exile in the Central Provinces	101
Kinlock's (Captain) expedition to ——	91
Kirkpatrick's (Major) mission to ——	92
Knox (Captain), the first British Resident at ——	92
Knox (Captain) withdrawn from ——	93
Knox's (Captain) mission to ——	92
Law Courts open to British subjects in ——	117
Marriages in the reigning family	102
Matabar Singh appointed Prime Minister of ——	96
Merchant's complaints	104
Mutiny in India. Services rendered by the Darbar during the —	98
Newar dynasty in ——. Extinction of —	91
Oudh's frontier disputes with ——. Arrangement relating to the settlement of —	106

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
NEPAL—*concld.*	
Pande clan. Rise into favour of —	94
Pensions to Chiefs of ceded territory	111
Pensions to Chiefs to cease on restoration of the Tarai lands to —— ..	114
Presents from the Maharaja Dhiraj of —— to His Excellency the Viceroy ..	102
Prithwi Bir Bikram Sah. Succession of — to the Raj of —— ..	100
Provision for the deposed Maharaja of ——	109
Ran Bahadur, Raja of ——	92
Ran Bahadur, Raja, seeks an asylum in British territory	92
Ranudip Singh. Conspiracy against, and assassination of, — ..	100
Ranudip Singh appointed Prime Minister of ——	99
Ranudip Singh created a K.C.S.I.	99
Ranudip Singh granted a personal salute of 19 guns	100
Refugees to be surrendered by ——	106-107
Residency servants guilty of offences in —— amenable to British laws ..	119
Roberts (Lord), Commander-in-Chief in India. Visit of — to —— ..	101
Salute enjoyed by the Chief of ——	102
Sikkim. Chief of —— undertakes to commit no aggression against — ..	94
Sikkim disputes to be referred to British Government	112
Surendra Bikram Sah, Chief of ——	96
Swami Ji. Arrangement relating to —	107
Tarai lands restored to ——	113
Territorial arrangements with ——	113-114
Territorial rewards bestowed on ——	122
Territories ceded by ——	111
Territories restored to ——	98
Thappa family. Persecution of — revived in ——	95
Thefts (serious) added to the list of crimes for which surrender may be demanded	120
Tibet mission. Friendly attitude of the —— Darbar on the occasion of the — acknowledged by the Government of India	102
Tibetan oppression of subjects of ——	97
Tibetan treaty with ——	97
Tibetan tribute to ——	97
Treaty with —— for the mutual surrender of heinous offenders ..	118
Treaty of friendship and alliance with ——	105
Treaty of peace with ——	110
Treaty relating to the grant of territorial rewards to ——	122
Tribute in elephants relinquished from ——	106
Trilokya Bir Bikram Sah, heir apparent of ——. Death of — ..	99
Troops. Strength of the Nepalese army	102
Vakil of either Government not to hold intercourse with subjects of the country to which he is accredited	108
Vakils (British and Nepalese). Appointment of —	108, 112
War declared against ——	94
Wellesley (Lord) dissolved British alliance with ——	93
(*See* also "Tibet.")	
NETHERLANDS —	
British objections to the extension of territory in Sumatra. Withdrawal of —	523
British Plenipotentiaries' note regarding misunderstanding with the Plenipotentiaries of the ——	452
Convention for the settlement of British relations in the island of Sumatra	525
Malacca islands exempted from the general stipulations of the treaty with the ——	453
Monopoly of the spice-trade of the ——	457
Siack subjects allowed privileges of trade in Indian ports of the —— ..	530
Siack subjects guaranteed their rights	295
Siack Sultan to render military service to the ——	528

Subject.	Page.
Netherlands—*concld.*	
Siack's engagement not to enter into hostilities against foreign chiefs without the consent of the ——	528
Siack's engagement regarding alliances with foreign states	528
Siack's engagement regarding foreign embassies	528
Siack's engagement with the ——	527
Ngwedaung—	
(*See* "Karens [Red].")	
Nongkhlao in the Khasi Hills —	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	158
Adjudication of disputes in ——	165-166
Allegiance of the Chief of ——	165, 185-186
Annexation of —— disallowed by the Home Government	159
Arbitration in tribal disputes	165-166, 188-189
Bor Singh's abdication of the Chiefship of ——	159
Bor Singh's deed of abdication of the Raj of ——	189
British officers murdered by the Chief of ——	153, 158
British protection guaranteed to the Chief of ——	186
Cantonments to be formed at ——. Chief's engagement to allow — ..	187
Chand Rai's recognition as Chief of ——	190
Coal-fields. Chief cedes his rights in —	166
Conditions imposed on the Chief of ——	188
Contingent force's allowances while on foreign service	186
	166
Criminals to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	186
	187
	189
Foreign States. Chief's engagement not to enter into relations with —	186
Heinous offences to be reported by the Chief of ——	166
Labourers for public works to be furnished by the Chief of —— ..	187
Lands to be ceded for civil and military purposes by the Chief of —— ..	166, 187, 189
Lime deposits. Chief cedes his reights in ——	166
Military service to be rendered by the Chief of ——	186
Minerals. Chief cedes his rights in —	166
Passage for troops through ——	186
Pasturage for public cattle to be provided by the Chief of —— ..	187
Powers in civil and criminal cases of the Chief of ——	166, 188-189
Public buildings to be allowed to be built by the Chief of —— ..	187
Public works materials to be furnished by the Chief of ——	187
Rajan Singh's abdication of the Chiefship of ——	159
Refugees to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	166, 189
Residence of the Chief of ——	188
Road-making materials to be supplied by the Raja of ——	187
Succession disputed in ——	159
Tirat Singh, Raja, concerned in the massacre of the two British officers ..	158
Tirat Singh's imprisonment in Dacca jail	159
Trade to be fostered by the Chief of ——	166, 189
Travellers to be protected by the Chief of ——	166, 189
U. Hajan Singh's deposal from the Chiefship of ——	159

Subject.	Page.
Nongkhlao in the Khasi Hills—*concld.*	
U. Kine Singh granted the title of Raja as a personal distinction ..	159
U. Kine Singh, Seim of ——	159
U. Kine Singh's conversion to Christianity	159
Waste land grants to be made by the Chief of —— on the same terms as those of the British Government	166, 189
Nongrong Punji on the N.-E. Frontier —	
Allegiance of the elders of ——	221
Nongsohphoh in the Khasi Hills —	
Agreement with the Chief of ——	223
Nongspung in the Khasi Hills —	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	161
U. Parba Singh, Chief of ——	161
Nongstain in the Khasi Hills—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	158
Adjudication in tribal disputes of the Chief of ——	179
Allegiance of the Chief of ——	179
Criminals to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	180
Lands to be ceded for civil and military purposes by the Chief of —— ..	180
Minor Chiefs' agreement with the British leasing to the latter waste lands, forest tracts and places where minerals exist	158 & 180-182
Nongtrai. Agreement between the British and the Wahadadars of — regarding the Shella lime quarries	158 & 182-18
Powers in civil and criminal cases of the Chief of ——	179
Refuges to be surrendered by the Chief of ——	180
Residence of the Chief of ——	179
Title conferred on the Chief of ——	180
Title of "Raja Bahadur" conferred on Don Singh, Chief of —— ..	158
Trade to be fostered by the Chief of ——	180
Travellers to be protected by the Chief of ——	180
U. Madan removed from the Chiefship of ——	158
U. Mon appointed Seim of ——	158
U. Rabon elected Seim of ——	158
U. Suna appointed Seim of ——	158
Nongtrai—	
(*See* "Nongstain in the Khasi Hills.")	
North-Eastern Frontier or Naga Hills —	
Account of the ——	233
Agreement taken from Naga villages	234
Angami Nagas. Raid of — on North Cachar	233
Blyth (Mr.), Manager of a tea garden in Cachar, killed by Nagas ..	233
Damant (Mr.), Political Officer, shot dead at Khonoma	233
Holcombe (Lieutenant), Assistant Commissioner, murdered by Nagas ..	234
Khonoma captured and razed to the ground	233-234
Khonoma. Expedition against —	233
Khonoma men. Raid of — on a tea garden in Cachar	233
Kohima. Head-quarters of the Political Officer, Naga Hills, removed to —	234
Manipur. Dispute with — respecting the southern boundary of the Naga Hills district	234
Manipuris. Expedition against Khonoma aided by —	233
Mezuma. Expedition against the village of —	233
Naga Hills district to be administered as British territory	234
Nibang. Naga outrage at —	234
Part of the Naga hills formed into a district	233
Policy of non-interference on the ——. Result of the —	233
Policy towards the Nagas. Change of —	234
Samaguting. Head-quarters of the Naga Hills district fixed at — ..	233
Samaguting station abolished	233

Subject.	Page.
NORTH-EASTERN FRONTIER OR NAGA HILLS—*concld.*	
Tribes (principal) on the ——	234
NOSKIN PUNJI on the N.-E. Frontier—	
Allegiance of the elders of ——	221
Lime deposits in the ——. Elders cede their rights in —	222
NOWGONG—	
(*See* "Assam on the North-East Frontier.")	
O	
OPIUM—	
Bor Abors prohibited from cultivating ——	247
Cultivation of —— in upper Assam. Measures to be adopted for checking—	141
Dihang Dibang Abors prohibited from cultivating ——	250
Kebang Abors prohibited from cultivating ——	247
Meyong Abors „ „ „ ——	247
OUDH—	
Nepal boundary line conterminous with ——	123
Tarai lands made over to the Nawab Wazir	94
P	
PABNA—	
(*See* "Eastern Bengal and Assam."	
PAHANG in the Malayan Peninsula —	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	464
Arbitration in disputes between Johor and ——	512
Bandahara's treaty with the Tumongong of Johor	511
Boundaries between Johor and ——	512
British protection extended to ——	464
British subjects allowed privileges of trade in ——	512
Foreign States. Bandahara's engagement not to enter into relations with —	512
Free trade established in ——	512
Johor's alliance with ——	511
Johor's engagement to render assistance to ——	511-512
(*See* also "Siam.")	
PAKCHAN in Siam—	
Boundaries on the —— defined	407
Right to islands on the —— defined	407
Viceroy's letter to the King of Siam regarding the sovereignty of the islands on the ——	418
PASSIS—	
(*See* "Abors, a tribe on the North East Frontier.")	
PASSPORTS—	
Siam treaty regarding ——	377, 386
PENANG in the Malayan Peninsula —	
British guard-vessel to be stationed at island of ——	468
Debtors refuged in Kedah to be surrendered to their creditors in —— ..	472
Kedah debtors to be surrendered by ——	472
Kedah slaves seeking refuge in —— to be surrendered	470
Kedah's cession of the Island of ——	470
Pension to the King of Kedah for the cession of the Island of —— ..	470
Slaves to be surrendered by ——	472
(*See* also "Kedah.")	

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
PERAK in the Malayan Peninsula—	
Abduction of British subjects prohibited in ——	481
Account of the Chiefship of ——	459
Achin. —— tributary to ——	459
Administrative reforms in ——	480-481
Boundaries between Selangor and ——	476, 484
British protection guaranteed to the Raja of ——	479-480
Capture of —— from the Dutch	460
Commercial treaty concluded with ——	474
Dinding island ceded by ——	477
Educational institutions to be established in ——	481-482
Engagement executed by the Raja of ——	476, 477, 480
Engagement of the Raja of —— regarding political relations with neighbouring States	478
Export duty on tin in ——	476
Foreign relations. —— Raja's engagement not to enter into ——	479
Fort to be built at Kotah Lumut by the Raja of ——	480
Fort to be built at Quilo Bidor	481
Free trade introduced in ——	476
Hasan Raja not to be allowed an asylum in ——	476
House accommodation for British officer at ——	481
Independence guaranteed to the Raja of ——	370
Island ceded by the Raja of ——	477
Ligor's invasion of ——	460
Military force to be maintained by the Raja of ——	480-481
Pankgor Islands ceded by ——	477
Piracy to be suppressed in ——	480-481
Political relations with neighbouring States. Raja's engagement not to enter into —	479
Power in —— shared by the officers of the court	461
Selangor's engagement not to interfere in the affairs of ——	485
Selangor's engagement relating to boundaries of ——	484
Siamese recognition of the independence of ——	460
Trade monopolies abolished in ——	476
Traders guaranteed protection in ——	481
Vassalage to Selangor renounced by the Raja of ——	479
Vassalage to Siam renounced by the Raja of ——	479
(*See* also "Siam.")	
PHAYRE, COLONEL A. P.—	
Deputation of —— on a mission to the King of Burma	5
PIRACY in the Eastern Seas—	
Johor's engagement to suppress ——	503
Renbau's engagement to suppress ——	488
Siack's engagement to suppress ——	523, 529
PRINCE OF WALES' ISLAND in the Malayan Peninsula—	
Johor subjects allowed privileges of trade in ——	494
Kedah King's cession of the ——	468
Selangor subjects granted privileges of trade in ——	482-483
Siack subjects allowed privileges of trade in ——	521
(*See* "Penang and Kedah.")	
PROCLAMATIONS—	
Bengal Duars annexed to the British provinces	300
Bhutan ceded territories annexed to the British provinces	306

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
PROCLAMATIONS—*concld.*	
Bhutanese guaranteed British protection	302
Upper Burma. Annexation of —	9
PROVINCE WELLESLEY in the Malayan Peninsula—	
Boundaries of ——	405
Kedah King's cession of ——	471
(*See* "Kedah.")	
PUNAKHA in Bhutan—	
Annexation of ——	301
PUNGHULUS in the Malayan Peninsula—	
Powers exercised by ——	462
Q	
Nil.	
R	
RAJPUTANA—	
Nepalese intrigues with Chiefs of ——	95
RAMAN—	
(*See* "Siam.")	
RAMBRAI in the Khasi Hills—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	158
Administration of justice by the Chief of ——	215
Allegiance of the Chief of ——	215
Allegiance of the elders of ——	216
Heinous offences to be disposed of by the British Government ..	216
Heinous offences to be reported by the Chief of ——	215
Military service to be rendered by the Chief of ——	216
Tribal disputes in ——. Adjudication of —	216
RAMNAGAR—	
Nepalese encroachments on ——	96
RAMRI, on the Bassein Coast—	
Burma's cession of the island of ——	34
RANGOON —	
British Agent's retirement from ——	2
British subjects oppressed by the Governor of ——	4
Campbell's (Sir A.) capture of ——	3
Customs' duties paid by British vessels visiting the port of —— ..	28
Transit duties to be levied on British goods between Amarapura and ——	30-31
REFUGEES —	
Bhutan Raja's engagements to surrender ——	296
Khasi Chiefs' ,, ,, ...	166, 167
Langrin Chiefs' ,, ,, ——	197
Maharam Chief's ,, ,, ——	206, 209
Malaisohmat Chief's engagement to surrender ——	222
Mariao Chief's ,, ,, ——	200
Myliim Chief's ,, ,, ——	189
Nepalese engagement relating to the mutual surrender of —— ..	106-107
Nongkhlao Chief's ,, ,, ,, —— ..	189
Nongstain Chief's ,, ,, ,, —— ..	180
Renbau Chief's engagement regarding the surrender of —— ..	487, 489

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
REFUGEES—*contd.*	
Shella Sardars' engagement to surrender ——	218
Siam King's ,, ,, ——	367
Sikkim Raja's ,, ,, ——	322, 324, 326-327
REMBAU in the Malayan Peninsula—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	461
Boundaries of ——	491-492
Boundary disputes in ——. Settlement of ——	487, 489
Dutch treaties with —— abrogated	486, 489
Free trade established in ——	487, 490
Independence of —— recognised	486, 489
Piracy to be suppressed in ——	488, 490
Refugees. Surrender of —	487, 490
Settlement of disputes	486
Treaty of friendship and alliance concluded with the Raja of —— ..	486
Treaty with Ali Raja relating to the boundaries of ——	491
Treaty with Ali Raja relative to the independence of ——	488
REVENUE Defaulters—	
Sikkim Raja's engagement to surrender ——	322, 324, 326, 327
REWA, IN BAGHELKHAND—	
Nepalese intrigues with ——	95
S.	
SADIYA on the N.-E. Frontier —	
(*See* "Khamptis" and also "Abors, a tribe on the N.-E. Frontier.") ..	
SAKHOWA on the N.-E. Frontier —	
Bar Senapati's relinquishment of ——	138-139
SALWEEN in Upper Burma—	
Hostilities between Shans and Karens on the upper ——	352
SANDOWAY —	
Burma King's cession of the island of ——	34
SARAT CHANDRA DAS, BABU—	
(*See* "Tibet.")	
SAT RAJAS on the N.-E. Frontier—	
Bhutia aggressions to be prevented by the ——	296
Compensation for the Kuriapara Duars accepted by the —— ..	297
Grievances of the —— to be redressed by the British courts at Mangaldai	298
SATI—	
Purandar Singh's engagement to prohibit —— in upper Assam ..	140
SELANGOR in the Malayan Peninsula—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	461
Boundaries between Perak and ——	476, 484
British subjects accorded privileges of trade at ——	482-483

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
SELANGOR in the Malayan Peninsula—*concld.*	
Cape Rachado ceded by ——	461
Commercial treaty concluded with the Raja of ——	482
Criminals. Raja's engagement relating to the extradition of — ..	485
Engagement of the Raja relating to the boundaries of ——	484
Foreign States. Raja's engagement not to enter into relations with —	483
Free trade established in ——	483
Hasan Raja to be refused an asylum in ——	484-485
Independent States in ——	461
Perak's engagement to abstain from encroachments on —— ..	476
Pirates to be prevented from resorting to ——	485
Siamese engagement regarding ——	371
Slave-trade prohibited in ——	483
Trade monopolies abolished in ——	483
SEMA—	
(*See* "Nagas, a tribe on the North-East Frontier.")	
SHAHPURI ISLAND—	
Burmese claim to ——	3
Compensation for land in ——	193-194
(*See* also "Eastern Bengal and Assam.")	
SHAN STATES in Burma—	
Account of the ——	10
Attempt to erect the —— into an independent kingdom	10
Boundary between the —— and the French Lao territory	11
British Consul at Chiengmai assisted by two Vice-Consuls, who are stationed at Lakon and Chiengrai	14
Burma King's claim to sovereignty over the ——	10
Burma. The —— an integral part of the late kingdom of — ..	10
Chiefs of the —— receive orders of appointment signed by the Lieutenant-Governor of Burma	12
Chiengmai. Names of the provinces included in the consular district of —	14
Chiengsen no longer included in the ——	12
China-Burma boundary. Convention of 1894	11 &49
Cis-Salween States. Administrative powers of the Chiefs	64-65
Cis-Salween States. Arrangement regarding traffic in opium, spirits or fermented liquor, etc.	65
Cis-Salween States. Arrangement with the minor Chiefs for the collection and payment of revenue	65
Cis-Salween States. Chiefs of the — to be guided in all matters by the Superintendent	64 & 67
Cis-Salween States. Chiefs of the — to have resident agents at the head-quarters of the Superintendent	64 & 68
Cis-Salween States. Chiefs to provide land for railways free of cost ..	64-65 & 68
Cis-Salween States. Compensation to be paid by the Chiefs to traders or caravans attacked within their limits	64 & 67
Cis-Salween States. Compensation to be paid for raids committed by subjects of the —	64 & 68
Cis-Salween States. Criminal jurisdiction not to be exercised by the Chiefs over European British subjects	65 & 68
Cis-Salween States. Criminals to be surrendered by the Chiefs of the— ..	65 & 68
Cis-Salween States. Disputes among the — to be referred to the Superintendent for settlement	64 & 68
Cis-Salween States. Minor Chiefs of the — to administer their territories in subordination to the Superintendent	65-66

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
SHAN STATES in Burma—*contd.*	
Cis-Salween States. Proprietary right in forests, mines and minerals in the — reserved by Government	64 & 67
Cis-Salween States. Pursuit of criminals to be aided by the Chiefs of the —	65 & 68
Cis-Salween States. Royalty to be paid by the Chiefs on forest and mines worked or leased by them	64 & 67
Cis-Salween States. Ruling Chiefs of the — permitted to nominate their successors	63 & 65
Cis-Salween States. Sanad granted to the Sawbwa of Thibaw applicable to the subordinate States of Mainglon, Maington and Thonze ..	67
Cis-Salween States. States of Mainglon, Maington and Thonze declared to be subordinate to the Sawbwa of Thibaw..	67
Cis-Salween States. Submission of the —	10
Cis-Salween States. Trade routes to be kept open within the — ..	64 67
Cis-Salween States. Tribute of the Chiefs liable to revision	64 67
Cis-Salween States. Tribute to be paid by the Chiefs of the — ..	64 67
Division of the —— for administrative purposes	10
Extradition. Rules which govern the — of offenders between the —— on the one hand and the Siamese, French and Chinese possessions on the other	14
Hanlung Kwan. Question whether — should be ceded to China ..	53-54
Hkamti Long (Bor Khampti). Account of the State of —	16
Hkamti Long known in Assam as Bor Hkamti	16
Hkamti Long placed in the Mandalay division	10
Hkamti Long. Sawbwa of Lokkan the predominent chieftain in — ..	16
Hkamti Long visited by Colonels Macgregor and Woodthorpe, by Mr. Errol Grey and by Prince Henri of Orleans	16
Hkamti Shan Chiefs. Friendly advances made by —	16
Hsawng-Hsup (Thaungdut). Account of —	16
Hsawng-Hsup (Thaungdut). Allegiance tendered by the Sawbwa of —	16
Hsawng-Hsup (Thaungdut) placed in the Sagaing division	10
Hsawng-Hsup (Thaungdut). Saw Tun, the present Swabwa of — ..	16
Hsawng-Hsup (Thaungdut). Tribute payable by the Chief of — ..	16
Kale. Aboliton of — as a Shan State	10
Kale. Sawbwa of — deported to Rangoon	16
Kale. Incorporation of — in the upper Chindwin district	16
Kan U. appointed Regent of Mong Mit	11
Kengcheng no longer included in the ——	12
Kengcheng State partly in British and partly in French territory ..	11
Kenghung no longer included in the ——	12
Kenghung. Suzerainty of China over the State of —	53 & 60
Kengtung. Administrative powers of the Sawbwa of —	69
Kengtung. An agent of the Sawbwa of — to reside at the head-quarters of the Superintendent	70
Kengtung. Arrangement with the Sawbwa of — regarding traffic in opium, spirits or fermented liquor, etc.	70
Kengtung. Compensation to be paid by the Chief to travellers or caravans attacked within his limits	69-70
Kengtung. Compensation to be paid by the Sawbwa of — for raids committed by his subjects	70
Kengtung. Criminals to be surrendered by the Sawbwa of — ..	70
Kengtung. Interstatal disputes of — to be referred to the Superintendent for settlement	70
Kengtung no longer regarded as outside British India	12
Kengtung. Pursuit of criminals to be aided by the Sawbwa of — ..	70

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
SHAN STATES in Burma—*contd.*	
Kengtung. San Kawn Kiao Sutaling recognised as Sawbwa of — ..	12
Kengtung. Sawbwa of — not to exercise jurisdiction over European British subjects	70
Kengtung. Sawbwa of — permitted to nominate his successor ..	69
Kengtung. Sawbwa of — to abstain from communication with Foreign States	69
Kengtung. Sawbwa of — to be guided by the advice of the Chief Commissioner	69
Kengtung. Sawbwa of — to provide land for railways free of cost ..	70
Kengtung. Trade routes to be kept open within the State of — ..	69
Kengtung. Tribute to be paid by the Sawbwa of —	69
Kin Maung (Sawbwa) placed in charge of the Mong Mit State	11 & 47-48
Kokang State ceded to China	53
Lashio in north Hsenwi the head-quarters of the Superintendent of the Northern Shan States	11
Limbin Prince of Burma invited by the —— to become their sovereign ..	10
Maw administered by Government	11
Maw declared to be a Shan State in the Myelat	11
Mong Lem no longer included in the —— ..	12
Mong Mit. Administrative arrangements in —	11
Mong Mit. Agent to be appointed by the Sawbwa, if necessary, at the head-quarters of the British Superintendent	48
Mong Mit. Compensation to be given for raids committed by the inhabitants of —	48
Mong Mit. Conditions as to the cession of land and jurisdiction in respect of railways in —	48
Mong Mit. Criminals to be surrendered by the Chief of —	49
Mong Mit. Customs duties	49
Mong Mit. Disputes of the Sawbwa to be settled by the British Superintendent	48
Mong Mit. Europeans and Americans exempted from the criminal jurisdiction of the Sawbwa of —	49
Mong Mit, formerly a Sawbwaship subject to the King of Burma ..	47
Mong Mit. Sanad granted to Kin Maung of —	11 & 47
Mong Mit. The British retain proprietary rights in all forests, mines and minerals of —	48
Mong Mit. Trade facilities in — and compensation to traders and caravans	48
Mong Mit. Tribute payable by the State of —	48
Munglem. China granted suzerain rights in and over the State of — ..	53 & 60
Myelat States. Law in force in the —	13
Myelat States. Status of the —	13
Orders of appointment granted to minor Chiefs (Ngwegunhmus) of the ——. General form of —	65
Powers of the Chief of the northern and southern —— in criminal, civil and revenue matters	12-13
Sanad granted to the Sawbwa of Kengtung	68
Sanad granted to the Sawbwa of Thibaw	66
Sanads granted to Sawbwas and Myozas of the ——. General form of —	63
Saw Maung, ex-Sawbwa of Yawnghwe, appointed Administrator of Mong Mit	11
Saw Maung recognised as Sawbwa of Mong Mit	47
Siam. Claim advanced by — to the possession of certain Trans-Salween States	11
Taunggyi in the Yawnghwe State, the head-quarters of the Superintendent of the southern ——	10-11

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
SHAN STATES in Burma—*concld.*	
Trans-Salween States. Settlement of the boundaries between Siam and the —	11
Trans-Salween States. Status of the —	11-12
Wuntho. Abolition of — as a Shan State	10
Wuntho. Hostile conduct of the Sawbwa of —	14-15
Wuntho. Incorporation of — in the adjoining districts of Burma ..	15
Zingkaling Hkamti. (Kanti or Kantigale.) Account of the State of —	16
Zingkaling Hkamti placed in the Sagaing division	10
Zingkaling Hkamti. Saw E. the present Swabwa of —	16
Zingkaling Hkamti. Tribute payable by the Sawbwa of — .. .. (*See* "Burma.")	16
SHELLA PUNJI on the N.-E. Frontier—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	158
Allegiance of the Sardars of ——	217
Disputes in ——. Petition of the Sardars regarding interposition of the British Government in —	218
Indemnity to be paid by the Sardars of ——	217
Lime deposits. Elders cede rights in —	218
Lime quarries. Agreement with the British regarding the — ..	158 & 182-183
Refugees to be surrendered by the Sardars of ——	218
Tribal disputes to be adjudicated by the British Government ..	218
SHEORAJ PARGANA—	
Nepalese seizure of ——	93
SHILLONG on the N.-E. Frontier—	
Boundaries of ——	191-192
Jurisdiction over lands in —— ceded by the Chief of Myliim ..	191-192
Military cantonment of ——. Myliim Chief's cession of land for —— ..	191-192
(*See* also "Myliim in the Khasi Hills.")	
SIACK in Sumatra—	
Account of the province of ——	513-514
Adjudication of disputes in ——	532
Administrative arrangements for ——	533
Administrator's appointment in ——	533
Assistance to be afforded to ——	523
Assistance to be afforded to the Netherlands Government in —— ..	528
Boundaries of ——	527
British subjects allowed the privileges of trade in ——	521 527
Compensation to the Sultan in lieu of duties in ——	532
Court for the trial of subjects of the Sultan of ——	531
Criminals escaped from Netherlands territory to be surrendered by ——	530
Criminals to be surrendered by ——	530
Customs duties to be levied on merchandise in ——	524
Deserters from the Netherlands service to be surrendered by —— ..	530
Distressed vessels to be afforded assistance in ——	523
Dutch not to be allowed to form settlements in ——	523
Engagement of commercial alliance with the Sultan of ——	521
Engagements executed by the Sultan for promoting the commercial interests of ——	522
Foreign settlements not to be permitted in ——	523 530
Foreign States. Sultan's engagement not to enter into relations with —	521
Foreigners not to have mining rights in ——	529

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
SIACK in Sumatra—*concld.*	
Free trade established in ——	523
Lands not to be held by foreigners in ——	529
Military service to be rendered to the Dutch by the Sultan of —— ..	528
Mutilation as a punishment abolished in ——	531
Netherlands engagement with the Sultan of ——	527
Netherlands Government's right to build forts in ——	528
Netherlands guarantee the rights of the subjects of ——	529
Netherlands laws and regulations to be in force in ——	532
Netherlands protection guaranteed to ——	529
Netherlands rights to cut timber in forests in ——	532
Piracy to be suppressed by the Sultan of ——	523, 529
Regency for the conduct of the administration during the minority of the Sultan of ——	533
Revenue offences. Court for the adjudication of ——	532
Schedule of customs duties to be levied on merchandise at —— ..	524
Services to be rendered to the Netherlands Government in —— ..	528
Settlers in —— to be considered Netherlands subjects	531
Settlers to be afforded protection in ——	530
Shipwrecked persons to be afforded assistance in ——	530
Slave trade abolished in ——	530
Succession to the throne of ——	533
Sultan's allegiance to the Netherlands	527
Sultan's engagement relating to the administration of ——	529
Sultan's powers to inflict capital sentence in ——	531
Taxes (fresh) not to be imposed in ——	532
Torture as a punishment abolished in ——	531
Trade monopolies not to be granted in ——	522
Tributary Chiefs permitted to form alliances with the British Government	523
SIAM—	
Account of British relations with ——	351
Alliance between Great Britain and ——. Question of an offensive and defensive — negatived	356
Anglo-Siamese boundary line	354—356
Arms. Regulation in respect to the import of — into ——	358 & App. IV
Boundaries of the four miles' circuit in Bangkok	388
Boundary between Burma and ——. Demarcation of the — ..	354
Boundary disputes. Settlement of —	367
British Consul appointed to ——	376
British merchants permitted to settle in ——	368
British shipping accorded the privileges enjoyed by Chinese and Siamese shipping in ——	379
British ships of war to conform to the rules of ——	378
British subjects. Agreement for the registration of — in —— ..	357 & 430
British subjects. Agreement with —— relative to taxation on land held or owned by — in ——	358 & 438
British subjects amenable to Consular jurisdiction in ——	376
British subjects amenable to the laws of the country	374
British subjects engaging the services of Siamese	378
British subjects granted privileges of trade in ——	368
British subjects guaranteed protection in ——	376
British subjects permitted to hold lands in ——	377
British subjects permitted to travel in the interior of ——	377

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
SIAM—*contd.*	
British subjects' right to dispose of their property at will in —— ..	386
British subjects. Tenure of land held by— in ——	360-361
British subjects to be assisted and protected in Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampunchi	426
British subjects visiting —— amenable to the laws of the country ..	368
British territory. Encroachments made by Siamese authorities on — ..	356
Brooke's (Sir James) mission to ——	351
Bullion imported into —— exempt from duty	379, 387
Burma treaty. —— to participate in the privileges accorded by the —..	35
Chow Fa Chula Longkorn, King of ——	352
Civil and criminal jurisdiction. Arrangement for the exercise of — in cases arising in Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampunchi, in which British subjects are concerned	429
Code of Consular Regulations in ——	379
Commercial treaty concluded with ——	372
Commission appointed for defining the boundaries between British territory and ——	351 & 352
Consul to be assisted in maintaining authority over British subjects in ——	378
Consular jurisdiction over British subjects residing in ——	376, 384
Convention defining the boundaries on the mainland of — and the Tenasserim provinces	406
Crawfurd's (Mr.) mission to ——	351
Criminals. Extradition of — between British territory and the provinces of Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampunchi	427-428
Criminals. Treaty relating to the mutual extradition of — ..	376
Customs duty to be levied at ——	373
Custom House Regulations in ——	393
Custom House to be established in ——	388
Dakaits. Treaty for the mutual surrender of —	420-421
Dakaits wherever apprehended amenable to the local courts of the country	421
Dependencies of ——	351
Depredations. Mode of settling questions relating to —	367
Duration of the treaty of 1874 with ——	424
Duties on goods. Payment of —	427
Duties payable by British subjects in ——	386
Duties to be levied on goods imported into and exported from —— ..	378
Duties to be paid on commerce	368
English text of Regulations for British trade to be accepted as conveying their true meaning and intention	381
Estates of British subjects dying in ——. Arrangement relating to the disposal of —	369, 386
Export duty on paddy	387
Export of provisions prohibited during scarcity in ——	387
Extradition of criminals	358—360
Fee to be levied on cargo boats at ——	384
Foreign Powers. Convention between Great Britain and—— for the purpose of protecting portions of —— against foreign interference ..	357 & 434
Foreign Powers. Lists of treaties and conventions between —— and other countries	364-365
Foreign Powers. Proposal that the British should undertake to prevent the annexation of Siamese territory by —	355-356
Foreign Powers. —— pledged not to alienate to any other Power certain portions of Siamese territory	435
Forest regulations for Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampunchi	429-430

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
SIAM—*contd.*	
France. Agreement between England and — respecting —— ..	362 & 448 450
France. Agreement between England and — with regard to —— and the upper Mekong	356-357 & 432
Free trade established in ——	369
Gambling in —— abolished	361
Goods intended for export paying inland duty exempt from customs duty in ——	378
Gould (Mr. E. B.), the first British Vice-Consul at Zimmé	353
Graham, Mr., employed as Adviser to the Kelantan State	361 & 446 448
Guard stations to be maintained on the Siamese bank of the Salween river	427
Heinous crimes. List of — appended to the treaty of 1883 with —— ..	431
Interference in the administration of ——	366
International disputes. Arrangement for the cognisance of — ..	385
International disputes. Mode of settling —	369
Karenni (Trans-Salween) evacuated by the Siamese	354
Karenni (Trans-Salween) occupied by the Siamese	354
Kedah. Abolition of the system of forced labour in —	362
Kedah. Boundary between Perak and —	438
Kedah. Poll tax introduced in —	362
Kedah subordinate to ——	458
Kelantan. Arrangements for the administration of the — State ..	361 & 439— 447
Kelantan. Boundary between — and Perak	438
Land. Tenure of — held by British subjects in ——	360-361
List of boundary marks	408
Loan. Foreign — raised for the construction of a railway and other public works in ——	362
Malay States. Boundaries between the British and Siamese dependencies in the —	358 & 437
Mercantile disputes how to be settled in ——	378 384
Merchants from —— permitted to settle in British territory	368
Munitions of war imported to ——. Sale of — restricted	384
Neutralization. Scheme for the — of ——	358
Opium not to be imported into ——	369
Opium permitted to be imported into ——	378
Opium sale restricted in ——	378
Order in Council for the exercise of British Consular jurisdiction in ——	294
Orders in Council issued by the King of —— in connection with the treaty of 1883	App. III
Overland trade route of —— open to British subjects	369
Overland trade route permitted to British subjects	384
Pahang. Boundary between Perak and — and between — and Tringanu	438
Passport system introduced for travellers on the frontiers of —— ..	421
Passports. British subjects entering Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampunchi to be provided with —	426
Passports. British subjects travelling in Siamese territory to be provided with —	426-427
Passports. Provisions for the issue of —	353
Passports. Siamese subjects going from Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampunchi to British Burma to be provided with —	427
Passports to be granted to British subjects when travelling in —— ..	386

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
SIAM —*contd.*	
Perak. Boundary between — and Kedah ; — and Raman ; — and Pahang ; and —and Kelantan	438
Perak renounces allegiance to ——	479
Perak's independence recognised and guaranteed by ——	370, 460
Personal effects exempt from duty in ——	379
Police to be maintained by the Siamese Government on their side of the Salween river	427
Port clearance certificates to be granted to British ships leaving —— ..	386
Postal regulations	370
Privileges guaranteed to British subjects in ——	376
Property recovered from shipwrecks. Disposal of —	369
Railway. Construction of a — in ——	362
Raman. Boundary between Perak and —	438
Ratification by the King of the convention regarding the boundaries of ——	418
Refugees to be surrendered by ——	367
Registry of British subjects at the Consulate in ——	377
Regulations for British trade in ——	380
Religious liberty to British subjects in ——	378
Revision of treaties with ——	383
Scarcity in ——. Export of provisions to be prohibited during — ..	379
Schedule of taxes on garden lands in ——	390
Shans inhabiting the western boundary of ——	352
Siamese subjects from Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampunchi to be assisted and protected in British territory	427
Subjects of —— amenable to courts of law of the country when residing in British territory	374
Subjects of —— allowed privileges of trade in British territory ..	368, 376
Subjects of —— to be protected in British territory	376
Subjects of —— travelling in British territory amenable to the laws of the country	368
Tariff of export and import duties to be levied on articles of trade ..	381
Tariff of inland duties on articles intended for export from —— ..	382
Taxation. Abrogation of the schedule to the Bangkok agreement of 1896	357-358
Taxation of articles	388
Taxes. Agreement with —— relative to taxation on land held or owned by British subjects in ——	358 & 438
Thomson, Mr. H. W., employed as Assistant Adviser to the Kelantan State	361 & 444—446
Trade marks. Protection of —	362
Trans-Salween States. Question as to the ownership of certain of the —	354
Treaties concluded with the King of ——	366, 375, 383
Treaties of —— with Foreign Powers. List of —	364
Treaty concluded with —— for the promotion of commercial intercourse with the province of Chiengmai	419
Treaty of 1874. Abrogation of the —	353
Treaty with —— relating to the territories of Chiengmai, Lakon and Lampunchi	353
Tringanu. Arrangement for the administration of the — State ..	361 & 439—447
Tringanu. Boundary between Pahang and —	438
Viceroy's letter to the King of —— regarding the sovereignty of the islands on the Pakchan	418
Zimmé. Appointment of the British Consul or Vice-Consul at — ..	353, 428

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
SIAM—*concld.*	
Zimmé. Powers of the British Consul or Vice-Consul at —	353, 428-429
SIBSAGAR—	
(*See* "Assam on the North-East Frontier.")	
SIKKIM —	
Account of the State of ——	309
Administration. Policy and intention of Government regarding the — of —— explained to the Maharaja	318
Administrative arrangements in ——	317
Aggression by the Raja on neighbouring States prohibited	329
Aggression on —— to be prevented by the British and Chinese Government	331
Allowances of the Chief increased	314 & 318
Allowances of the Chief restored	314
Americans' residence prohibited in ——	322
Arbitration in disputes relating to ——	322
Arbitration in Raja's disputes with neighbouring States	329
Assistant Political Officer appointed at Gantok	317
Bhutan Raja's engagement to prevent aggressions on territory of —— ..	304
Bhutanese invasion of ——	311
Boundaries of ——	309
British expedition against Lingtu	316
British laws and regulations not to be introduced into ——	324
British police to pursue criminals in the territory of ——	327
British protectorate over —— recognised by the Chinese Government ..	331
British subjects amenable to the laws of ——	327
British subjects kidnapped by ——	313
British subjects not to be allowed to reside in ——	322
British subjects' punishment in —— to be reported	328
Campbell's (Dr.) seizure and release by the Raja of ——	313
Campbell's (Sir George) interview with the Raja of ——	314
China and Great Britain. Convention between — relating to Tibet and ——	330
China. Boundary Commission	318
Communication. Regulations relating to — with ——	317 & 333-334
Compensation for the cession of Darjeeling to the Raja of —— ..	312
Convention between Great Britain and China relating to Tibet and ——	330
Council (Representatives) established in ——	317
Criminal refugees in Bhutan to be surrendered by the Raja of —— ..	329
Criminals to be surrendered by the Raja of ——	322, 324, 327
Customs duty to be levied on goods exported from ——	328
Customs officers to settle disputes regarding assessment of duty on goods	328
Dakaits to be surrendered by ——	322
Darjeeling ceded by the Raja of ——	325
Depredations on British territory to be prohibited by the Raja of —— ..	326-327
Disputes of the Raja with neighbouring Chiefs	329
Eden (Hon'ble A.) deputed as Envoy to ——	314
European British subjects not amenable to the laws of —— ..	327
Europeans' residence prohibited in ——	322
Expedition sent into ——	313, 314
Foreign relations not to be entered into by the State of —— ..	331
Foreign troops to be denied a passage through ——	329

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
SIKKIM—*contd.*	
Foreigners not to be allowed to settle in ——	322
Forests. Wish expressed by the Raja that Government should undertake the conservation of his —	315
Gangtok. Native regiment stationed at —	321
Geological survey to be permitted by the Raja of ——	329
Gurkha inroad into ——	311
Hooker's (Dr.) seizure and release by the Raja of ——	313
Imperial Assemblage. Presents made to the Raja on occasion of the —	315
Indemnity to be paid by the Raja of ——	326
Kidnapping of British subjects to be prohibited by the Raja of —— ..	326-327
Lachmi Pradhan, head of the Nepalese Newars in Darjeeling, and the Vakil of ——. Complications between —	315
Lands conferred on the Raja of ——	324
Lands not to be alienated by the Raja of ——	329
Lingtu. British expedition against —	316
Lingtu evacuated by the Tibetans	316
Lingtu. Fort built at — by the Tibetans	316
Macaulay's (Mr.) mission to Tibet	316
Maharaja and the Maharani and their son and heir visit the Prince of Wales at Calcutta	319
Maharaja invited to the Delhi Coronation Darbar, 1903	319
Maharaja visited at Gangtok by the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal ..	318
Maharaja visits the Viceroy at Calcutta	319
Maharaja's children. Their names	320
Maharaja's visit to the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal at Darjeeling ..	318
Maiming and torture of British subjects prohibited in ——	328
Military service to be rendered by the Raja of ——	322, 329, 310, 311
Names of the Rajas of —— from 1641	310, 311
Namgay, the ex-Diwan, prohibited from returning to ——	327
Nepalese allowed to settle in certain parts of —— under restrictions ..	315
Nepalese. Establishment of the — in ——	311
Nepalese expelled from —— by the British	311
Nepalese. Fresh agreement drawn up regarding settlement of — in ——	315
Nepalese intrigues with ——	95
Nepalese lands made over to ——	94
Nepalese renounce all interference in affairs of ——	112
Pasturage on the Sikkim side of the Sikkim-Tibet frontier. Question of — reserved for future adjustment	331
Pasturage. Regulations relating to —	317 & 333-334
Political control of —— transferred from the Government of Bengal to the Government of India	320
Public property abandoned by British troops at Rinchinpung to be restored by the Raja of ——	326
Raja's allowances confiscated	313
Raja's engagement to abstain from aggressions	322
Refugees permitted to settle in ——	329
Refugees to be surrendered by the Raja of ——	322, 324, 327
Repairs to roads to be undertaken by the Raja of ——	328
Revenue defaulters to be surrendered by the Raja of ——	322, 324, 327
Revenue of ——	320
Rhenok. Disturbances at —	315

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
SIKKIM—*contd.*	
Road to be opened for commercial purposes through ——	328
Salute enjoyed by the Chief of ——	321
Seat of Government to be removed to —— from Tibet	329
Sidkeong Tulku, heir to the —— *gadi* educated at St. Paul's School, Darjeeling	318
Sidkeong Tulku present at the Delhi Coronation Darbar, 1903. Grant to him of the Darbar medal	319
Sidkeong Tulku, second son of the Maharaja of —— recognised as his heir	318
Sidkeong Tulku's visits to places of interest in India. His interview with the Viceroy	318
Slavery abolished in ——	328
Subsidy of the —— State withheld	317
Survey of lands transferred to ——	324
Tehodak Nam Gyel, eldest son of the Maharaja of —— excluded from succession to the —— *gadi*	318
Temple's (Sir Richard) interview with the Raja of ——	315
Territorial possessions guaranteed to the Raja of ——	323, 324
Territorial security for the payment of the indemnity imposed on the Raja of ——	326
Territory confiscated from ——	313
Territory restored to the Raja of —— by the British	311
Territory transferred to the Raja of ——	322
Thothub Nam Gyel escorted into British territory by the Nepal Darbar and placed under surveillance	317
Thothub Nam Gyel, Raja of ——, invested with a Chinese decoration ..	315
Thothub Nam Gyel, Raja of ——	314
Thothub Nam Gyel's attempt to withdraw into Tibet	317
Thothub Nam Gyel's neglect of the administration of his State ..	317
Tibet and British India. Mode of official communication between — reserved for discussion and arrangement	331
Tibet and ——. Boundary between — defined	331
Tibet and ——. Joint Commissioners to be appointed to discuss reserved questions connected with —	331
Tibet and ——. Settlement of dispute between —	317
Tibet and ——. Supposed conclusion of a secret agreement between —	315
Tibet. Government of India assert their treaty rights in respect of the boundary between —— and — by expelling Tibetan posts and officials from the —— side of the frontier	318-319
Tibet. Mission under Colonel Francis Younghusband for the settlement of questions relating to the boundary between —— and — and to trade facilities	319
Tibet. Political Officer in —— under the direct control of the Government of India in all matters relating to —	319
Tibet. Trade Mart. Establishment of a — at Yatung in Tibetan territory	317 & 332
Tibetans. Advance of the — into ——	316
Tibetans expelled across the Jelep	316
Tibetans. Raja Thothub Nam Gyel's agreement with the — ..	316
Tibet-Sikkim boundary as defined by treaty to be respected by the British and Chinese Governments	331
Tinle Nam Gyel. Attempt made to set aside the accession of Thothub Nam Gyel in favour of —	314
Tinle Nam Gyel. Intrigues in —— in favour of —	315 & 316
Topographical survey to be permitted by the Raja of ——	328
Trade. Establishment of a mart at Yatung in Tibetan territory ..	317 & 332

SUBJECT,	PAGE.
SIKKIM—*concld.*	
Trade facilities across the Sikkim-Tibet frontier. Question of — to be considered	331
Trade monopolies abolished in ——	327
Trade regulations	317 & 332—334
Trade statistics of ——	320
Trade. Value of the — which passes through ——	320
Traders to be allowed free access to all parts of ——	327
Traders to be protected by the Raja of ——	323, 327
Transit duties not to be levied in ——	323
Travellers' rest-houses to be constructed on the new road by the Raja of ——?	328
Travellers to be allowed access to all parts of ——	327
Treaty concluded with the Raja of ——	322
Treaty concluded with the Raja on the restoration of friendly relations ..	325
Vakil on the part of the Raja of —— to be in attendance at Darjeeling ..	330
White, Mr. J. C., appointed Political Officer at Gangtok to assist the Maharaja in his administration	317
White, Mr. J. C., employed on boundary work in ——	318-319
Younghusband, Colonel Francis, appointed British Commissioner of the —— Tibet mission	319
SINDHIA, MAHARAJA, OF GWALIOR —	
Nepalese intrigues with ——	95
SINGAPORE in the Malayan Peninsula—	
Adjudication of cases at ——	499
Boundaries of ——	498-499
British protection extended to the inhabitants of ——	497
Chinese settlement at ——	499
Compensation to the Chief of Johor for the cession of ——	497
Councillors' meetings to be held at ——	499
Johor entitled to a share in the customs duties collected at —— ..	498
Johor Sultan's retainers not to be sheltered in ——	503
Johor's cession in full sovereignty of the island of ——	501
Johor's cession of ——	497
Johor's engagement regarding the occupation of ——	498
Malay settlement removed from ——	499
Siamese allowed free trade in ——	369
SINGPHOS on the N.-E. Frontier —	
Account of the ——	240
Agreements entered into by the ——	254, 256
Allegiance of the Chiefs of the ——	254, 256
Assamese captives to be liberated by the ——	255, 256
Assamese paiks settled in territory of the —— liable to taxation ..	254, 256
Boundary disputes among —— to be referred to the British Government	255
Criminals to be surrendered by the ——	255, 256
Duanias or Singpho-Assamese half-breeds	241
First appearance of the —— in the Assam valley	240
Foreign relations abjured by ——	256
Hostages for the performance of their engagement to be delivered by ——	256
Hukong. Emigration of —— to —	241
Kachins, the Burmese name for the main race of the ——	240
Khamptis to prevent inroads of ——	253

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
SINGPHOS on the N.-E. Frontier—*concld.*	
Military service to be rendered by the Chiefs of the ——	254
Powers of the —— in the administration of justice	256
Responsibility of the —— for depredations	256
Sadiya. Appointment of an officer at — to control British relations with the ——	238
Sadiya. Participation of the —— in an attack on —	240
Supplies for British troops to be furnished by the ——	256
Tribal disputes to be referred to the British Government by the —— ..	256
SLAVE(S)—	
Kedah Chief's engagement regarding the surrender of ——	470, 472
SLAVE TRADE—	
Khampti Chiefs' engagement to desist from the ——	254
Naning Chief's engagement regarding ——	466-467
Perak Chief's engagement to suppress the ——	475
Selangor Raja's engagement to suppress the ——	483
SLAVERY—	
Sikkim Raja's engagement to abolish ——	328
SOHRAH (CHERRA) in the Khasi Hills—	
Account of the Chiefship of ——	156
Adjudication in disputes in ——	172
Agreement entered into by the Raja of ——	170
Allegiance of the Raja of ——	170
Bairangpunji Sardar's engagement to be subject to ——	173
Boundaries of the lands ceded for the station of Cherra Punji ..	172
Boundaries of the station of Cherra Punji extended	174-175
Cherra Punji. Land ceded by the Raja of —— for the station of — ..	156
Coal-fields leased to the British Government	175
Coal-hills at Cherra Punji. Perpetual lease of the — to the British Government	156
Coal mines of Bairangpunji. Confirmation of the perpetual lease to Government of the —	156
Criminals to be surrendered by the Raja of ——	171, 172
Hajan Manik, Chief of ——	156
Lands ceded by the Raja for the station of Cherra Punji	171-172
Lands ceded for the extension of the station of Cherra Punji ..	174-175
Lands in Sylhet exchanged for the station of Cherra Punji	172
Lime-stone in ——. British Government allowed gratis the use of — ..	172
Military service to be rendered by the Raja of ——	171
Ram Singh's confirmation of all previous engagements with —— ..	177
Reward for services promised to the Raja of ——	171
Tax for working the coal-fields in ——	175
Territorial possessions guaranteed to the Raja of ——	171
U. Chandra Singh set aside from the Seimship of ——	156-157
U. Hajan Manik elected Seim of ——	156 & 177
U. Roba Singh's election as Seim of——	156-157
STATE PROPERTY—	
Khasi Chiefs' engagement not to alienate ——	168
STRAITS SETTLEMENTS—	
Administration of the —— transferred to the Colonial Office ..	464
SUMATRA—	
British objections to the extension of territory by the Netherlands Government in ——. Withdrawal of —	526
Narrative of British relations with ——	513

Subject.	Page.
Sumatra—*concld.*	
Netherlands convention for the settlement of the relations in the island of ——	525
Petty Chiefships in ——	513
Sungei Ujong in the Malayan Peninsula—	
Lingie, a dependency of ——	462
Originally a dependency of Johor	461
Suniyasis in Bhutan—	
Deb Raja's engagement not to shelter the ——	296
Pursuit of the —— by British troops	296
Supar Punji in the Jaintia and Khasi Hills—	
Allegiance of the elders of —— and their cession of rights in lime deposits	221-222
Sylhet on the N.-E. Frontier—	
British Police Regulations extended to ——	149
Jaintia Raja's engagement to adopt judicial, opium and salt arrangements in ——	164
Judicial arrangements to be in force in ——	164
Opium Department Regulations extended to —	149, 164
Salt Department Regulations extended to ——	149, 164
Sohrah Raja's establishment of a hât in Bariaile in ——	172
Syriam in Burma—	
British Factory established at ——	1
T	
Tavoy—	
Burma's cession of the province of ——	34
Tenasserim Provinces—	
Siamese convention relating to the boundaries of the ——	406
Territorial Acquisitions—	
Ambari Fallakotta annexed to British dominions	289, 300
Ambari Fallakotta ceded by the Bhutan Rajas	304
Assam Duars annexed to British territory	287, 288, 301
Bengal Duars annexed to the British Provinces	301
Bhutan lands annexed to British territory	301, 304
Burma King's cession of land to the British Government for a factory at Bassein	1
Burmese provinces annexed to British territory	5, 9-10, 34
Territorial Acquisitions—	
Cachar annexed to British territory	146
Dalingkot annexed to the British provinces	301
Darjeeling ceded by the Raja of Sikkim	325
Dewangiri annexed to the British provinces	301
Duars ceded by Bhutan Raja	304
Kedah's cession of Province Wellesley	471-472
Kedah's cession of the island of Penang	470
Khyrim Raja's cession of land to the Hon'ble Company	190
Myliim Chief's cession of lands for the sanitaria at Shillong	191
Negrais island ceded by the King of Burma to the British Government ..	1

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
TERRITORIAL ACQUISITIONS—*concld.*	
Penang island ceded by the King of Kedah	468
Perak's cession of islands to the British Government	477
Prince of Wales' Island ceded by the King of Kedah	456
Province Wellesley ceded by the King of Kedah	458
Punakha annexed	301
Shan States of Kale and Wuntho annexed to British territory ..	10
Sikkim territory confiscated for the misconduct of the Raja	313
Singapore ceded in full sovereignty by the Sultan of Johor to the British Government	501
Sohrah Raja's cession of land for a station	172
Sohrah Raja's further grant of land	174
Tula Ram's cession of territory	150
TERRITORIAL EXCHANGES—	
Sylhet lands exchanged for lands in Cherra Punji	172
—— REWARDS—	
Nepal Maharaja granted ——	122
THAGS—	
Nepalese engagement for surrender of ——	116
THOMSON, MR. H. W.—	
(*See* "Siam.")	
TIBET—	
Account of ——	335
Administrative business. Composition of the body elected in —— for —	342
Aggressive attitude of the Tibetans	338 & 341
Bogle, Mr. G. British mission to —— under —	336
Boundary of —— defined	335
British dealings with ——. Friendly missions under Mr. G. Bogle and Captain S. Turner	336
British subjects put to death by the Tibetans	340
Buddhism. "Yellow cap" or reformed school of — formed in the fifteenth century	336
Chang Tang, a province in ——	335
China. Convention between England and — confirming the Lhasa convention of 1904 between the British and ——	342 & 348
China. Convention between England and — relating to —— and Sikkim	330 & 339
China. Emperor of — confirms the first "Priest-King" of —— in his title of "Dalai Lama"	336
China. Treaty of friendship between ——, —, and Jammu ..	337
China. Yearly mission from —— to — to pay tribute to the Emperor of —	343
Chinese Ambans established at Lhasa as representatives of their Emperor	336
Chinese at Lhasa massacred by Tibetans	336
Chinese convention with Great Britain to be respected by the Tibetans ..	344
Chinese help the Tibetans against the Jammu troop of Dogras ..	337
Chinese help the Tibetans against the Zungarians and Gurkhas ..	336
Chinese invade Lhasa	336
Chinese. Tibetans maintained a spiritual influence over the —— ..	336
Chumbi. Assistant Political Officer at —	343
Chumbi Valley. Occupation of the — by the British ..	341, 345 & 348
Dalai Lama made the supreme authority in ——	336
Durand, Sir Mortimer. Interview between — and the Chinese authorities in connection with the convention with China relating to —— and Sikkim	339

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
TIBET—*contd.*	
Edgar, Mr. J., deputed to —— in connection with questions relating to Indian trade with ——	338
Fine imposed on the Tibetans	341, 345, 348
Foreign Powers. Dealings of the Tibetans with — to be controlled by the British Government	346
Fortifications which impede communication between the British frontier and the towns of Gyantse and Lhasa to be razed by the Tibetans ..	345
Frontier. Delimitation of the —	339-340
Gartok. Trade mart at —open to British subjects	344—346
Gurkha encroachments towards ——	91
Gurkha War with ——	97
Gurkhas exempt from payment of duties in ——	97
Gurkhas invade ——	336 & 338
Gyantse. Trade mart at — open to British subjects	344—346
Jammu. Treaty of friendship between ——, China and — ..	337
Jammu troop of Dogras invade ——	336-337
Kam or Do Kam, a province in ——	335
Kashmir's commercial mission to ——	343
Lhasa. British mission's arrival at —	341
Lhasa, the head-quarters of the supreme government of the country ..	335
Loyal sentiments expressed by the Gaden-Ti-Rimpochi in a letter to the Prince of Wales	342
Macaulay, Mr. Coleman, deputed on a mission with the object of furthering trade relations with ——	338
Macdonald, General J. R. L., in command of the escort of the British mission to ——	341
Manning, Mr. T., visits Lhasa in disguise	336
Mineral resources of ——	335
Minority arrangements in ——	342
Mongols invade ——	336
National Assembly. Constitution of the — in——	342-343
Nepal and ——. Settlement of international disputes between — ..	97
Nepal. Treaty between —— and — whereby the former pays the latter an annual subsidy; permits the latter to establish a trading station at Lhasa and to maintain a representative there	338
Nepalese agreement to restore captured property of ——	97-98
Nepalese engagement to assist in repelling invasions of —— ..	97
Nepalese rupture with ——	97
Nepalese Treaty with ——	97
Operations against the Tibetans	338 & 341
Partition of —— into provinces	335
Political Officer at Chumbi	343
Potala palace at Lhasa built by the first Dalai Lama	336
Road constructed through Sikkim to the —— frontier at the Jelap pass ..	338
Salute enjoyed by the Tashi Lama	342
Sarat Chandra Das's journeys to —— to study Buddhism	338
Sikkim. Convention between England and —— relating to the —— frontier	341 & 344
Sikkim —— frontier defined	339
Sikkimese. Mutual understanding between the Tibetans and the — in regard to arrangements for grazing their flocks	340
Stolen property to be restored by Nepal to ——	99-100
Subjects of either State who had taken part in the war not to be molested	100
Succession. Peculiar laws of — in ——	342
Tashi lhunpo. Monastery of — near Shigatse built by Grand Lama, Tsong-ka-pa	336

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
TIBET—*concld.*	
Tashi Lama's tour in India and his visits to the Prince of Wales and the Viceroy in Calcutta. Salute enjoyed by him	342
Temple, Sir Richard, constructs a road to —— through Sikkim ..	338
Tö or Ngari Korsum, a province in ——	335
Trade Agent to be appointed by the Tibetans at Gyantse, Gartok and Yatung	345
Trade Agents appointed by the British Government at Gyantse and Gartok	342
Trade. British mission to —— to settle matters relating to — ..	340-341
Trade. Convention between Great Britain and —— having for its object the furtherance of Indian — with ——	341 & 344
Trade. Endeavours made with the object of furthering Indian — with ——	338
Trade marts to be opened at Gyantse, Gartok and Yatung to which British subjects shall have free access	344-345
Trade regulations	339
Trade. Tibetan Government refuse to recognise the — convention made between the British and the Chinese in respect of trade between —— and Sikkim	339
Treaty with Nepal for extradition of murderers	99
Tribute of Rs. 10,000 payable to Nepal by ——	97
Troops. Composition of the escort detailed to accompany the British mission to ——	341
Toong-ka-pa installed as the first Grand Lama	336
Turner, Captain S. British mission to —— under —	336
U. and Tsang, a province in ——	335
White, Mr. J. C., deputed to the Sikkim frontier to exclude the Tibetans from the grazing grounds at Giagong	340
Yatung trade mart	339
Yatung trade mart open to British subjects	344—346
Younghusband, Colonel Francis, appointed British Commissioner on the —— mission	340
Zungarians overrun ——	336
(*See* also "Sikkim.")	
TIKRI DUAR—	
(*See* "Garo Hills in Assam.")	
TIPPERAH—	
Account of the State of ——	279
Administration of ——. Measures adopted for effecting reforms in the —	280-281
Assistant Political Agent appointed in ——	280
Assistant Political Agent appointed Minister of the State	281
Bir Chandra Manik, Chief of ——	280-281
Bir Chandra Manik. Death of —	281
Birendra Kishore Thakur appointed as "Jabraj" or successor ..	282
Boundaries between British territory and ——. Settlement of — ..	280
British rule. —— brought under —	279
"Deva Barman." Chiefs of —— have adopted the family name of — ..	279
Durga Manik recognised as Chief of ——	280
Extradition with —— effected under the general law and rules ..	282
Ishan Chunder Manik's succession to the Raja of ——	280
Kasi Chandra Manik's succession to the Raja of ——	280
Krishna Kishor Manik's succession as Raja of ——	280
Krishna Manik made Raja of ——	279
Lushais and ——. The Langai river to form the boundary between the —	280
Magistrate of British Tipperah appointed *ex-officio* Political Agent for the State	280
Maladministration of ——	280

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
TIPPERAH—*concld.*	
Manikiya, the distinctive family title of the Chief of ——	279
Moghal invasion of ——	279
Muhammadan conquest of ——	279
Murshidabad Nawab's seizure of a portion of ——	279
Nazarana taken on successions to the Raj of ——	282
Political Agent appointed to reside at the capital of ——	280
Political Agent in —— abolished as a separate post	280
Position of the Chief is that of a feudatory to the British Government ..	282
Radha Kishore Deva Barman (Raja) present at the Delhi Coronation Darbar, 1903	281
Radha Kishore Deva Barman's succession to the —— State	281
Rajdhar Manik recognised as Chief of ——	280
Ram Gunga appointed Raja of ——	280
Rani's rule in ——	279
Salute enjoyed by the Chief of ——	282
Samrendra Chandra Deva Barman's claim to the title of "Jabraj" (or successor) rejected	281
Sati forbidden in ——	280
Shamsher Ghazi, a Muhammadan marauder, occupies ——	279
Succession. Law of — in ——	281—283
Survey of the State of ——	281
Title (personal) of "Maharaja" conferred on the present Chief of —— ..	281
Tribute not paid by the Chiefs of ——	282
Umakanta Das appointed Minister of ——	281
Zamindaris held by the Raja of —— in British districts	282
(*See* also "Eastern Bengal and Assam.")	
TRINGANU—	
(*See* "Siam.")	
TURNER, CAPTAIN S.—	
(*See* "Tibet.")	
U	
Nil.	
V	
VAKIL(S)—	
Nepal. Arrangement with — for the mutual deputation of a —— as representative of his Government	108
Sikkim Raja to send a —— to reside in Darjeeling	230
W	
WASTE LANDS—	
Khasi Chief's engagement to cede ——	166, 168
Langrin Chief's ,, ,, ——	197-198
Maharam Chief's ,, ,, ——	209-210
Nongkhlao Chief's ,, ,, ——	189
WHITE, MR. J. C.—	
(*See* "Bhutan on the North-East Frontier" and "Sikkim.")	

SUBJECT.	PAGE.
X	
Nil.	
Y	
YATUNG—	
(*See* "Sikkim" and also "Tibet.")	
YE-U PROVINCE in Burma—	
King of Ava's cession of the ——	34
YOUNGHUSBAND, COLONEL FRANCIS—	
(*See* "Sikkim" and also "Tibet.")	
YUNZALIN in upper Burma—	
British subjects in Chiengmai amenable to Deputy Commissioner's court at ——	422
Powers of the British officer stationed at ——	423-424
Superintendent appointed with powers of Political Agent at —— ..	352-353
Z	
ZUNGARIANS—	
(*See* "Tibet.")	

CALCUTTA
SUPERINTENDENT GOVERNMENT PRINTING, INDIA
8, HASTINGS STREET

00042554

Digitized with financial assistance from
Hermès India
a project facilitated by the Rotary Club of Bombay

on 10 August, 2018